











ORIENTAL REPERATORY (LONDON).

VOLUMES 1-2 [1791-97]. 2 VOLS

830

THIS IS A COMPLETE FILE AND ALL THAT WAS PUBLISHED. IT WAS EDITED BY ALEXANDER DALRYMPLE.

ALLIBONE, IN HIS CRITICAL DICTIONARY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE... 1878, HAS THIS TO SAY ABOUT THIS SERIAL:

"THIS IS A VALUABLE COLLECTION OF TRACTS RELATING TO THE COMMERCE, HISTORY, MANNERS AND NATURAL HISTORY OF THE EAST INDIES AND CHINA. ." "THE EAST INDIA COMPANY, AT WHOSE CHARGE THE COLLECTION WAS PUBLISHED, TOO 100 OF THE 250 COPIES WHICH WERE STRUCK OFF".

WILSON'S UNION LIST OF SERIALS RECORDS ONLY 3 COMPLETE FILES. THE UNION CATALOGUE OF PERIODICALS IN UNIVERSITY LIBRARIES RECORDS ONLY ONE COMPLETE FILE. THERE IS NO FILE RECORDED IN THE CATALOGUE OF PERIODICALS IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM.





To The HONORABLE  
The COURT of DIRECTORS,  
of the  
UNITED EAST-INDIA-COMPANY,  
In January 1791,

STEPHEN LUSHINGTON, Esq. being Chairman.  
WILLIAM DEVAYNES, Esq. Deputy.

DIRECTORS,

FRANCIS BARING, Esq.  
JACOB BOSANQUET, Esq.  
THOMAS CHEAP, Esq.  
LIONEL DARELL, Esq.  
WALTER EWER, Esq.  
THOMAS FITZHUGH, Esq.  
HUGH INGLIS, Esq.  
PAUL LE MESURIER, Esq. and Alderman.  
JOHN MANSHIP, Esq.  
THOMAS THEOPHILUS METCALFE, Esq.  
CHARLES MILLS, Esq.  
WILLIAM MONEY, Esq.  
THOMAS PARRY, Esq.  
THOMAS PATTLE, Esq.  
ABRAHAM ROBARTS, Esq.  
JOHN ROBERTS, Esq.  
DAVID SCOTT, Esq.  
NATHANIEL SMITH, Esq.  
GEORGE TATEM, Esq.  
ROBERT THORNTON, Esq.  
JOHN TOWNSON, Esq.  
JOHN WOODHOUSE, Esq.

This *Work*, undertaken on their *Encouragement*,  
is inscribed by

Their most obliged humble Servant,

*Dalrymple.*

*Errata* in Note P. 2.

The Person alluded to, Mr. Charles Dubois, was *Treasurer* and not *Secretary* to the *East India-Company*; a *Dutch Vessel* from *Madagascar* also brought the *Rice* into *Carolina*; and to this is attributed Their having *two kinds* of *Rice*.

# INTRODUCTION

To the *First Volume* of the

## ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

---

I do not think it necessary to reprint, The *PLAN* for the *Publication* of this *WORK*; The *General Introduction*, which explained the *Heads* proposed, and the *Plan* adopted; nor The *Introductions* to the *First*, *Second* or *Third Numbers*; which may all be bound up at the beginning of *this Volume*: The *Fourth Number*, which compleats the *Volume*, contains only *Two Articles*: The 1<sup>st</sup> is the *Route* from *Poonab* to *Balafore*, as travelled by *Colonel Upton* on his return to *BENGAL*: It was communicated to me, by my Friend *Major Remell*: A *Journey* over so great a part of the *Peninsula*, is certainly in itself a very curious and important *Addition* to the *Common-Stock* of *Knowledge*; but *The World* have received, from this valuable *Member* of *Society*, so much of *His own*; that no single *Piece* of *Geography* can sensibly encrease the *Debt* of the *Publick* for his *Labours* and *Communications*.

The *Maps* belonging to this *Route*, were most obligingly sent to me by *Captain Ghent*: These are only sufficient to elucidate the *Route*, but are by no means laid down with competent precision for establishing the *Geographical Situations* of the *Places*, through which *Colonel Upton* passed.

passed : I am ignorant by whom they were made, but the Reverend Mr. *Smith*, who accompanied Colonel *Upton* from *Bengal* to *Poonab*, unfortunately, was not with him in his return ; if that assiduous Observer had been present, we should not now have reason to regret, that this *Route* was not regulated by Observations, even of the *Latitude*, at any of the *Places* visited in the *Journey*.

The 2d Article concerning *Sooloo*, does not require any addition to the Introduction prefixed : after printing the last Sheet, I found a curious Paper, being some Notes of Information I received from *Oranky Ogo*, on 8th August, 1761, of the *Sultans* of *Sooloo* which he had seen : This Relation comprehends the *Period* of more than a *full Century*, and affords a great pleasure to the Imagination, carrying us, as it were, back to the days of the Patriarchs, when Tradition preceded History ! To preserve so curious a Paper, I cancelled a Half-Sheet, and printed 577 and 578 with \* to denote repetition.

I have made it a rule to adhere to the *Original*, in spelling *proper Names*, although it produces a number of *synonimes* ; but I would not take upon me to decide what is right : When the MS was ambiguous I have added, ?, to the name.

Having completed the 1st *Volume*, I think it proper to take notice, that the *Fund* is *diminished* ; instead of an *increasing Fund*, which I was in hopes might in time have enabled me, to have given in this Work, *Views*  
of



of many remarkable *Buildings* and of *Places* in INDIA, and that it depends on the *Salc* of this *Volume*, whether the *Fund* will be competent to publish *another*: The nature of this Publication being necessarily limited to a small Number, must of course be expensive: as the Price must ever be regulated by the number of the Impressions: I cannot myself have the smallest pecuniary Interest in It, 'till after the whole Impression is sold; but I possess the retrospective satisfaction of having, in this Volume, preserved many Papers, which would otherwise, probably for ever, have been lost to The World.

I am induced to state the circumstances that has occasioned my disappointment concerning the *encreasing Fund*: The Article of the Original Proposition was

“ The East-India Company, on advancing £200, to  
 “ constitute the necessary *Fund*, shall be entitled to re-  
 “ ceive 100 copies of each Number of the Publication, at  
 “ the prime cost of the whole Impression of 250 copies,  
 “ whereby the *Fund* will be *preserved undiminished*: and an  
 “ adequate number of copies remain for contingencies.”

This *Stipulation* is perfectly *clear*; but as an Objection naturally occurred, that, unless The Company had an option of refusal, They might be drawn into an unlimited Expence, of which they could not judge: It was therefore added

“ It

“ It shall be optional with The Company, to take or  
 “ refuse the 100 copies of each Publication at prime-cost,  
 “ but *such Number* as The Company do not take *within a*  
 “ *month after Publication*, shall be sold for the benefit of  
 “ the *Fund*: so that The Company cannot, without their  
 “ approbation, be drawn into any Expende beyond the  
 “ Sum originally subscribed.”

The intention of this clause is obvious; That The Company might at any time stop, on the loss of the first Subscription: but that so long as They thought the Publication merited their encouragement, it was naturally inferred, from the former stipulation, that The Company were to receive the *whole* 100 copies, that the *Fund* might be assured of an *Increase* by the Sale of the other 100, as their payment for 100 would preserve it *undiminished*. However The Company understanding the matter otherwise, have only taken 64 copies, instead of 100 copies; which, being a case unthought of, an ambiguity of expression may be construed to admit as the Condition of their Agreement: But, I hope the usual Liberality of The Company, will induce them, on reconsideration, to compleat their 100 Copies.

Nº 52, High Street, Marylebone.  
 31st Dec. 1792.

*Dalrymple.*

TABLE

## INTRODUCTION.

---

13th January, 1791.

**T**HE EAST INDIA COMPANY, with their *usual Liberality*, having granted £ 200 as a Fund for publishing THE ORIENTAL REPERTORY, no Pains shall be wanting, in me, to promote this Undertaking.

It is propos'd to separate the small Tracts, in this Collection, under the following Classes;

Geography, *and* Astronomical Observations.

Meteorology, *or account of* Weather *and* Seasons.

Commerce, *and* Manufactures.

Natural History.

*Of the* Indians, *comprehending their* Literature, Sciences, Arts, Manners, Customs *and* Religion.

Miscellaneous, as History, &c. and what refers to more than one of the foregoing Classes.

It is also propos'd to separate what concerns *particular Countries*, under their *Local Heads*, as AVA and PEGU, COCHIN-CHINA, CHINA, ORIENTAL-POLYNESIA, &c.

B

The

The Subjects will often run into each other, unavoidably, from the nature of the Collection; but to obviate the inconvenience, as much as possible, it is intended that each Number shall have *Three Indexes*, viz. of *Places*, of *Persons* and of *Things*.

The number to be printed, at the expence of the *Fund*, is 250; of which, 100 copies optional for The East India Company to receive, at prime cost of the whole impression of 250: Of the remainder, 50 copies are intended for presents, chiefly to Those who make valuable Communications; and 100 for sale, to benefit the *Fund*, and to answer contingent expences: But, of the early *Numbers*, I shall print 500 copies, 250 being at my own charge; that, in case the demand should be considerably more than 100, The Public may not be disappointed: At the same time, however valuable the Collection, it cannot be expected to have a quick circulation, as it necessarily requires that *each Number* be paid for on *delivery*; since the *Fund* would soon be exhausted, and the Undertaking stop, if the Produce, of each Publication, was not immediately to return into the *Fund*.

For the conveniency of *binding* in *Classes*; there will be, at the bottom, a *Running-Title* of the *Class* to which each *Piece* belongs, as *Geography*, &c. with the separate *Paging* of the distinct *Classes*, continued through the several *Numbers*; or, at least, 'till the separate *Class* is competent to form a *Volume*: at the bottom, in the middle of the *Page*, the literal numeration, and at the top, the general *Paging* of the *Whole Collection*.

The



The European World are, at this day, in almost total ignorance of many parts, of the extensive Regions, between INDIA and CHINA; This will induce me to give an early attention to the scattered Fragments, which I have been enabled to collect, concerning them.

In my early years, I applied myself, assiduously, to a minute examination of The Old Records, of The East-India-Company, at Madras; and, at that time, wrote a Collection of Letters, when the information, I had derived from the Records, was fresh in memory: I regret that *circumstantial References* to the *Records* are wanting; but, as I had no party-purpose in view, and meant chiefly thereby to fix circumstances in my memory, The Information those Papers contain may safely be relied upon as authentic, and I trust they will be deemed too-curious not to claim attention: They have, not only, never been published, but have been seen in MS by very few Persons, so that they have the *Merit of Novelty*, although written 30 years ago at the least.

Amongst my Papers I have Relations of different Embassys to AVA; some, perhaps, not elsewhere existing; and all at this time forgotten by The Publick, as if no such attempts had ever been made.

The Copy, in my possession, of the Account of *Pegu* given by Capt. *Alexander Hamilton*, having had many Notes added, chiefly from the information of Capt. *George Baker*, becomes an Object of especial consideration; in the margin of *Hamilton's* Book I expressed *confirmation* by √; what was *doubtful* or *incomplete* by ?, and *erroneous* by †. This is a Mode by which *Travellers* may add, valuably, to *antecedent Publications*,  
with

with very little trouble to themselves. It must be remembered, that I never was myself in *Pegu*.

In order to encourage Persons, to continue their communications, by shewing that The Publick are immediately put in possession of the information they convey; I shall give a preference to recent Communications, before those Pieces, that have been long in my Possession.

Perhaps I may introduce into this *Collection*, parts of my *own Voyages*; but in such case, as I was then a very young man, I must claim the Indulgence of the Publick; since I think the *Observation* of the *moment*, with all its Imperfections, preferable to *fabrication* of a later *period*; which I too often perceive in *Voyages* presented to The Publick.

*Dalrymple.*

# INTRODUCTION

To the *First Number*

## Of the ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

---

I HAVE in this Number given A Detail of the circumstances attending the Cultivation of Pepper; in the Circars, by the indefatigable labours of Dr. *William Roxburgh*, taken from letters written from time to time; they also contain occasionally other subjects of public advantage and curiosity.

This is followed by an Account of the method of cultivating the Pepper at *Tellicherry*.

The Letter from Dr. *A. Anderson* to Dr. *William Roxburgh*, concerning the Climate and Productions of the *Travancore* Country, is a very curious Paper, and not the least remarkable circumstance in it, is the Account

B

of

of the *Bread-fruit Trees*, called by the Dutch *Maldiviny Jack*, being found at COCHIN.

Dr. *Roxburgh's* Description of the Tree-Indigo, which he names *Nerium Tinctorium*, I doubt not will be ranked amongst the most curious Articles in this Collection: The Court of Directors of the East India Company, with their usual liberality, communicated this Description, and the Drawing of It, transmitted by Dr. *Roxburgh*, for insertion in this Work; and I trust the Engraver will be thought to have done Justice to his Subject: I confess my own ignorance in this Branch of Knowledge, and shall not often be induced to meddle with Botanical Subjects, but I wished to shew, that every thing promoting our Knowledge of the East will be embraced in this Collection; and I was especially solicitous, for the credit of Dr. *Roxburgh*, that The World should, as soon as possible, receive the communication of this important Discovery.

It appears to me that Registers of Weather are of the most important consequence. It is by them alone we  
can



can have political Information, for the Operations of Armys ; and from them also a probable inference may be drawn, what vegetable Productions, for the use of Mankind, may be either introduced into any Country, or brought from thence : My Acknowledgements are due to Lieutenant *Ewart*, not only for the Summary Account of the Weather at *Nagpore*, but for many Astronomical Observations, which I mean to introduce, in subsequent Numbers of this Collection.

The List of the Classes of the Indians who *do*, and who *do not* eat animal food, will be a curiosity to those interested in the Investigation of the Indian Manners and Customs.

The Geographical Papers that follow, by Lieutenants Lennon and M<sup>c</sup>Kenzie, were obligingly communicated by Major Maule, to whose attention my acknowledgments are due.\*

The

---

\* There is a mistake in the *names* of the *Rivers* to the *Southward* of *Ongole* in *one* of these *Surveys*, for that next to *Singraconda* is called the *Mussy*, by Lieut. Lennon, which the other names the *Paler* ; and calls that *Mussy* which Lieut. Lennon names *Inigalere*.

The Voyage to Cochin-China, was extracted by myself at Madras, many years since; I have collated it with a MS. now remaining at the East India House, which Mr. Thomas Wilkes has rescued, with many other curious Papers, from the confusion and oblivion, into which the Old Records of the East India Company had been thrown.

I shall conclude this Introduction with my best thanks to the several Persons who have obligingly lent me Their assistance in this Work.

*9th April, 1791.*

*Dalrymple.*

# INTRODUCTION

To the *Second* Number

## OF the ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

---

THE *Letter*, which commences this Number, it is presumed, will be found to contain some curious information; although its many imperfections must claim the Public Indulgence.

The Paper, received from the late *Governor Saunders*, derives some consequence, from its having been the *Foundation* of the *Negrals Expedition*.

Capt. *George Baker's* Observations at *Perfaim* in 1755, *His Journal* of an *Embassy*, to the King of the *Bûraghmahns*, *His Character* of that King, and the *Short Account* of the Country are from MSS, which that valuable Friend gave to me during the course of our Voyage in the *Cuddalore* 1759: His Modest Diffidence makes him apprehensive of appearing as an Author; but, I doubt not, The Publick approbation will shew his apprehensions were groundless.

I find amongst my Mem<sup>s</sup>. of information, received from Capt. *Baker*, the following Account of *Pegu*, which could not properly be introduced in any other Place, and therefore I have inserted it here.

“ The *City* of *Pegu* was a *regular Square*, with *four*  
“ *Grand Streets* leading to *four Gates*, and being built on  
“ a *Plain*, a Person, at the Center, could see them all at  
“ once, although the *City* was above *a mile* each way:

a

“ In

“ In the NE Quarter was the *Palace*, and the *Temple* of  
 “ *Kyak Mintao*, the last was *gilt*, and made a very splendid  
 “ appearance, as do the other *celebrated Pagodas*, in this  
 “ Country, being also *gilt*.

“ The *Palace* had somewhat of *Grandeur*, although it  
 “ had no *carved Work*, like the *Búraghmagh King's*, which  
 “ was very far from being contemptibly executed. The  
 “ *Pillars*, &c. of the *Pegu Palace*, were carried to *Bengal*  
 “ in 1757 by Capt. Bailey.

“ It is remarkable the *Palace* was *built* in *one day*, ac-  
 “ cording to a superstitious Custom of these People, which  
 “ enjoins their Royal Palaces to be raised in *one day*; It  
 “ was built in 1753: All the Materials being prepared, a  
 “ certain number of People, from every District, and from  
 “ every Ship in the *River*, were summoned, with the proper  
 “ Implements, to be employed in this Business.”

He also informed me “ The *Búraghmagh King's Boat*  
 “ carries 300 Persons, besides *Servants*, 150 Rowers, 75  
 “ Men with Firelocks, and 75 with Bows and Arrows,  
 “ placed in 3 teers; The Rowers on the surface of the  
 “ water, and then the Fire Arms. The *Boat* was about  
 “ 150 feet long and 40 broad, and went very swiftly, the  
 “ *Rowers* being *well-trained* to their *Oars*.”

It has appeared, in Capt. *Baker's* Observations, that the  
*Búraghmagh King* had risen from his abilities; *Simento*, the  
*King* of PEGU, was at first a *Goldsmith*; so that both Com-  
 petitors were self-raised.

I have

I have engraved, for this Number, the *Map* which Capt. *Baker* had sketched of the *Ava River*; unfortunately a Corner of it has been torn off, so that the View of the *distant Mountains*, to the NE of *Ava*, is not compleat: Capt. *Baker* having made a mistake in casting up his Traverse, the *Map* was affected by this error; I have corrected it by the Latitudes, which result from his Courses and Distances: but have, in every other respect, exactly followed the *Original Map*; though the Scale is reduced.

The other *Map*, of *Ava River*, is reduced from a MS communicated by my Friend *Major Rennell*; but he is ignorant when, or by whom, it was made.

Perhaps some Apology may be requisite for the Papers which immediately follow Capt. *Baker's*, but the like absurdity, hereafter, may be prevented, by the exposure of this very extraordinary contradiction of Proceedings, in Persons under the same Flag, and in the same service.

Ensign *Lester's* Journal contains so much naiveté, that I doubt not it will be well received by The Publick.

The Short Account of the *Trade to Arrackan*, as it represents the actual State of that *Trade* in 1761, must be considered as a very valuable document.

I am indebted to my Friend Capt. *Clements* for the Particulars concerning *Tippo Sultaun*, and the *Malabar Pinces*; I thought it expedient to omit the name of *Tippo's Officer*, from whom the information was received.

Mr. *Kirfo's* Account of COCHIN CHINA, besides its intrinsic Merit, has the advantage of being *one link* in  
the



the *Chain*, of European Acquaintance with that Country : the *Notes* are partly from a *Spanish Paper*, in Mr. *Kirshp's* hand ; and partly from an English MS, which I conceive to have been written by Dr. *Duff*, who was a *Mandareen* at COCHIN-CHINA.

I hope the List of the different kinds of Grain, in the *Ghicacole Circar*, will induce some one, hereafter, to give a particular Description of those several kinds.

I am indebted to *Governor Hornby* for the *Plan* and *Sections* of *Syringampatnam*, It was the *Original French MS* ; *Governor Boddam* also communicated to me a *Copy*, in *English*, but although there were some differences in the two *Plans*, the last was obviously copied from the other.

The *Plate of Colar* was most kindly given to me, by my old Friend *Mr. Orme* ; The Publick will lament that His State of Health prevents the continuation of His valuable History, for which the *Plate* was intended.

The *Original MS* of *Darampury* and *Tingberry Cotah* were *without Scale* ; This may, I hope, be supplied by some Person who was present, by the *distance* of the *Batterys*, if no more determinate *Scale* can be obtained : I find this *Defect* of *Scale* very often in *Plans*, brought from INDIA ; but as I mean to engrave *all* the *Plans*, that are not already before The Publick, although I shall not be prevented on that account, I wish the *Scales* could be obtained before they are engraved ; I must take this occasion to mention that the *Plans* of *Biddinore*, and of *Annantapore*, obligingly communicated by *Governor Boddam*, are *without Scale*.

5th December, 1791.

*Dalrymple.*



# INTRODUCTION

To the *Third* Number

## OF the ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

---

THE Accounts of *Malwa*; of *Bandelcund*; of the *Ranah*; of *Jaypoor*; of the *Jauts*; of the Province of *Agra*; and the Historical Anecdotes of the *Bounsla Family*, were obligingly communicated by my Friend *Mr. Gregory*, of *Berner-Street*: They are, I believe, from the Observations of the late Colonel *Camac*.

The Papers concerning the *Junk-Trade* of *Canton*, *Chusan* and *Limpo*; the Chinese *Japan-Trade*; and of the *Imports* at, and *Exports* from, *Macao*, were communicated by my valuable Friend *Mr. Thomas Fitzburgh*; whose kind attention I have experienced, on every occasion.

The *Papers*, concerning *Negrais*, and *Capt. Alves's Embassy* to *Ava*, with the *Letters* that passed on that occasion, were communicated by my much lamented Friend the late *Lord Pigot*: Having the *Original*, of the *Prince of Persuim's Letter*, in the *Buragmagh Character*; I may, perhaps, give a *fac simile* Engraving of it, if The *Fund* should, hereafter, admit.

The Account of *Quedab*, was obligingly sent to me by Mr. *Topping*, who informed me, it was chiefly from the information of Capt. *Light*, the Chief at *Prince-Wales Island*. It must be very satisfactory to The Public, to see the following Account of the *Trade* of that *infant Settlement*, which, although the *first Hut*, on the *Island*, was built no longer ago than *July 1786*, has now a *capacious Town*, and a *Colony* of near 10,000 *Inhabitants*; from its *Trade*, It bears the *Expences* of the *Civil and Military Establishment*. Although It never can become the *EMPORIUM* of the *ORIENTAL POLYNESIA*, It may be a very profitable *Commercial Settlement*, if duly countenanced and protected; but *all infant Establishments* require so much *nursing*, that I am affraid, in the great Concerns on the *Continent* of *INDIA*, This *Settlement* may be *overlooked* and *neglected*.

*General Review of Imports and Exports, at Prince-Wales Island, between March and November, 1789.*

EXPORTS.	Value in Spanish Dollars.	IMPORTS.	Value in Spanish Dollars.
On Ships, to China, &c.	294,910	By Prows, in these 8 Months,	128,904
On Malay Prows .	43,406	By Ships, in 3 Months	219,330
285 Chests, Ophium fold	94,050	By Hon. Company's Ophium	59,192
		By Private Ophium .	16,000
Total	<u>432,366</u>	Total	<u>423,426</u>

The

The Account of the *Morattas*, from a *Persian MS*, was obtained, in 1769, at *Allahabad*, by my old Friend, Mr. *Claud Russell*, to whose attention I am much indebted; as every thing concerning *This People* is become an object of consideration, I have given it a Place; but the *Historical Documents*, of the *Morattas*, have the like contradictions, as are found in the Histories of other Countries.

The Paper containing the *Latitudes* and *Longitudes* of *Places*, between *Masulipatam* and *Calcutta*, was obligingly communicated by Mr. *Petrie*, of the Madras Council; This *Journey* was executed under the countenance of the late Sir *Archibald Campbell*, to whom, and to Mr. *Topping*, the Public are indebted for much valuable Geographic Information: and still more may be expected from Mr. *Topping*, in consequence of the liberal conduct of The Court of Directors, when They gave him the direction of that business, by appointing him The Company's Astronomer and Surveyor on the Coast of *Choromandel*.

The Account of Dr. *Roxburgh's* assiduous Exertions for the Public Service, is taken from his Letters to me.

Dr. *Roxburgh* has suggested the very great benefit, to the Inhabitants in the *Circars*, under the East India Company's

Company's Jurisdiction, that would attend a *Copper Coinage* from *England*, not liable to those *Arbitrary Fluctuations*, which at present enable the *Shroff's*, or Money-Changers, grievously to distress the *industrious Poor*: I trust the *Persons*, to whom the Management, and Superintendance of the Company's affairs, are now confided, will not be wanting in applying a remedy to the Evil complained of.

The Public are to thank Licutenant *I. S. Ewart*, for the *Plan of Kbalinjer Fort*, sketched by an *Indian*; although it cannot be considered as a *Geometrical Plan*, it probably conveys a competent idea of that Place.

*Dalrymple.*

5th July, 1792.

TABLE OF CONTENTS  
OF  
ORIENTAL REPERTORY,  
VOLUME I.

N <sup>o</sup> I.	Page.
1. Account of the <i>Cultivation of Pepper</i> , in the <i>Circar of Rajahmundry</i> , near <i>Samul Cotah</i> , by <i>Dr. William Roxburgh</i> . . . . .	1 to 30
2. Method of cultivating <i>Pepper</i> at <i>Tellicherry</i> , on the <i>Malabar Coast</i> . . . . .	31 . 36
3. Letter from <i>Dr. A. Anderson</i> to <i>Dr. William Roxburgh</i> , containing an Account of the <i>Climate and Productions</i> of the <i>Travancore Country</i> . . . . .	37 . 38
4. A Botanical Description of <i>The Tree-Indigo</i> , or <i>Nerium Tinctorium</i> , by <i>Dr. William Roxburgh</i> . . . . .	39 . 44
5. Summary Account of the <i>Weather</i> at <i>Nagpore</i> , 1782 and 83, by <i>Lieutenant I. S. Ewart</i> . . . . .	45 . 48
6. List of the <i>Indian Casts</i> , who <i>do</i> , and who <i>do not</i> , eat <i>animal Food</i> . . . . .	49 . 52
7. <i>Memoir</i> of a <i>Sketch</i> of the <i>Roads</i> into the <i>Combum</i> and <i>Cudapah</i> Countries, 1783, by <i>Lieutenant W. C. Lennon</i> . . . . .	53 . 56
8. Account of the <i>Plan</i> of the <i>Roads</i> , from <i>Nellore</i> to the <i>Western Passes</i> , and to <i>Ongole</i> , <i>Inacunda</i> , &c. 1788, by <i>Colin Mackenzie</i> , <i>Practitioner Engineer</i> . . . . .	57 . 64
9. Introduction to <i>Mr. Bowyear's Voyage</i> to <i>Cochin-China</i> , by <i>D</i> . . . . .	65 . 68
10. Letter to the <i>King of Cochin-China</i> , <i>Mr. Bowyear's Instructions</i> , and <i>Mr. Bowyear's Journal</i> , 1695-7, and <i>King of Cochin-China's Letter</i> . . . . .	69 . 94
11. <i>Gross Produce</i> of the different kinds of <i>Grain</i> at <i>Vizagapatam</i> . . . . .	. . 95
12. <i>Grains of Rice</i> counted on different <i>Stalks</i> of <i>Paddy D<sup>o</sup></i> . . . . .	. . 96
In this <i>Number</i> are the following <i>Plates</i> ;	
1. <i>Tree Indigo</i> ; 2. <i>Lieut. Lennon's Sketch</i> ; 3. 4. <i>Lieut. M<sup>c</sup>Kenzie's Plans</i> .	
b	1. LETTER



# CONTENTS.

## N<sup>o</sup> II.

	Page.
1. LETTER concerning the <i>Negrais Expedition</i> , and concerning the <i>adjacent Countries</i> , 1759, by <i>D</i>	97 to 128
2. The CONSEQUENCE of <i>Settling an European Colony</i> on the <i>Island NEGRAIS</i> . . . . .	129 . 132
3. Capt. <i>George Baker's</i> Observations at <i>Perfaim</i> , 1755	133 . 142
4. ————— Journal of his <i>Embassy</i> to the King of the <i>Búraghmahs</i> . . . . .	143 . 162
5. ————— Short <i>Character</i> of that King . . . . .	163 . 168
6. ————— Short <i>Account</i> of that Country . . . . .	169 . 176
7. Account of the <i>English Proceedings</i> at <i>Dagoon</i> , 1755	177 . 200
8. Ensign <i>Lester's</i> Embassy to the King of <i>Ava</i> , 1757	201 . 222
9. TREATY concluded with the King of <i>Ava</i> . . . . .	223 . 226
10. Brief Account of the <i>Trade</i> of <i>Arracan</i> , 1761, by Mr. <i>William Turner</i> . . . . .	227 . 228
11. Account of <i>Tippo Sultaun</i> , 1790 . . . . .	229 . 236
12. Account of <i>Nair Princes</i> , on the MALABAR COAST	237 . 240
13. Some Account of COCHIN-CHINA, by Mr. <i>Robert Kirfop</i> , 1750 . . . . .	241 . 254
14. List of different <i>Grains</i> in <i>Chicacole Circar</i> . . . . .	255 . 256

In this N<sup>o</sup> are the following Plates:

1. *Ava River* by Capt. *Baker*; \*    2. *Ava River* from another MS;
3. Plans of *Darampury* and *Tingberry Cotah*;    4. Plan of *Seringampatnam* with the *Sections*; and,    5. Plan and Sections of *Colar*.

1. Account

---

\* For *Rounmeon* read *Kounmeon*.



CONTENTS.

N<sup>o</sup> III.

	Page.
1. Account of <i>Matwa</i> . . . . .	257 to 264
2. Description of <i>Ugen</i> , 1785, by Sir C. W. Malet, . . . . .	265 . 268
3. Account of <i>Bandelcund</i> . . . . .	269 . 280
4. Goods imported, by <i>Junks</i> , at <i>Canton</i> , 1767 . . . . .	281 . 282
5. D <sup>o</sup> . exported, . D <sup>o</sup> from D <sup>o</sup> . 1767 . . . . .	283 . 286
6. Imports at <i>Chusan</i> and <i>Limpo</i> , 1767 . . . . .	287
7. Exports to, and Imports from, <i>Japan</i> , 1767 . . . . .	288
8. Goods imported, at <i>Macao</i> , annually; and Goods <i>exported</i> , 1767 . . . . .	289 . 290
9. Account of the <i>Ranab</i> . . . . .	291 . 298
10. Account of <i>Jaypoor</i> . . . . .	299 . 302
11. Account of the <i>Fauts</i> . . . . .	303 . 310
12. Account of the Province of <i>Agra</i> . . . . .	311 . 314
13. Historical Anecdotes of the <i>Bounsla Family</i> . . . . .	315 . 342
14. Account of the Loss of <i>Negrals</i> , 1759 . . . . .	343 . 350
15. Capt. <i>Walter Alves's</i> Proceedings in <i>Ava</i> , on an <i>Embassy</i> , 1760 . . . . .	351 . 393
16. Translation of a Letter, from the <i>King</i> of the <i>Biraghmabns</i> , to the <i>Governor</i> of <i>Madras</i> . . . . .	394 . 395
17. <i>Antonio</i> , the <i>Linguist's</i> , Letter to <i>Governor Pigot</i> . . . . .	396
18. <i>Prince of Persaim's</i> Letter, to D <sup>o</sup> . . . . .	397 . 398
19. Account of <i>Quedah</i> , 1789, by <i>M. Topping</i> , Esq. . . . .	399 . 402
20. Account of the <i>Morattas</i> , from a <i>Persian MS.</i> . . . .	403 . 418
21. <i>Latitude and Longitude of Places</i> , between <i>Masuli-</i> <i>patam</i> and <i>Calcutta</i> , with <i>Remarks</i> on the <i>Country</i> , 1786, and 1787, by <i>M. Topping</i> , Esq. . . . .	419 . 450
22. Further Account of the <i>Cultivation of Pepper</i> in the <i>Circars</i> , by <i>Dr. Roxburgh</i> . . . . .	451 . 466

In this N<sup>o</sup> are the following Plates :

1. Offour, 2. Salem, 3. Cannanore, 4. Views of Buildings in  
    Seringapatnam, and 5. Plan of Khalinjer Fort.
1. Route

# CONTENTS.

## N<sup>o</sup> IV.

	Page.
1. Route from <i>Poonah</i> to <i>Ballifore</i> , as travelled by Colonel <i>Upton</i> , on his return to BENGAL, 1777	467 to 498
2. <i>Essay</i> towards an <i>Account</i> of SOOLOO, 1763, by <i>Dalrymple</i> . . . . .	499 . 576 577* 578*
List of Sovereigns of <i>Borneo</i> . . . . .	577
D <sup>o</sup> . D <sup>o</sup> . . . . <i>Magindanao</i> . . . . .	578

In this Number are the following *Plates*.

1. 2. Col. *Upton's* Route.

### LIST of PLATES, to be bound with guards.

Pl. 1.	Tree Indigo . . . . .	to face	
		Page	39
2.	Lieut. <i>Lennon's</i> Sketch of the <i>Combum</i> and <i>Cudapah</i> Countries		53
3. } 4. }	Lieut. <i>M'Kenzie's</i> Plan of <i>Roads</i> from <i>Nellore</i> , to <i>Ongole</i> , &c.		64
5.	<i>Ava</i> River, by Capt. <i>Baker</i> . . . . .		133
6.	<i>Ava</i> River, from another MS . . . . .		226
7.	Plan of <i>Khalinjer</i> . . . . .		276
8. } 9. }	Colonel <i>Upton's</i> Route from <i>Poonah</i> to <i>Bengal</i> . . . . .		498
10.	Plans of <i>Darampury</i> and <i>Tingherry Cotah</i> . . . . .	}	578
11.	Plan of <i>Scringapatam</i> . . . . .		
12.	Views of <i>Buildings</i> in <i>Scringapatam</i> . . . . .		
13.	Plan of <i>Colar</i> . . . . .		
14.	Plan of <i>Offour</i> . . . . .		
15.	Plan of <i>Salem</i> . . . . .		
16.	Plan of <i>Cannanore</i> . . . . .		

## ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

---

THE Human Mind is not, naturally, so profligate, or abandoned to self, as to be without the generous desire of promoting the welfare of Posterity: But; since Ignorance and Envy are Weeds, even in these enlightened days, not quite rooted out from Society, Public Applause and Encouragement are justly due to Those Men, who apply their Ingenuity and Labours to the Public Service: Indeed it appears that *Approbation* is, at all times, *requisite* to support the *Energy* of *Effort*.

The *Cultivation of Pepper*, in the *Circars*, appears to be an Object of very great consequence; and much credit is due to Dr. *William Roxburgh*, by whose assiduous Endeavours, the Introduction of this valuable Plant, into cultivation, was effected in 1787.

There is no Subject more curious, than to follow, through every Step, from the first Introduction, the Progress of New-Articles of Produce, in any Country.

When it is considered that *Sugar*, the great Staple of the *West-Indies*, is not indigenous to the *New-World*; but first grew at *Hispaniola* in 1506; having been carried *thither* from the

the *Canaries*,<sup>a</sup> We are struck with astonishment at the Events produced by the introduction of a *Vegetable!*

On 7th March, 1787, I received from my worthy Friend Mr. *Andrew Ross*, at *Madrafs*, the first account of *Dr. Roxburgh's* having found<sup>b</sup> that the *Black-Pepper* grew *wild* in the Hills to the Northward of *Samul Cotab*, which is in about 17° North Lat. 82° E. Long. from Greenwich; but as I doubt not it will be most acceptable to the Publick, to have these Papers in the state I received them, I shall, without further introduction, insert them, especially as it gives me the opportunity of doing Justice to all the Parties concerned:

## EXTRACTS

<sup>a</sup> *Tablas Chronologicas por Claudio Clemente, Valencia 1689 4° P. 168.*  
 “ Las primeras cañas de açucar q̄ huvo en las Indias, fueron en la Isla Española, 1506: Avia las llevado de Canarias un vezino de la Vega llamado Aguillon: el Bachiller Vellofa, y Pedro de Atiença, fueron los primeros que las plantaron, y facaron açucar de ellas; dieron tan bien, que en poco tiempo huvo 40 ingenios de agua, y cavallos en la Isla. El primero le hezieron Christoval, y Francisco de Tapia en el Laguate.

“ The first *Sugar Canes* found in the West-Indies were at Hispaniola in 1506. An inhabitant of *la Vega*, named *Aguillon*, having brought them from the *Canaries: Bachiller Vellofa* and *Pedro Atiença* were the first who planted them and extracted Sugar from them: They yielded so well, that in a short time there were on the Island 40 Water and Horse Mills. The first was made by *Christoval*, and *Francisco de Tapia*, at *Laguate*.”

I cannot omit, on this occasion, taking notice, that the late *Mr. Hazard* assured me, he learnt from one of the Parties concerned, that *Rice*, the Staple of *Carolina*, was the result of a *small bag* of *Paddy*, given as a present from a Secretary of the East India Company to a *Carolina-Trader*. *D*

<sup>b</sup> It is said The *Committee of Circuit*, in one of their *Reports*, had mentioned that *Pepper* was produced in *Rampah*, on the borders of the *Rajamundry Circar*; but it appears *Dr. Roxburgh* was unacquainted with this *Report*; and his Merit is *not* in having learnt that it was produced, but in his assiduous endeavours to bring the *Pepper* into cultivation.



EXTRACTS of LETTERS from Mr. *William Roxburgh*, Surgeon,  
at *Samul Cotah*, to Mr. *Andrew Ross*, at *Madras*.

“ April 25th, 1786.

“ I have the pleasure to inform you, that, since my return, I have for the first time discovered, that Black Pepper is found, growing wild, in some parts of the Hills to the North West of this, the Natives of those Hills bring small quantities frequently down to the Plains to sell,—now judge to yourself, how right Doctor *Ruffel* and I have been in conjecturing, that the Climate, &c. of the Circars, would be favourable for the culture of Black Pepper.

“ I have now two Men out amongst those Hills, to bring me some of the Pepper—some of the Plants, &c. and shall let you hear from me again on their return, I must now request of you to take a favourable opportunity of mentioning the whole Plan to our new Governor. <sup>a</sup> You can point out the advantages that may be expected to arise from our schemes being *heartily* carried into execution.

“ May 8th. I wrote you on the 25th ult<sup>o</sup> that, since my return, I had learned, that Black Pepper grew wild amongst the Hills to the North West of this—and that I had sent out to bring me some of the Pepper, some Specimens of the Plant, &c. The Pepper I got—but none of our low country People will just now venture in amongst the Hills for the Plants. The Pepper I find is to be had in all the Bazars near the Hills, it being chiefly what is used Inland, and as soon as any of the Hill-People come down, they are to be brought to me, and then it shall be my business to induce them to bring me as many Plants as possible—about a thousand I hope, thus far

I will

CELLANEOUS.

I will go at my own expence; but if Government wish to set about introducing the culture, in a proper manner, many thousand must be got, suppose 5000, and if those are well taken care of, 500,000 may be in two years raised from them.— I must request of you to let me know what is your opinion of this matter, and whether or not you think Government will proceed in the business or not, for without they do, it is needless for me to take much trouble, nor to put myself to much expence about the matter.

“ May 12th. Your agreeable Letter of the 4th. I have received, and thank you for the warm part you take in forwarding the Pepper cultivation. On the 8th I did myself the pleasure to send you a muster of the Pepper from the Hills.—I now send you a little more for Sir *Archibald Campbell*, which I beg of you to present. As soon as the Rains begin to fall, I shall set about getting Plants, and if Orders in the mean time were issued, to the Board at *Masulipatam*, to render me all the assistance in their power, it would be of the utmost consequence, for my labour unsupported can at most only cultivate a small number of Plants compared to what must make it an Object of Commerce for the Company.

“ I have fortunately met with *Marsden's* History of *Sumatra*, which throws some light on the method of proceeding with that valuable plant.

“ Many thanks for the *Guinea* Grass seed. I had some from *Sir John Dalling* last year, but none of it grew, however I hope to succeed better with this, we may expect our Rains to set in next Month, which is the time for sowing it, so it has arrived in very good time, pray can you procure me any thing else in that way?

MISCELLANEOUS.



From *Mr. Rofs* to *Sir Archibald Campbell*.

“ *Madras*, 23d *May*, 1786.

“ I forgot, Sir, to add to the Extracts from *Mr. Roxburgh's*  
 “ Letters on the Subject of the Pepper, what may be regarded  
 “ as no immaterial consideration; that on comparing the Muster  
 “ which he has sent, with the Pepper from the *Malabar Coast*,  
 “ which is here in the Shops for Sale, the Shopkeepers say that  
 “ the former is at least 10 ~~7~~ Cent. better in quality.

“ I am not a sufficient judge of the matter, but am inclined  
 “ to think, that the quality of the Pepper would be still further  
 “ improved by cultivation.”

“ From *Mr. Roxburgh* to *Mr. Rofs*, 4th *June*, 1786.

“ Some days ago I replied to your kind Letter of the 25th  
 ult. since that my Peon has returned from the skirts of the  
 Hills, with some more Pepper: he got it at a place called  
*Cottapilla*, where the Hill people frequently bring it to sell, and  
 he was informed, the nearest Pepper Gardens were at a place  
 called *Rampa*, which is about 12 Cofs beyond *Cottapilla*, and  
 where the low Country People never go, if they can avoid it.  
 The Zemindar, that *Rampa* belongs to, promises to procure  
 plants when the Rains *begin*. I am now anxious to have  
 Official instructions before the Rains *begin*, for without Orders  
 being issued, by the Board, to the Zemindars, to assist and  
 encourage the undertaking, little is to be expected; the  
 Labouring People, through the Circars, look up to their Zemin-  
 dars, or Rajahs, and not to the Company, nor their Servants.”

CELLANEOUS.

Mr. *Rofs* in his Letter to me of the 13th August 1786,  
 received in *England* on the 7th March 1787, says “ The most

D

“ particular

“ particular Orders were given in time to The *Chief and Council*  
 “ of *Masulipatam* to furnish Mr. *Roxburgh* with all the necessary  
 “ disbursements to enable him to proceed, and to give Orders  
 “ to the Zemindars, to assist and encourage the undertaking.”

On the 7th of April 1787 I received from Mr. *Rofs* the following additional information, contained in Extracts of Letters from Dr. *Roxburgh* to him; they comprehend other Subjects besides the Pepper, but as It is a pleasure to promulgate the public-spirited efforts of these worthy Persons, I have not a doubt, that in giving the Extracts at large, I shall render an acceptable service to a Generous Publick.

“ *Samul Cotah*, 16th Nov. 1786.

“ Since my last to you I have received some very considerable supplies of Pepper Plants, and what is more, they grow well, I begin already to lay them down, I think, supposing I receive no more, a supposition I have not right to entertain, by the time for transplanting them out to the prop-Trees, I shall have about 1000 Plants. The Prop-Trees for 1500 Pepper Vines are already planted, so you see I go on briskly, indeed my success hitherto is far beyond what I ever flattered myself with; my valuable Correspondent *Herbert Harris* of *Calcutta* is now sending me a number of Coffee Plants, so that the whole of my plan will be completely on foot, he informs me that Lord Cornwallis told him the Government of Madras had procured me a large supply of Pepper plants, which I would soon receive; do you know any thing of them?

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ The Board of *Masulipatam* render me every assistance I can wish for, Plants excepted, those I have got by my own industry. I have fortunately been able to enter into a Correspondence

pondence with the Rajah of *Rampa*, where Pepper grows, he may be called an independant Polygar, he is a young man of about 18 or 20; when he last sent me Pepper Plants they were accompanied with a wild Hog, a Mountain Squirrel, differing from any I had ever seen before, and some singing Birds, and in return wrote for two pen-knives, and a looking Glafs. The knives I sent, but had no looking Glafs fit for him, I shall write to *Amos* to send me one by the first Conveyance.

“ We have been visited by two very violent Gales of Wind in the Circars this Year, which is a thing very uncommon, the last was on the 3d, it exerted its force chiefly in the *Vizagapatam* District, where many Lives were lost, Trees torn up, Houses beat down, &c. some Vessel or Vessels must have been lost at Sea, as many pieces of the wreck have been drove on shoar near this, and the Body of an European.

“ Mr. *Harris* is sending me a set of Copper-Sugar-Boilers. I mean to set about improving the quality of our Sugars, next month they begin to cut the Cane, &c.

“ The Crop looks remarkably well all hereabout, we have had just sufficient Rain, the Farmers say they have had just as much as they could wish and no more, which is a rare circumstance, as they are always complaining, with a view to raise the Price of Grain.

“ *Samul Cotah*, 28th Aug. 1786.

“ I have received the wild Paddy, you were so good as to send me by Mr. *Amos*, together with your obliging Letter which accompanied it, that sort of Paddy grows in great abundance wild in this district, but is never eat, the Inhabitants here are  
better

better fed than on the Island of *Zeylan*, it is feldom they are drove to the neceffity of eating fuch food; they fay it has no tafte, and that it is troublefome to gather, and to clean.

“ The Seeds I promifed you fhall be fent by Captain *Burns*, who arrived here the day before yefterday, and delivered me your Letter of the 17th, but alas! the Water-creffes perifhed on the paffage, not one fingle blade of them to be feen, he fays, fo did not fend the Tub on fhoar.

“ I am forry, fincerely forry indeed, to be ftill unable to give you favourable accounts of the Pepper Plantations. The Board of *Mafulipatam* has ordered me what Ground &c. I want, but with all their influence and my induftry, Plants have not hitherto been procured. I have ftill two men on the Borders of the Hills with Money to procure them, the neareft place where the Pepper grows, is about 30 Cofs within the Hills, you would think no great diftance, yet fo great is the dread the low land people have of thefe Hills, that it would be eafier to bring them (the Plants) from the moft Southerly part of the Continent than that 30 Cofs. I am exceedingly glad to find you are endeavouring to get Plants from *Sumatra* and the *Malabar* Coaft, and hope you will fucceed, for at all events it will be fatisfactory to try every fort.”

“ *Samul Coftab*, 7th Sept. 1786.

“ It will give you fatisfaction, I am certain, to know, that I have received in pretty good order, a parcel of Pepper Plants from the Hills—they were brought from beyond *Rimpa*, which is about 20 Cofs within the Hills—two Peons were fent on the expedition, one of which was taken ill with the Hill Fever on his return and left behind, fo dangerous is it for a Native of the low Lands, to venture in amongft the Hills.”

MISCELLANEOUS.



“ *Samul Cotab*, 12th Sept. 1786.

“ I have, since writing you last, received some Pepper Plants from the Hills, so I now hope, the great obstacle is at last surmounted, and that I shall almost every few days receive supplies.”

On 2d April 1788, by the *Ravenfworth*, I received from Mr. *Rofs*, in a Letter dated the 5th Oct. 1787, the following copy of a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh*, at *Samul Cotab*, dated 23d Aug. 1787, to Dr. *Anderson* at *Madrafs*.

“ Only yesterday did I receive your favour of the 10th, with its enclosures, the Rains have been so very violent hereabout for a length of time, that we are sometimes 3 days without a Tappal. The *Cactus slips* which were sent me by the *Dansbrog*, I have received, and have planted them, immediately under my Eye, in my Garden, and as they shoot out *ramuli*, I will remove them to a Plantation, out at the Pepper Gardens, which is inland from this about 6 miles, and from the nearest part of the Sea 8 or 12 miles. The place is near the first range of Hills and is well sheltered by innumerable Mango Topes—so have no doubt but that it is as good a situation as can be found any where on the Coast. No species of the *Cactus* grows any where hereabout. I have constantly people going and coming from the Hills collecting Pepper Plants.—I shall shew them the Plant, and direct them to keep a look out for any thing they can see like it. I have also a Man constantly employed amongst the Hills collecting me Seeds and Specimens of Plants, he shall also be instructed to look out particularly for the Plants of that Genera. I fear the *Chlocon Insect* will not be found hereabout for some time, on account of the late Inundation; last year I saw many of them near the Sea by *Cockanara* upon

however  
I shall

CELLANEOUS.

I shall distribute your Advertisements amongst the most intelligent of the Natives, and do otherwise all I can to procure you a quantity.

“ My Pepper Plantations go on far beyond what I ever expected. I have now not less than between 2 or 3000 very fine Plants ready to remove from the Nursery, some of them in flower—as soon as the heavy rains are over, I shall set about removing them out to their Prop-Trees — *Erythrina coralladendron*. The Seeds of the Logwood, *Cæsalpinia sappan*, you gave last year, has produced very fine Plants. I have them out at the Pepper Gardens. I now mean to set about to introduce the culture of *Teak* in the low Lands hereabout. At present it grows only amongst the Mountains about *Rajahmundry*.”

Mr. *Rofs* adds in a PS. “ Dr. *Roxburgh*, in a letter of a later date, says that he has about 4000 Pepper Plants.”

Mr. *Rofs*, in a letter of the 22d Oct. 1787, by the same Ship wrote me thus.

“ Having lately received from Dr. *Roxburgh* a Parcel of the Pepper which is produced in the Hills to the Westward <sup>a</sup> of *Samul Cotab*, from whence he has procured the Plants, that he is now rearing.—I have requested the favour of Capt. *Roddam*, to carry it home—and he is so good to do so. It is put up in *Gunny* and marked I. A. *Pepper*, and you will enquire after it, and distribute the Contents to such Persons, as you may judge most likely to take notice of an improvement  
“ which

MISCELLANEOUS.



“ which may prove beneficial to The Company, and that such  
 “ intimation of the laudable care, industry, and knowledge of  
 “ so valuable a Servant as Dr. *Roxburgh*, may be better known  
 “ to such as have it in their power, and ought to reward, with  
 “ liberality, those who shew themselves so deserving.”

But unfortunately this *Sample* of the *Pepper* never came to my hands; Capt. Roddam informed me it had been seized by the Custom-House Officers.

On 24th March, 1789, I received a Letter from Mr. *Rofs*, dated 6th Aug. 1788, in which he enclosed an Extract of a Letter, dated 17th July, 1788, from Dr. *Roxburgh* to the Chief and Council of *Masulapatam*, giving an account of the Improvements he had made in the cultivation of *Pepper* and *Coffee* at *Samul Cotal*, viz.

“ It is with pleasure that I can inform the Board, that the late weather has been so favourable for transplanting the Pepper Vines from the Nurseries to the Plantations, as to enable me to determine, that the three Plantations contain no less than 9,500 Plants; nearly double the number I formerly reckoned upon, which reduces the charges above one half, or which is the same thing, I have double the number of Plants for the same money, and what will reduce them still more is, that I have the pleasure to find, that after compleating the above work, 9 or 10,000 Plants will remain, the chief purport of this Letter is to request to know as soon as possible, what Government would wish to have done with the remaining 9 or 10,000 Plants.— They thrive exceedingly well, in all the different soils mentioned in my former Letters, so much so, that in another year, I could venture to say, that 100,000 Plants may be procured from those I am already in possession of.

SCCELLANEOUS.

“ In my Letter to the Board, under date the 24th December, and again in my Letter to the Honourable the Governor in Council of the 17th Febr. I hinted my wish to try if a less valuable soil would not answer equally well for this culture, and pointed out the *Sandy Lands* about *Tovaram*, in the Zemindary of *Pettapoor*; except a Plantation there for a trial, I would recommend the greatest number of the above mentioned spare Plants, to be placed about *Irawa*, where they thrive so well.

“ The young Coffee Trees grow well, and are most completely loaded with berries, which I mean to employ entirely for feed, with a view to raise as many Trees as possible; Government will then have it in their Power to cultivate that Article or not, as may be adviseable.”

Mr. *Rofs* added that “ if I could procure Dr. *Roxburgh* any “ substantial mark of The Company’s approbation it would “ be encouraging to him and to others, and if nothing better “ can be obtained, it would be acceptable to him, if his “ Masters would send him, all the good Books on Botany “ (Latin and English) and on such other Subjects as have a “ connection with it, and on Natural History, Chymistry and “ the cultivation of such Staple Articles in that way, as this “ Country produces, or may be introduced. If a copy of the “ *Hortus Malabaricus* could be procured, that would be very “ acceptable to him. For all these he is now at a loss, by “ being deprived of many of them, and of others, by the “ Great Storm that happened at *Coringa* (where he then was) “ two years ago. He is very industrious and sensible.”

I received at the same time a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* himself, dated *Samul Cotab* 25th August 1788, in which he  
 MISCELLANEOUS. gives the following Summary Account of his Proceedings.

“ Since the end of 1781 I have been stationed here, and as  
 “ soon as I became a little acquainted with the Seasons, Soil  
 “ and Produce of the Country hereabout, I formed an idea  
 “ that *Pepper* and *Coffee* would thrive as well in this *Circar*, as  
 “ in any part of *Asia*; my natural turn for Botany, Agriculture  
 “ and Meteorological Observations enabled me to form the  
 “ idea upon pretty certain grounds. I addressed Mr. *Davidson*  
 “ [then Governor of *Madras*] on the Subject and received a  
 “ favourable answer, recommending my writing immediately  
 “ to The Board, which I did; however little more than just  
 “ having received favourable answers from Government, was  
 “ done, ’till the arrival of Sir *Archibald Campbell*: during the  
 “ interval I fortunately discovered that the *Pepper-Vine* was a  
 “ *Native* of the *Hills* directly *North* from *Samul Cotah*: on  
 “ procuring some of the *Pepper*, it was found *equal* to, if not  
 “ *better than*, the best *Malabar* or *Zeylan Pepper*, these favour-  
 “ able circumstances induced me to press Government pretty  
 “ hard to begin the cultivation, in their *own Lands* between  
 “ *Samul Cotah* and *the Hills*; and at last an Order arrived for  
 “ so doing: the whole of the assistance I have hitherto re-  
 “ ceived has been just 200 Pagodas, which sum has defrayed  
 “ every expence down to this time. I think you will say I  
 “ have not neglected the business, nor peculated from the  
 “ abovementioned Sum, when I inform you that at this instant  
 “ I have completed *three Plantations* containing 4750 *prop-*  
 “ *Trees*, and to each *prop-tree* I have put two *Pepper Vine*  
 “ *Plants*; in all 9500 *Vines*, and have besides about 10,000  
 “ *Plants* remaining in the Nurseries, with which I am ordered  
 “ to form more *Plantations*: and should the culture be carried  
 “ on as fast as I could do it, I will venture to say that in one  
 “ year more I could have 100,000 *Plants* and could continue  
 “ to encrease them to any number: I never met with any sort  
 “ of plant so easy to propagate. My *Prop-trees* are from  
 “ branches

SCCELLANEOUS.

“ branches of the *Moochy Wood tree*<sup>a</sup> and to save room they  
 “ are planted in *quincunx order*, at the distance of 6, 8 and 10  
 “ feet asunder.

“ I have also procured about 40 very fine young *Coffee*  
 “ *Trees*, they thrive as well as I could wish, and are at this  
 “ instant compleatly loaded with berries.

“ Many of my *Pepper Plants* begin to show their Flowers:  
 “ however I scarce can expect any produce yet, as they have  
 “ been only two and three months transplanted into the plan-  
 “ tations from the Nurseries.

“ I have made trial of various sorts of Soil, and they grow  
 “ most luxuriantly in all sorts to be found, up towards the *Hills*,  
 “ viz. a *rich black mould*, a *mixed red ditto* with *much coarse sand*,  
 “ a *sandy* and a *clayey*: these are the Sorts that prevail where  
 “ I have made the *Plantations*: they require much *shade* and  
 “ *moisture*. The Ground employed for *Nachanee* and *small*  
 “ *grain* is what answers best, and is not half so valuable to  
 “ the *Zemindar* as *Paddy Ground*.

“ Had it not been for the above Undertaking I should  
 “ have left *India* for my native Country last Year, nothing  
 “ else detains me, as I have been so fortunate as to make a  
 “ small fortune entirely by Trade, my income from The  
 “ Company has never any thing like maintained me, yet I  
 “ am not an expensive Man. I have a wife and Family of  
 “ two Children, they are of an age to be put to School; which  
 “ is another inducement for me to go home. I have not  
 “ hitherto received the smallest advantage for the great trouble,  
 “ I may

MISCELLANEOUS.



“ I may say constant labour, I have had with the undertaking,  
 “ nor do I expect any: I am perfectly convinced that the  
 “ advantage likely to accrue, not only to The Company but  
 “ to the Nation, must be considerable when abundantly pos-  
 “ sessed of so *valuable a Commodity* in the *Circars*, which is to  
 “ me a great reward.

“ *Bencoolen* and its dependencies are, I believe, kept up  
 “ chiefly, if not entirely, on account of the *Pepper*, how much  
 “ more preferable would it be, could as much as The Company  
 “ wants, be raised here in their own Territory, which would  
 “ require no additional expence to defend It, on account of  
 “ Its producing *Pepper*.

“ The chief Place, up amongst the *Hills*, where I have  
 “ been able to discover the *Pepper Plants* to be a *Native*, is in  
 “ amongst the *Hills* about 30 miles, and about 50 directly North  
 “ from hence, It is called *Rampbah*, and belongs to an inde-  
 “ pendent *Pollygar*; a young man of about 20 years of age,  
 “ I have had some friendly correspondence with him on the  
 “ subject of *Pepper*, some Plants he sent me himself: he also  
 “ sent me a present of a living *wild-pig*, a *mountain Squirrel*,  
 “ *two tame Paroquets*, and a *black Myna*, such as we get from  
 “ *Chittagong*.

“ I must not omit to tell you, that the *quantity* of *Pepper*  
 “ procurable from the *Hills*, is too trifling to deserve attention,  
 “ its price as high as from 30 to 40 Pagodas  $\frac{1}{2}$  *Candy* of 500 lb.  
 “ so The Company must entirely depend on the produce of  
 “ their own Plantations. It will then come *very low*, if the cul-  
 “ ture is managed with proper *Œconomy*. The *Hill People* are  
 “ exceedingly indolent, and only just pick up the little that  
 “ Nature yields without culture or care. I find, that after  
 “ the

“ the Plantations are compleated, *one Cooly* <sup>a</sup> will be fully  
 “ sufficient to take care of 1000 *Plants*, his pay may be  
 “ reckoned at 30 Rupees  $\text{₹}$  annum, and the 1000 *Plants*  
 “ will on an average yield at least 500 lb.  $\text{₹}$  annum, <sup>b</sup> after  
 “ they arrive at their bearing state, so that every Candy of  
 “ *Pepper* so raised, may be reckoned to stand The Company  
 “ in 50, or at most 60, Rupees, rent of the Ground included.”

The next letter which I received from Dr. *Roxburgh*, by the Manhip 22d June, 1789, was dated at *Madras*, 30 Jan. 1789, in which he says.

“ I have now formed Plantations which contain between  
 “ 40 and 50,000 *Pepper Vines*, occupying about 50 Acres  
 “ of Land, and they might now, beyond a doubt, be encreased  
 “ to any extent Government thought proper; The Soil they  
 “ thrive best on, is a mixture of *red-sand and clay*, and so high  
 “ as never to be flooded by the most violent rains, such Lands  
 “ the Natives generally use for growing *Natchance* and other  
 “ sorts of *dry grain*, <sup>c</sup> and is only rented at half the value of  
 “ Rice-Land, this circumstance will be of consequence when  
 “ the Plantations come to be very numerous. The whole of  
 “ the Undertaking (exclusive of my own private Travelling &c.  
 “ expences, that I am at on that score, and these I have  
 “ never charged, as I wish to keep the expence as low as  
 “ possible) came to no more, at the end of December, than  
 “ about 300 Pagodas, but now the expence will be considerably  
 “ greater, as it was only between September and December  
 “ that the encrease of from 9 or 10,000 to between 40 and  
 “ 50,000 was made.” He adds

“ I have

<sup>a</sup> Cooly i. e. Labourer. *G*

<sup>b</sup> This is a *very low estimate*, for it appears that 1lb.  $\text{₹}$  plant is the usual produce, and consequently 1000 lb. instead of 500 lb. may be expected. *G*

<sup>c</sup> This is the vulgar appellation for all *Grain* except *Rice*. *G*



“ I have lately pointed out, to the Governor and Council,  
 “ the great advantages the Country would now derive, from  
 “ the culture of *Teak*, in every little vacant corner, and such  
 “ vacant spots are innumerable all over the Coast. I have  
 “ also hinted, that I think the *Silk-Worm* might be reared  
 “ to advantage on the Coast. You must well remember how  
 “ easily and luxuriantly the *Mulberry Tree* grows every where;  
 “ poor helpless women and children might be employed feeding  
 “ and taking care of the Worms, which would render the  
 “ work a charitable humane undertaking, independent of its  
 “ expected advantages.”

In a P. S. he adds “ No Botanist has ever been in the  
 “ *Travancore Country*, I mean to apply to Government for  
 “ their leave to explore that Country, at the same time to  
 “ learn their method of cultivating Pepper. I shall also  
 “ recommend making a Contract with the King of The Country  
 “ for an annual supply of Pepper: The *Danes* have such a  
 “ Contract with him, and deliver *Military Stores* in payment  
 “ for the *Pepper*: It is much better our Company should have  
 “ that profitable branch of Trade to themselves. I am certain  
 “ it only wants being proposed to the King of *Travancore*.”

On the 1st September, 1789, by the Dublin, I received  
 a letter from Mr. *Rofs* of 6th April, 1789, enclosing Copy of  
 a Letter, dated *Vizagapatam*, 14th Dec. 1788, from Dr. *Ruffell*  
 to Sir *Archibald Campbell*, which, being very much to  
 Dr. *Roxburgh's* Credit, I should be unpardonable not to  
 introduce. Dr. *Ruffel* says,

“ The Time approaching when I must of course resign my  
 “ present appointment, I am naturally solicitous, that some one  
 “ should succeed to continue the same researches. The only  
 “ Person

CELLANEOUS.

“ Person I know of in The Company’s Service on this Coast,  
 “ adequate to the Task, I conceived to be on the eve of  
 “ his departure for Europe, but find lately that it is his in-  
 “ tention to remain some years still in the Country. The  
 “ Gentleman I mean is Mr. *Roxburgh*, who has been many  
 “ years in India, and applied much to Botany at his leisure  
 “ hours, he had the advantage also of being much with the  
 “ late Dr. *Konig*, who assisted him in his studies.

“ In the inundation last year at *Ingeram*, he had the mis-  
 “ fortune to lose the whole of a very large Collection of  
 “ Plants, together with most of his Books and Papers, but  
 “ has since, under many disadvantages, made a New Collection,  
 “ and in a great measure repaired the loss he had sustained, this  
 “ I consider as an unequivocal proof of his knowledge and  
 “ practice in Indian Botany, (and conjoined to his local  
 “ knowledge acquired in the course of a long residence in the  
 “ Country) of his ability to be of essential Service to the  
 “ Company in the way The Directors wish, that is in the  
 “ application of such researches to the more immediate purposes  
 “ of utility. It is in this view, should you Sir have no  
 “ objection, that my resignation is intended to be accompanied  
 “ with a recommendation of Mr. *Roxburgh*, as a very proper  
 “ successor, a few lines in answer will much oblige, &c.

To which Letter, Sir *Archibald Campbell* made the following  
 answer, dated *Madrafs*, 31st December, 1788.

“ I have had the honour to receive your letter of the 14th  
 “ Instant, while I lament that The Publick are to be deprived  
 “ of the continuation of your important Services in this  
 “ Country; I am happy that a Gentleman so well qualified  
 “ and

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ and so deserving of the Trust as Mr. *Roxburgh* is upon the  
 “ spot to pursue the enquiries you have commenced; and as  
 “ I perceive that his being appointed your Successor, will be  
 “ an agreeable measure to You, You may relye on my recom-  
 “ mending him for the vacancy when your resignation comes  
 “ before the Board.”

Mr. *Rofs's* Letter also contained copy of the following letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* to Sir *Archibald Campbell's* Successor in the Government dated 6th March 1789.

“ While I am at the Presidency, I think it proper to  
 “ trouble you, with a brief recapitulation of the success and  
 “ present state of The Company's *Pepper Plantations* under my  
 “ care, my Correspondence with the Board of *Musulipatam*  
 “ contains a pretty accurate history of their progress, at large.

“ At various times during 1787 I procured from the  
 “ District of *Rampah* about 4 or 500 Slips of the *Pepper Vine*  
 “ which was the utmost I have ever received from that or any  
 “ other source. They were planted in Nurseries and remained  
 “ in them till the Rains began to fall last year, when they  
 “ were removed out into the Plantations prepared for their re-  
 “ ception, the *prop-trees* having been before planted and rooted.  
 “ At the end of December last, I had nearly compleated  
 “ Plantations containing between 40 and 50,000 *Pepper Plants*,  
 “ occupying between 40 and 50 acres of such Lands as are  
 “ employed for the growth of *Natchance* and other sorts of  
 “ *dry grain*, which is only about half the value of the Lands  
 “ used for the culture of Paddy. This will be a consideration  
 “ of consequence should the culture of *Black Pepper* become  
 “ extensive on the Coast.

CELLANEOUS.

“ Besides

“ Besides the abovementioned 40 or 50,000 *Plants*, there was  
 “ still, in the Nurseries, remaining to be planted out, a con-  
 “ siderable number. New Nurseries have also been formed, from  
 “ the small Slips and prunings of the transplanted *Plants*.

“ The prodigious increase in one year from 500 to upwards  
 “ of 50,000 <sup>a</sup> convinces me, and I dare say it will every one,  
 “ that the Undertaking may in a short time be carried to  
 “ whatever extent Government pleases. While the *Plants*  
 “ remained in the Nurseries, they required few hands to take  
 “ care of them, of course the expence was very trifling. At  
 “ the end of December last it did not quite amount to 300  
 “ *Madras* Pagodas, exclusive of my own travelling charges  
 “ which have never been put in the account. But now the  
 “ expence will be considerably higher, a Man to each 1000  
 “ *Plants* is the least that can be reckoned on, with a *Mastery*  
 “ *Gardener*<sup>b</sup> to each 10 or 15,000.

“ I could wish to have one or two good careful Invalids  
 “ to look after and keep the Coolies to their work, if they  
 “ have been originally Gardeners, so much the better.

“ The *Pepper Vines* on the *West Coast* [of *Sumatra*] I am  
 “ credibly informed yield one with another, including young  
 “ and old, bearing and not bearing, *one pound* of *Pepper*  
 “ *annually*; but as they grow so much more luxuriantly in the  
 “ *Circars* than on *Sumatra*, I am inclined to think they will  
 “ also yield a larger proportion. *One Ton*, Builder's Measure-  
 “ ment, is equal to 16cwt. of *Pepper*, or 1792lb. a ship may  
 “ be said to carry 500 *Ton* for The Company, so it will  
 “ require to load *one Ship* 896,000 lb. and reckoning *one*  
 “ *pound*

## MISCELLANEOUS.

20

<sup>a</sup> There is an inaccuracy of expression here, for the number of *Plants* by the end of 1787 was 4000; so that the Increase from 500 to above 40,000 was in the course of *two years* instead of *one year*. *D*

<sup>b</sup> *Mastery Gardener* i. e. Head Gardener. *D*



“ *Pound and a half* to be the annual produce of each Plant,  
 “ it will require 597,332 Vines, to yield 500 Tons of  
 “ *Pepper* <sup>a</sup> yearly.

“ As soon as I know it is the intention of Government to  
 “ continue encreasing the number of Plantations as fast as the  
 “ Plants can be propagated, I will then take the liberty of  
 “ pointing out what, in my opinion, ought to be done, to  
 “ render the Work extensive and successful, and flatter myself  
 “ that every support will be heartily granted, to enable me to  
 “ render the undertaking as soon as possible beneficial to the  
 “ Public.”

On 23d April, 1790, I received a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh*,  
 dated *Samul Cotab*, 10th Octob. 1789, he says,

“ In August, 1788, I informed You, that I had discovered  
 “ the *Pepper Vine* to be a *Native* of the *Rampah Hills*, and  
 “ that my *Plantations* then contained between 9 and 10,000  
 “ *Plants*, besides as many more in Nurseries; It gives me  
 “ much pleasure to be able to inform you, that, since that  
 “ time, I have discovered that *that valuable Plant* grows wild,  
 “ in almost every Valley, amongst the *Mountains*, immediately  
 “ North of this Place, as well as in the *Rampah District*;  
 “ In general the Natives do not know it, nor its value, some  
 “ few, better informed, benefit by the ignorance of the  
 “ multitude, by gathering and bringing it to market.

“ My

---

\* But at 1 lb.  $\frac{7}{8}$  Vine, 500 Tons will require 896,000 Vines. The Vines  
 ELLANEOUS. to produce a Ton of *Pepper* will occupy somewhat less than two acres of Land. D



“ My Plantations contain at present between 40 and 50,000  
 “ Plants, planted out to their *Prop-trees*. The oldest begin  
 “ to show their flowers, however I cannot expect they will  
 “ prove fruitful with me at so early a period. In the *Travancore*  
 “ Country they do not bear 'till the *fourth year*, a pretty good  
 “ account of the method of cultivating the Vine in that Country,  
 “ I have lately received from Mr. *Anderfon*, Surgeon to our  
 “ Troops there, a copy of his Letter I send you with this. <sup>a</sup>  
 “ The weather there seems much the same with what we have  
 “ in the *Circars*, however, I cannot be so certain as I could  
 “ wish, 'till I have it in my power to compare our *metcorological*  
 “ *Observations*.

“ Our Government before I left *Madras*, (I was there on  
 “ a visit the beginning of the year) granted me *permission*  
 “ to extend the Plantations till they contained 100,000 *Plants*,  
 “ and not to exceed, I have been trying to get ground for  
 “ the additional work, but hitherto have not got possession  
 “ of it: so many hindrances come in the way. Notwith-  
 “ standing, I shall do every thing in my power to bring the  
 “ Undertaking to perfection. The Labour is great; besides  
 “ I am at much private expence on that score, which I cannot  
 “ well charge to The Company.

“ I still go on with my Botanical Labours, I constantly  
 “ keep two *Draughtsmen* drawing and colouring *Plants*, &c.  
 “ I have now between 4 or 500 Drawings of *Plants* alone.  
 “ Since my return from *Madras* I have found a species of  
 “ *Nerium* which yields very excellent *Indigo*; it is a pretty  
 “ large shrub, and grows wild, in the utmost abundance, up  
 “ amongst the Mountains, I cannot well send you a sample of  
 “ it by this conveyance (an Imperial Ship for *Ostend*) but  
 “ will

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ will send you some, by the first of our ships that fails from  
 “ *Madras*, the greatest quantities of this Indigo may be had  
 “ at a trifling expence, as the Shrub grows abundantly wild.

“ Some years ago I sent home a small quantity of *Caducay*  
 “ *Galls*, they appeared by my experiments to be a stronger  
 “ astringent than *Aleppo Galls*; besides the best *yellow dye* of  
 “ this *Coast* is prepared from them: I imagine they might  
 “ become a beneficial Article of The Company’s Commerce.

“ Our *Rains* began this year in *June*, ever since the weather  
 “ has been cool and pleasant. *Thermometer* without doors,  
 “ keeping constantly between 76° and 90° *Barometer* 29½ to  
 “ 29¾. There fell by my *Rain-Gage*, which is a *Tin Cylinder*,

	Inches	12ths
“ In June . . . .	6.	0
“ July . . . .	6.	10
“ August . . . .	21.	1
“ September . . . .	1.	4
“ From 1st to 10th October	3.	8
	<hr style="width: 100%;"/>	
	38.	11

“ Last year was reckoned *remarkably wet*, 69 Inches fell during  
 “ the whole year, intermitting fevers prevailed much towards  
 “ the end of the Season, no doubt caused by the uncommonly  
 “ *great* humidity of the Air. This Season has hitherto been  
 “ healthy, except to those who have been obliged to be on  
 “ duty up amongst the *hills*, in the *Ganjam* and *Visagapatam*  
 “ districts; what a pity that ever European Officers should be  
 “ employed on such a distressing dangerous Service. A *cure*  
 “ for the *Hill-Fever* is *not known* to the *Natives*, I have made  
 “ every possible enquiry, but in vain, *Bark*, *Camphire*, *Snake-*  
 “ *Root* and *Wine* are what I have found of most use. If we  
 “ could

ELLANEOUS.

“ could fall on some mode, to clear away the immense *Jungle*,  
 “ that covers almost the whole of the *Hills* and *Vallies*, up  
 “ amongst the *Mountains*, we would not only gain large *Tracts*  
 “ of as *fertile Land* as any in *INDIA*, but also remove the cause  
 “ of that dreadful disorder, the *Hill-Fever*, and render the  
 “ *Polygars* more obedient; for while they have their *wild* and  
 “ *almost impenetrable Forrests* to hide in, they will be their own  
 “ *Masters*: many valuable lives have been lost in endeavouring  
 “ to bring them to obedience, but all in vain, and will ever  
 “ be so 'till the *Country* is cleared. During the *Land Winds*,  
 “ the *Jungle* could easily be *burnt*, the *Hill People* themselves,  
 “ during that period, burn large *Tracts* of it to cultivate, but  
 “ the head *Polygar* takes care that they never take more than  
 “ a *Crop* or two from the same place, they must then leave the  
 “ cleared ground to *Nature*, to replenish with its original  
 “ *Cloathing*.”

By the *Houghton*, 21st January, 1791, I received a Letter from *Dr. Roxburgh*, dated at *Samul Cotah*, 17th July, 1790, in which he informs me:

“ Government has never yet transmitted to me any Paragraph of the General Letter from the Directors, regarding the *Pepper Plantations*.<sup>a</sup>

“ Soon

---

<sup>a</sup> The following is Paragraph of The General Letter from The Court of Directors to *Madras*, dated 22d April 1789.

“ In our Letter of the 31st July 1787 we approved of the measures You had taken to assist *Dr. Roxburgh* in the cultivation of *Coffee* and of the *Pepper-plant* in the *Rajahmundry Circar*; but for want of information, &c. we could not decide how far it was a measure meriting our further Encouragement. Having since received this information, and likewise the most favourable accounts of the Success of the Undertaking, we now order and direct that You afford *Dr. Roxburgh* every encouragement and assistance in your power, in the cultivation of such useful Articles of our Commerce, particularly that of *Pepper*.”

“ Soon after the date of my last Letter to You, [1<sup>st</sup> Oct. 1755,] Government ordered me not to extend those Plantations any further, so they remain as before: This year I have about 100,000 *superfluous Plants*, which I must throw away to clear the Plantations. The *Zemindars*, since they began to be convinced the *Pepper-Vine* would thrive, have done all they well can to impede me, in my labours; and to that, I impute the want of Encouragement and Assistance from *Masulipatam*, notwithstanding I have brought this Species of Culture to such a pitch of perfection, as must convince every person, that the *Pepper-Vine* will thrive as well, on this Coast, as in any part of India; how they will produce is still undetermined, but, from every appearance, I have reason to think, they will be as productive as they are luxuriant, some of the most forward Plants bore last year, but dropped before it came to maturity. <sup>a</sup> ”

Dr. *Roxburgh* encloses in his Letter some papers to invalidate the false aspersion of a Black Agent from *Masulipatam*, who had reported, that instead of between 40, and 50,000 *Pepper Plants* that he had not above 1500. The same Black Agent had alledged, that, on the *Malabar Coast*, The *Pepper Plants* produce in *five Months* after planting, and yield 30 lb. of *Pepper* each Vine  $\text{℥}$  annum. So much Ignorance, or Impudence, cannot merit attention.

Dr. *Roxburgh*

---

<sup>a</sup> In a letter to Dr. *Roxburgh* from Dr. *A. Anderson* in the *Travancore Country*, he says, “ The *Young Trees*, unless the Seasons are very favourable, “ are observed to lose the first year a great many Flowers without producing “ *Germen*, and it likewise happens to *Old Trees* when the *Seasons* are *dry*.”



Dr. *Roxburgh* adds, “ You will judge, the encouragement I have met with, and the reward for so much unremitting labour, as I have had with this Work. Had it not been for the encouragement You gave me in one of your Letters, I should certainly have given up the Undertaking before this time.”

Dr. *Roxburgh* further adds, “ In my last I mentioned my desire of being able to procure some *Cinnamon Plants*, this point I have effected. I have six very fine small trees, more I expect daily; the *six* I have made *Public Property* of.

“ I have been able to raise some thousand plants of the *Sappan Wood Tree*, which is a valuable article of Commerce, and was always imported from the Eastward. Also a very large number of Plants of the *Annatta-Tree*, *Teak*, &c. all at my own expence; could you prevail on the Directors to establish a *Botanical Garden* up here, upon a small (limited, if they think proper) Scale, it would be a means of bringing into their Territories many very valuable vegetable productions. I do as much as my finances will permit, should my labours be successful, the Directors will probably reimburse me, if not, I have the satisfaction to think, that my money could not be better laid out, than for the Benefit of Mankind in general.

“ My new *Indigo plant*, or rather *tree*, promises well; by this conveyance, the Houghton, I send to the Directors a *drawing* and *description* of it, with a sample of the *Indigo* that I have extracted from its leaves; some of the *Indigo* I have  
 MISCELLANEOUS. sent to *Bengal*, where it is well thought of, a copy of a para-  
 graph



graph of a letter from Col. *Kyd* on that subject, I take the liberty to enclose you. <sup>a</sup>

“ I have lately got an additional supply of *Bread Fruit* plants; in January I hope to be able to dispatch some more to *St. Helena*, last year I sent *one very fine young Tree*, which I recommended to be left at *St. Helena* to gain strength; that Island is a good half-way house for rare Plants.

“ The introduction of the *Sago Palm* seems to me a most desirable object, they would be a great resource for the Natives in times of scarcity, and at other times an object of Commerce; in the *Travancore* Country, the poor live almost entirely on it. I have lately procured some of the seed, but as yet it has not vegetated; had there been a few thousands of them round *Madras* during last War with *Hyder Ally*, they would have been the means of saving many lives, a bound-hedge might be made of them, every hedge, avenue, &c. in the environs of *Madras*, and elsewhere, might be filled with them; for these purposes,

---

<sup>a</sup> Colonel *Kyd* in this letter, dated *Calcutta* 22d June 1790, tells Dr. *Roxburgh*, that both *He* and Mr. *Harris* “ are of opinion that your new *Nerium* “ *Indigo* possesses the qualities of the best *Indigo*, and falls to be ranked (if not “ equal in value to the first) to the secondary species which has yet been “ produced in *Bengal*.”

He adds “ Of the seed of this *Plant* which you sent me, some has already “ been disseminated amongst the *Collectors* of the *Provinces* of our *Western* “ *Frontier*, besides many hundreds now rising, in *The Company's Garden*, in the “ most promising manner; so that we shall be able to avail ourselves immedi- “ ately of this additional valuable resource, by a general distribution, in the “ course of the present season, to the *Manufacturers* of *Indigo* throughout the “ *Provinces*.”

purposes, seeds and plants might be easily procured from the *Travancore* country.

“ They would, no doubt, thrive better in the *Circars*, but the grand object is, to have them in plenty, close to *Madras* in particular; up here every species of vegetation is much more luxuriant than in the *Carnatic*, we have here *six months* of showery weather in the Year, there scarce *two*, for that reason a *Botanical Garden* ought to be established in the *Circars* in preference to the *Carnatic*.

“ Dr. *Anderson* sent me a slip or two of his *Kew Opuntia*, sent out by the Directors, they grow with me astonishingly, I could, if necessary, form a pretty large plantation of them already.

“ I have *silk-worm eggs* coming from *Bengal*, it is astonishing that they should never have been tried in the *Circars*, where the *mulberry* grows with the greatest ease from *cuttings*, and most luxuriantly; rearing them would create employment for many poor helpless women and children, who are in thousands starving, for want of such employment as they are able for; but what can the labours of an individual do without support, and here I have scarce any to hope for.”

“ P. S. Since writing the above I have got *two* very fine *Nutmeg* plants, and *five* more *Cinnamon* plants.”

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ ACCOUNT of the Number of *Prop-Trees* and *Pepper-Vines* in The *Company's Pepper-Plantations*, in the *Zemindarys* of *Peddapore* and *Pettapore*, also of the *Land* they occupy, and its value  $\text{₹}$  annum: taken at the end of the year 1789.

	Number of <i>Prop-Trees</i>	Number of <i>Pepper-Vines</i>	Land <i>Vissum</i> <i>Countas</i>	Value of the Land $\text{₹}$ annum.	M. Pag <sup>l</sup> .	Fan <sup>s</sup>	Cash
<i>four Plantations</i> under the <i>Villages</i> <i>Irwada, Irwa</i> and <i>Mallum</i> , in the <i>Zemindary</i> of <i>Pettapore</i> , contain	11,400	22,800	10 23	at 5 M. P. $\text{₹}$ vissum	53	32	0
<i>Plantation</i> at <i>Samul Cotab</i> in the <i>Zemindary</i> , contains	4,680	9,360	4 23	D <sup>o</sup> . . .	23	32	0
In the last mentioned <i>Plantation</i> , some Land, so bad as to be unfit for this culture, it is therefore kept <i>grafs</i> for the <i>Buffaloes</i> , employed in drawing water, &c. the quantity may be about . . .	. . .	. . .	2 16 $\frac{3}{4}$	at 2 D <sup>o</sup> $\text{₹}$ vissum.	5	2	0
<i>Plantation</i> under the <i>Village</i> of <i>Angotoor</i> , in the <i>Zemindary</i> of <i>Peddapore</i> , contains . . .	7,200	14,400	6 24	at 5 M. P. $\text{₹}$ vissum	33	40	20
Total	22,280	46,560	24 24	Mad. Pag <sup>l</sup> .	116	10	20

“ The Land has been repeatedly valued by different *Cultivators*, they disagree; from 4 to 6 *Madras Pagodas*  $\text{₹}$  *Vissum*, runs their valuation; the Medium 5 will be near the Truth.

“ There are *two Pepper-Vines*, in general, to each *prop-tree*; The *Prop-trees* are 6 cubits asunder, but as they are planted in *quincunx order*, the *rows* are little more than 5; however 6 is reckoned in the above statement.

MISCELLANEOUS.

“ The *Vissum* of Land is a *Hindoo* <sup>a</sup> Measure containing  $31\frac{3}{4}$  square *Countas*, the *Counta* is 32 square cubits, so that the *Vissum* is not quite *two Acres*,

“ A *quarter* of the above *Plants* are about *two years* planted out from their nurseries, *another quarter* from *one to one and a half year*, and the *other half* are from *two to twelve months*; besides the above, there are about as many more *young vines* in the Nurseries.

“ August 1790. Since the above Account was taken, there has been, 'till last month, a continuance of *dry hot weather*, without one *shower*, notwithstanding, most of the *Pepper-Fines* have throve well, except such as were planted on a *red barren clay*, or *sand*, there most have perished: however the loss is made up for, by another Plantation in a better soil.

“ Also, since taking the above Account, I have had reason to think the Land *over-rated* at 5 *Madrafs Pagodas*  $\text{¶}$  *Vissum*, Mr. *Maxwell*, who was a *Member* of the *Committee* of *Circuit*, and who is well acquainted with the *value* of *Land* in the *Circars*, has examined the *Plantations*, and He also thinks that these Lands are greatly *over-valued*. By the original valuation, 5 *Madrafs Pagodas*  $\text{¶}$  *Vissum*, it comes to 24 shillings  $\text{¶}$  *Acre*.”

*Method*

---

MISCELLANEOUS.

<sup>a</sup> Original, *Gentoo*, which is the common appellation at *Madrafs*, obviously adopted, originally, from the *Portuguese*, and corrupted by *English* pronunciation. *D*

*Method of planting, and cultivating, the Pepper-Vines, at Tellicherry, on the Malabar Coast, enclsed in a Letter, to Fort Marlborough, from the Chief and Council, dated 11th June, 1776.*

The Pepper-Vine should be planted in a low firm ground.

In the beginning of the month of June when the rain falls incessantly, at the foot of a Jack, Mango, Cajou, Muricu\* or any other Tree, whose Bark is rough, or prickly, dig a hole one foot deep, the breadth and length 6 inches, into this hole, put a piece, taken from the extremity of one of the branches, of a Pepper-Vine, then fill it up with earth, taking care no water is therein, and that none may remain after planting; in the month of July the Roots will extend themselves in the ground, and the sprouts will appear on the surface, when they are to be tied to a Tree, and a circular bank of earth thrown up round them, that they may enjoy the moistness of the water, which remains on the ground, and thereby kept from being inflamed by the Heats, which subsist from the month of July till October; when the Rains are over, cover the root of the Vine with fresh leaves, it matters not from what Tree, so they have the quality of cooling: if the ground is too dry, water the same, morning and evening, but if it is entirely cool, twice in eight days is sufficient; Then plant 5 or 6 sprigs at the foot of the same Tree, taking particular care they in no ways touch one another.

Ten days after the Rains are set in, remove the leaves that cover the root of the Vine, pull up the grafts that may have grown near them, and demolish the circular bank of earth, made to contain the water, that none may remain at the foot of the tree;

CELLANEOUS.

---

\* The same Tree used in Dr. Roxburgh's Pepper-Plantations. 9



tree; in the month of August repeat the same: The Vines are to be cherished in this manner for 3 years.

It must be observed, that the foot of the Vines should be covered every year, in the manner before mentioned.

If the Vine is once smothered by the heat, it will begin to languish and produce no fruit, so it is necessary to follow the above instructions.

The leaves ought likewise to be removed in the month of June, to prevent the white Ant from eating the root of the Vine, those Vermin being much given to eat the leaves, which the rain draws into the ground, and thereby come to the roots of the Vine, which they prey upon likewise.

Observe also, that the Vine is not too much affected by the heat of the Sun, on account of the proximity of the water.

These Pepper-Vines ought not to be planted at the foot of Trees whose Bark is smooth, as they will in consequence fall to the ground; therefore always make choice of those that are rough, and prickly.

*The Manner of Planting the Pepper-Vine in the month of February, where the ground is low and firm.*

Having made a hole 10 inches from the Tree, the depth thereof being 15 inches, the length and breadth 12 inches each, take seven branches from the extremity of the Vine,

cut

cut them 30 inches long, and put them into the hole; then fill it,  $\frac{2}{3}$  with earth, and the remainder with fresh leaves; observing to put water thereon, morning and evening, 'till the commencement of the Rains, when fill the hole with earth, and throw up the bank as before directed.

The time for planting those Vines, in the rainy season, is in the month of June, and the month of February in the dry season; if they are planted at any other time they will bear no fruit; the reason is, that they will extend their roots in the ground at these times, and no other, and therefore particular care ought to be taken of them, as before directed.

Trees, planted for the support of Pepper-Vines, ought to be 15 or 16 feet asunder, if closer, the branches will shade the Vines from the Sun; as they ought to receive a moderate heat.

*Manner of planting the Pepper-Vine in higher situation and firm ground.*

Make a square hole of 15 inches, the same distance from the Tree, take 10 branches from the extremity of the Vine, of 7 inches length each, put them into the hole at a certain distance, filling it with earth, and treating them as before directed. In a high Place, the Trees, planted for the support of Pepper-Vines, ought not to be more than 13 feet distant on account of the heat. Two years after they are planted, it is necessary to throw up a square Bank of Earth round every 5 Plants, that the rain-water may soak in, and nourish the roots; if this is omitted

MISCELLANEOUS.

L

during

during the rains, the Vine will not subsist during the dry season, on account of the heat.

This Square is to be repaired every three years, by which means the Vine will live a long time, and produce plenty of Pepper; it ought to be done during the Rains, in the month of July, for, at that time, should the spade happen to touch the root, it will be of no inconvenience, but should it do so, at any other time, the Vine will certainly die.

*The Manner of planting Pepper-Vines in a very high Ground.*

Make a square hole  $2\frac{1}{2}$  feet deep, at the same distance from the Tree, take 12 slips from the extremity of one of the Vines, 2 feet 9 inches long, put them into the hole at a certain distance, and cover them as before directed, throwing up the square Bank. It is necessary to plant those Vines at the time before mentioned. The reason for making the hole deeper, is on account of the great heats which prevail in high places, and prevents the Vine from dying.

Vines, planted in a stony soil, will not produce any fruit, because the Roots cannot extend themselves with facility.

A sandy soil is equally prejudicial to them, because it is naturally hot, and the heat of the Sun penetrates with more facility than in any other Ground, consequently the Vines are not able to resist, though watered three or four times in a day.

You may plant Vines in a place where fresh water communicates itself, in the same manner as in Ground entirely low and firm, but I doubt very much if they will produce Pepper; if they really yield any, I am certain the Grapes will be of no great account, because of the continual moisture the Plant will receive. I have already remarked, it is absolutely necessary, that those Vines enjoy an equal degree of heat and moisture, if you think of gathering a good Crop.

*Manner of planting the Pepper Grain.*

Take ripe Pepper and put it into water for 3 days, at the end of which take off the skin, and after you have mixed good red earth, with cow-dung and water, put the Pepper into it, exposing the same to the Sun for 3 days, only early in the morning and in the evening; it is necessary this mixture be neither too thick or thin. After this, plant the same in an earthen pot, every grain at a certain distance, taking care to water them every day, with a waterpot, until the stalk has 4 leaves; then dig a hole, at a foot of a tree, 2 feet deep and 9 inches long and broad, take cow dung and ashes of all sorts of firewood, put it in the hole, and mix the same with the ground dug out of it, taking care to fill it in such a manner that there only remains 5 inches of elevation; 15 days after, plant 4 Pepper-Vines in every hole, cover them with earth 2 inches deep, during the summer water them every day, morning and evening, and cover them during the rains, likewise take care no water remains at their feet, by covering them with earth, as they ought to be, as soon as the rains are over, throw up a circular bank of earth round them, to contain the water they are watered with; in this manner they must be nourished for 3 years, in the 4th year they will begin to give fruit.

ELLANEOUS.

fruit. These Instructions are to be followed every year, these Pepper Plants are planted either in high or low ground, but it is necessary it be very firm.

*Manner of planting Pepper-Vines in a Place where Salt Water is.*

After having made a hole, 13 inches square, at the foot of a tree, fill the same half up with good red-earth, without mixing it in the least with the salt water, then plant therein 10 slips of those Vines, at a certain distance, and cover the same with good red-earth; when the rains are over, throw again red-earth at their feet, and make a circular Bank round them, to form a conservatory, for watering them every other day, taking particular care to cover the feet of the branches with fresh leaves: in the beginning of the Rains fill the conservatory, and take away the leaves, observing to pull up the grass, that sprouts at their feet, covering them with red-earth, at the same time spreading some round about; they are to be nourished every year, as is pointed out at the beginning of these Instructions.

*Tellicherry, 11th June, 1776.*

(Signed)

M. FIRTH, Sec.

ETILLANEOUS.



Copy of a Letter from Dr. *A. Anderson* to Dr. *William Roxburgh*.

*Paroor*, 26th August, 1789.

I WOULD have done myself the pleasure of answering your Letter of the 1st Instant before now, but I wished to get information, that I could depend on, regarding the cultivation of Pepper; and it requires some time to come to the truth, in a Country where we and our servants are not familiar with its language. The Climate of this Coast differs very much from that of *Coromandel*, and in my opinion accounts for the cultivation of Pepper being attended with so little trouble; it is a plant that requires much water, and the incessant heavy rains that fall here from the month of May to October just suits it; vegetation, in consequence, is more luxurious than I have seen, particularly of large trees, and indeed the whole Country appears as an immense forest, from the summits of the hills to within fifty yards of the sea. The Pepper is planted at the commencement of the rains, in the latter end of May, or beginning of June, according to the appearance of a star; the top of the branches, or those that run along the ground, at the bottom of the tree, are equally fit for raising new plants; slips are generally about a cubit in length, one half of which is put in the ground, and the other half towards the tree on which it is to climb; no manure is used, and care is only taken of it, till two or three leaves are produced, afterwards no attention is paid to it. The tree in general bears fruit in the fourth year, but if the soil is very good, and the seasons favourable, it often appears in the third. I have not been able to ascertain the exact number of years the tree continues to give fruit, but the general idea appears to be, the term of a man's life. The flowers appear in the month of June, and the berry is ripe in December; it is cut down when the berry becomes of a blood red colour, and dried in the sun for five or six days, it is then winnowed and sorted for the different Markets, the heavy being intended for the European, and the light for the Indian consumption. The white Pepper is prepared by bruising the berry with the feet, so as to take off the external skin, and washed with water, it is afterwards dried in the sun as the black. The young trees, unless the seasons are very favourable, observed to lose the first

TRIVANCORE.

I

M

year

year a great many flowers without producing germen, and it likewise happens to old trees, when the seasons are dry. The trees that the natives think most proper for the Pepper to climb on, are the Mango, Jack, and Cotton, the former of which is said to be the best; they do not seem to think that shade is of so much consequence, but they say the tree must have a soft and sweet bark. There is a great difference in the produce of trees, both in quantity and quality, in different soils, the trees towards the hills, produce, at least, fourfold to those near the sea; the soil that I have seen, about 10 miles from the Coast is a reddish clay, or red gravelly earth, that towards the sea a dead sand. They depend much on the rains, that fall in the beginning of June, for a Pepper crop, and if it happens that there is little rain in the month of April and May following, the great many young trees in general suffer, but the old ones are never in danger. The Pepper towards *Tellicherry* is said to be superior to that of *Travancore*, and the trees are more productive, probably owing to the soil, and its Northerly situation. Every man in this Country understands the cultivation of Pepper, but the difficulty is in getting one to quit his native soil; I have been using my endeavours without effect.

We have found, at *Cochin*, a great many *Bread-fruit trees*, growing most luxuriantly, it is called, by the Dutch, *Maldiviny Jack*, the fruit is equal to the first sort of *yam*. *Coffee* is produced in small quantities, but is of a very inferior quality. The *Cassia lignea* grows to an immense forest-tree, all over this Coast, it is of no value here, and is frequently cut down for firewood. I have not been able to learn if there are any *Cinnamon* trees; I have observed two or three species of *Palm*, which I never saw on your Coast; *nettles*, *lemon-grass*, *cedar* and *hazle* in abundance: one species of the *Palm*, called, by the natives, *Bessen bittab*, is a most curious and useful one, the *heart*, after beating it, produces a flour and grain something like *jago*, which constitutes the greater part of the food, of the poorer sort of people hereabouts, the natives say, that it bears only once fruit in twelve years, after which it dies. We only want you to point out the immense riches with which Nature has stocked the forests.

TRAVANCORE.

A BOTANICAL DESCRIPTION, and DRAWING of A *new*  
*Species* of NERIUM (*Rose-Bay*) with the *Process* for extracting,  
 from *It's Leaves*, a *very beautiful* INDIGO.

Addressed to The Honourable COURT of DIRECTORS of the  
 EAST-INDIA-COMPANY

by

Their most obedient humble Servant

WM. ROXBURGH.

*T*HIS is a middle-sized *Tree*, agreeing perfectly in *It's* Botanical Characters, with the NERIUM, of the *Linnean System*; and, from the *quality* of *It's Leaves*, I will call IT NERIUM TINCTORIUM, *DYER'S-ROSE-BAY*, for to me IT seems a *new Species*, at least, IT is not taken notice of, by the Great *Sir C. Linnaeus*, nor by *His Son*, in his last *Botanical Publication*, The SUPPLEMENTUM PLANTARUM, published in 1781. IT comes neareſt *Nerium Antidysentericum*, the *Tree* which yields the *Conessi Bark*, of our *Materia Medica*; *Codago Pala* of the HORTUS MALABARICUS, *Pala Cadija* of the *Hindoos*; *They* are both Natives of the *lower Region* of those *Mountains*, which bound the RAJAHMUNDY CIRCAR on the North ſide, and are ſo much alike in moſt reſpects, the *Nerarium* excepted, that, without a perfect knowledge of *both*, the *one* may be miſtaken for the *other*; and I have no doubt but the *Bark* of this *new Nerium*, might have been gathered and ſold for *Conessi Bark*; to this ſuppoſed miſtake of mine, I attribute the diſrepute which has fallen upon *Conessi Bark*, for, with the *Hindoos*, it is eſteemed a *Specific*, in moſt complaints of the Bowels, and I am inclined to think it deſerves a better name, than it has hitherto acquired in EUROPE.

AL HISTORY.

NERIUM

## NERIUM TINCTORIUM.

TRUNK, very irregular in shape, when very old, it is from *one and half*, to *two feet* in diameter, but when of that size, it is full of *large rotten cavities*; Its height, to the *branches*, when large, is from 10 to 15 feet; the *Bark* of the *old wood* is *scabrous*, of the *young*, *pretty smooth*, and *ash-coloured*.

WOOD, remarkably white, close-grained, very beautiful, coming near to *Ivory* in appearance.

BRANCHES, irregularly disposed, being bent in various forms.

RAMULI, or small branches, opposite.

LEAVES, numerous, stand opposite, on short foot-stalks, are oval, pointed, pretty smooth, entire, pale-green, when full grown, from 5 to 8 inches long, and from 3 to 4 broad.

STIPULS, none.

FLOWERS, about an *inch* and an *half* in diameter, when expanded, perfectly white, fragrant, and disposed on lax globular panicles, at the extremities of the Branches.

BRACTEA, a small oval one below each subdivision of the Panicles.

NATURAL HISTORY. CALYX, a perianthium below the germen, divided into *five* equal, semi-orbicular Segments, permanent.



COROLLA, consists of one petal, tube short, the border large, split into *five*, oblique-linear, oblong, spreading Segments.

NECTARIUM,<sup>a</sup> many ramous white filaments crowning the Mouth of the Tube of the Corolla.

STAMINA, five very short rigid filaments, inserted just within the Mouth of the Tube, and within the Nectarium; Anthers arrow-shaped (*sagittatæ*) rigid, united to one another laterally, forming a very firm conical cover for the Stigma, their lower parts are covered with fine white hairs.

PISTILLUM, the germens two, seemingly united; Stylus the length of the Tube, Stigma double, covered with transparent gluten, by which it adheres to the inside of the anthers.

PERICARPIUM, two very long slender pendulous follicles, united at both ends, singly they are from 12 to 20 inches long, and about as thick as a common Pencil, consisting of one valve, which opens lengthways.

SEED, numerous, long, slender, and crowned with down, like the seed of the common Thistle.

*This Tree*, as I observed before, is a Native of the lower region of the Mountains, directly North from *Coringa*, in the *Rajabundry Circar*; it contains a mild milky juice, chiefly the tender branches and young leaves, which flows out on being wounded. (*Nerium Antidysentericum* contains a similar juice.)

The

---

AL HISTORY.

<sup>a</sup> In *Nerium Antidysentericum*, the Nectarium is wanting.



The Natives make scarcely any use of this tree, except for fire-wood, and the more it is cut down, the more it encreases, many Shoots issuing from the old stumps. These, in one year, acquire the height of 8 or 10 feet, and are thick in proportion; It casts its Leaves during the cold season, (perhaps it may not do so in a state of cultivation). About the beginning of the hot season, March and April, the young leaves begin to make their appearance, together with the flowers, by the end of May, those that first begun to be unfolded, will have attained to their full size; about this time also, it ceases flowering, and the seed vessels are fully formed, but the seed are not ripe till January or February.

The colour the leaves sometimes acquired, in drying for my *Hortus ficcus*, first induced me to think, They were possessed of colouring matter, and the result of some Experiments, fully answered my Expectations, although I have been often deceived by the same appearances in the Leaves of other Plants.

The method I took to extract the Colour, was, by collecting, promiscuously, the large and small leaves, while fresh; I put them on the fire, in common unglazed earthen pots, with soft well water, and, when scalding hot, strained off the liquor, which had acquired a deep green colour, with something of the violet coloured scum, that is observed on the common Indigo, not\* towards the end of the fermentation; with little agitation, this liquor began to granulate; to promote the granulation as well as the precipitation, I tried various liquors, viz. cold Infusion of Jamblong bark (*Jambolifera pedunculata* of *Linnaeus*) which is what the *Hindoos* use universally on this

NATURAL HISTORY.

this part of the Coast, to precipitate their Indigo; I also tried Lime-water, a lixivium of wood-ashes, a mixture of Lime-water and lixivium of wood-ashes, and also a ley, made of equal parts of caustic vegetable alkali and quick-lime; these five I have repeatedly tried, and as often found that lime-water and a lixivium of wood-ashes, mixed together, answered best, the fæcula was washed, filtrated and dried, in the usual manner.

A sample of the Indigo accompanies this: I have no doubt but a person skilled in the manufacture of Indigo, would by the common process of fermentation, &c. extract a much finer colour from the leaves of this Tree, than the accompanying Specimen; It is almost the first Indigo of any sort that I ever made, of course must be imperfect.

The quick and luxuriant growth of this Tree, in its native soil, will be a great inducement to those who wish to cultivate it, which can require little or no trouble, and the soil that it is always found wild in, is the barren dry rocky hills, and lower region of mountains, which is totally unfit for every sort of agriculture. The lower parts of the steep rocky Mountains of *Saint Helena*, seem to be the very soil and situation it delights in, its size and quick growth will render it valuable there, if it be only for firewood; with that view, I sent, in January and February last, a pretty large quantity of the seeds, to the Planter's Society on that Island.

It may be said that we are already in possession of a sufficient number of good blues, consequently, unnecessary to attend to this new Indigo; to obviate this objection, let me observe, that the common Indigo Plant is only to be brought to perfection, by nice, expensive, and laborious culture, is liable to

many

many accidents, from changes of weather, and other causes, that no human foresight can prevent: these are well known facts to every one that cultivates Indigo to any extent; only last year a very considerable manufacturer, in *Bengal*, wrote me as follows on the 10th October: “ The wet season has hurt my Indigo “ very much, it has not yielded one fourth proportion of “ colour, so that instead of making near 300 Maund (24,000lb.) “ as I expected, I do not get above 80 Maund (6,400lb.)” This Tree is not subject to these inconveniences, besides it requires not the smallest care, is found in the greatest abundance, growing wild, in the most barren tracts that can possibly be imagined, and, from what I have seen and learned from the natives, it requires only to be cut down, once every year, to make it produce a large supply of young shoots, with very luxuriant leaves the following season; besides, the colour that this Indigo may give to cloth, &c. may be different from any other hitherto known, consequently, may prove of considerable benefit to a commercial nation like *Great Britain*.

My experiments do not yet enable me to determine, with precision, the proportion of pure colouring-matter these leaves yield, but have reason to think, it will be about one in two hundred, that is, two hundred pounds of the fresh leaves, produce one pound of Indigo, which is rather more than the leaves of the common Indigo Plant yield.

SUMMARY ACCOUNT of the *Weather*, at NAGPORE,

Lat. 21° 8' 28." N. Long. 79° 24'. E. from Greenwich,

by

Lieut. J. S. E W A R T.

March, 1782.

- 22d. Strong North-Wester, in the Evening, with small rain, with a good deal of Thunder and Lightning. Thermometer at Noon generally up at 94° or 95°

May.

- 26th. A strong Squall, from NW, with Thunder, Lightning and heavy rain.

June.

- 12th. Cloudy Weather, and some hard Rain, with Thunder and Lightning.
- 13th. } D° Weather, with small Rain, Wind mostly from  
14th. } NE.
- 20th. D° . . . hard Rain, Wind from NE Quarter, with Thunder and Lightning.
- 25th. Dark, cloudy Weather, in the night much Rain, Wind from the Westward.
- 26th. } Mostly hard Rain, Wind from Westward.  
27th. }  
28th. } Thermometer 76° Noon.
- 29th. } Fair Weather, Winds as yesterday.  
30th. } Thermometer 80° at Noon.

METEOROLOGY.

1.

O

July,

July. 1782.

- 1st. Small Rain, Winds variable.  
 2d. D° D°  
 Clear Weather, with strong Westerly Winds in the  
 mornings until the  
 14th. When we had some Rain.  
 Thermometer generally at Noon 88° or 90°  
 Rainy and cloudy Weather till the  
 23d. Thermometer 78° and 80° at each Noon.  
 D° D° until the end of the month.

August.

- 10th. Unpleasant Weather till the  
 Thermometer 75° and 80°  
 Some flying showers the end of the month:

September.

Little or no Rain, all the month, and mostly a clear  
 serene sky.  
 Thermometer at Noon generally about 80°

October.

- 7th. Had a very severe Squall of Rain from the Westward,  
 with some Thunder.  
 8th. Cloudy. Thermometer down to 65°  
 9th. Clear. D° . . . up to 78.  
 10th. D° . D° . . . 75.  
 12th. D° . D° at 7 AM. 66.

*METEOROLOGY.*

Fair clear Weather all the remainder of the month.



November 1782.

- 5th. Pleasant clear Weather, the Evenings and Mornings pretty sharp, at which time the Thermometer  $4^{\circ}$  above temperate, and at Noon  $86^{\circ}$

The Weather, throughout the remainder of the month, very pleasant, and the mornings and evenings pretty sharp.

The Thermometer down sometimes to  $61^{\circ}$  and at Noon generally up to  $84^{\circ}$  or  $85^{\circ}$

December.

From the 1st to the 5th Cloudy Weather, the evenings remarkably warm. The Mercury in the Thermometer up to  $77^{\circ}$

January 1783.

Pleasant clear Weather, all throughout, the latter part the ground very dry, and much in want of rain, for the grain, which is mostly blighted.

February.

Clear pleasant Weather all the month. The Winds mostly Westerly, and some days blowing very fresh and hot withall. In the latter end of the month all the grain cut and taken off the ground.

March.

- 7th. Cloudy Weather, in the evening squally with Thunder, Lightning and some Rain, Wind from the SWestward.
- 20th. Very hot Weather, with Winds mostly Westerly in the afternoons, but in the morning mostly from the Eastward. Thermometer at Noon  $107^{\circ}$
- 31st. D<sup>o</sup> Winds and Weather. Thermometer  $106^{\circ}$   
The night very pleasant.

April.

Strong Westerly Winds, very hot with clear Weather.

May

May, 1783.

Strong Westerly Winds, very hot with clear Weather,  
until the

20th. Cloudy Weather, some Thunder, Lightning, and small  
showers of Rain at intervals,

23d.	D° . . . . D° . . .	} Thermom. generally up to 105° at Noon.
26th.	D° . . . . D° . . .	
30th.	D° . . . . D° . . .	

Threatening sky all round.

June.

1st. 2d. and 3d. Cloudy Weather, with variable Winds.

7th. Squalls from all round the Compass.

Fair Weather, until the

17th. When there was heavy Rain for several days—then fair,  
to the latter end of the month.

July.

The 1st part of the month, Weather unsettled, middle clear  
and pleasant, latter heavy rain.

Thermometer, in the clear Weather, high, but down at  
Summer heat, in the rainy days.

August.

From the 1st pleasant clear Weather, to the

10th. Squally rainy Weather, until

16th. And fair Weather all the month. Winds mostly Westerly.

September.

Clear pleasant Weather, throughout the whole month.

NB. A great want of Rain, the grain being almost  
scorched up.

October.

From the 1st to the

7th. Mostly Easterly winds, with many flying clouds and  
some rain, the mornings beginning to be a little cold  
about daybreak.

METEOROLOGY. 12th. A severe squall of Wind, and very heavy Rain from  
3 PM to Sunset.

A GENTLEMAN, who had long resided in *India*, having questioned the allegation, that some of the *Hindoos* eat animal food, I wrote amongst others to my Friend Mr. *Russell*, then at *Vizagapatam*, stating the matter in question, without influencing his judgment by any exposition of *my own*, or any *other person's*, opinion, but only requesting he would be as explicit as he could on the subject; He was so obliging to make the Enquiry desired, and obtained the following *Lists*; which I give without any alteration.

*List of the Casts that do not eat Animal Food.*

- Gentoo Brahmineys.
- Guzerat Ditto.
- Arra or Maharatta Ditto
- Kannojee or Lallah Ditto.
- Gavoorah Baniars.
- Guzerat Ditto.
- Dava Tellukelavanloo . . . . . Gengerly Oil People.
- Putfauleeloo . . . . . Spinners of Fine Thread for
- Gold Smiths } . . . . . Stockings.
- Iron Ditto } \* . . . . . Five Strings, such as are called
- Brass Ditto } . . . . . Seelamuntuloo.
- Carpenters } . . . . .
- Stone Cutters } . . . . . Davanguloo

\* I am indebted to Mr. *Maxtone* for the following information.

“ These *Five Casts* do not burn their *Dead*; but bury them, consequently when  
 “ a *Wife* of either of these *five Casts* wishes to follow her *deceased husband*, she  
 “ cannot burn, as is the custom amongst most of the other *Casts*; the usage  
 “ therefore with them, on such occasions, is, to erect, upon very slender supporters,  
 “ a kind of large *Basket*, which is filled with sand, or earth, so that it may be of  
 “ considerable weight, when this is prepared, which is done at the place of inter-  
 “ ment, the *self-devoted Widow* goes under this weight of sand, and stands  
 “ upright, holding a *Coconut* under her chin; she then gives a signal of her being  
 “ ready, immediately upon which some of her friends, or those standing around,  
 “ instantly cut away the supporters of the *Basket of Sand*, which of course falls  
 “ directly on the *Woman's head*, dislocates her neck, and never fails, I under-  
 “ stand, of *instantaneously* putting an end to her existence: she is then interred  
 “ with

INDLINS.

I

P

“ with

Davanguloo	} such as are called	} Weavers of all kinds of Cloth.
Saulevanloo		
Linga Baljeeloo	. . .	Makers of the Glafs Joys for Women's Arms.
Vepravenoduloo	. . .	Beggars, but from Brahmins only.
Jungumvanloo. Seelamuntuloo.		Priests to some of the Sooderloo or 4th Cast.

*List of the Casts that eat Animal Food.*

Woriar Brahmineys	. . .	Fish, Mutton, Game. Not Fowls.
Pundah Brahmineys	. . .	That perform Ceremonies at Jaganat Pagoda. Neither these eat Fowls.
Rajahs.		
Calinga Banians	. . .	Outcast from Gavarah Banians.
Tellagas or Gentoos	. . .	Sooderloo or 4th Cast.
Wadeeloo	. . .	Coir Makers.
Kammavauroo	. . .	Cultivators of Grounds.
Valamaloo	. . .	Maheputtyrow one of them.
Batraujuloo	. . .	Beggars on Weddings and public occasions.
Totadevalamaloo	. . .	Born of Slave Mothers.
Mooterachevauroo	. . .	The same among Rachevars.
Moorekenautevauroo	. . .	Born of Slaves by Bastards.
Ayarkelavanloo	. . .	Rich Farmers.
Gavaravanloo	. . .	Gardeners.

Gold

---

“ with her Husband. This ceremony however is but seldom, or never, put in practice, for in the course of 18 years residence amongst the *Hindoos* I never saw an instance. Indeed, the *Wives*, of the lower Casts, very seldom either *burn*, or *bury*, with the *Husband*.

*Of the INDIANS.* “ None of the *Hindoo* Casts burn those who die of the *Small Pox*: they are always buried, from a notion that the *Smook*, of the *Funeral Pile*, spreads the “ *Infection*.” *A*

Gold Smiths	}	. . .	Five Strings, such as are called not Seelamuntuloo.
Iron Ditto			
Brafs Ditto			
Carpenters			
Stone Cutters	}	. . .	Town Conicopies.
Siftukurnauloo			
Bondileloo			
Poodbialoo			
Jungumvanloo, not Seelamun- tuloo	}	. . .	Taylors.
Naravedeavanloo			
Katchapooavanloo	. . .	Slight of hand People.—Thieves.	
Panafavanloo	. . .	Beggars from Gold Smiths only.	
Veeramustevanloo	. . .	Begging Cast, who carry Brafs Pots and sing at Doors.	
Chenchuvanloo	. . .	Hill People.	
Chittajuloovanloo	. . .	Beggars from Banians and Slight of hand People.	
Savalevanloo	. . .	Fortune Tellers.	
Muchevanloo	. . .	That makes Trunks, and other Chefts with paints over them.	
Maudegavanloo, or Chucklers		Makers of Shoes and other Lea- ther Works.	
Maulavanloo, or Pariars	. . .	Labourers in the Fields.	
Saduroo, Boyaloo or Pariars		HOLDERS of Lands and of conse- quence in Hyder's Country, for guarding the Entrances of Fortreffes at Nights.	

*The following Casts eat Animal Food, and the Wives are married as  
often as Widows.*

Caulingavanloo	. . .	Chillee Sellers, and Cultivators of Lands.
Voonupulavanloo	. . .	Painters.
Radekeeloo	. . .	Palankeen Boys.
		Wandavanloo

be INDIANS.



Waudavanloo . . .	Syrangs and Lafcars of Veffels.
Gollavanloo . . .	Milk People and Cowkeepers.
Pullevanloo . . .	Both Lafcars and Fisher Caft.
Jalleryvanloo . . .	Fifhers and Boat-drivers.
Nagarauloo . . .	Cultivators of Hill Fields.
Mangalavanloo . . .	Barbers.
Sakalevanloo . . .	Wafhers.
Coomarevanloo . . .	Pot Makers.
Yeandranvanloo . . .	Toddy People.
Perrikevanloo . . .	Gunny Makers.
Gamunlavanloo . . .	Arrack Difstillers and Sellers of it.
Sondevanloo . . .	Makers of Rice Balls for the Arrack Difstillers.
Sagodevanloo . . .	Toddy People.
Mullamoodupuvanloo . . .	Thieving Caft.
Jalagadugulavanloo . . .	Live by the Gold, &c. found among the Afhes bought from Silver Smiths, Mint, &c.
Yatavanloo . . .	Gardeners and Toddy People.
Vooperloo . . .	Tank Diggers.
Vodaravanloo . . .	Different Caft of Tank Diggers.
Condavanloo . . .	Hill People in general.
Gaunetavanloo . . .	Hill People.
Vojoolavanloo . . .	Ditto.
Gaudebavanloo . . .	Ditto. Tank Diggers.
Godealoo . . .	Hill People.
Savarloo . . .	Ditto.
Yarukelavanloo . . .	Basket Makers and Wandering Beggars.
Sankudaufferloo . . .	Wandering Beggars.
Paumulavanloo . . .	Snake People.
Totakooravanloo . . .	Gardeners.
Yanaudevanloo . . .	Between Hill People and Pariars.
Lumbaudeevanloo	} Thefe Three Cafts are Travelling Merchants, and marry the Widows of their Brothers.
Coodealoo	
Sookaloo	

*Of the INDIANS.*

MEMOIR of a *Sketch* of the *Roads* into the COMBUM and  
 CUDAPAH COUNTRIES, by Lieut. W. *Caulfield Lennon*,  
 Lieutenant of Engineers.

THE accompanying *Sketch* was made in the year 1783, when I attended the Detachment under General *Jones*, which was designed against CUDAPAH and SIDOUT. The Route from ELLORE to ONGOLE being sufficiently well known, I began at the latter place. From the *Hill of Ongole* I took the bearings of ARDINGHY, *Chicurta*, *Pudally*, *Cannaguerry* and *Sundy Hills*, with an *Azimuth Compass*. Our Route from *Ongole* was by *Mynumpaud*, *Bodarwada*, *Pudally*, *Yetherelepaud*, *Turlepaud* and COMBUM. The bearings of each days March laid down from the former, the distances measured by a *Perambulator*. From *Pudally Hill* I took the bearings of COMBUM, INICUNDA, *Chicurta* and ONGOLE. From COMBUM we marched to *Comeral*, where the Detachment halted some time. From hence I proceeded to the *Pafs of Tacoor*, and to within sight of BODEWALL, but could not with safety venture further. Thus far, bearings and distances are laid down by the *Compass* and *Perambulator*. From *Pormamela* the two Routes to CUDAPAH and SIDOUT are taken from the concurring reports of *Black People*, sent out for the purpose; I believe them to be tolerably exact, for when shewn to the *Rajah* of COTACOTAH he immediately named the places as they were represented; I was afterwards confirmed, in my opinion, from the accounts of Lieutenants *Baillie* and *Martin*, who were taken at the *Battle of Bodewall* and carried prisoners to SIDOUT. The *Roads* from *Tacoor*, by *Satrumperam* and *Woodaguerry*, to *Sungum*, and from BODEWALL, by the *Dornal Pafs*, I collected from the reports of those who escaped by these *Roads* from BODEWALL to NELLORE. The Road

GEOGRAPHY.

1

Q

from

from NELLORE to *Colway*, and by the bed of the *River* to the small *Redout*, within five or six miles of SIDOUT, also the situation of *Rampoor*, and the *Chittel Pass*, I have from Lieut. *Robinson*, who explored these places in person.

The Detachment remained a considerable time at *Comeral*, from whence I was sent to destroy the Fort of *COṬACOTAṆ*, and thence to *Dupaud*; these *Roads* are all laid down by *Compass* and *Perambulator*. There is a considerable *Pass*, about five cofs to the NW of *Gurzapilly*, but I had not time to explore it, for before I had quite finished my work at *Dupaud*, the Enemy's horse, after the affair at *Bodexwall*, poured in from the Westward, and I was obliged to take refuge at *Courchier*. From this *Hill* I took the bearings of *INICUNDA*, *ARDINGHY*, *Pudally* and *COMBUM Hills*. Having caught a violent fever here, from the ill treatment of the *Rajah*, who had a design of delivering me up to the *Enemy*, I was incapable of measuring the *distances* to *ONGOLE*, where I was permitted, at last, to go for my recovery.

Shortly after, I explored all the *Roads* to *Cannaguerry*, and rejoined the Detachment at *COMBUM*, by the *Pass* of *Yelmapaud*; through which, though extremely difficult, upon my report of its practicability, the Commanding Officer, then Captain *Brown*, was persuaded to carry off the two 24 lbs that were intended to *breach* SIDOUT, which, otherwise, he would have been obliged to leave behind; as our communication was effectually cut off by the *Enemy*, on every other side. This *Road* is laid down particularly exact, for I traversed it four different times, and always found the bearings and distances to correspond.

The *Rivers* I took particular care in *tracing*, and ascertaining their *exact courses*. The *Musfy* I crossed in above *ten* different *places*, and of the *few parts* that I did not *actually trace*, I had a *View* of its *windings* through the whole extent.

The *Gandegama*, I traced from COMBUM to *Courchier*, and from ARDINGHY to the SEA. *North* of the *Road* leading to *Courchier*, I am not certain of its *course*, but it certainly passes between *Courchier* and INICUNDA, and approaches as near to ARDINGHY as represented. The *Source* of this *River* is the *great Tank* of COMBUM, which is formed by *nature*, as represented in the *Sketch*, *perfect*, except a *small opening* in the *lesser Range of Hills*, at the letter C of COMBUM; which is *built up* with *Stone*; from a base of 150 feet to 40 at top, 60 feet high, and near 300 yards long, with a *Stone Sluice*, in the *Center*, of very *curious Construction*. The *Tank* when *full*, is about 7 miles long, and 3 broad. The *Hills* to the *Westward* *remarkably high* and *bold*, and forms altogether a very *noble View*.

The *River* at Garlepett, I believe to be, the same that dis-embogues itself at Caroar, or at least a *branch* of it, but I had no opportunity of examining it.

I was sorry that I could not take the *Latitudes* and *Longitudes* of the *principal places* in this *Sketch*, but had no other Instruments with me than a *Compass* and *Perambulator*. From the *Circumstance* of my having been attacked with the *Hill-fever* in 1786, when attempting a *Survey* of the *River Godavery*, above *Polarum*, and being obliged to go to *China* for my *Recovery*, I lost almost all my *papers*, amongst the rest, the *Account* of the *distances* of the *particular places*, in this *Route*  
by

by the *roads*, but they were laid down at the time, according to the Proportion of 8 and  $8\frac{1}{2}$  *English Miles*, traversed by the *Perambulator*, to 7 *horizontal miles* of the same kind; varying the proportion, *within* the above bounds, by the *diversity* of the *roads*.

The *distance* between ONGOLE and NELLORE, is laid down a little more than it should, being only intended to shew the relative situation of the other *places West* of them.

*Febr.* 8th, 1790.

NB. The *Map* and this *Memoir* differ in spelling some of the Names, viz. *Canaguery*, *Mynumpad*, *Bodarwoda*, *Yetherlepaud*, *BODEWAL*, *Garlapett*, *Caroure*.     *D*



*Account of the Construction of the Plan of the Roads from NELLORE to the Western Passes, and to ONGOLE, &c. measured in 1788.*

*By Colin Mackenzie, Practitioner-Engineer.*

The situation of some remarkable objects near *Nellore*, were ascertained, by an actual *Survey* of the *Environs* of that *Place*; the principal are, \* *Ramanaig petta Pagoda*, *Narsamallee Pagoda*, on the rock of that name, the small *Pagoda*, on a rock North of the river, *Janiverdy rock*; the road to *Seropilly Fort* was also accurately measured by the chain, and the distance of upwards of 11 miles, from *Nellore* to *Seropilly*, formed a base for the Angles taken of *Narsamallè Conda*, *Janiverdy Conda*, *Cassimore Conda*, &c. Bearings were also taken, with an accurate *Theodolite*, of *Cundell Peak*, \* *Venkatgerry durgum*, *Malleam Conda*, *Dudama Conda*, and several remarkable *Hills* in the Western Chain, which may be clearly seen from *Nellore*, and served to correct the distance run by the *Perambulator*.

This foundation being laid, in August 1788, I measured the Road from *Nellore South-Parade* to \* *Rampour*, following the windings of the road, minuting the distance at every change, in the direction, and Country, correcting the small errors, which unavoidably arose from the *Pocket Compass* used, by bearings, taken at every convenient station with the *Theodolite*, of those remarkable objects, mentioned already, and of others, which occurred in the course of this *Survey*. The *Perambulator* used, was a *Wheel* about 20 feet in circumference, constructed by the late *Major Pringle* of the *Guides*, and which I found, on examination, to be more accurate than the common small ones. In protracting the measurements on the *Plan*, I laid down each small distance according to the bearing by *Compass*, and afterwards corrected them by the stationary bearings, so that the distances, on the *Plan*, may be reckoned horizontal, the road or winding distance

R

being

\* The MS is not always consistent with itself, and differs from the *Map*, in spelling the names; by the *Map*, *Rarganaig*, *Narsimalke*, *Venkatyerry durgum*, *Malleam-conda*, *Rampore*.

being in the abstract of the Routes annexed. I also took sketches of the outlines of the remarkable hills, which served to make them known to me, when viewed afterwards from other quarters: some of these may be distinguished at upwards of 60 miles; as *Venkatygerry durgum* and *Malleamconda* from NELLORE; *Udgherry durgum* from *Narsamallee* and *Singriconda*.\*

The shortness of the time prevents my giving a complete copy of the *field-book* kept, and of many *bearings* taken, but it is hoped, the *abstract* annexed will give some satisfaction.

The routes marked with the *Guntoor Detachment* are also given, and which were surveyed in the same manner; the great number of remarkable *Hills* and *Pagodas* facilitate very much a Survey of this kind, but from *Allour* to \**Carwar* on the *Ongole* road, this help was much wanting, as the road there goes through thick *Groves* of *Palmyras*, in a level Country near the Sea, where the sight is much circumscribed, and a view of the *mountains* can be rarely obtained; this may have occasioned perhaps some small deviation there from the true line, but I apprehend it cannot be considerable, as Colonel *Pearce's* measured line agrees so nearly with it; a scale of *Coffes* may be formed for this part, from these distances, but it will not answer for the Western parts of the Country, as the *Cantarov Cofs* is used beyond the *Gaats* in *Tippoo's* Country, which I am told is much larger than this, in the proportion, perhaps, of 3 to 2.

No observations of the Variation were taken for want of time and proper instruments, but from a variety of observations made by another Gentleman, I understand it is never more than about  $1^{\circ} 18'$  to  $1^{\circ} 27'$  Westerly from *Madrafs* † to *Masulapatam*, no allowance is made for this, in the Map.

Fort St. George, Febr. 10th, 1790.

*Abstract*

GEOGRAPHII.

6

\* By the Map, Singraconda, Carvadoo.

† Mr. Topping found the Variation was  $1^{\circ}$  E. at Fort St. George in 1789.

*Abstract of the Distances of the principal Places, from NELLORE to the Passes of RAMPOUR and SAMISERUM, \* extracted from the Field Book, kept from 8th to 16th August 1788, in Road Distance, measured by an accurate Perambulator, 20 feet in circumference.*

	M	F	Y	
Minimoody village, mud Choultry, having				Bearings here. ⊙ (Vide View N <sup>o</sup> 1.)
crossed Narfamallee . . . . .	8	6	0	Venkatgerry Hills { Peak 211. durgum 215°
⊙ A rock, on the left . . . . .	6	4	0	Sangam Hills . { . 35°. . 357°
Distance to Nellore, 8 Cofs.				Narfamallee Spire . N 67° 45' E Cundell Peak . S 249. 30 W Podalcour Tope . S 232. 45 W Cassimore Hill . S 142. 0 E
<hr/>				
Tondal Village . . . . .	0	5	0	Bearings from ruined Mud Fort.
⊙ Podalcour Village and Cusba mud Ch <sup>o</sup>	3	0	0	Vencatgerry durgum S 213° 36' W Narfamallee Hill . N 64. 0 E Cundell Peak . S 252. 0 W Tondal Rock . N 54. 21 E
Rampore, 8 Cofs dist.				
<hr/>				
Pond-aar * River . . . . .	4	6	0	} It rises from Cundell Peak whence its name, Cundel = aar.
Candelair River . . . . .	0	5	0	
Adriapilly, Village . . . . .	3	1	0	} Enter the Valley of Rampour.
Chainapallee, * Village . . . . .	1	4	0	
Toomay Village, passed through Jungle	4	3	0	} Bearings. Vencatgerry durgum S 196° 9' W Cundell Peak . N 291. 18 W Rampour Flag Staff S 190. 0 W
⊙ Sydapilly . . . . .	3	4	0	
N. B. The Ridge of Mountains, now near, go by the general name of * <i>Ellaconda</i> or <i>White Mountains</i> , though distinct hills have their separate names, as Cundell -Coryve, Dudama conda, Malleam conda, &c.				
	M.	36	6	0

⊙ Rampore

\* By the Map, Samiserum, Pondair River, Chainapalem, Ela conda.

	M	F	Y	
	36	6	0	Bearings.
⊙ Rampore Fort, gate . . . . .	2	5	0	Dudamaconda . . . N 335° W
NB. Rampore from Nellore, 20 Cofs				Malleameconda . . . N 327. W
from Calvay 12 D°				Peak . . . . . N 307. W
from Venatgerry 6 D°				Gaat or Pafs . . . N 274.½ W
	39	3	0	Venatgerry durgum . . . S 195.¾ W
Entry of the Pafs, and bed of river . . . . .	4	0	110	Vide <i>View</i> N° 2.
Barrier in the Pafs . . . . .	6	3	110	Chittell said to be . . . WSW 4 Cofs.
Choutra Siramooda, * the boundary or limit				Sidout 5 Gaes or 20 Cofs.
on the hills . . . . .	3	8	110	Iragoonta . . . . . S° 3 Gaes.
	47	7	110	
Rampore to Samiferum.				Bearings near Penputty.
Sydapilly, Village . . . . .	2	5	0	Pafs . . . . . S 193.½ W
Cundell, d° . . . . .	3	3	0	Venatgerry durgum . . . S 186. W
Govanapilly, * d° . . . . .	-	-	-	Cundell Peak . . . . . S 226. W
Lingapilly, d° . . . . .	-	-	-	
Candelair River, crossed . . . . .	4	6	0	Bearings at Calvay.
⊙ Penputty, * Village . . . . .	-	7	-	Cundell Peak . . . . . S 177.½ E
Paliconda, d° through Jungle and strait	5	5	0	Bomaveram Peak . . . N 326. W
Shipinappy, Village . . . . .	2	2	0	Samiferum Pafs . . . N 258. W
Topegunta, d° . . . . .	4	2	0	Udgherry Hills { E part N 346. † W
⊙ Calvay, * d° . . . . .	2	6	-	{ W d° N 341. W
	26	4	-	
Colour, Village . . . . .	3	4	0	
Rajapilly, d° . . . . .	1	2	0	
Pennar River, South Bank . . . . .	1	-	-	
D° North Bank . . . . .	1	-	-	
⊙ Samiferum Pagoda . . . . .	-	7	110	Bearings from the Pagoda.
NB. Sidout, distant 16 Cofs.	M. 34	1	110	Bomaveram Peak . . . N 20. 21 E
Chittell, . . . 12 D°				

Samiferum

## GEOGRAPHY.

\* By the *Map*, Sr. moody, Govanpilly, Penputty, Calvay.

Samiferum to Nellore.		M	F	Y	Bearings.
⊙ Cumbunpaur, * Village	. . . . .	2	3	110	Calvay . . . . S 104° 21' E
Cumbumpilly, * d°	. . . . .	1	2		Cumbumpalem . . . . N 80. 30 E
Shinivassaporam, * d°	. . . . .	4	1	110	Bomaveram Peak . . . . N 17½ E
⊙ Devoorpilly, Village	. . . . .	5	2		Bearings at Devoorpilly.
Minikell, Tope	. . . . .	1	4		Injamour Conda . . . . N 22½ E
Bandaarpilly, Village	. . . . .	4	7		Bomaveram . . . . N 28¼ W
⊙ Aparoupilly, * Village	. . . . .	4	7		Bearings at Aparoupilly.
					Cundell Peak . . . . S 217° W
					Attacour * Hill, 2 Miles N 329. W
					Yerlagoodypaud . . . . N 63. E
					Vide View, N° 3.
					Udgherry . . . . . { 309.
					{ 311.
					{ 312. ¼
					{ 316.
Yerlagoodypaud	. . . . .	2	5		Sangam Hills . . . . { 44°
Bugair River	. . . . .	-	3	110	{ to 89.
Collagotta, * Village	. . . . .	1	4	110	
Veraper River	. . . . .	3	5		
⊙ Sangam, Village and Pagoda	. . . . .	-	6		Bearings from Sangam.
Peramuttapollam, * Village	. . . . .	3	1		Narfamallee Conda { 133°
Door, Village	. . . . .	3	2		{ to 142.
Panchery, * d°	. . . . .	2	3		Spire, supposed . . . . 135.
Janiverdy d°	. . . . .	4	4		Udgherry (dim) . . . . 300. 21
Pennar, Crossed	. . . . .	-	2	110	Cundell Peak . . . . 226.
Ramdoz's Choultry	. . . . .	1	1	110	Attacour Hill . . . . 284.
Nellore	. . . . .	7	-	-	Collagotta . . . . 282. 30
		M	55	1	0

*Abstract*

GEOGRAPHY.

\* By the Map, Cumberpoor, Cumhumpilly, Shinivassaporam, Aparopilly, Attacour, Collagotta, Paramuttapalem, Ponchery,



*Abstract* of the *Distances*, from NELLORE to ONGOLE, in *Road Distance*,  
measured from 19<sup>th</sup> to 22<sup>d</sup> August, 1788.

NELLORE, South-Parade.	†	M	F	Y	Bearings.
☉ Coravellour, * Pagoda . . . . .	4	8	5	—	Sangam Hills . . . 281° to 276
Mopour, Village . . . . .		7	4	—	Narfamallec Pagoda 228. 39'
Allour, Village . . . . .	4	2	5	—	Ranganaig Pagoda . 189. 21
Shindapallem, * Tope and Village . . . . .		6	4	—	
Jualdenny * Village . . . . .	7	2	3	—	
Sipelair River, crossed . . . . .		—	7	—	
Mamadroog, small Village . . . . .	4	—	—	—	
Chinapalem, * d° d° . . . . .		7	7	110	
Rameapatam (Centre Village) . . . . .	7	3	7	110	
Sacherla, small Village . . . . .		5	—	—	
Carwar, * village . . . . .		5	1	—	
Manēr River, crossed . . . . .		1	1	—	
Binganapilly, Village . . . . .		1	1	—	
Palēr River, crossed . . . . .		7	5	—	
Tangatore, Village . . . . .	6	1	4	—	
Muffy River, crossed . . . . .		2	4	—	
Vclour, * Village . . . . .		3	3	—	
Pellour * Fort (to Venkatgerry) . . . . .		2	2	—	
South Gate of Ongole Fort . . . . .		3	7	160	
	M	77	7	160	

From NELLORE to ONGOLE is reckoned in Country measure 32 or 33  
Coffes, of those used in this Country, Col. *Pearce's* measured route  
agrees nearly with this, being Miles 76.48 from the North Bank of  
the *Pennar*.

GEOGRAPHY.

*Abstract*

10

\* By the *Map*, Curavellore, Sindipalem, Jualdmny, Chimpalem, Carvadoo,  
Vellore, Pellore.

† This Column is in black-lead pencil.

*Abstract of the Route, marched by the Guntoor Detachment,  
in Sept. 1788.*

ONGOLE Fort.		M.	F.	Y <sup>d</sup> .
Goulapilly, * North side of the Gondegama or Gonlacummum				
River . . . . .		11	4	100
Ardingy . . . . .		12	7	140
Cooprapaud * . . . . .		8	4	200
Yelchoor . . . . .		9	4	100
Inaconda . . . . .		13	7	20
Yelpour . . . . .		11	2	100
Garapaur, or Gourepaudoo * . . . . .		9	3	160
Upilpaudoo * . . . . .		10	7	120
Bellamconda * . . . . .		7	7	100
From hence the Detachment marched to <i>Condavir</i> and <i>Guntoor</i> . And I afterwards surveyed the road to <i>Chintapilly</i> .				
Bellamconda . . . . .				
Achempetta . . . . .		13	1	160
Chintapilly . . . . .		4	3	120
		17	5	60

The above distances are measured from the Artillery Park,  
from one Encampment to the next.

GEOGRAPHY.

Bearings.

\* By the *Map*, Gollapilly, Cooprapad, Gurapaad, Upilpaad, Bellumconda.

		Bearings.	
		Head-Quarters Goulapilly.	
Peak of Chicotta Hill	.	.	261 0
Matrametla Conda (By the Map, Malramella)	.	.	350 0
Ongole Hills, West extremity	.	.	354 0
			17 24
Head-Quarters Ardinghy.			
Inaconda, distant 11 Cofs	.	.	311 0
Matrametla	.	.	312 0
			163 0
			175 0
Ardingy round Hill, or Singriconda.			
Inaconda East Hill	.	.	322 30
D? West Hill	.	.	319 15
Chicotta Peak	.	.	221 0
D? Hill, from	.	.	205 0
Poudla Conda	.	.	302 0
			234 0
			245 0
Couperapaudoo.			
Singriconda	.	.	173 42
Matrametla	.	.	167 21
Yelchour.			
Inaconda	.	.	266 9
Inaconda Rock.			
Ardingy Hill	.	.	132 9
Matrametla	.	.	140 0
Chicotta	.	.	162 0
Bellumconda	.	.	170 45
			32 9
Yelpour.			
Inaconda	.	.	232 48
Chicotta	.	.	182 9
			185 30
Gunapar.			
Inaconda Fort Hill	.	.	222 30
Bellumconda	.	.	21 6
Chicotta	.	.	190 0
			187 15
Bellumconda.			
Chintapilly Fort	.	.	38 0
Coffbar	.	.	72 30
Guticonda	.	.	245 0
Inaconda	.	.	214 30

GEOGRAPHY:

## C O C H I N - C H I N A .

## INTRODUCTION.

Fort S. George, 1757.

IN looking over the old Records, in quest of Materials to explain and compleat “A View of the Countries adjacent to PEGU,” I fell accidentally on a Letter, to the King of COCHIN-CHINA, with *Instructions* to a *Person* bound *thither*, concerning the Measures to be pursued in endeavouring to obtain a *Settlement* there; This induced me to postpone my pursuit, and to look after the *Reply*; I met with many Disappointments, from Books being wanting, and from the Confusion of those still remaining; however at last I was successful enough to find the *Journal* of *this Expedition*, which was so full, as convinced me, my Time and Pains were well required.

The Gentlemen at Fort St. George in 1695, whilst *Nath. Higginson*, Esq. was *President*, fitted out the Ship *Dolphin*, on a *Voyage* to COCHIN-CHINA; the Command of this Ship was given to Captain *Zechariah Stilgoe*, and Mr. *Thomas Bowyear* was *Supra-Cargo*; they departed in May, 1695, and returned the 2d April, 1697; Mr. *Bowyear*, the *Supra-Cargo*, seems to have been a very intelligent and discreet Man; He after his return was sent to PEGU, where he continued, as *Resident* at *Syrian*, till

It is but justice to the Memory of Mr. *Higginson*, who appears to have been not only an honest, conscientious, but public spirited Man, to observe that several schemes were laid, during his Administration,

COCHIN-CHINA.

I

T

Administration,

Administration, for *extending* our *Commerce*; a Correspondence was opened with the *King* of *Succadana* on BORNEO: the *Settlements* were *re-established* in the *Dominions* of PEGU, and a correspondence renewed with ACHEEN. — This Gentleman was about that time appointed *Licutenant-General*, the Affairs of *The Company* being then managed, by a *General* at *Bombay*, to whom all the *Settlements* were *subordinate*; but Mr. *Higginson* was afterwards superseded by *Thomas Pitt*, the famous *Diamond-Governor*. †

Mr. *Bowyear's* Journal contains an account of COCHIN-CHINA, with his Proceedings there. I do not recollect to have even met with any mention of our attempting to gain admission into that *Country*, so that this Account is the more valuable, considered doubly, as a *Piece* of *History*, and as tending to inform us of the *state* and *Product* of the *Country*.

The Account *Borri* gives of this *Kingdom*, has generally been esteemed, but as *two Accounts* of a *Place* are more valuable than *one*, both as mutual testimony of each other's veracity, and as many Particulars will be noted by each, which escaped the other; at the same time, a variety of Incidents, which every one cannot meet with, tend greatly to our Information; besides this Expedition is at least half a Century later than *Borri*. \*

October,

---

† I am far from meaning an imputation on his memory for any transaction concerning that *Diamond*; when I arrived at *Madras*, 1753, He bore the Character of an *honest Man*, but *violent*: In *Salmon's Irish Peerage*, under the article *Londonderry*, will be found a *Vindication* of *Governor Pitt* against the aspersions of Mr. *Frederick*, who had a very bad Character.

COCHIN-CHINA.

\* This Expedition was before the Expulsion of the Missionaries.



October, 1758.

Mr. *Bowyear* says, the *Prince* of CHAMPA, whom he met at the *Cochin-Chinese Court*, was very polite to him, and strenuously exhorted him to introduce the *English* to the *Dominions* of CHAMPA, where he promised they should be secure of a good reception; The *Ambassadors* of CAMBOJA were likewise there, and endeavoured to persuade him to open a *Trade* with their *Country*; assuring him that he would be free from the *Imposts* and *Difficulties* met with in COCHIN-CHINA: He seems to have a good opinion of this, and imagines *Quantities* of *woollen Goods* might be disposed of to advantage amongst the *Laws*, as he calls *them*, by the *River* of *Camboja*.

It must be confessed the Scheme is far from being unfeasible; and it is surprising never was attempted. The *River* of *Camboja* is navigable for *Vessels* of *Burthen* to the *City*, and at its *Entrance* has not less than 4 fathom *Water*; above the *City*, they make use of small vessels only. A considerable way up a *Cataract* is laid down, by some *Maps*, which, if real, must be an *Interruption* to the *Navigation* upwards: however I do not find any authentic account of this *Fall*, nor indeed any at all of its *height*, so that it is impossible to say, whether it will be a *hindrance* at *all Seasons*, or only when the *Waters* are *low*. CAMBOJA is plentifully supplied with all the *conveniencies* for *Ship-Building*, nor is it void of *Commodities* for *Traffick*, at the same time the *People* are, at least *were*, much addicted to *Mercantile Affairs*, and their situation is very favourable for carrying on an extensive *Commerce*.

By some conversation with Mr. *Duff*, a *Mandarin* of COCHIN-CHINA, I was informed, that the state of *this*, and the *adjacent Countries*, is still nearly the same as it is described  
by

by *Bowyear*. CAMBOJA is *tributary* (the terms and Occasion justly related by *Hamilton*) but is little *pleas'd* with a *Foreign Yoke*, and almost every year rebels, CHAMPA is likewise *tributary*, and though it has its *own Prince*, nothing can be done without the *Approbation* of a *Cochin-Chinese Mandareen*, resident at the *Court*. The *Champans* particularly have very *good Vessels* (a circumstance mentioned by *Dampier* also) are remarkably fond of *Maritime Affairs*, and are a very ingenious People.

The *Cambojans*, are by him described to resemble the *Malays*, which *Language* is generally *understood* by all the *People* in those *Parts*, a person therefore proficient in the *Malay Language* will be necessary as an *Interpreter*, although some may be found in *this*, as well as in the *adjacent Countries*, who can speak *Portuguese*.

18th November, 1758.

*Dalrymple.*

INSTRUCTIONS to Mr. *Bowyear*, a *Supra Cargoe*, in the *Country Service*, bound for COCHIN-CHINA, what measures to pursue, in attempting to obtain a *Settlement*; Letters to and from the King of COCHIN-CHINA, with Mr. *Bowyear's Journal* of his *Proceedings* and *Observations*. (Extracted at MADRASS, from *Letters Sent* 1695, and *Letters Received* 1697, and collated with a M. S. at the East India House 1791.)

---

Letter to the King of COCHIN-CHINA.

To the most Illustrious and Mighty Prince, the King of COCHIN-CHINA, Nat. Higginson, Esq. President for the English Nation, on the Coast of CORMANDELL, BAY of BENGALL, SUMATRA, and SOUTH-SEAS, Wisheth Health and Happiness, and a Long and Prosperous Reign.

May it please your Majesty.

Whilst Your Ancestors forbid other Nations to visit their Kingdoms, their *Lustur* was confined within their own Bounds, but since your Majesty has permitted and invited them to trade in your Ports, the Fame of your Majesty's Greatness, Power and Justice, shines like the Sun throughout the World, God made the Heavens for the Throne of His Glory, and the Earth for the habitation and Use of Mankind, and hath divided it amongst a few, whose Greater Wisdom and Valour renders them fit to govern men, your Majesty is one of those, to whom Dominion is given over a numerous and valiant People, a large and rich Country, blest by fruitful Nature, with Variety of good Things, convenient for the Life of Man, in greater store than is necessary for the Maintenance of your own People, so hath God given other good things, to other Countries, and hath not given all to any part of the Earth, but hath by His Providence ordered, that one Country shall communicate to another, and that by a friendly Exchange, each part of the World enjoys the Benefit and Choice of all.

COCHIN-CHINA.

U

In

In confidence of your Royal Goodness and Justice, I have sent my Merchant Mr. *Thomas Bowyear*, to wait on your Majesty, whom I pray your Majesty to receive courteously, who if please to permit him, will make a *small present* to your Majesty's Acceptance, and proposals in behalf of the *noble English Company*, for a *future Commerce*; at present not understanding the *Trade* of the *Country*, have sent but a *small Ship*, and a *small Stock* for a *Trial*, and I pray your Majesty to permit him to sell his goods and buy such Commodities, as the Place affords, and give him leave to return in due time, the next year I shall send more, as your Majesty shall give Encouragement.

I have heard a report that Mr. *Lemuel Blackmore*, belonging to the *English Façtory* at TONQUEEN, was cast away on the *Coast* of COCHIN-CHINA, and that your Majesty used him civilly and gave him free passage to TONQUEEN, for which favour I return your Majesty my humble thanks, and beg this further favour, that your Majesty will assist Mr. *Bowyear* in sending my Letters to my *Façtories* \* at TONQUEEN, whom I sent two years ago with a Ship, and heard nothing from them since, but there is a report that the *King* of TONQUEEN doth detain my Ship.

It is well known to all parts of INDIA, where the *English* have traded, that they deal justly, and live peaceably, with all men; not seeking to *conquer Kingdoms*, but carry on their *Trade* only, to the great Benefit of the *Country* where they trade.

Your Majesty's most humble Servant,

Fort St. George.  
2d of May, 1695.

NAT: HIGGINSON.

Letter to Mr. *Bowyear*.

*Fort St. George, 2d May, 1695.*

To Mr. Tho. *Bowyear*, 'Supra Cargoe of Ship *Dolphin*, bound  
for COCHIN-CHINA.

After the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA has understood the Contents of my Letter, which refers him to you for *Proposals* of Trade, you may take your opportunity to acquaint him, that not understanding the Trade, and produce of the Country, I desire Him, to order his own servants, to make a list of the sorts, quantities, and Prices of Commodities, bought and sold, that I may know how far the Trade would be profitable, to the Right Honourable English East-India Company, and would answer the charge of settling a Factory.

That if the Trade proves profitable, I would settle a Factory, if he would grant the same Terms, and Priviledges, which the Right Honourable Company enjoys in all other places, viz.

1. A Piece of Ground to build a Factory in the most convenient Place.
2. The English Chief to have Power of Judging all Matters, wherein English Men are concerned, either with English or Natives.
3. Coolies and others to serve the English, paying them at the same rate as the Natives pay, and to be punished, by the English Chief, when guilty of a Fault.

COCHIN-CHINA.

4. Freedom



4. Freedom of Custom, for all Goods exported, or imported.
5. A convenient Place for building a Dock, wherein our Ships may be laid afloat and repaired, or new Ships built, either in the *River*, or on some *Island*.
6. Ships cast away by storm, or other accident, on any part of the *Coast* of COCHIN-CHINA, not to be forfeited, or seized; but the King's Subjects to assist in saving, and securing Ship, Men, and Goods, and all to be delivered to the *English Factory*.
7. All Goods, belonging to the *English Factory*, to pass from the *Factory* into the *Land*, and from *the Land* to their *Factory*, free of Custom, having the *Chop* of the *English Chief*, and they, and their Servants, to travel free, and safe, without molestation.

Take care that all, belonging to your Ship, behave themselves civilly and soberly, that no *Offence* be given to the *Government*, or *Injury* done to the *Natives*.

If *Freedom from Custom* cannot be obtained, then the *Payment* should be reduced to *certainty*, so far as can be, either so much  $\text{℥}$  Cent on the Goods, or a rate of measuring the Ship, to prevent the *Mandareens*, &c. *Officers* imposing and demanding *Pish-cashes* at Pleasure.

NATH. HIGGINSON.

COCHIN-CHINA.

## MR. BOWYEAR'S INSTRUCTIONS.

To Mr. Tho. Bowyear, *Supra Cargoe* of Ship *Dolpin*, bound  
for COCHIN-CHINA.

It is probable you may have occasion to produce Instructions delivered to you for treating with the *King* of COCHIN-CHINA, about trading in *his Country*; and therefore This is delivered apart, to be kept *private*, that mentions *Priviledges* to be demanded, the 1st whereof is a *Picce* of *Ground* to build a *Factory*; but it is left to you to enquire and consider whither it be fit to ask for such a piece of ground, as is contained within a random shott, wherein a *Fort* may be built; and all that *Ground* to belong to the Right Honourable Company, and all that dwell within it to be subject to their Government, as in FORT ST. GEORGE and FORT ST. DAVID; a *small Island* is most *eligible*, especially if *naturally fortified*, and has a good *Road* or *Harbour*, and a convenient Place for mending Ships.

During your stay there, inform yourself in the following particulars, and at your return bring us an Account of your Observations in Writing, viz.

The *Names* and *Titles* of the *King* and *his Family*.

The *Names*, *Titles*, and *Offices* of his Chief Servants and Favourites.

The *Manner* of *Government*, especially relating to the *Trade* of *Foreigners*.

COCHIN-CHINA.

The *Order of the Custom-House.*

Whether the King of COCHIN-CHINA has *War*, or *Peace*, with the *Kings of TONQUEEN, SIAM, and CAMBOJA.*

Whether a *Trade* be driven from thence to *Jappan*, and by what *Merchants*? What is the *Amount* of the *Stock* and *Number* of the *Vessels* yearly? What *sort* of *Goods* carried *thither*? and what brought *back*? Whether *Europe-Cloth* may be sent to *Jappan* by the *Cochin-China Junks*?

The *Prices* of all *sorts* of *Commodities* growing, or made, in the *Country*, or imported from any *part*.

What *Trade* or *correspondence* the *Dutch* have, or had, in COCHIN-CHINA, and how the *King* stands affected to *them*?

You are not to conclude any *Contract* with the *King*; but only to *make* and *receive Proposals*.

Fort *St. George*,  
2d *May*, 1695.

NAT. HIGGINSON,  
WILL<sup>m</sup>. FRASER.  
JOHN STYLEMAN.  
THOM. WRIGHT.  
EDWARD. TREDCROFT.

COCHIN-CHINA.

## Mr. BOWYEAR'S JOURNAL.

To the Honourable NATH<sup>l</sup>. HIGGINSON, Esq. *Governor* of  
 FORT ST. GEORGE, *President* of the City of MADRASS,  
 Coast CORMANDELL, Bay of BENGAL, *West Coast*, &c. and  
 to his Respective *Council*. (Received 2d April, 1697.)

HONOURABLE SIR, and WORTHY GENTLEMEN.

For the better answering your Honour's Queries, and Charge given me, be pleased to take the following Relation of my Proceedings here, the foregoing year, not to mention our tedious Passage, arriving on this Coast, late in August.

The 18th in the morning we let go our grapling in 46 fathoms Water, to the Eastward of the *Iles* of *Champellos*, distant 3 leagues, the Wind and Current both setting off, lay in the offing till

The 20th, with our Colours out, to invite the Fishermen on board, having many in sight, but none offering to come near us, in the Afternoon I sent the *Purser* on shoar, to acquaint the People at the *Ile*, that we were bound in, and desired Boats to help us.

The 21st in the forenoon *He* and the *Surang* were brought off, in two Boats, with two small Officers, belonging to the *Ile*, and ten other Boats with them, all *Fishermen*, which they told us should help the Ship in, desiring the *Captain* and another would go ashoar with them, while they kept our *Boat* and *four* *Lascars*, at the *Ile*, with a strong guard, however, I prepared immediately for the shoar, with Mr. *Gyfford*, and the *Purser*, leaving the *Captain* to get his Ship into *Harbour*;

CHIN-CHINA.

WC

we parted about 11 a'Clock in two Boats, and arrived at the shoar, between 3 and 4 in the Afternoon, but, the Wind and Tide being against us, were set so much below the Bar, that it cost us a hard march, of above 3 hours, along the strand, so that about 7 at night we gained the *River*, and were carried to a *Fisher's*, where we had a *Supper* provided, of a boiled *Snake*, to invite us to eat their *black Rice*; after a little respite, our Officers got a Boat, and carried us, over the *River*, to the *Bar-Town*, where we were met at our landing, with a great Company of armed men, drawn up in two Ranks, through which passing about 200 paces, were led before the *Resident*, or *Sub-Governor* of *Cachong*, our *second Dispatchadore*, &c. who were waiting for the *Lingua*, that they had sent off, in the Morning, to enquire what we were. Here my Chest, Scrutore, and Bedding (which the Officers had pressed men to bring with us) being set down, we had a Matt spread to sit on, and after some General Questions, were desired to stand up, that their Men might feel us, it being their Custom, which they did, examining our pockets, and after, my Chest, Bedding, and Scrutore, opening every particular (sealed Letters excepted, of which had several for the *Padris*) as if they searched for Diamonds, &c. a Common-Prayer-Book, and other of like bulk, they must know what was writt in them, and what Language, with many other Impertinencies that I shall forbear particularising, for I fear being tiresome, amongst the rest, they found my Letter of Credit, and *His Honours* to the *King*, which were convincing Arguments that we came directly to the *Port*, on account of Trade (otherwise our Ship and Cargo had been liable to Seizure, by an antient Custom, for Ships forced in) yet notwithstanding our Complaint, both of Weariness and Hunger, they kept us with their searching Questions from 8 till 12 at night; then, sealing up my Chest, and

Scrutore,

COCHIN-CHINA.



Scrutore, sent us to take our repose at a *Fisher's*, the Chief of the *Aldea*.\*

The 22d early in the morning came to me two of our *Lascars* (that were brought from the *Isle* and severly examined apart) full of Fear and Concernment what should be done with them, the business seeming no better, but that we were all Prisoners, but going to pay our respects to the *Mandareens*, desired they might be sent on board, which was immediately done, and we embarked for *Foy Foe*, in a Boat with the *Lingua*, at what time the Gallies were ready to put off for *Cachong*, and in less than two hours, arrived at *Foy Foe*, (by the Natives, *Wka Pboo*) where we were entertained by the *Lingua* at his own house. They had brought down thirty Gallies, on the notice of our Ship's lying in the Offing, either out of Fear, or thinking to take a Prize, but I rather believe the former, they being very jealous of their Neighbours the *Tonqueeners*; and the *Dutch*, who they can't be but conscious they have disobliged; These Gallies carry a small *Culverin* of *Brass*, in the head, of 8 or 12 Pounders, go with 50 *Oars*, the blades painted white, and the upper part red, a red streak, of about 4 inches, fore and aft, above the water's edge, and all above that, lackered black, the sterns curiously gilded and carved.

The 23d I was sent for to the *Under-Dispatchadore*, who I found with my *Scrutore* before him, I having the *Key*, he desired me to open it, and after a second examination returned it with all what it contained, told me, they had dispatched His *Honour's Letter* to the *King*, and was very inquisitive as to our Cargo, of what it consisted, the amount, and what  
I designed

---

\* *Aldea* is *Village* in the *Burmaugh*, &c. as in this Kingdom.

I designed to make my returns in, &c. making me a Visit in the Afternoon, I desired him to send my Letter on board, with some refreshments, and cashes to supply the Captain's Wants, 'till his arrival in the *River*, which he did, I would willingly have hired a Boat, for the Purser to go to and fro, but could not be granted.

The 24th *Ung Coy Back Looke Deam* arriving, made him a Visit.

The 25th went with a present of 3000 cashes, according to the Country Custom, he enquired of our Nation, whence we were, the difference between us and the Dutch, and which the most powerful, &c. Then of the *Governor's Letter* to the *King*, which, he told me, none of the *Padris* at the *Court* could read, on this I produced the *Portuguese Copy*, having consulted the *Padris* before, by whose assistance it was translated into *Cochin-China*, all but *His Honour's* desire of having his *Letter* forwarded to *TONQUEEN*, which they thought not convenient; there being mention of a present to the *King*, he required the particulars, which producing in a paper I had ready, he thought it *too small*, as coming from the *Governor*, to which I answered, that *His Honour* had left to me *without Limitation*, and if I had made an *error*, as a *Stranger*, hoped he would excuse it, if he be so kind as to advise me, what he thought proper, or necessary, to be added; which he seemed unwilling, intimating that *Gifts* were *free*, but pressing it, told me when he see the things I mentioned, he would consider it, and that what I then gave the *King* would be considered in the return of *His Majesty's Answer* to the *Governor*.

*COCHIN-CHINA.* The 26th early in the morning, he went to see the Ship over the *Bar*, taking all imaginable care and seeing her safe

at anchor, immediately returned, giving us Joy; in the evening the Ship moored before the *Custom-house*, being towed up the *River*, by *Fishermen*; the *King* forgives these *Fishermen* their *Tribute* for their Service in helping in the Ships.

The 27th we began to unlade, and come to their *Custom-houses*, of which there are *three*, in a *square Compound* of about 100 Paces over each way, at the upper end, right against the *Gate*, stands the *largest*, in the middle of which the *Mandareens* and *Officers* sett, the other two, which are somewhat inferior, on each side, all open to the middle of the Square, on one side of the *Gate*, without, is a *Shed*, where the *Soldiers* watch, to see that all goes right from the Ship, notwithstanding six or eight *Waiters* on board, from the time of the arrival of the Ship at the *Isles* of *Champello*, which was no small trouble to the *Captain*, being uneasy *Guests*, here is a strict *Watch* kept by the *People* of two *Ahleus*, who likewise carries the *Goods* from the Ship to the *Custom-house*, if any thing be lost, they are accountable, for which the *King* frees them of their *Tribute*. The goods being brought and set in *two Rows* in the *middle* of the *Square*, are one by one opened before the *Mandareens*, strictly examined and entered by three or four several *Persons*, what the *Dispatchadores* think fit, they set by for the *King*, the rest they give the liberty to take away, reserving *Musters* of each sort, they open all *Chests*, *Boxes*, *Scrutores*, and whatever comes, turning every thing out before them, and handing from one to other, peeping, peering, prying and enquiring the meaning and use of every thing, very vexatious, not to mention the loss, by begging and shifting, there being many *Waiters* and *Under-Officers* crowding about.

CHIN-CHINA.

After 12 days spent in this Exercise I fell Ill of a violent cold, which was a great Detriment, being not able to prosecute my Journey to the Court, where the *Mandareens* were gone with the Grofs of our Cargo, till

The 4th of October parting from *Foy Foe*, travelling along the *Sea-side*, and over the *Great Mountains*, though there is a much nearer way, but prohibited, for what reasons I cannot learn.

The 9th D<sup>o</sup> arrived at the *Court of Sinoa*, by the natives *Ding Cläye*, here I came to understand that the *King* was entered into his *Tongtam*, or 8th Moon, a time he sets apart for his recreation, with his *Chief Mandareens* in the *Court*; prohibiting all Petitions or Addresses of any Nature to be made to him, which was a Second Hindrance; mean time I made my Visits to our two Dispatchadores, *Ung Coy Backe Looke*, and *Ung Cookey Thoo*, the latter is the most active in this affair, as being bred up to It; he keeps the *Books* and gives *Reports* to and from the *Merchants*, by way of an *Eunuch*; though *Ung Coy Back* is of greater Authority, daily attends the *King*, in whom the *King* much confides, a good moral Man, and of great moderation; he, though ordered by the *King*, has not the *King's Chop* as the Custom is, and one of the *King's Uncles* aiming at, and pretending to the Place, makes him lax, to the great Prejudice of Merchants; so that I found a Necessity of applying myself to *Cookey Thoo*, one of a *hard Face*, but *courteous*, *smooth* and *well spoken*; he, being brought up a poor boy by *Ung-Thoo Moy*, (Son-in-law to this *King's Grand-father*) betrayed his *Master*, and so came to be *Chief-Dispatchadore*, had the *Title* of *Ung Ai Coy Boe*, grew great in favour, 'till  
a Servant,

COCHIN-CHINA.



a Servant, of his bringing up, accused him of like crimes, relating to the *Dispatch*; he was imprisoned, conged, tormented, his family turned out, but making Friends with his Money, after many suffrances, and the expences and charges of 50,000 Tale, was cleared, and made *Under-Customer* or *Dispatchadore*; he professed great Friendship, and discourfing our Affair, I offered to his confiderations His Honour's *Propofals* of Trade; which I had advised about, and got fair written in *Portuguese*, for the more ready turning into *Cochin-China*, which he ordered to be done before him, and after Examination and a fair copy, he was pleased to fay there was many Articles, though nothing but what the *King* might grant, and he would use his Diligence; but was defirous to know how I would confider his Trouble. We had long Harangues by way of Infination and Inftruction, promising to manage all my Bufinefs to content, but the Point was 500 Tale for his Trouble; after some practice, we agreed on 100 Tale certain, the *Lingua* affuring him the *English* were not wanting in acknowledgement of good-turns, and that, if he did my bufinefs, the Price of the Goods confidered, and fo as to have a *Dispatch* in time to profecute my Voyage, I would farther gratify him, according to my fmall ftock; defiring withall that he would confider the future benefit that might accrue, if your Honours found encouragement to make a *Settlement*, in fine he expreffed a great Readinefs and Goodwill, faying, that he was already obliged, and would not be wanting.

The 2d November *His Majefty* fitting without his *Palace*, I was led before him by *Ung Cookey Thoo*, with a prefent as customary, which fet down about 50 Paces from the *King*; I there ftood, and made my Bows, and retired; after the *King* had asked, what *Captain* it was, and given me *A ja Ung*, or *Thank you Sir*,

Z

He



He sent, as customary, to the *House* where I was, a *Present* of 10,000 *Cashes*, a *Hog*, *two Bags* of *Rice*, *two Fars* of *Salt Fish*, and *two Fars* of *Wine*.

After this, and my *Presents* to the *Queen-Mother* and *King's Uncles*, &c. *Cokey* being slow with his *Custom-House-Books* and *Papers*, I made my *Application* to *Ung Corve Toe*, the 2d *Eunuch*, to whom the *Business* likewise pertained, he promised fair, but I found he sided with *Ung Cokey*; withall I continually made my *addresses* to *Ung Coy Back Looke*, who I found very cordial, in all my practice with him; and after his several *Messages* to *Ung Cokey*, and my often complaint of the expence of *Time*, to the danger of losing my *Voyage*, he advised me to go before the *King*, with my *Proposals*, promising to be there, and take the *Opportunity* to speak to the *King*, and forward me what he could, but what with the *excessive Rains*, *Floods*, and other *Impediments* it was

The 27th of *December*, before I could offer the following *Proposals* to *His Majesty*, as directed by *His Honour*.

1st. If it please your *Majesty*, that the *English* may continue to *trade* in this *Country*, It is desired that your *Majesty* consent, that at the *Arrival* of our *Ships*, we deliver an *Account* with *Musters* of *Cargoe* of said *Ships*; that what your *Majesty* please to take of said *Cargoe*, may be account sent to the *Chief*; desiring to be free from the *Dispatch*, used in this *Country* to *Strangers*, it being contrary to our *Customs*, very troublesome and vexatious. But that the *Chief Dispatchadore* with his *Scrivans*, may take *Account* on board *Skip*, of the *Cargoe*, and see the *Musters*. That we shall be obliged to pay in

lien

COCHIN-CHINA.

*lieu* of the *Customs* and *Dutchin* for every *Ship*, that shall come into the *Port* to *trade*, 500 *Tales*, with what more your *Majesty* shall please to order to the *Officers* of the *Custom*, as their *Fees*.

And if it shall happen, that any *Ship* in her *Passage* to *CHINA*, touch here to unlade any *Goods*, or part of her *Cargoe*, shall pay 200 *Tale*, and what shall be unladen shall be given *Account* of with the *Musters*, but in case the *Ship* cannot stay many days for the *Arrival* and *Dispatch* of the *Chief Mandareens* from the *Court*, by reason of the lateness of the *Mossoon*, we desire your *Majesty* will give leave to any other *Mandareen* in *Foy Foe*, to take *Account* of what shall be *unladen*, without opening the *Goods* as the *Custom* here is.

2ly. We desire, in case it should happen that any *Ship* shall be *cast away* in your *Majesty's Ports*, belonging to the *English*, that it may please your *Majesty*, what *Goods* shall be saved, be delivered into the hands of the *Captain*, and that if any *Ship* shall put in here, for want of *Provisions* or *water*, she shall not be obliged to pay any *Custom*, nor detained here, but forwarded, with necessary *Provisions*, for the *Prosecution* of her *Voyage*.

3ly. Desire a *Place* in *Foy Foe*, near the *River*, and another at the *Court* of *Sinoa*, to build a *Factory*, and tiled *Houses* secure from *Fire* and *Robbery*, as the *English* are allowed in other *Countries*; our *Factories* usually consisting of *large Stocks*, not to bear away on our *Backs*, on every *Accident* by *Fire*, nor such *loss* well to be sustained.

- 4ly. It is desired, that having a *Factory*, your *Majesty* will give leave and empower the *Chief* of the *Factory*, to judge and determine all causes of Difference, that may arise between the *English* and their *servants*, and that they may not be called to Account, or judged of, by the *Mandareens* here. We as *foreigners* having the said *Liberty* in other *Countries* where we trade.
- 5ly. That no *Mandareen*, or other of the *Country People*, be allowed to enter the *Factory* in a rude, affrontive or violent manner, to lay hands on, or seize any in the *Factory*, and if it should so happen, that the said Persons may be seized on, and bound according to their Quality, and delivered up, to the *Chief Dispatchadore* of the *Strangers*.
- 6ly. That in case of any *Complaint* by, or *Lawsuit* with, the *Country People*, the *English* shall not be obliged to answer to any other *Justice*, than the *Mandareen* that is, or shall be, appointed over the *Affairs* of *Foreigners*.
- 7ly. Having a *Factory*, it will be necessary to be served by a *Lingua* and *servants* of the *Country*, which, is desired, should be free from *Tribute*, and *service* of the *Mandareens*, and not subject to be seized on, for *soldiers*, but to be wholly at *command* of the *Chief* of the *Factory*.
- 8ly. That your *Majesty* issue out your *Royal Chop*, to the *Chief* of the *Factory*, for the liberty of *two Sinjas*, to trade freely to the *Ports* of *Champa*, *Camboja*, and *Siam*.
- COCHIN-CHINA. 9ly. Your *Majesty* consenting to and allowing of these Articles.

The Noble *East-India Company* will be obliged to bring, for your *Majesty's Account*, such sort of *Goods*, as your *Majesty* shall please to desire and give *Musters* of, at such rates as shall be agreed, between your *Majesty* and the Noble *East-India Company*.

In a *Paper by itself*, I desired that, for *this present Year*, His *Majesty* would be pleased to excuse us from paying the *Customs* and *Dutchin*.

The Answer was, that in *Case* of a *Settlement*, the *Proposals* should be *granted*, and, if I would, might make then *Choice* of *Ground* for a *Factory*, and *Ung Coy Back-Looke* was ordered to shew me the *Guns*, about the *Palace*, to know if his Honour could send the *King* such *Guns*? there were *four* that carried a shot of *6 Inches diameter*; round about the *Palace* were placed *Guns* within *ten feet* of one another, the least carrying a shot of *12 and 8 Pounds*. The *Palace* seems to be a *perfect Square*, about *500 Paces* each way.

On this the *Custom-House Books* were produced, and the *King* ordered immediately *Payment* to be made me, which was done for what he took, in *Gold*, as I desired, but at a high rate; and understanding withall that the *King* had abated fourteen hundred and odd *Tales* of the *Prices* that *Ung Cookey* had made of our *Goods* at the *Custom-House*.

The 10th January 1695-6, I went with a *Paper*, complaining of the *abatement* and *Price* of the *Gold*; as to the *Gold* it was answered, that it was the *Price* the *King* gave it to others; and for the *Goods* he had ordered the *Japanners* to make it *good to me*; understanding they had prized them for their *Interest*; and *Officers* were sent to *Foy Foe* to recover the *Money* of them,

COCHIN-CHINA.



so were the *Jappaners* ensnared by the Intrigues of *Ung Cokey*, and while I was busy getting in my *Money* for the *Goods* he had parted to the *Courtiers*, the *Jappaners* came up with their *Complaint*, and

The 27th January, I went before the *King* with another *Paper*, complaining of being delayed, to the danger of losing my *Voyage*; and desiring His *Majesty's* further order for the *Payment* of the *Jappaner's* money, understanding they pleaded poverty, but they were excused; and though the *King* was persuaded that the *Goods* were *over-rated*, he was pleased to order me two *Bars* of *Gold*. *Ung Coy Back-Looke* was stirring in my *Business*, and the *King's Letter* and *Present* being prepared, the *Drum* was *beat* about the *Court*, giving notice, that whoever did not make *immediate Payment* to the *English Captain*, should lose their *Offices*; however it was

The 17th of February before I could part from this *Court*.

The 24th of February I arrived at *Foy Foe*, and then had a *Quantity* of *Saraffes*, *Betcelas* and *Mulmuls* that were rejected. Besides all my *Long-Cloth*, *Red-Wood* and *Brimstone* to dispose of, about 3000 *Taile* to invest, and 2000 more standing out, with confused *Accounts*, as the *Jappaners* pleased to make them, they having parted, what they pleased of the *Goods*, returned from the *Court*, amongst *themselves*, and the *Under-Officers* at the *Custom-House*, however, being wholly bent to make my *Voyage*, if possible, used all diligence to get in, dispose, invest, and lade the *Effects*, so that by

COCHIN-CHINA.

The 24th of March I had cleared the *Factory* and agreed with the *Pylots* to carry the *Ship* down the *River*, and over the *Bar*, it being the time of *Spring Tide*, but they failing  
by



by reason of the *Ve Quan*, as they said, which is understood to be the *business* of the *King* and *Mandareens*, and the *Spring* lost; Captain *Stilgoe*, considering the *Winds* and *luteness* of the *Season*, declared the *hazard* of the *Voyage*, if we were then at *Sea*; and since we must wait 15 days more for another *Spring*, there was no probable hopes of gaining the *Port* of *Malacca*; on which advising with *Mr. Gyfford*, although I had made *Provision*, in case we had been forced into any *Port* on the *Coast*, by desiring the *Chops* of the *Mandareens* and *Prince* of *Champa*; yet considering the whole Matter, with the attending circumstances, we thought it most adviseable to remain here, till the next *Mossion*, concluded to hire another *Factory*, and unliver the *Ship*.

This *Foy Foe*, is about three Leagues from the *Bar*, a *street*, by the *River Side*, with two *Rows* of *Houses*, to the number of 100 or thereabouts inhabited by the *Chineses*, except four or five families of *Japanners*, who, formerly, were the *chief* *Inhabiters* and ruled the *Trade* of this *Port*; but they being diminished and empoverished, the *Trade* is now driven by the *Chinese*, with *ten* or *twelve* *Junks* yearly, at least, viz. from *Jappan*, *Canton*, *Siam*, *Camboya*, *Manilba*, and of late from *Batavia*.

The *Jappan* *Junks* are not constant, nor do they return directly, since the Prohibition of the *Exportation* of *Silver* by the *Emperor* of *Jappan*, but dispose their *Jappan* *Cargo* in *China*, and bring *other goods*, with such a *Quantity* of *Copper* as sufficeth the *Market*, keeping up the *Price* to 20 *Ta* : 47 *Pecull*. These *Junks* commonly touch at *Lymbo*, from whence they bring *Petre*, *Geelongs* and other *Silks*.

From CANTON is brought *Cashes*, of which they make a great Profit, as also of their *flowered Silks* of Sundry Sorts, *Gcelongs*, *Seyas*, *China-ware*, *Tea*, *Tutenage*, *Quicksilver*, *Jensum*, *Casumber* and many sorts of *Drugs*.

From SIAM, *Petre*, *Sapan*, *Lack*, *Necarie*, *Elephant's-Teeth*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Rice*.

From CAMBOJA, *Camboja*, *Benjamin*, *Cardimons*, *Wax*, *Lack*, *Necarie*, *Coyalaca* and *Sapan Wood*, *Damer*, *Buffalo's-Hides*, *Deer-Skins* and *Nerves*, *Elephant's-teeth*, *Rhinoceros's-Horns*, &c.

From BATAVIA, *Silver*, *Sandall*, *Petre*, *coarse Baftaes red* and *white*, *Vermillion*.

From MANILHA, *Silver*, *Brimstone*, *Sapan*, *Coxres*, *Tobacco*, *Wax*, *Deer-Nerves*, &c.

COCHIN - CHINA affords, *Gold*, *Iron*, *Raw* and *wrought Silks*, as *Lings*, *Shues*, *Hockings*, *Theas*, *Holas*, *Chemunges*, *Tafflears*, *Callamback*, *Agula*, *Sugar*, *Sugar Candy*, *Jagary*, *Bird's Nests*, *Pepper*, *Cotton*.

Their *Tale* is accounted by *Cashes*, one thousand of which, as they call it, makes the *Tale*; ten *Mafs*, the thousand; and sixty *Cashes* the *Mafs*; so six *Cashes* make the *Candareen*, and 600 the thousand or *Tal*.

The *Silk* and *Clotb* measure is  $22\frac{1}{2}$  Inches, answerable to the *Tonqueen*; For their *Dotchin* and *Ballance* they use that of *Jappon*.

COCHIN-CHINA.

(1650?)

As to the *Dutch*, it is now near 46 years since they left the *Country*; the manner is variously reported; some say that the *King* ordering their *Ships* to be searched for *Tonqueeners*, or his own *People* (which he doth not suffer to go out of his *Country*;) and the *Dutch* refusing to be searched, bred a quarrel; others say that the *Sailors* bred a quarrel with the *People* of *Champello*, and forced several of them off the *Isle*, carrying them on board their *Ships*; but certain it is, that on a quarrel, the *Dutch*, with three *Ships* lying in the offing, between *Turong Bay* and the *Court River*, from whence the *King* sent his *Gallies*; the *Dutch* first firing, they began a *fight*, which lasted the *whole day*; in the *Action* the biggest of the *Dutch Ships* was lost, how many of the *Gallies* I know not, but the *King* was so displeas'd, that he ordered their *Factory* to be seized, the *Goods* turned out and burnt; above 30 *Dutch*, belonging to the *factory*, were bound and carried up to *Court*, to be executed; but the *Mandareens* interceeding, telling the *King* the fault was not theirs, but those that belonged to the *Ships*, they were sent to *Batavia* the year following on the *China Junks*.

The *Government* of COCHIN-CHINA, is the same with TONQUEEN, they being a *branch* of that *Nation*; and to this day all their *Papers* are dated in such a *Moan* of such a *year* of the *Reign* of the *Booa* of TONQUEEN; so that their *quarrel* is not against the *Booa*, or *King*, but the *Chewa* or *General*, of whose *family* the *Kings* of COCHIN-CHINA, are *Rightful heirs-Males*, as thus:

The *first* that governed COCHIN-CHINA, called *Chewa Tean*, was the *only Son* of the *Chewa* of TONQUEEN, who dying left this *Son*, a *Child*, with the *Militia* of the *Kingdom* (till his *Son* came to *Age*) to be governed by one of the *chief Mandareens*, to whom he had married his *Daughter*. This *Mandareen*,

COCHIN-CHINA.

having the Government at Command, designed privily to make away his *Young Brother-in-law*, but his *Wife*, having notice of his *Cruelty*, hid her *brother*, till such time as she wrought on her *husband* to send him *Governor* of COCHIN-CHINA, then of little Account with the *Tonqueeners*. This

*Chewa Tean*, accompanied by several of the better Sort to his *Government*, remained quiet for his time, and after, his *Son*

*Chewa Say*, only encreasing their small *Province* by encroaching on the *Champas*, 'till

*Chewa Thung*, strengthening himself, refused *Tribute* to the *Chewa* of TONQUEEN, and defending himself against their *Power*, took the *Title* of *Couck-Cung-Cheue-Cheue-Theu Boe*, which is, *Restorer* of the *Kingdom*, *Generalissimo* at *Sea* and *Land*; after him

(1644?) *Chewa Hean*, maintained a *strong War* against the *Tonqueeners*; he brought *Nock Ramafs*, the *Rebel King*, from *Camboja* to his *Court*, his *Aid* being desired by *Neck Boo Toom*, he over-ran *Champa*; in his time the broil happened with the *Dutch*, he settled the *Kingdom*, bringing it, to what it now is, and after 44 years *Reign*, left it to his *Son*.

(1688?) *Chewa Gnay*, about the Year 88 or 89, he designing to open a *Port* of *free Trade* in his *Country*, sent to invite the *Dutch*, and other *trading nations*; but dying before his *Embassadors* returned, left the *Government* to his *Son*, that now reigns who writes himself.

COCHIN-CHINA.



*King of the Kingdom of AYNAM, a Young Prince much ruled by his Uncles, of which he has four by the Mother's side, three of them are seated about the Palace, and govern his Guards. The two Eldest are known by the Titles of Ung Taa and Ung How, and are the Justices on the right and left hand; They have no War, and seem to be desirous of Correspondence with Europe Nations; and so the Champas, whose Prince I met at this Court, and was pleased to visit me at his Departure, and give me his Chop, with many Invitations to his Country.*

Here I also met the *Embassador of Camboja*, who complained of the *Usage and Trouble the Cochin-Chinese gave to Foreigners*; and promised better treatment in his *Country*, where the *Trade is free of Imposition or Customs*; a correspondence here with the *Laws*, probably, may be a way to dispose of some quantity of our *broad-Cloth*. *This Country is said to be rich in mines of Gold and Silver, as well as Iron and Steel which comes behind none; such Plenty of Timber of all sorts, that the Spaniards from Manilha have sent hither to build their Galleons; The Woods abound with Rhinoceroses, Elephants, Deer, Buffaloes, Wild Hog, &c. They have Rice and all sorts of Provisions in great abundance. The people given up to superstition and Ease. Here I presume will be Ground granted for a Fort, or any thing that can be desired, how conveniently it lyeth for drawing the Trade of all these Parts, or what benefit may accrue to the Right Honourable Company by a Settlement here, I refer to your judicious and mature considerations, as being*

HONOURABLE SIR and WORTHY GENTLEMEN,

Your most faithful and obedient Servant,

COCHIN-CHINA. Foy Foe, Apr. 30th. 1696.

THO. BOWYEAR.



*Translate of The King of COCHIN-CHINA's Letter sent to the English Governor of the City of Madrasspatam in INDIA, rendered into Latin from the Chinese Characters. Received 2d April 1697.*

The King of the Kingdom of AYNAM returns this *Answer* to the *English Governor* in INDIA, who is of the supreme and secret Council of the King.

Our *Holy Book* says, the *fear of Heaven preserves Kingdoms*, and the *heart of a truly wise Man* carries in itself the *Right Rule* of gaining the *Friendship* and procuring *Leagues* with the *Neighbouring Nations*, nor is there any business too difficult for a Man of a sound *Judgement*; and who earnestly endeavour at *Piety*, will easily attain to that *Goodness*, to that *brightness* of it, and as may be said to that *Spring of Virtue*.

*Supreme Governor and Princely Counsellour* who represents the *Chief Person* of the *Western Axis*, which receives its *Name* from the *Northern Pole* hanging over it, The *English* who perfectly understand whatsoever is contained in the book of the *six Sheaths*, and the *three Orations*, so called amongst us, and containing wholesome *Doctrine*, Who have the *Strength and Courage* of the *Bear*, and the *Tiger*, and the *Panther*; who industriously nourish the *Military Art*, and the *Mathematicks*, and perfectly understand not only the *Heavens*, but the *Earth*, the *Winds*, the *Clouds*, and the *Airy Regions*, whose understanding reaches the *Sun*, and whose hands are able to sustain the *Firmament*, who are so very careful in choosing *Governors*, and ruling their *subjects*, in the *Protecting* of their *people*; in *giving Honor* to *great and Worthy Men*; in *kindness* to *Foreigners*; who manage themselves so regularly in those other *nine Rules* of *Government*, and although the *Distance* from us hinders our personal

COCHIN-CHINA.

personal conversation, yet our minds are never separated from you in affection and esteem.

Not many Months since one came, whom

The *supreme Governor* and *Kingly Counsellor* sent on purpose to Us, and who was *Captain* of a *Ship*, and called *Bowyear*, who brought into this our *Kingdom*, a *Packet* of *Letters* with *Gifts* and *presents* (which was a great favour). The *Piety*, The *Behaviour*, The *Fidelity*, and the truly *solid Justice* of that *Deputy* are not *Marks* of an *inferior Person*.

Now we return you as an Answer to those Letters, and with them send some presents to

The *supreme Governor* and *kingly Counsellor*, as bringing a small *Memorial* of our true *affection*; As to what related to the *Merchandizes* brought in that *Ship*, we referred them to our *Ministers*, to be viewed, and examined, in order to the sale of them, according to the *Current Price* of this year, for it is not our *Nature* to do any thing clandestinely, as to the *trial* relating to the *Ship*, and what we were to receive, and other things of that *Nature* that were in controversy, the *Season*, and opportunity of this year are now passed, but if the *Ship* returns, this next year, we will freely grant them all Things and introduce a new *Method* of *Trade*, that, making use of the riches that are under *Heaven*, we may gain the *Love* of all the *Nations*, both of the *Northern* and *Southern Climates*, with this we send some offerings, viz.

COCHIN-CHINA.

Calamback	. . .	1 Europe Pound.
Gold	. . .	10 Pts. of the same Pound.
Silk	. . .	30 Ps.
Wood of a fine Grain		200 Pieces.

Dated the 12th day of the 12th Month of the 16th Year  
*Chink-keo*, (which happens on the 16th day of January  
 New Stile.)

Note. This Letter is throughout very friendly written. And  
 it is to be observed as a mark of Great Honour, to begin a new  
 Paragraph, wherefoever the Name of the *Lord Governor*, (who is  
 styled the *Supreme Governor* and *Kingly Counsellour*) is mentioned.

*COCHIN-CHINA.*

AN ACCOUNT of the Grefs Produce of the different Grain  
sown in Common and Usual Fields in the District of  
*Vizagapatam.*

Names of Grains.	Seeds Sown.	Grefs Produce.
	Cunchums.	Cunchums.*
Paddy . . . . .	1	30
Nachiny or Solloo . . . . .	1	70
Samaloo . . . . .	1	20
Ganteloo . . . . .	1	120
Korraloo . . . . .	1	40
Voodeloo . . . . .	1	60
Jonnaloo . . . . .	1	80
Defakeloo . . . . .	1	20
Allafendaloo . (Gram) . . . . .	1	10
Canduloo . (D <sup>o</sup> ) . . . . .	1	200
Voolavaloo . (or Horfe Gram)	1	15
Pafaloo . . (Gram) . . . . .	1	15
Anumuloo . (D <sup>o</sup> ) . . . . .	1	20
Bobberloo . (Gram) . . . . .	1	10
Amudauloo . (Lamp Oil Seeds)	1	30
Minumuloo . (Gram) . . . . .	1	20
Sannagaloo . (D <sup>o</sup> ) . . . . .	1	20
Nuvoooloo . (Gingerly Oil Seeds)	1	30
Aulloo . . . . .	1	30
Purty . . (or Cotton Seeds)	1	1 Maund of Cotton.

Number

MISCELLANEOUS.

\* A Cunchum is  $7\frac{1}{2}$  Seers, each Seer, nearly 24 Oz. Averd.

Number of grains, amounting to 12,463, counted on 105 different Stalks of Paddy, at *Vizagapatam*, in 1787, by CLAUD RUSSELL, Esqr.

---

Number of grains of Rice.

177	88	186	130	144	147
089	124	105	137	167	148
089	170	029	135	109	133
058	52	141	065	129	198
208	133	116	140	089	053
143	131	137	125	135	140
145	109	143	092	114	072
071	110	058	055	102	096
117	124	104	085	059	148
056	081	147	178	110	127
+ 220	081	102	154	094	107
151	124	160	174	057	106
147	133	051	134	123	082
157	075	121	110	116	134
101	223	110	063	121	123
077	148	107	074	055	035
- 028	051	111	040	122	189
114	048	107			
<hr/>					
			Total	12,463	

MISCELLANEOUS.



LETTER concerning the *Negrais Expedition*; and concerning  
the *adjacent Countries*. \*

23d June, 1759.

IN the Year 1753, an Expedition to settle at *Negrais* was undertaken; As the particular Motives, for this Scheme, were communicated only to a *Secret Committee*, of these, or the *Plan* laid down, if there was any, I can therefore say nothing. †

Of the Conduct and Consequences of the Expedition, I am enabled to give you more information: But before I do this, it may afford you some entertainment to receive a brief Account of several attempts, made, in ancient times, towards an *Establishment* in this *Country*, so far as I have been able to meet with any Records.

This Account must necessarily be obscure, from the want of compleat Memoirs, but I hope it will contain some things you may not have heard; and perhaps indeed what you will find few, if any, capable to inform you of, as my Information  
was

---

\* The Authorities quoted, B denotes Capt. George Baker. HB the late Mr Henry Brooke, and T P The deceased Capt. Thomas Powney.

† I received from my deceased Friend, *Governor Saunders*, some years after my return to England in 1765, A Paper, which seems to have been the *Foundation* of the *Negrais Expedition*; I cannot tell who was the Author of this Paper; perhaps Mr. *Thomas Taylor*, who, I have been informed, was at *Negrais* in 174. . in H. M. Ship *Exeter*; but, I have heard it reported, it was Capt. *Barton* who recommended to The *Court of Directors*, That a Settlement should be made at *Negrais*. I shall print the Paper received from *Governor Saunders*.

was derived from musty Volumes of old Records, which had slept undisturbed for above half an Age.

In the beginning of the 17th Century, it appears, both *English* and *Dutch*, had considerable Commerce in the *Búraghmah*\* *Dominions*; the *English* had *Establishments* at *Syrian*, at *Prom*, at *Ava*; and on the borders of *China*; probably at *Prammoo*; The *Dutch*, by an *Inscription*, in *Teutonick Characters*, lately found at *Negrals*, on the *Tomb* of a *Dutch Colonel*, who died in 1607, † appear then to have had Possession of that *Island*, of which the *Natives* are said to have an obscure Tradition.

On some dispute with the *Búraghmah Government*, the *Dutch* threatened (if they did not even attempt) to bring in the *Chinese*; This very justly gave umbrage to the *Búraghmah*, who immediately turned both *English* and *Dutch* out of his *Dominions*; many years elapsed before the *English* could obtain leave to return; and the *Dutch* never were re-admitted. Could the Relations of those times be obtained, we should have a better knowledge of the *higher Country*, than the *future Experience* of *Europeans* will permit, as their *Establishments* never reached so far up, since that Period: Probably it was at this time *Thevenot's Draught* of the *Ava River*, by the *Dutch*, was made; and having mentioned this, I imagine it may be agreeable to you to be informed, the *Sheet said to be wanting*, is, I am well assured, to be supplied by uniting those that remain, as the intermediate space is merely imaginary, or, if there be any chasm, it is only of a very small tract necessary to unite them.

The

*AVA and PEGU.*

2

---

\* This is the Name by which the *Búraghmahs* distinguish their Country, in which *gh* is sounded like *ch*, harsh; we commonly called it *Burmagh*.

† qu? if not 1627.

The exact year, of our Admission into, or Expulsion from, this Country, does not appear, from any Memoirs I have seen; though there is, in them, some reason to conjecture, the last happened before the middle of the 17th Century.

[It may be here proper to observe that *This Country* contains two Nations, the *Búraghmahns*, and *Peguers*;

The *Peguers* resemble the *Malays*, in their appearance and disposition, though more industrious; they cut their hair round before, and the back-part, from their ears to the crown of their Head, is shaved in a Semicircle.

The *Búraghmahns* have more similitude to the *Arabians* in their features; but are darker in complexion than the *Peguers*; The *Búraghmahns* are much more numerous than the *Peguers*, and more addicted to Commerce; Even in *Pegu* their Numbers are 100 to 1: They punctuate themselves, and, by rubbing Gunpowder<sup>a</sup> into the wound, give such marks as remain ever after; They are of a tawny complexion, though the women who are not much exposed, if not white, are at least fair; The common women undergo all drudgery, and are very homely.

The men are lusty, and particularly paint their Thighs, as has been observed, not in figures of *Beasts*, &c. as would seem, but like the *Meangis*.<sup>b</sup>

There

<sup>a</sup> Another Mem<sup>o</sup> says *Dammer*, which is more probable.

<sup>b</sup> *Dampier*, in his description of the *Prince of Meangis*, says “He was painted all down the Breast, between his shoulders behind; on his Thighs (mostly) before; and in the form of several broad Rings, or Bracelets, round his Arms and Legs. I cannot liken the Drawings to any Figure of Animals or the like; but they were very curious, full of great variety of Lines, Flourishes, chequered Work, &c. keeping a very graceful proportion, and appearing very artificial, even to wonder, especially that upon and between his Shoulder Blades.”

*Dampier*, Vol. I. p. 514.

There is another People in this Country called *Carianners*, whiter than either, distinguished into *Búraghmah* and *Pegu Carianners*; they live in the woods, in small Societies, of 10 or 12 houses; are not wanting in industry, though it goes no farther than to procure them an annual subsistence.

They are remarkable for their perfect morality, but have no apparent Religion: When asked if they believed the existence of any SUPERIOR BEING, they replied, that the *Búraghmah* and *Pegu Tallopins* told them so, but that they knew nothing about It.

It is customary with them to place a Duck, or Fowl, with some rice, upon the grave of every deceased person; when asked on this also, they give no reply, but that it is customary. When any person dies they abandon the house, and build another. <sup>a</sup>] B

The First Dominion, the *Búraghmahns* had over *Pegu*, was about 300 Years ago, <sup>b</sup> when called in against *Siam*; but the *Peguers* never had any Authority over the *Ava Dominions* 'till above a Century after, <sup>c</sup> when having thrown off the *Búraghmah Tòke*, and reduced the then independant states of *Dalla*, *Martavan*, &c. They marched to *Ava* and were very near taking that Capital, however in that they failed; and being then again subdued; it is the common report, <sup>d</sup> in that Country, that only  
7 *Peguers*

---

<sup>a</sup> Between [ ] was not in the Original Letter; but now inserted from some Notes of the same period.

<sup>b</sup> i. e. about 1457.

<sup>c</sup> About 150 years ago, i. e. about 1609. B.

<sup>d</sup> The expression was "in the mouth of every Child." B



7 *Peguers*, of each sex, were saved from a *General Massacre* that ensued: It cannot be imagined that after so general a Destruction, they could for a long time make head against the *Búraghmahns*, and indeed I can find no traces of any *Revolt* 'till 1740, in which year, being supported from *Siam*, a Body of many thousand *Peguers* and their *Allies*, entered *Syrian* on the 4th December, and massacred the *Búraghmahns* of every Age, Sex and Condition; the same was done in the Provinces of *Tavay*, *Murtavan*, *Tongoo* and *Prone* (or *Prom*<sup>a</sup>) where the *Búraghmah* Government was established, so that the conquest of *Ava*, the only Place left, was thought certain; *Simento* the *Pegu Chief*, who was made *King*, having heard of this success, sent a Letter to the *English Resident*, advising him of the Motives which had induced them to rise at all hazards, viz. The grievous Oppressions the *Peguers* laboured under; and the massacre, of them and the *Siamese*, intended by the *Búraghmah Government*.

In 1741, a *Narrative* of the *Progress* of the *War*, from the commencement of *Hostilities* to that time, was transmitted to *Fort St. George*; but from having no opportunity to recur to *That Narrative*, I can say nothing of the *War* 'till 1743; On the 10th November the *Búraghmahns* regained *Syrian*, the *Peguers* having deserted it; but on the 13th the *Pegu Army* returned and put the *Búraghmahns* to flight; As the *Factory* was now withdrawn, I cannot give you any Account of what followed, farther than that *Hostilities* continued, generally with ill success on the part of the *Búraghmahns*, 'till April 1752; when *Ava* was taken: This is the commencement of the *Æra* of the *Pegu Dominion* over *Ava*, as the *King* was made *Prisoner*, and the

*Empire*

---

<sup>a</sup> Generally supposed the *Limits* between *Búraghmah* and *Pegu*, but by often changing its Masters, it was sometimes reckoned the *South Limit* of *Ava*, and sometimes the *North Limit* of *Pegu*.



*Empire* overturned ; however the *Pegu* Affairs gradually declined from this time, 'till October 1754,<sup>a</sup> when they put the *Captive King* to death ; Thenceforward they hurried to destruction, as that Event joined all the *Búraghmakus* under the *Banner* of their *Antagonist*, whose superior Courage and Conduct completed the Conquest by taking *Pegu* in 1757.<sup>b</sup>

After this Digression, concerning the Revolution of Government, let me return to what propos'd.

Fort St. George,  
Consultations,  
1680. P. 15 & 28.

I can find no Traces of any Attempt towards a re-establishment in this *Country*, from our Expulsion, to the year 1680, when settling there was taken under Consideration : From the Records of these times it appears some trading Vessels went thither antecedent to this Period ; The Person then entrusted with the management of the Affair, which was scarcely a Public Undertaking, had belonged to these ; It was his Opinion, that an European, sent thither with Presents, might easily succeed : As it was not pursued with much earnestness, I can find no farther progress 'till

D<sup>o</sup> . 1681. P. 4.

Letters Sent. 1684, P. 306.

1684. When one *Dod*, trading thither, was instructed to enquire into the Commerce, and Terms, which might be obtained ; and as a strong desire was now express'd of obtaining a Settlement at *Prammeo*, on the Confines of *CHINA*, I have been induced to suppose, This was the Place (though I cannot determine its situation) at which we had formerly an Establishment.

Consultations, 1684,  
P. 143.

In

---

<sup>a</sup> I find a Mem<sup>o</sup> says October 1753 ; and that He was the 35 in direct Line of that Family, in a period of 375 years (1378). Another Line of Princes before that, for time immemorial. B

*AVA and PEGU.*

<sup>b</sup> " In the end of May, or beginning of June last," Letter from Capt. *Miller* at *Negrats*, dated 12th September, 1757.

Confutations, 1685,  
P. 7.  
Letters Received, 1685.  
P. 52.  
Confutations, P. 46.

In 1685, This *Dol* arrived with *Papers* from PEGU, and returned thither with farther Instructions.

Confutations, 1686.  
P. 5.

But in 1686, All thoughts of settling were given up, as they insisted, very reasonably, that some Person of consequence should be sent: at this time a Letter from AVA was received by *Dol*.

Confutations, P. 72, 112.  
P. 116, 142.

However there was now a Resolution taken to settle at *Negrais*, considered at this time as part of the *Arrakan Dominions*, and a Sloop was accordingly sent to make a *Survey* of it; but, losing her Passage, she returned, which prevented the Expedition.

I can't help here mentioning that about this time Civil Dissensions having been carried to great lengths in the Dominions of ARRAKAN, The *King* to be rid of the vexation, occasioned by the Disposition of his Subjects, endeavoured to bring the *Moors* into his *Kingdom*, which he was solicitous to relinquish; and, to effect this, made application to Governor *Vale*, at *Madras*, for his Intercession with the *Moors*. You cannot but perceive what a different Figure we now cut, and must be sensible that on such a Proposition, at present, we would interfere as Principals; But although our Military Force was then so contemptible, and our Political Views so narrow, it appears the Persons in Administration, at that time, cultivated a more extensive Correspondence, and intimate Connection, with the Indian Powers than we do now.

Confutations, 1687,  
P. 188.

AVA and PEGU.

In 1687, Captain *Weldon*, with whom *Dampier* mentions to have made a Voyage to TONQUEEN, went in the *Curtana* to *Mergui*, to declare War against SIAM. In his return he touched at *Negrais*, of which he made a *Survey*; and having destroyed some *Siamese Inscriptions*, and *Hutts*, took possession of the *Island*; hoisted

hoisted Colours, and left an Inscription, on Tin, of his Proceedings. In this Voyage he survey'd the *Nicobars* also, which *Survey*, with the *History* of them by a *Spanish Priest*, who had resided there many years, was sent to The Company, and may possibly be still extant.

Consultations, 1688,  
P. 21. 22.

In 1688, A Letter was received from the Government of *Syrian*, professing great Friendship, and inviting to a Settlement, which was taken under Consideration, and many Arguments urged to The Company in favour of it, though this Project was rejected by them, through preference to *Chatigan*, against which an Expedition was then intended. It is remarkable that in the Letter abovementioned, the *City* and *Empire* of *AVA*, is filed *ALLA*.

All thoughts of establishing here seem to have dropped 'till 1693; when, during the Administration of Mr. *Higginson*, one Mr. *Edward Fleetwood* was sent thither, the *Journal* of his *Transactions* was transmitted to *Europe* in 1697, but I have not been able to meet any Detail of them. \*

In this Year, 1697, Mr. *Thomas Botwey*, whose curious Voyage to *COCHIN CHINA* is still extant, † was sent to *Syrian*, in the Character of *Resident*, so that it appears some *Priviledges* had been obtained, but what they were I can give you no Information.

In 1709, Mr. *Richard Allanson* (mentioned by *Hamilton*, under the name of *Allison*) went on an *Embassy* to *AVA*; with a Letter from the famous *Diamond-Governor Pitt*. *Hamilton's Account*  
of

*AVA* and *PEGU*.

\* His Diary exists at the India House, 1791. *D*

† Printed in *Oriental Repertory*, N<sup>o</sup> I.

of his Observations, is all I have met with regarding his *Journey*, and therefore refer you to that Book; which, though generally extremely partial, where our own Governments are concerned, in other Things, except when under the influence of superstition, is well worth attentive perusal.

It does not appear that from this time, (when, it is presumed, Articles of Commerce were agreed upon) to the year 1744, the Factory was ever withdrawn, but as the *Residents* were, in good measure, mere Supervisors of the Private Trade, and not immediately in the *Service* of The *Company* (who have had no Commerce, in this Empire, since their Expulsion in the 17th Century) There is hardly any Information to be obtained from Public Records during this Period, so that I have scarce been able to collect any thing worthy Attention, from the Records of almost a Century. There was indeed (as I have been confidently assured) a compleat *Description* of this *Empire*, written by one of these *Residents*, named *Tornery*, but whether it be now extant is much to be questioned: It has been said Mr. *Fowke* got it into his possession; I hope, if that Gentleman is really in possession of so curious a Work, he will not deprive the Public for ever of so valuable an Acquisition.

When the *Peguers* conquered *Syrian*, in 1740, none of the *Europeans* were molested, and, in the Letter above-mentioned, the *King* gave the *Resident* the strongest assurances that the *Strangers* should not be touched; In reply to this, the *Resident* observed to him, that as *Strangers* were only *Merchants*, they considered themselves under the protection of the *ruling Power*, whether *Pegu* or *other*: The Persons who conveyed this reply, were kindly received at *Pegu*, by the *new King*, who importuned the *Resident* to make him a *Visit*, and proposed that he should have the Regulation of the *Port-Charges* and *Customs*, which

and PEGU.

F f

it



it was then imagined might be reduced for *Strangers* to 5  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent. The *Liberty* to *build Ships*, free of the exorbitant Presents, formerly exacted, and Permission to export all kind of Goods were also promised: But so far were the *Peguers* from keeping their word, that the *Factory* was *burnt* to the *ground*, when they entered *Syrian* the second time, in consequence of which the *Resident* withdrew.

Living Testimony places the Character of Mr. *Smart*, the Resident, in an infamous Light, and taxes him with having involved the *English* in the dispute, between these blood-thirsty Parties, in neither of whom could any Confidence be placed; as the savage disposition, common to all Civil Wars, is in *this*, perhaps, more brutal, than in *any other* Country.

I have now endeavoured to give you a sketch of the Attempts made towards an Establishment in this Country, before the late one, which I shall now study to explain to you, as far as I am able.

But, to convey an idea of the *Value* of any *Establishments* here, it will be requisite to take a brief *View* of *this*, and the *adjacent Kingdoms*.

The genuine *Title* of the *present King*, which here follows, was transcribed from a *Translation* of two Letters, the *one* to *His Majesty*, written on a *Leaf* of *Virgin Gold*, the other, on *Paper*, to *The Company*, sent from *Ava* in 1757.

*AVA and PEGU.*

“ The *King* despotick, of great Merit, of great Power,  
 “ Lord of the Countries, THONAHPRONDA, TOMP DEVAH,  
 “ and CAMBOJA, Sovereign of the Kingdom of BÛRAGHMAH,  
 “ the Kingdom of SIAM and HUGHEN, and the Kingdom  
 “ of



“ of CASSAY. Lord of the *Mines of Rubies, Gold, Silver,*  
 “ *Copper, Iron, and Amber; Lord of White, Red, and Spotted*  
 “ *Elephants, Lord of the Vital Golden Lance, Lord of many*  
 “ *Golden Palaces, and of all these Kingdoms, Grandeurs and*  
 “ *Wealth, whose Royal Person is descended from the Nation*  
 “ *of the Sun.*”

I shall not offer to determine the situation of these several Countries, since none, I have conversed with, know even the Names of the two first: CAMBOJA and SIAM are well known; HUGHEN, by being joined to SIAM, may perhaps be what we call LAOS, which is said, by the *Chinese*, to be tributary to AVA; and to be governed by a *Prince*, descended from *Siam*: CASSAY lays to the NWestward of AVA, and to the Eastward of AZEM.

In regard to the *Title* he derives from *Elephants*, it may be observed, that The *White Elephant*, is rather an *Object of Desire* than *Possession*: There is a Report, current amongst them, that the *Divinity* appeared on a *white Elephant*; and an Oracular Tradition, that He who is possessed of *such*, shall have the *Dominion, jure divino*; Hence, since they *cannot find*, they endeavour to *make a White Elephant*, by frequently rubbing off the Hair, which produces a whitish Scurf; and by the help of imagination, and adulation, this passes for the *true white Elephant*—The *present* grew *white*, as *Allaum Praw* grew *great*, and after the completion of the *Emperor's Conquest*, He became perfectly *white as Snow*.

I can't help taking Notice of another Prophecy, universally received, (which greatly impeded any Grant from the *Pegu* Government, though the *Biragmah Prince* seems to despise it) It is a Report, that, about this Period, a *Nation wearing Hats*,  
 shall

shall conquer the *Empire*, and overthrow the *Government*.— I mention this, that I might have an Opportunity of observing, that in all Countries, there are *Vulgar Prophecies* which will ensure success to the Politician, who is observant of them: You cannot but remember how long disaffected persons called the *Battle of Preston*, in 1745, by the name of *Gladsmuir*, from the old prediction of *Thomas the Rhimer*, who says of the decisive *Battle*.

On Gosford Green it shall be seen  
By Gladsmuir Tree, the Battle be.

Give me leave to express my Opinion, that to the Person who could make an *Elephant white*, if he added to it the *Distinction* of a remarkable *Hat*, the conquest of the *Búraghmah Empire* would be certain.

To drop Politicks and treat of Geography!

The *Búraghmah Empire* to the *South* is bordered by the *Siamese Dominions*: On the *East* it has *Yunnan*, a *Province* of *CHINA*, Part of *LAOS* and of *SIAM*; To the *North* is *THIBET*, between which is a *mountainous Tract*, according to the *Chinese*, inhabited by a *Savage People*, whom they name *Lisse*.

On the *West* is the *Sea*, and the tributary States of *ARRAKAN* and *CASSAY*; though it is uncertain whether, since the *Revolution*, *ARRAKAN* has yet submitted.

The Kingdom of *BÚRAGHMAH*, I conceive, includes *Ava*, *Prom*, *Perfaim*, *Pegu*, and many other smaller Districts, *Tavay*, *Martavan*, *Reys*, which lyes between the two last; and *Tammoo* towards *Siam*; perhaps *ARRAKAN* ought also to be included,

AVA and PEGU.

as it is reported to have been subject to them. The *Countries* mentioned in the *Title*, were only tributary, though several of them have advantaged, by the disjointed Government of late, and thrown off their Allegiance; *Allum Praw* declared he would oblige them all to submit, before he sheathed the Sword; but it is reported he abandoned himself to *Women*, after he completed the Conquest of PEGU, and probably will not be so much inclined to commence a new War, as he seemed to be of prosecuting the old one.

As I cannot have recourse to many Writers, who mention these Countries it would be impossible to be very minute in my Description, nor indeed would such a task be agreeable to the Plan I have laid down; Their *General Situation*, and *Produce*, is all I have in View, except when I am able to give some Information not to be met in Books.

The *Biragmah* Dominions yield *Gold, Silver, Iron, Tin, Copper, Lead, Allum, Elephant's Teeth, some Pepper and Cardamums, Musk, Lacs, Furs, Precious Stones, Elephants, Grain, Hartal, Turmeric, Cotch, Wax, Earth-Oil, and Wood-Oil, plenty of Cotton and Silk, and Salt Petre.*

The *last*, produced in the Countries between *Prom* and *Ava*, may be had in any quantities; if Permission be granted to export it, (which seems implied by the Treaty concluded in 1757.) It behoves us attentively to endeavour preventing other Nations from being concerned in this *branch* of *Commerce*, as the *exclusive Privilege* granted in *Bengal* will be inestimably beneficial, if the like can be obtained in *Pegu*; besides it will lower the price at *Bengal*, and secure a sufficiency in case of any accident in that Province, it ought however to be observed,

*VA and PEGU.*

G g

that

that a *Sample*, sent to *Madras* some years ago, was found *much inferior*, to what is produced in *Bengal*.

The common price of *Rice* formerly was 20 *Baskets*, three of which make a *bag*, for a *Rupce*; now it is about 15 only. B

The Country, for 20 miles round *Perfaim*, is represented as capable of producing *Rice* sufficient to supply The *Coast* of CHOROMANDEL from *Pondicherry* to *Masulapatam*, 20 miles inland. B

Vast quantities of *Raw Silk* may be obtained from *this*, and the *adjacent Countries*: The prohibition of exporting it from CHINA, \* demands our attention to enquire whence it may be had. And as all these Countries produce plenty of *Cotton*, I presume a due encouragement to the Cultivation of it, will be the means of securing in a few years a sufficient quantity for the *Investment* in BENGAL, and on the CHOROMANDEL COAST; not to mention the great probability that a very considerable *Investment*, of *Piece Goods*, may be had in this *Country*; the People are described as very industrious, and so addicted to weaving, that scarce a *house*, from *Prince* to *Peasant*, is *without a Loom*.

Formerly considerable quantities of *Woollen Goods* were carried thither from the CHOROMANDEL COAST, and as they must there have been purchased at an advanced Price, it is evident that they would have turned to better account, had they been imported immediately from Europe.

The *Jesuits*, who have published an Account of COCHIN-CHINA, report that the Inhabitants of LAOS, carry on a considerable

AVA and PEGU.

---

\* This was only a temporary Prohibition.



considerable *Traffick* with THIBET: This must be done either through the Province of *Yunnan*, or through the Dominions of the *Biragmahus*; either way it is evident a Trade may be carried on by the *English*, with these respective Countries; LAOS, in Mr. *Bozycar's Opinion*, † will take off considerable quantities of *Woollen Goods*: And, if we may judge from the *Situation* and *Climate* of THIBET, there is no room to doubt that a good Vent will be found for them there. *Yunnan* also, and the adjoining Provinces, will probably take off large quantities; Although being so distant from *Canton*, and the *Sea Coasts* of CHINA, they can at present have very little share in the *Europe Trade*; especially as the numberless *Hopo-Houfes*, by their *Exactions*, as well as by the established Duties, will not admit Goods to be transported far, but at an enormous Expence: This Branch seems formerly to have been driven, from the Establishment at *Pramnoo*. Nor are we to suppose *Woollens* the only Article that may be introduced, many others from EUROPE, as well as from various parts of INDIA, undoubtedly will find a Vent.

But to have a just sense of the Conveniency of the Inland Trade, I must give you a View of the *Ava River*.

The *Chief River* in this *Empire*, traverses it from *North* to *South*, passing *Ava* and many other *Cities*: It is generally called by the Natives "*the River*," by way of Excellence, as the *Ganges* in BENGAL, *Tjanpu* in THIBET, and *Kiang* in CHINA; all which are nothing more than appellations, which have abolished the common use of their proper Names, by expressing their Distinction.

This

AVA and PEGU.



This *River* discharges itself into the Sea by a multitude of Channels, the chief are *Perfaim*, or *Negrals*, *Bragou*, *Dalla*, *China-backeer*, and *Syrian*: The largest is that of *Bragou*: That of *Perfaim* is occasional only, as there is a *tract of Land* between it and the *Main River* in the *dry season*.<sup>a</sup> The *Eastern Channel* is conjunct with *Pegu River*, into which that of *Ava* falls, a little below *Dagoon*, a very noted *Pagoda*.

Some Modern Geographers have imagined that of *Ava* to be the *River Yarou*, or *Tsanpu*; the more antient reckon it the *Lukiang*: A middle Opinion, from the best information I have been able to obtain, appears to be the most rational.

I am assured, that not very far above *Ava* there is a *very large Lake*, from whence the *River* proceeds. B

This *Lake*, I am inclined to believe, is the *receptacle* of the many *large Rivers*, which run from THIBET and CHINA towards AVA; it is probably the *Chiamay Lake* of the *Old Maps*, though that *Lake* is deemed *imaginary*, by the *omission* of it in the *Modern Draughts*; Out of this *Lake* run not only the *Ava River*, but those of *Siam* \* and *Cassay*, and probably those of *Arrakan*, *Chatigun*, and *some others* on this side, if that of *Cassay* be not one of the *two*, last mentioned.

This *Lake* is represented to be difficult of Navigation, on account of *Overfalls* and *Riplings*, which makes the communication

---

\* This is doubtful; at least there seems to be a certain communication from *Negrals* to *Ava* at all seasons: though perhaps the channel into the *great River*, in the *dry Season*, may be *below* the *Town* of *Perfaim*.

\* According to the concurrent Report in the *Buragmah Dominions* and *Siam*.

nication with CHINA, less facile than might be expected, from the depth of the *Ava River*, which is navigable by Vessels of considerable Burthen, up to that *City*, where it is reported to be about 3 fathoms deep. B

The *Waters* of this *River* are extremely cold, during the *Freshes*, which is an Evidence that the Country from whence It comes, is a cold one; but the supposition of the *Armenians*, and, from them, of some *Europeans*, who have been in this Country, that it must therefore have its source in a very high Latitude, is owing to their ignorance in Geography; as THIBET, from whence both the *Yarou* and *Lukiang* flow, exactly corresponds with this Account; being a cold mountainous Country, covered with Snow.

Besides the Communication abovementioned with CHINA, I have been told of another that is practised; whether it be true, or false, I will not presume to determine, but I am convinced that the Gentleman, \* from whom I had this Information, had no intentions of deceiving; and as he was some time resident in the Country, and had seen several *Chinese* in the *Southern parts*; he certainly had an opportunity of informing himself, unless the Natives had an Interest in deceiving him.

This Communication is by a kind of *Aquatick Land Carriage*, for they report, that between the *Ava River*, and another large one, which traverses part of CHINA, † there is a narrow *Traße* of

---

\* H B

† Mr. T. Taylor reports, that according to the *Tallopin Manuscripts*, the CHINESE were formerly settled at *Perfaim*; and traded from thence to the Western Provinces of CHINA.

of *Low Land*; this being *overflowed* in the *Floods*, much *Mud* is left behind by the *Stream*, over which the *Boats*, with *Goods*, are transported from *one River* to the *other*. This *transportation*, from leaving *one*, till launching into the *other River*, takes up about a *Week*. As there is strong reason to presume the *River*, here mentioned, is what runs from *Yunnan* through *LAOS* and *CAMBOJA*, the *Trade* thither may be commodiously carried on by this *Track*: In confirmation it might be urged that *Borri*, as above related, in his *Account of COCHIN-CHINA*, positively asserts the *People of LAOS* to have a considerable *Trade* with *THIBET*.

The *Distance* between *Ava* and the *Country* last mentioned, is about 300 *Miles*, what *Nations* inhabit this *Tract* is very uncertain, as the *Liffe* are the only people I can find any mention made of, and the *Extent* of their *Territory* is not at all known.

The *Pegu River*, which *Modern Geographers* have supposed the *Lukiang*, according to the best *Information* I have received, is not navigable far above *Pegu*; nor does the *Ava River* communicate with it to the *Northward* of *Dagoon*. B

I have now attempted to convey an *Idea* how well this *Empire* is situated for an extensive *inland Trade*; which being once established, would infinitely encrease, by the *Industry* it would introduce, and by the many *valuable Articles* which would be found, if there was a certain *Vent*, sufficient to encourage the search after them.

AVA and PEGU:

To compleat the *View* proposed, I must briefly speak of the *adjacent Countries*, and to begin with those more immediately under the *Biragmah*.

TAVAY produces *Tin* in large quantities, *Rice* in plenty, and some *Cardamums*, there is in this Country a *Gold Mine*, which is reported to be valuable; it abounds, as well as all others on this side of INDIA, with *Timber*: The Natives are of an indolent Disposition. The *King* of this Country offered the *English* an Establishment in 1752. The *Terms* I shall insert, as they may yield you some satisfaction, though the *Offer* was rather *neglected* than *refused*. He required of The Company 100 pieces of Cannon, 3 covids and one span long, four of 5 covids and one span, 100 musquets, 1000 cattie's of powder, and a like quantity of shot, and that 50 men should be kept there for his Defence, at The Company's charge, so long as the Settlement was continued. And that the Succours, necessary at any time, for the preservation of his *Country*, should also be transported at their Expence; Besides which he was to have an *annual Present*, so long as they continued the *Establishment*; though the value of that *Present* was not specified. On these Considerations the following Privileges were offered: 1st. The Company to have the refusal of all the *Tin*, in his Country, and private Merchants only to have what The Company did not chuse to purchase. 2d. They were allowed to purchase as much *Grain* as their Ships may require. 3d. Leave to *build Vessels*, and to cut the *Timber* necessary for this purpose, as well as for *lading their ships*. And on these Conditions it was stipulated, that all their ships should be free from paying Customs, or making Presents.

That these Terms ought not to have been accepted, is beyond dispute; but it is not so clear that a *settlement* in this *Country*, on more advantageous Terms, would not be beneficial; Certainly, however, at this time it was improper to insert in a *proposed Treaty* with PEGU, that the Company would assist them against TAVAY; not only as these had proffered their *Friendship*, which was *not rejected*, but as the *Pegu Government* might



might very sensibly have urged, that it was not against *Tavay*, but against the *Biraghmahns*, they desired assistance, but in truth, *that Treaty* is a miserable piece, wrote in the stile of a *Country Attorney's Clerk*, and unworthy the Notice of a Politician.

I remember to have seen some years ago a particular *Chart* of the *Tavay River*;<sup>a</sup> it is very deep within, but whether there be water enough at the Entrance for a large Ship I cannot possibly say.

CASSAY, which, as before mentioned, lies to the NWestward of AVA, is a Country, so far as I can learn, hitherto unheard of in *Europe*, the Account I am enabled to give you of it is very imperfect, being only what a Person, (who went on a kind of Embassy to *Ava* lately) learnt of a *Bramin*, who had resided there some years, where he had married. The same Person who obtained this information \* was shewn by the *Biraghmah King*, whilst at *Mum Chaboo*, a *Prince* of about 21, and a *Princess* of 17 years of age, left as *Hostages* for the fidelity of this Country; They were *not*, strictly speaking, *white*, though fairer than the fairest of the *Peguers*. The *Princess* had an air of *grandeur* in her appearance; she was of a *long visage*, and her *features very fine*. This Country is a *small, fruitful Principality*, strictly speaking no more indeed than a *large Valley*, confined on all sides by a *circle of Mountains*: The *Capital* is enclosed by an impenetrable *Hedge of Bamboos*, with only *one Passage* through. Near the *Town* is a large *River*, with a very remarkable *Cataract*, under which Carriages may pass dry.

AVA and PEGU.

20

---

<sup>a</sup> I have since published the *Chart of Tavay River*, which however I believe was not the same here referred to.

\* B



dry. This Country is amazingly fruitful in *Rice*; and, as Money is very scarce, it is incredibly cheap.

CASSAY<sup>a</sup> has another Country similar in Name, CASAY, to the NW of it, but this is reported to be independent.

ARRAKAN was, formerly, immediately subject to AVA; but, of late years, it seems to have been entirely free from subjection; nor, from the circumstance above taken notice of, does it seem to have been under the jurisdiction of the *Búraghmahns*, at the end of the last Century. The *River of Arrakan* is scarce to be paralleled in the East; I present you a *Chart* of it, \* though I cannot warrant it's authority; That it is a very *fine River* seems a Circumstance too well established to be doubted: The Knowledge of *Europeans*, however, extends but a little way up, though there seems to be a strong presumption it flows from the same *Lake* as the *Ava* and *Siam Rivers*; it probably is that *large River* which runs through CASSAY. † The Country of ARRAKAN is reckoned extremely *unhealthy* to *Europeans*; It produces, besides *Grain* and *Timber*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Stick-luck*, and *Elephant's Teeth*. I have been assured by the Person above-mentioned,

\* B

\* This Chart is published in my collection of Plans.

† This seems to be a mistake, as by a MS. *Map*, received from my Friend *Major Rennell*, the *River* falls into the *Ava River* be'ow *Ava*, which is said to divide the *Cassi* and *Búrma* Countries. *D*

AVA and PEGU.

abovementioned, <sup>a</sup> who went to *Ava* on an Embassy, that there is no *Branch* of *this River* falls into the *Sea* between *Ava* and *Negrals*; whence it is evident the *Arrakan*, cannot be a *Branch*, of the *Ava River*: at least falling from it, to the Southward of *Ava*: and 'tis also evident, that the *Channels* dotted in *D'Arville*, and supplied by his "improving" "Translator," are purely imaginary.

To the *Northward* of *ARRAKAN*, is the Country of *AZEM*, to which the *French* have gone from *Dacca* of late years, it produces plenty of *Coarse Silk*, and *Gum-lac*, besides *Gold* and *Silver*, *Lead*, and *Iron*.

In this quarter also is situated the Country of *TIPRA*, which yields *Silk* and *Coarse Gold*. I thought it most eligible to mention the two last in this place, from their vicinity to *ARRAKAN*, though I do not find they were ever under the subjection of the *Búraghmakns*.

1st July, 1759. The next adjacent *Country* to be mentioned is *SIAM*; It hardly merits notice, if their Behavior did not deserve Chastisement, which may turn to more advantage than the *Trade*, whilst subject to such impositions, as at present, under so injurious a Government.

The *Productions* of this *Country* are prodigious quantities of *Grain*, *Cotton*, *Benjamin*, *Sandal*, *Aguala*, and *Sapan Woods*, *Antimony*, *Tin*, *Lead*, *Iron*, *Loadstones*, *Gold* and

and *Silver, Sapphires, Emeralds, Agates, Ckrystal, Marble, and Tambanck.*

The *Dutch* in 1754, had 3 *Europe Ships*, and 1 *Country Vessel* here, one of the *Ships* was intended to carry *Rice* to *Ceylan*; the others chiefly loaded with *Sapan Wood* and *Tin*; the former for the *Europe*, the other for the *China Market*, whither it was sent from *Batavia*. I cannot inform you whether this *Trade* be continued, since that to *China* was put under new *Regulations*. But the practice of supplying one *Place* with *Grain* from another, where it is cheap, is certainly a very judicious practice, and what naturally occurs to every *Nation*; though *BENGAL* has generally been our *Granary*.

An *English Vessel* was very lately seized, and the *Crew* murdered in a *Siamese Port*; the *Captain* fortunately, and narrowly escaped; In consequence of his *Report*, Remonstrance was made to the *King*; and a *Resolution* taken of making reprisals if *satisfaction* was not given; So *notorious* an *Act* of *Treachery* ought not to be forgiven, merely from receiving *pecuniary satisfaction*; as *SIAM* has no *Force*, and would be a very valuable *Acquisition* to any *European Nation*, either in whole, or in part, though the *Trade* will yield but little advantage under the present circumstances.

The several *Descriptions* of this *Country*, in print, will convey a better *Idea* of it than any thing I can say in general; But as I have been informed of some *Circumstances* regarding  
Mergui,

AVA and PEGU.

*Mergui*, by a Gentleman<sup>a</sup> who was lately there, I must beg leave to repeat these Circumstances.

There is still the remains here of an *Old English Fort*, but the *Siamese* have no Force, except a few *old Guns*, which they would abandon at the first appearance of an Enemy. The *River* was formerly navigable to *Tenasserim*, where the *Portuguese* had a *Fort*, but the Communication is only open for Boats at present; whether the Navigation of the River was spoiled by accident, or intentionally, is uncertain: It is reported there is a Communication with *JUNK SEYLON*, from *Tenasserim* for Boats, by the *Rivers* within land.

Provisions are extremely plenty and cheap; a dozen, or 20 fowls, may be bought for a *Tical* (little more than  $\frac{1}{2}$  a Crown) *Fish* are very fine, and equally cheap; and *Rice* may be bought for about 12 *Pagodas* a *Garce*: The price of *Rice* on the *Choromandel Coast* is generally above 30, and sometimes even 80 *Pagodas*  $\text{℥}$  *Garce*: The Commodities in chief demand, are *Salt*, *Iron*, *Tobacco*, and *Metcklepatam Chints*. For *Salt*, which generally is from 3 to  $3\frac{1}{2}$  *Pagodas*  $\text{℥}$  *Garce*, on the *Coast* of *Choromandel*, they give in return at *Mergui* 3 of *Rice*, for 1 of *Salt*. A *Bundle* of *Tobacco*, which will cost about a *Pagoda* on the *Coast* of *Choromandel*, will sometimes sell for the value of 10 or 12 at *Mergui*; The *Chints*, and other *fine painted Goods* will, if the Market is not overstocked, find immediate Vent, and sell for 100  $\text{℥}$  Cent. It is evident from hence, that were the *Country* under better Government, it would yield no contemptible Trade; especially in that  
fure

ture Article of *Grain*; But there is another Consideration of weight in regard to *Mergui*. The *French* have frequently of late years gone thither, and should they be kept out of BENGAL and PEGU, it can scarcely be doubted they will fix themselves *here*, as it is so situated as to admit an *early Arrival*, on the CHOROMANDEL COAST, abounding in *Grain*, which they may transport with the greatest conveniency to *Pondicherry*, and as there is the greatest plenty of *fine Timber*, and *many Carpenters*, which must greatly expedite and facilitate the *Repairs*, which may be required by their *Fleets* in *War*.

In this Place I beg leave to observe that the Gentleman above mentioned \* assured me, that they pass from *Mergui* to *Judia*, in about 3 Weeks during the *Floods*, when the *Rivers* overflowing great extent of Country, they pass the *greatest part* of the way by water on *Rafts*. In the *dry season*, they are almost double this time.

I have also heard it reported, that there is a *Trade* carried on, between *Quedah* and *Pattany*, over land.

Colonies and Settlements of every kind must at first be attended with many Difficulties, which however a judicious  
Perseverance

\* Captain Thomas Powney.



Persistence will surmount, if there be not some Original Default in the Establishment.

It must be obvious to every one that the English never made a Settlement in which they were not impeded by some unforeseen Difficulties, so as at last frequently to make abandoning the Infant Establishment, appear the most prudent step, without even hoping any Return for the prodigious Expence, which may have been incurred by the Undertaking.

Various Reasons may be ascribed for this Event; But incapacity in the Person, entrusted with the Management; and the want of proper previous Examination of the Place; seem to me the most common, and most considerable.

In Discovery Expeditions, There is scarce room to lay down a Regular Plan, as the Ignorance of the Objects of them, makes particular Instructions impossible. But as Establishments are supposed to be the Result of former Discoveries and Observations, where these are incomplete, it certainly is necessary, not only to lay down a Plan, of what is proposed by the Establishment, the Inducements to it, and the most probable means of Success; but that a previous Survey should be made, and the Place best adapted to answer the Purposes of the Expedition pitched on, whether as a place of Trade; or merely as a Port. It seems indispensibly necessary, that the Person, to be entrusted with the future Management of the Expedition, should superintend this Survey, which ought not to be a cursory View, but a careful, accurate

accurate and mature Examination of the Place, where the intended Settlement is to be made, by Persons properly qualified for such a Survey: The inconveniencies and Advantages should be minutely noted, and an Estimate of the Expence made; It should then be considered what Expence the Advantages proposed may induce to be at; for it may happen, especially if a *Port* only is in View, that an Establishment, which in itself is very beneficial, may become otherwise by incurring a greater Charge than the Advantages of the Settlement will be adequate to.

Without a previous Accurate Survey being made, it must be admitted so certain, as the probability of 10,000 to 1, an extraordinary and unnecessary Expence will accrue: For there is hardly a possibility that accident should point to the Spot which is really best adapted, every thing considered, for the Establishment; and if that is not fixed on, not only the Expence of erecting Works in the first place, and the time lost in erecting these works, are to be charged to the ill Choice, in consequence of a previous Survey being omitted, but when it is considered that the first Difficulties are always the greatest in such Expeditions, and the Loss of Men then likewise greatest, from being exposed to the Weather without Shelter, It must appear that nothing can be of more fatal consequence, than to repeat these Inconveniencies by a removal; as it may be the means of making the Expedition abortive, by discouraging the People, and exposing them to new Fatigues; besides such removes cannot fail to lessen their

MA and PEGU.

their Confidence in the Chief, and produce many other unhappy Circumstances. \*

This Defect is easily remedied, as it is no very difficult matter to find Persons capable of, such a Survey; but to find one, with all the Qualifications requisite to form a good Leader in such Expeditions, is of equal Importance and Difficulty.

It is not Capacity, or Knowledge, alone that are required. There is a certain turn of Mind, a prudent compassionate Disposition, to gain the Confidence and Esteem of his own People; a Presence of Mind, and readiness in all Exigencies; an unwearied Patience, joined to indefatigable Activity; An open, though cautious, Behaviour, and easy Affability,  
with

---

\* Letter from Mr. H. B. dated *Negrats*, 31st Aug. 1754. "We have  
" most unhappily made choice of a *Spot of Ground* for our *Fort*, which is  
" exceeding low and swampy, and overflowed by the *Tides*, and to which  
" we imagine in a great measure is owing the Cause, why our People fall  
" down so very fast, and indeed our distress in this point is really calamitous,  
" Blacks, Whites, Coffries, and even the Natives of the Country have  
" not been exempted, but all universally have been subject to intermittant  
" Fevers and Fluxes: and yet if I am permitted to judge by the robust  
" and vigorous appearance of a *Peguer* or a *Burmagb*, there is not a more  
" healthy Climate in INDIA."

with a Free Generosity, is necessary to win the good Opinion of those, amongst whom it is intended to settle: But even after such a Survey has been made, and such a Person found, what good can be expected; unless the Settlement be properly assisted and supported? There is hardly an Instance of a Troop of Emigrants, going in quest of a new Home, under a Leader of their own Election, who have failed to grow considerable in their Habitation; knowing they had no resource but in their own Virtue, they conformed to Circumstances, and soon surmounted every Difficulty; but a Colony, or Settlement, being under Orders and Restrictions, composed of Persons not acting with the same Disposition, cannot be thus modeled to Incidents; and if not duly, regularly, and effectually supported, by the Constituents, like a Plant stunted in it's growth, will never yield the fruit, which might have reasonably been expected from the richness of the Soil.

That *Negrais* was *thus neglected*, I can positively affirm; but it may be useful to consider whether the other Circumstances, necessary to the well-being of an Establishment, were duly regarded.

The Chief, Mr. *Hunter*, was a Person of Capacity, but of a very unfit Disposition for such an Undertaking, extremely haughty, and so bigotted to his own Opinion, that he ridiculed whatever any other proposed, even when his Sentiments were asked: Besides his Hopes did not rest in the Success of the Expedition, but he considered himself as assured of the Government of Madras; So that when an Accident evinced that this Hope was vain,\* He was not only greatly disappointed, but

---

\* Capt. *Felix Baker*, Brother to The *Alderman*, who was, in 1752, Chairman of the *East India Company*, married a Daughter-in-law of Mr. *Hunter*; The *Alderman* disqualified in, or about, 1753, and consequently all Mr. *Hunter's* Hopes, of the Government of Madras, were overturned! I am far from asserting that they were ever well grounded.

but chagrined at the Reflection, that this Event, which he had considered as certain, and on which he had built, lessened his Influence amongst those under his Eye, whom he had endeavoured to keep in dependance, by the hope, or fear, of what might happen, on his removal to a more exalted Station. Unless there be a Dependance on the Chief, every thing must be cloged; when Difficulties occur, they will be made impossibilities; for this reason every Person engaged on such Expeditions, should have their Preferment dependant on the recommendation of the Chief. Mr. *Hunter* was not of a Disposition, to gain the Affection of the People under him; and he, soon after his arrival, did a thing equally injurious and unreasonable to the *Coffrys*, whom he would not supply with Provisions, in common with the rest, as there was a great scarcity; but obliged them to rely on the precarious Fortune of the Chace: The Consequence naturally to be expected, was not guarded against, and when they rose, they easily got Arms, and drove the *Europeans* aboard the Vessels. The loss of the *Coffrys*, of whom some were killed, and many took shelter in the Woods, from whence they got over to the *Main*, was very sensibly felt in the retardation of the *Works*, necessary for the General Accommodation, and Security; Luckily, none made an Hostile Attempt, (which could scarce have failed of Success). But the ravages of Disease, from want of Provisions and Shelter, were very great.

Mr. *Hunter*, the Chief, who for some time, had been sensible of his approaching end, had desired that he might be relieved; or at least that *some one, capable* of the *Trust*, might be sent to succeed him, declaring the Person, who had gone over with him as his Assistant, was *incapable*. Mr. *Hunter* was not relieved; but his *Death* made the appointment of a *new Chief* necessary: As *Negrais* had got the

*AVA and PEGU.*



the character of being *unhealthy*, and as there was no prospect of advantage falling down from Heaven upon it, many were pointed out, but all declined; some on one, some on another pretence; It is a Custom in The Company's Service, that Seniority precludes every consideration of Capacity, but as Persons, with this infallible Testimony of Perfection, were unwilling to proceed to so uncomfortable a Place, as *Negrais* was described to be, The Business ended in giving the Appointment to the Person, who had gone over with Mr. *Hunter*, and whom on his *death-bed* he had publicly represented as *incapable*: as He was also of an inferiour rank, It could not be expected that much attention should be paid to his representations, of the Necessities of a *Settlement*, which had been so miserably neglected, in the appointment of such a *Chief*.

I have heard Governor *Pigot* declare, that in his opinion, some Person of Rank should have been sent over, with full powers to conclude a Treaty with the Government; and that the Establishment, if formed, should have been pursued with vigour; avowing that he would willingly have accepted of such an appointment; I dare say, if he had been sent, Success would have attended the Enterprize; as He is well qualified for such an office: and as, if He had been sent, it would not have been neglected, in the manner it was.

It is now time to end this Letter, which has run to a length much beyond what I expected: I trust what has been said will be sufficient to shew, how *ill* the *Negrais Expedition* has been conducted, and I shall therefore only add, that a *Treaty*, as it is called, was concluded in 1757, by which *Negrais*; a Spot, about 2000 feet square, at *Perfaim*; and

and a *free Trade* through the *Búraghmah Dominions*, were granted; as I have been assured, the *Purport* of *this Treaty* was *not known* to the *King*, who considered it only as a Royal Grant, to encourage the English to trade in his Dominions; it ought never to be considered as more by us; as it certainly will not by Him: It was obtained by a Present to the *Prince of Persaim*; and to a Person who acted as an Interpreter. I have before said it is drawn up in the Stile of a Country Attorney: I repeat that and subscribe myself, &c.

July, 1759.

---



---

MEMORANDUM.

11th August, 1791.

On reference to the *Records*, although nothing in the *foregoing* can be considered as *misrepresentation*: yet the *Information* is *defective*: which will make it desirable, to give as *full* a *Detail*, as the *Records* admit, of the *Proceedings* on the *Negrais Expedition*. *D*

*The Paper received from Governor Saunders.*

THE CONSEQUENCE of *Settling an European Colony on the Island NEGRAIS.*

THESE two Islands, lying on the *Western Part* of the *Coast* of PEGU, form a *Capacious Harbour* for *Shipping*, being secured against all sorts of *Winds*; and the *Entrance* very easy, having good *Anchoring Ground*, at a good *Distance*; the *Soil* of them being very good, by the *Quantity* of *Food* it produces, to the vast number of *Wild Beasts* they afford, such as *Deer*, *Buffaloes*, *Wild Hogs*, and *Elephants*, besides plenty of *Fish* and *Turtle*, on *Diamond Island*, which is but three *Leagues* distant from them, the advantage of having communication by large navigable *Rivers*, into all parts of the *King* of *AVA's* dominions, from whence the *Trade* of that *Country* might be easily ingrossed in a few years, and the *Island* supplied with all the *Commodities* that *Kingdom* affords, as also made convenient for *Shipping*, either to repair, or build new ones on, with a considerable less *Risque* or *Danger* than the *Port* of *Syrian* is at present; which it seems will in a few years be almost impracticable for large *Ships*, by the increase of the *Sands* in several places, especially before the *Town*. Another benefit, that such a *Settlement* would be of, is the nearness of the two *Places*, *MADRAS* and *BENGAL*, which at any time of the year might be supplied with the *Effects* and *Materials* this *Country* produces, as also their *Ships* repaired, or new built, without any *Molestation*, after the *Colony* was once supplied with a competent *Number* of *Inhabitants*, which would not be long in effecting, by giving a reasonable encouragement to the *Natives* of the *Main*, who having been for many years under a tyrannical *Government*, would joyfully embrace the opportunity of settling in a place where they should enjoy the *Benefit* of their *Labour*, especially the *People* employed in the *Building* of *Ships*, and cultivating the *Land*, which, being the most oppressed, would be the most forward to seek for relief, and by their quitting the adjacent *Port* of *Syrian*, that place would soon be ruined, and the whole trade of the *Country* take its *Course* toward the *New Settlement*; being so conveniently situated, and with a moderate charge may be made capable of *Defence* against a considerable *Force*. The

AVA and PEGU.

present juncture, of settling such a Colony, seems one of the most favourable, for the following reasons. The *War* which, for almost \* Ten Years past, has harrassed the poor people in the Principalities of *Martavan, Tongu, Pegu, and Syrian*, has so far disgusted them, that a considerable Number of them, to shun the repeated oppression, are retired into the most desert places of the Country, by the Sea side; having quitted all the Neighbourhood of Cities and Towns, chusing rather to live among the Wild Beasts, than be at the Mercy of the cruel and tyrannical Government, which at present has a *King*, without any experience, and intirely ruled by *Ministers*, without any other knowledge but a bare private Interest, which makes the Country in general wish for a change, because every *petty Governour of Towns or Cities*, if he can but satisfy the Minister at Court, can at his pleasure oppress the people under him, without any fear of Punishment, which has caused the Revolt of the richest and largest Province of this Kingdom, who for this last 10 Years has baffled all the attempts that have been made by all the *King's Forces* to bring them again under Subjection; having at present no hopes to accomplish it, being quite disheartened by their continual losses, which are wholly owing to the bad Government all over the Kingdom.

The Natives of this Kingdom, if once under a good Government, are capable of any improvement; being generally of a good disposition, a tolerable good Genius, and strong constitution, and nothing near so superstitious in their religion as other people of INDIA, which makes them very fit to be brought up amongst *Europeans*, the *Peguers* especially, in a little time form *excellent Seamen*.

If the settling such a Colony should be thought by the *King* of AVA an encroachment upon *his Country*, yet he is not in a Capacity to hinder it, and the *said Islands* have been for many ages without Inhabitants, he cannot hinder a Nation to improve them, since they are not a property to him or his Subjects; besides, in case of any opposition, the Islands are so situated, that with a few light Boats, or Pinnaces, the Passage from *Syrian, Pegu, and Martavan* to AVA would be easily stopped, and no Provisions suffered to go up towards AVA, which would quickly bring him

to

AVA and PEGU.

---

\* The date of the Paper may be inferred from hence; for the War began in 1740, which implies the date to be antecedent to 1750-



to Terms, considering that the aforesaid Provinces supply AVA, and all the inland parts of the Kingdom with *Rice*, and other necessaries for Life, and by consequence it would oblige him to suffer a free Trade all over his Dominions. The *Port* of *Syrian* being once discredited, and the *New Settlement* brought to a tolerable pass, all *Nations* trading to *Pegu* would infallibly, rather chuse to trade under an *European Government*, than to bear *Impositions* that the *Country Government* lays on all *Strangers*; and by consequence the charges of the Settlement would soon be defrayed by a moderate *Custom*, on the *Imports* and *Exports*; another conveniency is, that the Danger of going out and coming in of that *Harbour*, is nothing in comparison of *Syrian River*, or the *Coast* near it; where the *strong Tides* and the *Sands*, lying at a great distance from the shoar, makes the Entry difficult and dangerous for Ships; Having such a Settlement on the Frontier of both Kingdoms (AVA and ARAKAN) it would be easy to settle a Correspondence with the Inhabitants of the *last Kingdom*, by which means a good Trade might also be carried on, the People being almost of the same Genius as the other, and speaking the same Language, and the Country exceeding fertile in *Rice*, besides other valuable Commodities, which by a good understanding with the Natives would be brought to enter into a Traffick beneficial to both sides.

The *Province* of *Martavan*, which is the same Climate as *Negrals*, and has the same outward appearance, produces good *Pepper* and *Cardamums*, which in all probability would grow on these *Islands*, if once cultivated, and without doubt *Cotton* and other *Commodities* besides, as the *Main Land* is so abundant in all sorts of *Minerals* and *Metals*, it is likely also, that a *large Island*, at such a small distance from the *Main*, must have its share of either; the settling such a *Colony* would in a little time make it very populous, considering that out of the *King* of AVA's Dominions, a considerable number of *Christians* would joyfully chuse to live under the protection of an *European Government*, rather than stay under the *hard Government* of the *Buraglmaks*, (a great many of them being *Workmen* in *Shipping*) would be very useful.

In case of a War with any European Nation, of what Consequence would it be, to have a safe and capacious *Harbour* for Ships, at such a small distance from MADRAS, and BENGAL: the *Coast*



of COROMANDEL has *none*, and the *River* of BENGAL is full of Dangers for large Ships, besides not so convenient, to put to Sea at all times of the Year.

A great conveniency towards the settling on these *Islands* is the Quantity of *Timber* there is on them, as also the Commodities of making Bricks and Chunam, with all the ease possible, by which means the Building would be of little charges: As *Madras*, and the adjacent Country, contains vast Numbers of poor *Christian Families*, no doubt a good Number would be glad to be sent to such an *Establishment*; where in a few years by their Labour, they could live in plenty of the necessaries of Life; the *Famine* of *last Year* having reduced many to the greatest misery; as the Sea about these *Islands* abounds with all sorts of *Fish*, and the *Land* with quantity of *Deer*, *Buffaloes*, and *wild Hogs*, as also *wild Fowl*, the people could not be reduced to want, having once a *Crop of Rice* of their own, besides the supplies they could draw from the *Main*; the Neighbourhood of the *Coco Islands* would contribute also to the welfare of the *New Settlement*, by procuring from thence plenty of those valuable *Trees*, which in few years do so amply pay the Labour of their Owners.

To begin such a *Settlement* it would be sufficient at first, to have a moderate number of People, both capable of Labour and Defence; but mostly Men of good Dispositions, with the Encouragement they should have, would keep always in a good behaviour towards their Superiors, who should be also of an exemplary behaviour to the people under them; and as much as possible used to fatigue, their presence being requisite on all occasions. The first Planters should also be exempt from any *Customs* or *Taxes*, for a certain time, to encourage them; as to the number of *Forces*, to begin with 40 *Military Men*, inured to the *Climate* of INDIA, with about an equal Number of *Artizans*, such as *Carpenters*, *Smiths*, *Bricklayers*, &c. *Arms*, *Ammunition* and *Provisions* for about *six Months*, with *Instruments* necessary for *building* of *Houses*, and *Tilling* of the *Ground*.

It is not to be doubted, in the least, but such an *Establishment*, in a few Years, would encrease considerably; and the Benefit of it soon repay the Charges, and these *two Islands* become one of the most flourishing parts of INDIA, by their *convenient Situation* in respect to *Trade* with the two *Neighbouring Kingdoms* of AVA and ARAKAN.

AVA and PEGU.

Captain *George Baker's* Observations at PERSAIM and in the  
Journey to AVA and Back, 1755. \*

PERSAIM, 1755.

*Some Account of the Country Affairs this Year.*

The *Peguers* having possessed *Prone*, for some Years past, made several successful Campaigns into the heart of the *Búraghmah* Dominions, even to the taking, sacking, and burning of AVA, their *Capital*, in April 1752; they seemed then to be arrived at the summit of their Glory, for ever after they pursued their Conquests with less success, having been totally defeated near that place in April 1754, which obliged them to retire into their own Dominions, leaving a Garrison in *Prone*, which was soon after well fortified, after their manner, by the direction of *Ponna Della*: That being done, He left it in September and returned to PEGU, where the Captive King of Ava was put to death on the 13th October following. This so incensed the *Búraghmahns* in *Prone* (who were by much the most numerous Party there) that they conspired against the other Party in the Town, and at an appointed time, in the beginning of November, put them to the Sword; and took the Government of the Place into their own hands. The Season of the year now permitting, they began to make Preparations of each side, one to retake, and the other to defend, this important *Post* of *Prone*; and accordingly *Ponna Della* left PEGU, for that Place, the 16th November; but, making little success in his Enterprize, was re-inforced by a strong Party, in the beginning of January, 1755, which altogether made up a numerous Army.

The

AVA and PEGU.

37

---

\* The names of Places are differently spelt; I therefore follow the MS. as the varieties may tend to explain the true pronunciation: and shall at the end give a Table of those Varieties. *D*

The *Búraghmahns*, having received Notice of their *Sovereign's Death*, immediately joined the *New King* of *Momchabuc*, who had now usurped the Government near *Ava*, to whose Assistance several of the neighbouring Nations sent Parties of Men, who were commanded by him, whom I now call the *Búraghmah King*. He lost no time to come to the relief of *Prome*; for, by the best intelligence I get, he was there as soon as the party dispatched last to *Ponna Della's* Assistance, and, having a free Entrance, he reinforced it very considerably.

The *River*, fronting this Place, leads somewhat near North and South, and as the Town stands on the East side of it, the *Peguers* pitched their Camp on the West, something below the Place; which the *Búraghmah King* observing, pitched his Camp also below the Town, almost right opposite the *Peguers*, for some days together there passed frequent slight skirmishes between their boats.

On the 9th of February, at Night, the *Búraghmahns* marched a little down, and crossed the *River*, unknown to, and unexpected by, the *Peguers*, and fell on them at Daylight, with such fury, as slaughtered great numbers, and routed the others: The Generals themselves escaped with the greatest hazard. This Defeat which had so dispersed their Troops, and was indeed compleat, made the *Pegu* Generals apprehend themselves unsafe, even in that Neighbourhood, for they immediately took their rout to *Kloughn-Zeak*, where they staid only to destroy the Country, and took the whole People with them to *Sanyangon*, (a Place about two days Journey above *Syrian*) where they made a stand with the Army. This Affair had very extraordinary Effects on the whole People of both Kingdoms: The *Búraghmahns* were so animated, that they talked of pursuing their Conquests, and making a push for *Syrian*: The *Peguers*, on the other hand, were struck with a panick that made them  
apprehend

*AVA and PEGU.*

apprehend they might. At least the Government here, and all that Faction, was strangely intimidated; but at nothing so much as of a set of men (*Bûraghmahns*) who had been gathering together for some Months past, at *Rhoughkkougen*; and who would not disperse themselves, notwithstanding they had frequent remonstrances from the *King of Pegu, Rajab, &c.* though they always took care to return palliative Answers to them. This Fear of theirs proved well grounded, for the *Prince* here, having sent Spies, they returned the 16th February, reporting that they had heard a Letter read, which came from the *Bûraghmab King*, to the *Chief there*, telling him that if he would make head against, and reduce this Place, He should have (under the *King*) the whole *Distriēt* as *His Province*: On this they called a General Council, and gave out as the Result of it, that they would transport their Families to *Dalla*, in order to be rid of that incumbrance, and so to be the better able to defend the Town with the Men: This, for the day, was generally believed to be the resolution taken, but on the 17th in the morning it was found the *Prince* had left the Place; which, being done in so secret a manner, made People suspect some eminent danger, and put them into very great confusion: The *Peguers* thought the *Bûraghmahns* might have conspired against them; and some *Bûraghmahns* thought the *Peguers* might have laid a scheme to massacre them; part of each Faction feared and hoped respectively, that the Government had received intelligence, that the *Bûraghmab* Troops were immediately at hand; Thus the *Town* being in an uproar; and none knowing justly what they feared; nor any steady hand to calm them, some ran to the *Woods*, but most to their *Boats*, Women big-bellied and those with Children at their breast, as also the Aged, of both sexes, were forced to exert themselves for their Lives sake, on this Occasion, though they could not determinately say what it was they had at that instant to fear.

VA and PEGU.



By Noon there was not perhaps 20 Souls left in the Place, these set fire to several parts of the Town, and consumed great quantities of Grain; the Town being at last entirely evacuated, there appeared seven of the *Búraghmah* Boats in fight, at 9 in the morning the 23d, which gave chace to a single *Pegu* Boat down the *River*, and having taken her, returned and landed here, they came to our house, and staid about an hour, where I entertained them as I used to do the other Party: I desired them not to molest this Place, as it was on the *Honourable Company's Ground*, they declared they would not, nor did in the least; and in every other respect behaved humanely and decently, they were about 250 Men, well armed in their way, and people of good appearance; having left us, they set fire to the Town about Noon, which they entirely demolished, with a great part of the *wooden Walls*, and set out again for *Rhengkkhougn* at 4 o'clock that Evening.

From the time that the *Búraghmahs* demolished the *Town*, to the 2d March, there frequently came *Pegu* Boats for, and went with, Paddy; at least those that could get it, for it was become now very scarce. And again on this day the 2d March there arrived 4 *Búraghmah* Boats with about 30 Men, only to see how things stood, at a time when there happened to be no *Peguers* here; they went away again about 11 in the morning, but had not been gone an hour, when the late *Second* of this *Place*, arrived with 12 or 15 Boats, and about 200 Men, and being every day after joined by more, he got together by the 5th about 400 Men, in order to settle here again and oppose the *Búraghmahs*; but that day in the morning, between 10 and 11, there arrived in fight 21 *Búraghmah* Boats, the *Peguers*, who were then mostly on shoar, repaired to theirs, and drew out in the middle of the *River*, as it were to receive their  
Enemy;

*AVA and PEGU.*



Enemy; whose number they then plainly saw to consist, as I said before, of 21 Boats, and they having but 12, immediately took to flight, and were pursued by the others, who passed down out of sight, and, in about 2 hours after, returned again with 5 *Pegu* Boats, of those prepared to fight, and 3 or 4 other small ones laden with Grain, &c. which I did not first reckon in the number, so that there was but 5 Boats escaped in all: \* However there was none of the People taken, killed or wounded, as they quitted their Boats and ran into the Woods. The *Búraghmahns*, staid some time in the Town, and set out again about 4 that evening. The 12th there arrived again 6 Boats, who came then only to see how things stood; and if it might be safe for those, of whom I shall speak by and by, to come down; they returned again that evening, and the next morning came back with 19 Boats more, in all 25, in which were two *Armenians*, two *Moors*, and two *Búraghmahns*, Embassadors to Mr. *Brocke*, from (*Momtabue*) the *Búraghmah* King, whom they left at *Lundfy*; He, having made himself Master of the whole *Búraghmah* Dominions, has been declared and acknowledged *King* of all parts in it; from *Him* these Men brought a Letter to Mr. *Brooke*, desiring his Friendship, &c. and promising in return that nothing should be wanting in which he could oblige him; the Copy of which I sent that Evening to *Negrals*; and, as they did not think it prudent to go themselves, they went up the *River* again that evening, to wait there 'till an Answer might be had to the Letter, I sent; which being expected in four days,

---

\* The number was said to be 12 or 15, and the number taken 5, so that the number escaping must be more than 5; unless there is some mistake in the *whole*. *A*

days, they promised to return in that period, which they accordingly did, and the *Schooner* from *Negrals* arrived the same evening, with Orders for me to accompany them thither on her; we set out accordingly the 19th in the morning, and arrived at *Negrals* at 8 PM the 22d. The Embassadors had their Audience the 23d; but their Business being not completed, nor determinate Answers given, till the 26th, it was 6 that evening before we set out again for *Perfaim*, and 1 o'clock in the morning the 30th before we arrived there; where we found then about 1800 *Peguers*, in about 60 fighting Boats, which, as we were then informed, had on the 26th past taken all the *Biraghmab* Boats (being about 20) which waited for the return of the Embassadors. These *Peguers* insisted much on having the Embassadors surrendered to them, but *this* I absolutely refused, and as there remained no practicable method of conducting them up in safety, we determined to carry them back to *Negrals*; and, as I thought it absolutely necessary, for their safety, to go with them there, we set out the 31st in the evening accordingly, and at 6 PM on the 3d April arrived there. The 4th, the Embassadors went ashore, and staid to wait some favourable opportunity, whereby to return to their Master: which it appears was attempted some two or three days after. The 9th at 4 in the Evening I set out again on the *Schooner* for *Perfaim*, where I arrived on the morning of the 12th. The number of Troops here at this juncture not exceeding 500, a part of them having deserted, though it appears not 'till they had made some Incurfions in the Country above, and brought off good quantities of *Grain*, *Buffaloes*, some *boats*, &c. The 16th they received intelligence, that *Chowbrab* had been attacked by the *Biraghmabns* in his *Camp* at *Sinyangon*, this gave them here much concern for the Event, and made them readily suspect, what at last they were confirmed in, viz. that he

*AVA and PEGU.*

might be defeated, and accordingly they received that Account the 21st in the Afternoon: and, having made preparations for that purpose, they all set out for *Syrian* that night, and were followed, the next day, by those which were sent up the Country to ravage it; so that on the 23d in the morning there was not a single *Peguer* left here, being mostly retired to *Syrian*, where they had received information the *Biragbmahns* intended to push their conquests, and 'tis whispered that in order to it, they are arrived in the neighbourhood of *Dagon*.

The 2d of May a Party of *Biragbmahns* from *Kboukkhoughn*, consisting of about 1000 Men, in 40 Boats, arrived here, (commanded by the same Man who was defeated at this Place the 26th March) who informed us that the *Biragbmahns* had attacked the *Peguers* in their *Works*, at *Sinyangong* and *Paulang*, and routed them thence; and that the King of the *Biragbmahns*, with the body of his Army, was now encamped at *Dagon*. The 3d in the morning these 40 Boats set out again, down the *River*, in quest of what *Peguers* lay hid in the sundry *Rivers* and *Creeks*, between *this* and *Dagon*; and, if succeeding, to disperse them, with a resolution to go thither that way.

The 8th in the morning these 40 Boats, with 9 more, returned, having attacked the *Peguers*, on the 5th Instant, in some of the *Rivers*, near the *Sea side*; and, as they say, defeated and taken from them 8 Boats, 7 small Guns, 8 Muskets, 10 Viss of Powder, killed many Men, and taken two Prisoners.

The 11th instant the Fleet set out again for *Koukkhoughn*, and the same time arrived Advices here, that a party of  
*Biragbmahns*

*Búraghmakns*, who had been dispatched to reduce the *Kerianers* in *Metra River*, had accordingly effected it.

The 20th arrived here about 20 Families in as many Boats, mostly *Búraghmakns*, who had abandoned the *Peguers*, and came to take protection of the *Búraghmakns*, and for that purpose set out the same evening for *Lower Conjong*. Soon after which, about 9 PM, arrived here a small Party of *Peguers*, through the *Woods*, about 14 or 16 in number, they passed by our House, in such haste, that we had only time to ask them who they were? where the body of their People was? and what number they consisted of? to which they only answered they were *Peguers*, their Party was below, and that they consisted of about 500. Then asking if the *Búraghmakns* were here? and, being resolved negatively, set out immediately.

The 25th arrived 5 *Búraghmah* Boats from *Khoubkboughn*, and from that to the 28th about 35 more, which made the number amount to 40 fighting Boats, and were manned with about 800 effective Men, besides these, a Party of theirs came by land of about 200 Men, and the same day arrived at their *Camp*, part of those 20 Families, which I have already said arrived here on the 20th instant, and set out again the same day for *Conjong*, who happening to be intercepted, the day after, by two *Pegu* fighting Boats, were many of them cut off, others taken, and those which came to the *Camp* escaped.

The 2d June, in the evening, 35 of the Boats went down the *River* (the others being dispatched on the look out) in order to meet the Honourable Company's Schooner, on board



board of which were expected to be the remaining *two* *Embassadors*, who had hitherto waited an opportunity to come hither; and the 3d, at 9 PM, they returned again with the Schooner, and the two *Embassadors*, on board her, as expected, and, on the 5th, these two *Embassadors* set out for the *King* at *Dagon*, with the Chief of *Negrais* his Letter.

The 7th arrived here those *Búragbmabns* (being about 16 Families) which had since the Desertion of this Town, taken shelter at *Negrais*; they now entered into the Party, and protection of their own Faction; and were received without further molestation, than being each Family cessed 3 Tickle. From this time forward the General suffered several of his Troops, those with their Boats as well as others, to retire to their Homes; (perhaps on some pecuniary consideration made him) to follow their necessary vocations, as preparing for Tillage, &c. infomuch that on the 17th there remained but 7 fighting Boats, with which he that morning went down the *River*, as he said, in quest of the Enemy: But it is probable he did not go with that intention, since it is evident he did not go into that Quarter where he well knew they lay, viz. about *Pooloo*; for on the 20th two stout *Pegu* Boats, well manned, arrived here, and burnt the *Búragbmab* Houses, then set out again immediately.

On the 24th there arrived from the *Búragbmab King*, at *Dagon*, two *Embassadors* (one of them being one of those which came to Mr. Brooke from the *King* in April last) designed for *Negrais*, to the *Chief* there, with a Present of two Horses, 100 Vifs of Wax, 100 Vifs of Teeth, and a Ring; they were escorted with about 20 fighting Boats, well equipped and manned, with about 600 Men. The 28th arrived here the Party consisting of 7 Boats, which left this



the 17th instant, but brought with them no tokens of having distressed the *Peguers*: Their Chief now put himself under Orders of him who commands the Party from *Dagon*, and is now Chief of all ranks of the Faction in this Quarter.

This Chief sent his Orders into all parts of this Neighbourhood, commanding the *Seggees* of the Villages, each to bring in his Quota of Men and Grain; which being accordingly done, they made themselves ready for an Expedition, and set out, with about 50 Boats, in quest of the *Peguers*, on the 5th July, but first of all to escort the *Embassadors*, as far down the River, as they should think past any danger from the Enemy.

The 6th in the evening we received News that the *King*, (as we have hitherto called him) late at *Dagon*, had set out thence, some fifteen days since, to go into the *Ava Dominions*, to oppose the late *Búraghmah King's Son*, who, it appears, has invaded the *Kingdom* in that Quarter, from the side of *Siam*, and contends for the *Crown* of his late *Father*.

*Captain GEORGE BAKER'S Journal of a Joint Embassy to  
the King of the Bûraghmahns.*

Having received Orders, from the Chief of *Negrals*, to accompany the King of the *Bûraghmahns* two *Embassadors* to their *Prince*, Lieut. *John North* and myself set out, from *Negrals*, in company with them, the 17th July, as *Embassadors* from the *Honourable Company*, being provided by *Henry Brooke*, Esq. with a *Present* for that *Prince*; consisting of 4 *Pieces* of *Iron Cannon*, one a 12, the other three 9 pounders; 80 *Shot* and 4 *Chests* of *Powder*, together with some few things of less value; having Orders from the said *Henry Brooke*, Esq. for the concluding a *Treaty* of *Friendship* and *Alliance*, between that *Prince* and our *Honourable Masters*.

Arriving at *Perfaim*, the 19th, and having prepared our Boats, in the best manner we could, proceeded on our Passage again the 21st in the Afternoon.

On the 23d arrived at the *Quala* of *Coanjong*, where my Colleague, Lieut. *John North*, was seized with an *Aguish* fit, which terminated in a continued *Fever*.

The 24th at 6 in the evening left this Place again and at 5 in the Afternoon on

The 25th reached *Koukkour Creek*, which we left again

The 26th at 7 in the morning; and on

The 27th, at 3 in the afternoon, arrived at *Lameanab*, where we continued 'till

The 29th in the morning; and at 4 o'clock the same evening reached *Bowchagang*, where we were confirmed in the Truth of a Report, which we had heard some days before, viz. That the *French* and *Peguers* together, had both with Shipping and on shoar, attacked the *Búraghmahns* at *Dagon*, and that they had made themselves Masters of the *English*, and other Vessels there, and plyed all their Cannon on the *Búraghmah* Camp, in so much that there then remained a probability of their being routed thence: This we thought a material affair, though it was not yet decided, and therefore forwarded a Letter to the *Chief* of *Negrals*, with the most circumstantial Account of it that we could procure. Now my Colleague's Fever began to intermit, having reduced him to a state of great weakness.

The 30th, in morning, left *Bowchagang*, and lay the following Night at *Tombay*, which we left again.

The 31st, at 2 in the Afternoon, and at about the same time of day, on

Friday, the 1st August, got out into the *Great River*, leading from *Ava*, which, had the *King* been at *Dagoon*, we should have gone thereby; But now the *Búraghmah* Gentlemen acknowledged themselves convinced that he was gone up, of which they hitherto pretended to doubt; we urged to them the necessity of our making all possible dispatch, which they promised to do, to the utmost of their power.

*AVA and PEGU.*

The 3d, at Sunfet, we arrived at *Lundsey*, where we staid for the Boat, that carried the Guns, to get a Mast and Sail, the being the thing that so greatly prolongs our Passage.

At 10 in the forenoon, of the 6th, we left *Lundsey*, and having passed *Saludan* (a Place remarkable for the great quantities of *Timber* it produces) and three or four places of less note, arrived

The 9th, in the evening, at *Prone*: having left the Boat with the Guns, something behind us, in order to procure a more commodious Boat for Mr. *North*, against the might come, he being not yet perfectly recovered, and attributed it, chiefly, to the inconveniencies he suffered in that we now were.

The Weather proving remarkably calm, and the Freshes exceeding strong, it was the 11th ere the Boat with the Guns arrived; and, that no time might be lost, we prevailed on her to set out again the next day. Having now sufficiently experienced how tedious it was to go up this *River*, at this Season, and particularly informed ourselves (from such People as probably could have no Interest in misguiding us) in how long a time we might perform the residue of our Passage; received such an Account, as by no means left us any reason to think we could return to *Negrals*, in Season for a Vessel to be dispatched thence to the *Coast*, and be able to return again before the NE Monsoon: On this we again remonstrated, to the *Head-Man* of the Boats of our Fleet, and the Governor of *Prone*, together with the two *Embassadors*, how great a disappointment to His Majesty, should he please to sign the *Treaty*, if we could not return to *Negrals*, in season for a Vessel to be sent to the *Coast*, and return from thence again before

VA and PEGU.

the NE Monsoon; to which they unanimously answered, we should be forwarded with all possible dispatch; but, notwithstanding this, we foresaw how unlikely it was, we should arrive at *Negrais* again, time enough for this purpose, and therefore wrote to Mr. *Brooke*, advising him of the improbability of it; and at the same time informing him that the *Búraghmahus*, had not only made a Sally out of their Works, and defeated the *Besiegers*, but also compelled the Vessels to withdraw from thence; and how much the People in general were irritated against Capt. *Swaine*, “ whose conduct, said they, argued him (and consequently You) our *Enemy*.” Being well assured of overtaking the Boat with the Guns, staid here for the benefit of Mr. *North’s* health (who was now seized by a Flux) ’till the 14th, and then set out in the Afternoon.

The 17th touched at *Camma*, and set out again immediately after.

The 19th, at *Meachagang*, met the *Generalissimo* of the *King’s* whole Troops, with about 80 Boats, and 4000 Men bound to *Dagoon*; to re-inforce and take the Command of the Army there; to whom on consideration of the situation of our Affairs at *Dagon* and *Syrian*, we had, when we first heard of his coming down, resolved, when we should meet him, to procure an interview, and make him some Present, in order to mitigate, and cool, his resentment against our Shipping, in that Quarter; Mr. *North* being ill, I paid him my Compliments in his own Boat, and at the same time presented him with sundry things, to about 100 Rupees value: and after a little Conversation, in which he shewed great hopes of taking *Syrian*, and destroying the *French* Vessels, I took my leave, and we each proceeded on our respective Voyages. The 23d arrived at *Mellone*, where we stayed about an hour,

and

*AVA and PEGU.*



and set out again. The 24th, at night, reached *Yaynangong*, or *Earth-oil town*, where we staid the night, and set out the 25th, in the morning; and on the 27th, about 2 o'Clock in the afternoon, arrived at *Youngoue*, where having procured a House we carried my Colleague on shoar, who was now reduced to a state of such weaknes, as not to be able to walk, or even stand; and his distemper, still raging, indicated the approach of Death, which accordingly happened the 30th, at  $\frac{1}{2}$  past 9 in the morning; and he was interred the same evening, with all the Decency that the Circumstances of Place, and Necessaries, would admit of; the Ceremony being performed, I again remonstrated to the *Embassadors*, &c. the necessity I apprehended there was, of our making more dispatch than what we had yet done; to which they answered as they did before that all possible haste should be made; and indeed it must be confessed, that there could scarcely be any other method used to forward the Boat with the Guns, (as she was full manned with Oars and provided with a very large Sail) except that of having People ready (for her Crew was changed at almost every Town) at each stage to go on board her, as soon as she should arrive at it, which I proposed to them, and in order to it, they generally sent a light Boat a-head, to get the People ready against she came; but I think it was not so well executed, as to afford all the advantage that might be expected from it. The 31st, at Sunrise, we set out from *Youngoue*, and after having touched at several small Places, of some 30, others 40 or 50 Houses, it was the 8th September, before we arrived at the *late Seat* of the *Empire*, *AVA*, which is now governed, under the *King*, by his Brother-in-Law; on whom I waited, and was kindly received; at least in such manner as is, in this Country, generally esteemed so. The 9th at Sunrise we set out for *Khoanmeon*, a Town, on the *Bank* of the *River*, where the *King* always  
lands,

lands, or embarks, going on, or coming from, any Expedition; and on the 12th, at about 3 in the afternoon, arrived there, when the Governor immediately dispatched notice thereof to the *King*. On the 13th, I waited on this Governor, by whom too I was kindly received; He told me, he had advised his Majesty of our Arrival, and expected an Answer that day; and, as I understood after, came accordingly to call the Head Man of the Party, which came with us, and the *Búraghmah* Ambassador, (the *Armenian* having no Orders to come, durst not repair to *Court* 'till he was called) the others set out on the 14th, in order, perhaps, to report the *Event* of their *Embassy*. On the 15th the *Búraghmah* Ambassador returned to *Klounmeon* again, with Orders to accompany 'us back to the *King*, and on the 16th in the forenoon set out, and, after having laid by considerably in the way, reached the Town about Sunset, and was lodged, by the *King's* Appointment, in a House, prepared for the purpose, just without the middle East Gate. When the *Búraghmah* Ambassador waited on the *King*, to acquaint him of our arrival, and soon after his *Secretary* came, by his Order, to take an *Inventory* of our *Present*; which being done, he returned with it directly to him. On the 17th, in the morning, I was given to understand, that he intended to admit me to a Publick Audience, in the evening; and, for that purpose (having disposed of every thing to the best advantage for the displaying the grandeur of his State) I set out at 4 o'clock, accompanied by 10 or 12 of his Officers, the 4 Chests of Powder, some Shot, 2 Musquets, 2 Brass Carbines, 1 Gilt Looking Glass, 2 Bags of red Earth, and 6 Bottles of Lavender Water, being carried, with the Governor's Letter, on a piece of clean Muslin, in procession before us; and entering the Gate, passed through two ranks of Elephants and Horses, promiscuously disposed of, and interspersed with Crouds of People, (perhaps the major part of the inhabitants of the Town) untill

*AVA and PEGU.*

we came to a Street leading to the *Palace-Yard*, where were disposed of in rows, about 200 Pieces of *Brass Patareroes*, and *Cannon*, and having advanced near the *Yard Gate*, where we could view the *King* on his *Throne*, began our Compliments, \* from whence to the *Palace Steps*, we were conducted by about 20 *Musqueteers*, headed by a *Drum*. In this part of the *Walk*, were seated at little distances on each side, several *Bands* of various sorts of *Musick*, and *Women Dancers*, unto the *Steps* ascending the *Presence Room*, where I entered in the midst of a Croud of *Officers*, in their *Court Drefs*, the *King's two Eldest Sons*, being seated on *Carpets*, one on each side the foot of his *Throne* where their *Father* sat in *State*. Having paid him my Compliments, he looked at me for some time, and at length said, How does your *King* do? I answered, he was well -  
when

---

\* Which were performed on the *Knees*, bowing the *Head three times low down*; this was repeated *three separate times*, from the *Place*, where it was first begun, to the *Palace Steps*. It must be confessed it was an extraordinary *Ceremony*, as I had it in my power to have refused, at least not voluntarily to have submitted to the performance of it, but what would have been the Consequence? I conceive the preventing an *amicable Interview*, breaking off the *Treaty*, and confirming them in the Opinion which they, either real, or pretendedly, entertained, since our *Ships* firing on them, of our being in a *Combination* with the *Peguers*, against them. But it may be objected perhaps, that The *Honourable Company's Dignity* is not to be prostituted after such manner, on any Condition: I answer, the *Custom* of this *Country* is well known; that some such *Ceremony* has been always paid, and they that would reform the *manners* of a *Jealous Prince*, or *bigotted People*, need much *force* or *eloquence*; I was master of neither. Moreover I was possessed of no *Instructions* on that Head, and I could not justify myself to those who had an *Authority* to examine me, for interrupting that friendship and good understanding which we might expect to ensue from this *Journey*, on a *punctilio*, which in a little time, by prudent management, I believe, may in a great measure be got over. B

when we had the last accounts from *Europe*. How old is he? seventy-two Years. Is he at Peace with his neighbouring Princes? Yes, and has been since the last War with our old Enemy the *French*, which is now about 6 Years. Having paused some time, at length says he, Your Ships that were at *Dagon* with Mr. *Whitehill*, I treated with kindness, and supplied them with what they wanted, and at my leaving that *Place*, to come here to keep our fast, desired him that, in case it should be required in my absence, on an emergency, to assist my *People*; or at least not to join the *Peguers* against *them*; which though he promised to observe, yet was the first that fired on them; I answered, I was heartily grieved at his being guilty of so rash, and imprudent an Action; and that I was sure His *Majesty* himself could not be more offended at him than Mr. *Brooke* would be for it; However hoped, that, on due examination, it would in the event appear clearly to His *Majesty*, that, it was either the force of the *Peguers*, or the fraud and device of our *inveterate Enemies*, the *French*, which had compelled, or seduced him to it: But says he, had not Mr. *Brooke* any hand in this; was it not by his Counsel? I gave him all the assurances to the contrary, that I thought would be most likely to convince him, and concluded that head, with averring, that I was sure no other Human Affair could give him so great uneasiness, as the News of this would do. He then ordered the Letter to be read, to which he gave a calm attention 'till coming to these Words, "As you will, by this means, obtain an Alliance and Friendship with so great a Power as the Honourable East India Company, who can send you such Assistance as will support Your Majesty's Throne, against all future Rebellions, Domestic feuds, and foreign Enemies." At which he affected a very hearty laugh, (and his Officers in attendance, like true Courtiers, joined in the Chorus) said, have I asked? or, do I want

AVA and PEGU.



I want any Assistance to reduce my Enemies to subjection? let none conceive such an opinion? have I not, in three Years time, extended my Conquest three Months journey on every Quarter, without the help of Cannon, or Muskets? Nay, I have with Bludgeons only, opposed and defeated these Peguers, who destroyed the Capital of this Kingdom; and took the Prince prisoner; and, a Month hence, I intend to go, with a great force, in person to *Dagon*, where I have an Army now lying; when I will advance to the Walls of *Pegu*; blockade, and starve them out of it, which is the last Town I have now to take, to compleat my Conquest; and then I will go in quest of *Bourno*. Then the Secretary proceeding on to these Words, "these Gentlemen may be Witnessees to "Your Majesty's placing your Signet to the Contract on your Part, &c. he again affected the same mirth (and was too again joined by his Courteous attendance) saying, What Madman wrote that? \* the Letter being gone through, he says, Captain, see this Sword, it is now three Years, since it has been constantly exercised in chastising my Enemies; it is indeed almost blunt with use, but it shall be continued to the same, 'till they are utterly dispersed; don't talk of Assistance, I require none, the Peguers I can wipe away as thus. †

I told him I was convinced of his potency, but hoped at the same time our voluntary Offer would not be taken in bad part. He answers, See these Arms and this Thigh (drawing the sleeves of his Vesture over his Shoulders, and tucking the  
lower

---

\* Alluding to the *Biragmah* who translated the Letter, for he thought, or pretended to think, it strange, that one of his own Subjects should think, (in which he supposed the Translator to agree with the Writer of the Original) that he who had recovered most of all the Ancient Dominions, should want assistance to take the Last Town, as he called it. B

† Drawing the Palm of one Hand over the other. B



lower part up to his Crutch) adds, amongst 1000 you won't see my *match*. I myself can crush 100 such as the *King* of PEGU. I protest, and GOD knows the truth of my assertion, that State is a burthen to me, 'tis a confinement which I endure only on account of the necessity there is for it, towards the support of Government. I have carryed my Arms to the *confines* of CHINA; the *King* of which *Country* has sent me a *rich Present* of curious things, (several of which he shewed me,) on the other quarter, I have reduced to my subjection the major part of the *Kingdom* of CASSAY, whose *Heir* I have taken captive, see there he sits behind you: I have also some of the *Princesses* in my Court, they sit yonder (then says he to them) come forth, on which they passed before us; \* I have upwards of 100 near Relations, amongst the rest an own Brother, there he sits, (pointing to him) and 9 children, two of them Men grown, there they are: they have behaved well in the late War, the third a Youth, here he is, the rest are but young. To all which I gave the most suitable, or what I conceived would be the most agreeable Answers, (for I thought that was the avenue to his heart) admiring the success of his Arms, telling him it was the immediate hand of *Providence*; and declared his *Presents* from CHINA, rich and curious; hoping my Honourable Masters would have the opportunity of presenting to him some of the Produce of EUROPE, in their kinds equal to, if not surpassing, them; when it should be known to them, what sorts would be most acceptable to *His Majesty*, and hoped that his *Royal Progeny* would, to the end of all time, perpetuate the memory of their  
*unparalleled*

---

\* Capt. Baker informed me, the *Prince* was about 21, and a *Princess* 17, who were as *Hostages* for the *Fidelity* of *Cassay*; They were fairer than the fairest of the *Peguers*, but not perfectly white, Her Features were very fine; a long face, and an air of grandeur in her appearance. D 1759.

*unparalleled Predecessor*. After some time he asked me where the *other Letter* was, meaning the *Articles*, I answered him here, He asked me, in what *Language* they were, I told him, *English*, he then desired me to get them translated into *Búraghmah* and bring them to him the next day; on which he gave the Signal for our withdrawing, which we did accordingly, going through the same Ceremony as I did at my Entrance.

The 18th translated the *heads* of the *Articles* into *Búraghmah*, in order to have presented them to the King, but he being not disposed to receive them that day, desired they might be sent by *Gregory*,\* the next; which was accordingly done, being the 19th, and causing them to be read to him, said, what they want *three Places*, and will give me in lieu thereof an *Annual Curiosity*; and pray what is this *Curiosity* to be? Go ask the Captain, *Gregory* came accordingly and desired to know, what it was designed to be, or whether I could assure any *particular thing*. I told him the *Honourable Company* had expressed themselves in that manner, only because the *King* might have the opportunity of making known to them, what would, in the *Produce* of EUROPE, be most acceptable  
to

---

\* The *Armenian Ambassador*, which came with us, he was often employed afterwards by the *King* in bringing Messages to me, and was the Man who always introduced me to him, and which brought Apologies from *Him*, or perhaps either forged, or new formed, them himself, as they were generally in exceeding kind terms, when *His Majesty* desired to be excused from granting me an Audience, at my request, on account of his Indisposition. I was ever dubious of the uprightness of this Man, yet deemed it imprudent to discover my distrust, and thought it impossible to break with him, at this time, to advantage; as he had so much the *King's* ear; But our most dangerous Enemy was *Zachary*, an *Armenian* by Nation, and an *Accomplice* and *Intimate* of his, of whom I shall say more hereafter. B

to him. *Gregory* returned immediately with this my Answer, and the *King* sent word again by him in return, that *Muskets* and *Guns* were what he made choice of, could I assure his *Present* should consist of that: I returned for answer, that he might depend, it should.

The same night, though late, he sent *Gregory* back again with this *Message*, viz. that as he intended to begin the *Siege* of *PEGU*, some six Weeks hence, he chose rather to have a good Supply of Arms now, than an *Annual Present*, of them, and that he would grant the *Negrals* and *Perfaim* to the Honourable Company, with a Place at *Dagon*, where he intended to build a Town himself (for he was determined to destroy *Syriam*, and suffer no body to inhabit there) if I would assure him he should be immediately supplied with 1000 *Muskets*, and 20 *Pieces* of *Cannon*. Thus ended all that passed material on the 19th, and on the 20th, in the morning, I returned for Answer by *Gregory* again, that 1000 *Muskets* was a quantity that I could not assure, however, that if *His Majesty* would please to sign these *Articles*, I would warrant that on my return to *Negrals* he should be supplied on the spot with 75 *Muskets* and six *Pieces* of *Cannon*,\* and that a  
Vessel

---

\* Here, it must be confessed, I took a very extraordinary step, but the Case appeared to me desperate; and, as I apprehended, must have had a suitable remedy; for this *Armenian Zachary*, of whom I spoke in Note Page 153, had now arrived some two days since, he was one of the first of the *Strangers* who deserted *Syriam*, and came over to the *King's Party* at *Dagon*, where, he accidentally met this other *Armenian, Gregory*; who was the only *Stranger* then in the *Buragmah Camp*; and who having followed the *King* in all his fortunes, since he was first attacked by the *Pezuers*, after the destruction of *Ava* (of which he was then an Inhabitant) had gained much of his Esteem and Confidence; and making him to believe that he was intimately acquainted with the Manners and  
Interests

Vessel should be sent to the COAST, to return again as soon as possible with 14 Pieces of Cannon, and 525 Muskets more; that being the utmost I could assure; however, I would use all my Interest and Endeavours with Mr. Brooke, that the number

---

Interest of the English, French, and other Strangers; and that Zachary was Master of the two first, and several other Languages, the King employed them in bringing, what Strangers they could, over to his faction, in which they succeeded so well, that they, by that means, jointly engrossed His Majesty's favour; and whosoever came, whether by their instigation or not, they made a merit of it; as was the case with all the Vessels which came to Dagon, particularly Bourno.

I having before had some acquaintance with this Zachary, was well convinced from my Conversation with him, to what Interest, respecting the French and English he inclined; and being confirmed in it by a careful Examination of his Behaviour while at Dagon, from sundry Strangers, and even the Bragmabans themselves; found he had but too much influenced the minds of the King, and People, of the grandeur and strength of the French Nation; but, since the Shipping attacking Dagon, he had entertained some fear of the King's resentment, for what he had said in favour of them; but he found means to remove that, by declaring it a mad trick of Bourno's; and that he would certainly be punished for it at Pondicherry. He moreover insinuated to the King, that he would undertake to reconcile the Affair, and make the French his friends, if His Majesty would send him, on that Embassy, to their President on the Coast; and, I am well informed, that the King for a long time designed it, and am not sure that he has yet dropt that Resolution entirely. Here methinks I foresee it will be said, how easy was it to convince the King of our sincerity, and the deceit of the French, particularly since Bourno came over to them, and engaged to stay by them at Dagon, afterwards deserted them, and came again and fought against them; this indeed one would think were enough to convince them; but these Armenians (our Enemies) have taught them to say, did not the English come to us, promised the King to stay by us, and we expected their help accordingly, 'till the French and Peguers attacked us, then, say they, when they, if they had been friends, should have shewed themselves so, suffered the Enemy to come upon us, without opposition; nay, though we esteem them as friends in our boom, were the first that fired on us; and when they could not effect,

and PEGU.



number of Muskets should be made 1000 ; and though I could not affirm it should be so, yet from the great respect I knew Mr. *Brooke* to have for *His Majesty*, and the strict attachment to the *Búraghmah Interest* in general, I had great hopes,

effect, what they intended, eloped with the rest ; pray which shall we esteem our greatest *Enemy* ? Notwithstanding this, perhaps, the *King* and *People*, in general, believe the whole of that *Affair* to be a *device* of the *French* and *Peguers* ; though they don't care to acknowledge it to us : However it has afforded a sufficient handle for this *Frenchified Armenian*, and he has not omitted to make the best use of it : Therefore finding the *King* wavering in his opinion, whether to send him to the *French* or *not*, I concluded something must be done to prevent it ; for I make no doubt, when they know rightly the circumstances of *Affairs*, they would, if they could with the least shadow of *Justice* or *Honour*, have abandoned the *Peguers* ; and nothing was more likely in my opinion to do it, than coming something near the *King's* terms, especially as they were such as would not have proved more disadvantageous to the *Honourable Company*, than the presenting him annually with any *tolerable Curiosity*, which was their *own Proposition*, and more particularly so, as they were by this exempt from the *obligation* of *assisting him against all his Enemies*, and this I do believe had its intended effect, for the next day when the *Armenian* waited on *His Majesty*, he returned to the house, (for we live and eat together) something chagrined, and told me the *King* had been desiring him to go to *Pondicherry* with a *Message* for him, but that he had excused himself, and to be out of the way of further temptation he would leave the *Place* the next day, which he accordingly did ; this, as I was afterwards informed, was actually the contrary of what had happened, so that I presume the making the *King* this *Offer*, was the principal thing which rendered the *Armenian's* *Scheme* abortive ; though, as he never after spoke of that *affair*, I was cautious not to urge it much, and only once after mentioned it ; being loth to give any *Assurance*, for any particular thing, when the only reason which could justify me in doing of it, seemed to be for a time effectually answered ; and indeed, whether that were sufficient to have vindicated me in it, or not, my *Superiors* can only judge of, to whose better knowledge, and impartiality, I appeal, for their approbation or reproof, in this unwarranted *Affair*. B

*AVA and PEGU.*



hopes, I should be able to prevail on him to grant the full of *His Majesty's* request.

He then sent back word for us to wait on him on the Morrow, viz. 21st, and I went to the *Palace Gate* for that purpose, but he sent out an Apology, and desired that our Attendance might be postponed 'till the next day.

On the 22d accordingly, I waited on *Him*, at about 4 o'Clock in the Afternoon, when he happened to be busy with his *Court*, about other business; and therefore sat near an hour before he accosted me, which was again with the Story of the Shipping; how ill *they* (our *English*) had requited his favours, I answered him in such manner as at length he confessed, he believed Mr. *Whitehill* not guilty, but *Swaine* he affirmed to be resolved in a scheme with *Bourno*. However says he, you see my Army repulsed them, notwithstanding their force and treachery, but how can we trust you again? however, I am willing to try how far you will prove truly my friends, and therefore we will now live, as heretofore, in amity, and you may have a *Place* as customary at *Perfaim*, and *Dagon*, (for we intend to destroy *Syrian*) but says he, with what Intention did you come to *Negrais*? and without staying for the Answer, went on again with Encomiums on himself, and success; and ran on with a *Narrative* of all *his Actions*, insomuch that I had not the opportunity to say any thing, but signifying my approbation of what he said; at length he concluded, with saying: now we shall see how far you will be our friends, and I will deal accordingly with The *Company*, then I told him if he would please to grant their *Request*, I would assure he would be supplied with the *Arms*, &c. I had before warranted; on that *Condition*, he said,

T t

I have

I have granted them the *Negrals*, and a Place at *Perfaim*, and *Dagon*, but come again to-morrow morning.

The 23d in the morning I was desired to defer my attendance 'till the evening, between 4 and 5 o'clock, then I accordingly waited on *Him*, and having sat a little while, he called the *Secretary* and dictated to him *Mr. Brooke's* Letter, which was in our hearing; but I finding he tolerated *The Honourable Company* with liberty for *Factories* at *Perfaim* and *Dagon* only, without any mention of *Negrals*, and all this without any form of security, I desired *His Majesty*, that he would please to make a Grant of that to them also, as Ships of Burthen could not be brought up to *Perfaim* to repair; and because that it was particularly useful as a *Harbour*, which *The Honourable Company* often wanted to shelter their Ships, as it was at one Season of the Year dangerous lying on the *Coast*.

Why you are there, are you not? but I thought you had wanted to come all to *Perfaim*. \* However I don't tell you  
not

---

\* To this I could give no determinate Answer; and, in several other respects, found the want of Particular Instructions, for had I known where *The Honourable Company* would have chosen to have had their Factory, when *Perfaim* had been refused, I believe I might have had a Verbal Grant of it, for whenever that shall be asked again, as it must be if they chuse it, at any other Place than near *Perfaim*, it will be esteemed by the *King* as another favour granted; and whosoever shall be hereafter deputed by You to treat with the *King*, will, I am persuaded, need Particular Instructions on almost every Head that can happen; or the Conclusion of his Business will in all appearance be put off 'till the next time, &c. &c. that being a hole which they never fail to creep out at. Though after all it must be confessed, the manner of your Proceedings with them is rather begging a favour, than coming to terms with them, on one equal footing; and therefore I believe the success of the whole affair depends upon the manner, and other Circumstances, of the next Embassy. B

not to stay *there*, but let me see *The Company's generosity*, and then *They shall see mine*; we are yet but *Strangers*, this is the first time you have ever seen my face, I don't yet well know your Intention of staying there, for what instance have I had of your sincerity, I treated your Ships at *Dagon*, with singular kindness, and they proved traitorous to me after it; let me see how *The Company* will behave this time, let them show their *generosity*, and *mine* shall not be wanting. I don't care if they bring all *Madras* to *Negrals*, if they behave kindly now; for this is the only time by which I shall judge of their friendship. Then he gave the signal to withdraw, and come again in the morning.

The 24th in the morning I went to the *Palace Gate*, to have waited on him, but was told he desired I would come in the evening, I went in the evening accordingly, but was told he was indisposed, and would have me come the next day.\*

I went accordingly, viz. the 25th in the afternoon, but he being (as I was told) greatly indisposed; I was desired to come to the *Rounday*, the next day, where the *Governor's Letter* should be delivered to me by the *King's Council*, unless I had any particular desire to take my Leave of *His Majesty* in person, I told them, I was entirely devoted to the *King's Pleasure*, with respect to that: I then was given to understand the same night, that he would admit me to an *Audience* the next morning.

The 26th, I kept a person at the *Palace* the whole day, to know when it should be the *King's Pleasure* to admit me; but at  
night

*A and PEGU.*

---

\* His Indisposition was *excessive grief* for a *favourite Concubine*, who then lay dangerously ill. B

night was told, as herctofore, that *His Majesty's* Indisposition had fo much increafed, that he could not grant an *Audience*, and therefore defired me to come again in the morning; hoping he might be better then, I went accordingly about 10 o'clock in the morning, on the 27th to the *Inner Rounday*, from whence a Meffenger informed *His Majesty* of my coming, who returned for an Answer in Writing, don't take it amifs Captain, that I cannot grant you an Interview, my Indisposition will not admit of it; \* I have therefore fent, by my *first Minister*, The Company's Letter, and ordered him to give you a Horfe, return again with difpatch and meet me at *Dagon*, or in the way thither, then *The Company* fhall not want what they would have; I have *Elephant's Teeth, Wax, &c. &c.* ready for them, this being read, and interpreted to me, the *Minifter* delivered me the *King's Letter*, and ordered the *Horfe* to be fent to *my Houfe*, I then answered the *King's Apology* and faid, I am far from thinking ill of *His Majesty* for not granting me an Audience of Leave, at fuch Conjuncture; I am on the contrary heartily grieved for his Indisposition, and hoped his recovery would be speedy; for which I fhould not ceafe to pray; then paying my Compliments, took my leave and withdrew to my Houfe, where I made ready for fetting out the next morning.

Sunday, 28th September, at 4 in the morning fet out for *Khoumeon*, where arrived at 10 the fame forenoon, and employed the refidue of the day in preparing for our Departure.

The

*AVA and PEGU.*

64

---

\* At this time his *favourite* lay at the *Point of Death*, and expired about two hours after. She was *Daughter* to a *petty Prince*, whose *Dominions* lay about 15 *days Journey* to the *Northward* of *Momchabue*, and whom the *King* had fubdued; and taken this *Princes Captive*. B



The 29th, at 5 in the forenoon, left *Kbounmeon*, and

On the 30th, at 10 AM, arrived at *Ava*, where we staid 24 hours to get *Rice*, &c. and then

On the 1st of October, at 10 AM, left that Place, and at Midnight, (for we went night and day) between the 2d and 3d, arrived at *Pegang Youngue*; Where, on the morning following, we were informed that there had a *Boat* passed that *Place*, two days before, with a *Letter* for us, on which I immediately dispatched a *Man* to *Ava* by *Land*, that being the shortest way, to order her back here, where I resolved to stay 'till her Return; expecting at the same time she might get information in her Passage, that we were come down, and that on that News she would immediately return hither; but it happened that she received no certain account of our being come down 'till she arrived at *Ava*; (Where she met the messenger I sent from *Youngue*).

It was the 10th, in the morning, before she arrived, when, finding the *Letter* to import no reason for our returning to the *King*, as at first was doubtful, we left that Place immediately.

On the 14th, in the evening, arrived at *Prone*.

On the 16th, in the morning, set out from thence again; and

On the 17th, in the evening, arrived at *Lundsey*.

The 18th left *Lundsey*.



On the 19th, entered the mouth of the *Negraïs River*;  
and

On the 20th, arrived at *Khoukkoun*.

The 23d left *Khoukkoun*.

The 24th arrived at *Coujoeng Quainla*, where continued  
for an Escort of *Biraghmas* Boats 'till

The 27th, and then left that *Place*.

The 29th, arrived at *Perfaim*, where staid about an hour,  
and fet out again, and

On the 30th, arrived at *Negraïs*.

This is an *Exact* and *true Account* of our *Passage* to  
*Momchabue*, my *transactions* with the *King* there, in every  
respect (some Repetitions respecting his success in the Wars  
only excepted, of which he seemed to think he could hardly  
say enough) and *Return* from *thence*. As Witness my hand.

GEORGE BAKER.

A Short Character of the King of the *Biragmahus*.

It being but ten Days that I resided at *Momchabue*, and either on account of *His Majesty's* real Affliction, or pretended Illness, had no very frequent *access* at *Court*; and not being able to speak the *Language well*, it can't be supposed that I can give a very *full*, or *general Description* of *this Prince*, or *his Policy*: However I will say a few words, such as has come to my knowledge, of his *Rise*, *Wars*, *Person* and *Government*, and that as followeth.

At the reduction of *Ava* by the *Peguers*,<sup>a</sup> and the taking the then *King Captive*, he was a *Seggee*, (i. e. the *Head* of a *Village*) over about 300 families, inhabiting a *little Spot*, where his *Capital* now stands, called *Momchabue*. Soon after the *Rajah* \* had made himself Master of *Ava*, he sent an Officer, with about 100 Men, to neighbouring *Villages*, to administer the Oaths of Allegiance, and amongst the rest to *Momchabue*; When they were told by the *Seggee* (now *King*) that he was not prepared for the performance of that Ceremony, after a manner that he could wish, to honour those with who were to administer it; and therefore begged they would please to make their tour to the neighbouring *Villages* first, and, by their return, he would make provision for the performance of it, suitable to the occasion: The *Pegu Officer* went his Rounds accordingly, and returning to *Momchabue* was kindly received  
by

---

<sup>a</sup> Captain *Baker* informed me the *King* of *Ava* put to death in October 1753, was the 35 in a direct Line of that Family, in a period of 375 Years, which goes back A. D. 1378. Another Line before this, for time immemorial. I am doubtful if the year, on which he was put to death, was 1753, or 1754. *D*

\* *Apporazab*, Brother to the *King* of *Pegu*, commonly, though erroneously, called *Upper Rajah*. *D*

by his *Hof*, who was to be sworn the next day; but, pursuant to a premeditated Resolution, the *Peguers* were all set on, and massacred, in the night.

The news of the *Peguers* being cut off, at length reached the *Rajah's* ears at *Ava*, who sent a Party of about 1000 Men to chastise the Aggressors but he, in the Interim, had taken all necessary precautions for his Defence, got a good party of men together, and made himself a little Tenable Inclosure, in which he defended himself against this party of *Peguers*, and at length, in a skirmish, slaughtered many and dispersed the rest.

The *Rainy Season* being now commenced, he was attacked no more this Year, as the *Rajah* returned to *Pegu*, leaving a Garrison only in *Ava*. The *Seggee*, or as the People began now to call him, by the Grace of God the *Great Man*, began to be famous, and the fugitive Prince, the King of *Ava's* Son, who had quitted that Place before it was taken, about this time, took shelter under his Protection; on which all the neighbouring Country, united with them, and amongst the rest the *Quois*, who had been a sore thorn in the King of *Ava's* side during his Wars with the *Peguers*.

The *fair Weather Season* being now commenced again, the *Peguers* began their Campaign, and brought a great Body of Troops against *Momkabue*, and (not to descend to particulars) were again defeated, and retired to *Ava*. About this time the Prince, Son of the *Captive King*, absconded from *Momkabue*, on suspicion of their having some treacherous design on his Person, and retired into the *Siam Dominions*; soon after, the same season, the *Biraghmahs* attacked *Ava*, and made themselves masters of it, and not long after that again, the

AVA and PEGU.

*Great Man*, as I now call him, massacred all the *Quois*, that were then at *Momchabue*, being about 700, alledging that they had laid a scheme, to have effected the same thing on them; he, having now no rival in his neighbourhood, and being possessed of a good posse of Troops, extended his conquest on every Quarter, and to the *Southward* as far as near *Youngeoe*.

This was the State of his Affairs, when in *November* 1754, on the *Peguers* having put the *King* of the *Buragmahus* to death, the *Buragmahus*, in *Prone*, massacred all the *Pegu Officers*, *Soldiers*, and *common People* of that *Nation* then there, and as there was no *Pegu Garrisons* above that *Town*, they dispatched a *Messenger* to *Momchabue*, to beg the *Great Man* to come to their assistance; assuring him of their readiness to receive him as their *Sovereign*, on which he made as speedy preparations as possible, and after having sent a *Body* of Troops, under one of his principal *Officers*, into the *Siam Dominions*, to oppose the *lineal Heir* to the *Crown*, and *Quois*, both of which were now *his Enemies*, he departed for *Prone*; where he arrived very seasonably for the relief of that *Place*, it being then closely besieged by the *Peguers*, which siege however he found means to raise, after having killed and taken many of their troops, and caused the rest to retire down, within two days journey of *Syrian*, at a place called *Parlung* or *Sinyangong*.

Being thus successful in the Wars, he began now to take a *Prince-like-state* on him, and to receive the Compliments, and Courtesies usually paid to *Sovereigns*, in this Country; (which before he absolutely refused, saying, *God* would send the *People* a *Prince*, he for his part was only as an Introduction to a Revolution.)

VA and PEGU.



Having now made himself master of this important *Place*, where he got many *Boats*, and had abundance of People flock to him, he resolved to push his Conquest, and accordingly attacked the *Peguers* again, at *Panlang*, which he carried by storm, and those which escaped of that Party retiring to *Syrian*, he followed them to *Dagon*, where he pitched his *Camp*, and here (as there had indeed many before) abundance of *Búraghmahns*, which were hitherto with the *Peguers*, deserted them, and came to him; here he continued 'till some time in June, 1755, when finding it necessary to provide himself with more *fighting Boats*, and to collect the People together, many of which yet lay about in by-places, where they, and their Families, had hid themselves during the Troubles; he resolved to go in person, and give the necessary Orders for it; and having appointed about 15,000 Men to maintain the *Post* at *Dagon*, set out accordingly; and as he passed by every *Place*, gave orders, for them respectively, to call in the former Inhabitants, and obliged them to build a number of *fighting Boats*, in proportion to the number of the People; many of which I saw in my way down, and all of which will probably be ready by the time he returns to *Dagon*, which he purposed to do in November, with, as he said, 1000 Boats and 100,000 Men, but by the best Information I can get, his Boats will not exceed 500, nor his Troops, both by Land and Water, not above 30 or 40 thousand, which perhaps with the *Army* now at *Dagon*, may make the whole Body about 50,000.

Thus is the rise of the *present King*, of the *Búraghmahns*, (for he is now generally allowed as such, all Officers taking their Oaths of Allegiance to him; and none now durst put him in mind of his having said, God would appoint *another King*) he is about 45 Years of *Age*, about 5 feet 11 inches high,

AVA and PEGU.



high, of a hale Constitution, and sturdy, though clean, make, and of a Complexion, full as dark as the generality of *Búraghmahns*, his Visage somewhat long, though not thin, nor prominent, and coarse features, a little pitted with the Small Pox, his aspect somewhat grave, when serious; and, when seated in his Throne, I thought he supported Majesty with a tolerable grace; his Temper (if I have made right inferences from my Conversations with the People, for though he were a fiend from the lower Regions, his Subjects through fear, as a Conqueror, would extol his Virtues) is hasty; and disposition, severe, or rather cruel: I don't remember to have heard any instance of his Justice, (though he himself administers it in almost every case) that deserves to be more remembered for its impartiality than severity, though the former never fails to meet with *Encomiums* from them about him; for he always causes, and often sees, all corporal, or capital, Punishments to be executed, to the utmost rigour of the Sentence, which generally argues rather a barbarous than humane disposition.

As to his Courage, his actions have often proved it undaunted, and resolute; which, with that strictness of discipline he keeps in his Army, has won him his Crown; he has 9 Legitimate Children by one Wife, the three first Sons, the Eldest married, and is about 22 Years of Age, the second about 19 and is married also; He has also abundant Relations and Dependants, which he generally employs in Posts of trust, or consequence, and so many of the principal Men of the Country have lent a hand to his Cause, and are now become interested in it, that if he happens to compleat his conquest of the Peguers this Season, as (putting by the Assistance the French may render them) has certainly much probability in it, \* it will in all human appearance, be more than the fugitive Prince can

VA and PEGU.

---

\* The City of Pegu was taken in the end of May or beginning of June, 1757. D

can do, to *retrieve* his *Right*, until some unforeseen contingencies may come to pass, or the hearts of the People, which is often seen to change, shall happen to be united, in a disposition to favour his Restoration.

The *Varieties* in spelling of *Names* in the MSS of Capt. Baker ;  
The names in his *Map*, being written in *his own Hand*, are placed first.

Monchabue	Momchabue
Kounmewa	Khounmeon, Khounmewa    q ? R instead of K
Chagang	Chaggang, Chajganj
Youngoe	Youngoue, Pegang-Youngue, Poganj-Youngwe, Pigang-Younguo
Sallemeu	Salleemue
Raynangong	Raynangome
Cammah	Camma
Khounzeak	
Prygee	Pryggee

In Ava, Mellone, Meachagang, Prone, Saladan, Lundsey, (*called also* Yaoungmeoe) Perfaim, and Negrais, there is no variety of spelling ; the following Places are not in his *Map*.

Conjong, *called also* Coanjong and Cowjoeng Quainla ; Khoukkhoughn, *called also* Koukkhoughn, Khoukkoun, and Koukkoun ; Capt. Baker's K and R are so much alike, that it is difficult to distinguish the one from the other, and I suspect the Place named Rhoughgkkhoughn, P. 135, and 136 is the same as this ; Lameanah, Bowchagang, and Tombay ; these are on *Perfaim River* : Dagon *or* Dagoon, Syrian *or* Syriam ; Yay nang ong, Sinyangon, *or* Sanyangon ; *called also* Panlang, Pooloo, Metra River, Pegue (for Pegu).    *D*

*Short Account of the BURAGHMAH Country,*  
by Captain *George Baker.*

The *Buragmah* Country, it is certain, has heretofore been frequented by many *Europeans*, particularly *English*, whose residence, in It, has undoubtedly afforded them much greater Opportunities of giving better Accounts of it, than what I can pretend to do; yet, as these *Gentlemen* are now mostly defunct, and perhaps no Account of Theirs extant, I will say a few words towards it, for the satisfaction of such as have not themselves seen it.

*Momchabue* is the Place where the present *Prince* resides; it is a walled *Town*, built with *Brick* and *Mud*, about 12 feet thick, and 20 high; and as I compute, about 1000 paces each side, being a *regular Square*; and contains about 4000 Families. It is seated in an *even Country*, about 12 Miles from the *Water-side*, but a very *sandy Soil*, though it abounds in many places, with a sort of *Black Earth*, which, when boiled, and otherwise prepared, produces great quantities of *Salt*, and out of the neighbouring parts is got, with but a reasonable degree of trouble, good *Salt-petre*; of which too, there might be great quantities had, if People were employed on it.

*Khounmewn*, a Place on the *River's side*, about 12 Miles East of *Momchabue*, it being the *Town* where Goods are landed for, or boated from, the *Capital*, from this Place the *River* running to *Ava* (the *Ancient Seat* of the *Empire*) in a line nearly South about 45 Miles distant; on the *West* side, there runs a *ridge* of *Hills*, of a moderate height, from near *Khounmewn* to immediately opposite of *Ava*, where they end;

*A and PEGU.*

Y y

in

in a *point*, at a Place, formerly well inhabited, called *Chajganj*. On the *East* side the *Land* is *marshy*, at least *low*, in most places, for 2, 3, 4 or 5 miles distant from the *River's side* unto the *foot* of a *very high Ridge* of *Mountains*, running nearly North and South, they extend, from considerably to the *Southward* of *Ava*, unto the *Northward* of *Khoummeun*, even so far as can be seen, and it is said much farther, though at *Khoummeun* they come near the *River*, and part the *Country*, which is ordinarily called the *Biragmah Dominions*, from those of *Siam*, though these *two Countries* have generally been under one *Prince*.

*Ava* also is a *walled Town*, but of less Extent than *Momchabue*, though the *Soil* being much better for *Brick* than that of *Momchabue*, it is certainly much more durable; 'Tis said it has been a rich and populous Place. Indeed the remaining *ruins* afford reason to believe the latter, and common Report is sufficient to confirm us, in the belief of the former: Though I think (notwithstanding there are some *two* or *three* *Edifices* admired by the *Country People*) that there is not a *single structure*, or but *one*, that can possibly deserve the name of *great*, much less *magnificent*. It contains now about 1000 Families, and is seated by the side of the *River*, on the *Point* of a *delightful large Plain*, of rich *Soil* and *delicate Herbage*. From hence the *Merchants* go by *Land* to and from *SIAM*. At this time it is not productive of a single Commodity, and though it has formerly been the *Mart* for *Trade*, That is at this time so dead, there is now scarce any there.

From *Ava* to *Poganj-Younjwe*, the *River* is very *winding* and *crooked*. I judge the *latter*, in a straight line, to lye about WSW, 70 Miles from the *former*. Between these *two*, the *Country* is, for the most part, *low*, yet so *high* in the  
*lowest*

*AFA and PEGU.*



*lowest places* as to preserve itself from any damages from the *swellings* of the *River*, the *Soil* is good and productive of *Gajary*<sup>a</sup> and *Paddy*, besides the *East side* I am told abounds with *Salt-petre*, and is, in my *Opinion*, one of the best spots in the *Northern part* of the *Kingdom*. There is no remarkable *Town* between those *two Places*, but several *small Villages*, both on the *River's side* and farther in the *Country*.

*Pagong-Youngoe*, we are told, has formerly been a *large* and *populous Place*, and indeed from the great number of *Pagodas*, there is in, and about it, it carries with it much probability. It is situated on *Ground*, reasonably high, perhaps 10 feet above what the *Water* ever comes to; but the *Soil* is exceeding *sandy*, and remarkable for the production of nothing near it but *Ginjelly*<sup>b</sup> and *Gajary*, for there is neither *Timber* nor *Grain* grows in the *Neighbourhood*; The *Country* for some 5 Miles round it, grows nothing but *Shrubs* and *Tamarind Trees*, of which *latter* there are abundance. But notwithstanding the *barrenness* of the *Soil*, near this *Place*, yet at somewhat remoter distances, 'tis very fertile; particularly on the opposite side, which is tolerably well inhabited, and from thence is brought *Grain* and *Fruits*, with a sort of *Earth* good for *washing*.

This *Place* is now inhabited by about 6 or 800 *Families*, and is the *Mart*, where *Goods* are brought from all the neighbouring *Country*, and consequently where others come to buy.

They have one particular *Pagoda*, much bigger than the rest, and indeed the biggest of any between *Dagon* and *Momckabue*, 'tis well adorned, and kept in good order, and repair; and celebrated by the *People* for having one of their *God's Teeth* and a *Cellar-bone* buried under it.

From

VA and PECU.

<sup>a</sup> q? what? in one MS it is *Jagary*, which is unrefined sugar. *D*

<sup>b</sup> Is a Plant from whose seeds Oil is expressed. *D*



From *Youngeoe* to *Sallee-mue* I take to be about 25 Miles, and the *latter* to lye about SW by South from the *former*; There is a *ridge* of *ragged Mountains* on the *Western shoar*, near the *River's side* (for these two Places lye both on the *East*) that extend from opposite the *one* to opposite the *other* of these Places; On the *East side* is another *ridge* of *Hills*, but not *so long*, and lying *farther* in the *Country*, and at the back of them again, is *one remarkable Mountain*, which may be seen, in clear weather, from *Ava* upwards, unto *Mellone*, or perhaps farther, downwards. The other part of the *Country* on the *East shoar* is reasonably high, and perhaps a good *Soil*; though 'tis certain near the *River's side* it has a good degree of *Sand* mixed with it.

*Raynan-Gome* I take to lye 25' South of *Sallee-mue*. The *Country* between them, on the *West side*, is *low* for many Miles from the *River side*; 'till it ends at the *feet* of *several Mountains*. The *Eastern shoar* is considerably higher, and, in all appearance, a fine level *Country*, though the *Soil* near the *Water side* has a mixture of *Sand* in it. At this Place there are about 200 Families, who are chiefly employed in getting *Earth-Oil*, out of *Pitts*, some five Miles in the *Country*.

*Mellone*, a Place on the *West side* of the *River*, lyes about SSW 35' from *Raynan-Gome*; there are about 100 Families inhabiting this Place, who employ themselves chiefly in *tillage* of *Paddy* and *Ginjelly*; the *Country*, on each side the *River*, between these two Places, is something irregular; being in some places a *little hilly*, and in some *level*, at *reasonable heights*, in others *lower* and *plain*, and in general the *mould*, *richer* and *less sandy* than the *Country* above, though for *want* of *Inhabitants*, and *Cultivation*, it is mostly spread over with *low thin Woods*.

AVA and PEGU.

From *Mellone* to *Meachagang*, a Village containing about 100 Houses, on the *West side* of the *River*, I take to be about 35' SSW. Between these *two Places* there has formerly been some *Towns* and several *Villages*, but now utterly ruined and void of a single Inhabitant; The *Country* in *most*, at least *many*, places *hilly*, and some of them, on the *Western side*, *high*, though there be many intervening *Vallies*, some lying *low*, and fit for *Paddy*; others higher, and is undoubtedly fine *Pasture Land*, being rich *Soil*, and spontaneously producing abundant *Herbage*, *Trees* and other *Plants*, as Nature has possessed it of, but it is rare to see between these two Places a head of any sort of *Cattle*, or any other mark of a *Country* inhabited or cultivated, and in general it is *very Woody*.

From *Meachagang* to *Camma*, the Course is about South by West 20'. Between these two Places, there are *two* or *three* *small Villages*, of 10 or 20 Houses each. The *Country* is much the same as that between *Mellone* and *Meachagang*, or if it differs in any thing, it is for the *better*, being *less hilly* and *rather thinner* of *Woods*. *Camma* is remarkable for the great quantities of 12 *Covit Teak Plank* it produces.

From *Camma* to *Prone* the Course is about South by West 15'; The *Country* between these two Places, is very *hilly*, not *inhabited*, and indeed *unfit* for *Agriculture*, or even *Pasturage*.

*Prone* is seated on a *broad level Point*, jetting out into the *River*, which runs back into a fine *Champaign Country*, of *rich Soil*, well *inhabited*, and productive of much *Grain*; It has the *ruins* of an *old brick wall* round it, and immediately without *that*, another with *Teak Timber*. It contains about 2500 Families, and is the Place where is the most *Trade* for all sorts of Goods,

VA and PEGU.

Z z

particularly

particularly the Chief Commodities, as *Iron, Lead, Teeth, Wax, Timber* and *Plank*, of any between *Syrian* and *Ava*.

*Saladan* lyes about SW 18' from *Prone*; The Country, between these Places, is *level*, of a *rich mould*, and naturally cherishes whatever is *sown*, or *planted*, with *care* and *culture*; but at present abounds with no one particular thing. At the back of *Saladan*, which lyes on the *West side* of the *River*, about a *day* or *two's journey*, in the Country, grows great quantities of *Teak Timbers*, which are brought thence by two *little Rivers*, which come out near this *Place*. 'Tis from *This*, and *Camma*, that the *Syrian Market* always has been supplied with these *commodities*.

*Lundsey*, or *Yaoungmeoe*, lyes on the *West side* of the *River* about 25' SSE of *Saladan*. It is walled in with *Timber*, about 800 Paces long, and 600 broad; and contains (the *Suburbs* included) about 2000 Families. The Country on all sides of it, is exceeding *even* and of an *excellent rich Soil*, but in general *woody*, being but *badly cultivated*; it is not remarkable for any thing in particular, but there is notwithstanding something, of whatever the Country produces, to be had here, and as to Trade it seconds *Prone*.

From *Lundsey*, to the *Mouth* of that *River* which leads to *Negrais*, the Course is about South, 35'. Between these two Places, there are two *small Villages*, both on the *Western shoar*; The Country is *even*, and *lower* than *that above it*; however it is *habitable*, and not so *thick of Woods*, as some other parts. The *Soil* is exceeding *good*, and productive of good *Paddy*: and indeed the whole Country between *Prone* and this *River's Mouth*, is a *very fertile mould*; being, in my Opinion, the *richest Soil* that

*AVA and PEGU.*

that I have seen, for so great a space together, in the whole Country. From this Place, where the *Negrais River* receives its *source* from *that* of *Ava*, it being exceeding crooked, I compute to be, by way of the *River*, to *Pryggee* about 110', and (according to Computation 100) in a streight line SW 60'. The *Soil*, between these Places, is exceeding *rich*, and *productive* of great *quantities* of *Grain*, and such *Fruits*, &c. as they *plant*, it being in most places *reasonably high*; 'Tis as well inhabited, at this time, as any other part of the Country, that I have seen.

From *Pryggee* to *Perfaim*, the Land is much *lower*; yet many Places *habitable*, though *not now inhabited*, and abundance of *fine Land* for *Paddy*. I take the latter to lye from *Pryggee* SSW 45', direct distance.

*Negrais* I take to lye 45' in a line SSW from *Perfaim*; \* The Country, between these Places, is so well known, it needs no Description of mine; and therefore I shall only say, that the first 10' *below Perfaim*, is Land exceedingly well situated  
for

---

\* Capt. *Baker* having made a mistake, in casting up the *Traverse* of the Courses and Distances between *Momchabue* and *Negrais*, has obtained a *false Latitude* of *Momchabue*: and has laid down his *Sketch* of the *River* by this *false Latitude*. I have thought it would be satisfactory to give Capt. *Baker's* *Traverse*, as well as the *Positions*, from his *Traverse* *correct*.



for the growth of *Paddy*, which is one Commodity, if the Place becomes inhabited, and the Country enjoys Peace, that will certainly be very cheap.

Mention

	Course.	Dist.	Dif. Lat.		Depart.	Corrected Lat. by Capt. Baker's <i>Traverse</i> .	From Cap Baker's Map
			S.	E. W.			
" From Monchabue to Ava . . . . .	S	45.	45	.	.	Monchabue 22° 53.' N	23° 11'
" Ava to Youngeoc . . . . .	WSW	70.	26,8	.	64,7	Ava . 22. 8	22. 26
" Youngeoc to Sallemew . . . . .	SWbS	25.	20,8	.	13,9	Youngeoc 21. 41. 15	22. 0
" Sallemew to Raynangong . . . . .	S	25.	25	.	.	Sallemew 21. 20. 30	21. 38
" Raynangong to Mellone . . . . .	SSW	35.	32,3	.	13,4	Raynangong 20. 55. 30	21. 14
" Mellone to Meachagang . . . . .	SSW	35.	32,3	.	13,4	Mellone 20. 23. 10	20. 43
" Meachagang to Cammah . . . . .	SbW	20.	18,8	*	6,8	Meachagang 19. 50. 50	20. 11
" Cammah to Prone . . . . .	SbW	15.	14,1		5,1	Cammah 19. 31. 10	19. 52
" Prone to Saladan . . . . .	SW	18.	12,7	.	12,7	Prone . 19. 16. 25	19. 36
" Saladan to Lundfey . . . . .	SSE	25.	23,1		9,6	Saladan 19. 3. 40	19. 8
" Lundfey to Head of Negrais River S	S	35.	35	.	.	Lundfey 18. 40. 34	18. 43
" Head of Negrais River to Prygee SW	SW	60.	42,4	.	42,4	Head of Neg.R. 18. 5. 34	18. 6
" Prygee to Perfaim . . . . .	SSW	45.	41,6	.	17,2	Prygee 17. 23. 8	17. 25
" Perfaim to Negrais . . . . .	SSW	45.	41,6	.	17,2	Perfaim . 16. 41. 34	16. 41

" 431,5 9,8 206,8  
" 96

" 197,2 N

" Difference of Latitude between *Negrais* in . . . . . 16.0 N  
 " and *Monchabue* . . . . . 431' or 7.11  
 " Latitude of *Monchabue* . . . . . 23.11 N  
 " *Ava* lyes South of *Monchabue* . . . . . 45  
 " Latitude of *Ava* . . . . . 22.26 N"

*Traverse* to the greatest exactness

*Monchabue* is in . . . . . 22° 53'  
and consequently *Ava* in 22. 8

Capt. *Baker* has not made his *Map* conformable to his *Traverse*, but having placed *Saladan*, nearly in true situation from *Negrais*, he has extended the distance between *Saladan* and *Prone*, to conform the *Map* the *falsely assumed Latitude Monchabue*. *A*

But the sum of the difference of Latitude is only 411,5 instead of 431,5 and consequently 6° 51' instead of 7° 11' added to the Latitude of *Negrais* 16. 0 gives

22. 51 Latitude of *Monchabue*, and  
 subtract 45  
 gives 22. 6 Latitude of *Ava*, but

" 18,8 } should be [ 19,6 ] which would place *Monchabue* in 22. 52 N  
 14,1 } [ 14,3 ] and *Ava* in 22. 7 N : Working the *Traverse*

*AVA* and *PEGU*.



15th August, 1791.

Mention having been made in Capt. *Baker's Narrative*, of the Embarrassment which had occurred, from the *English Vessels* at *Dagoon* having fired into The *Búraghmah Camp*; It is necessary to give some account of that matter.

The Company's Snow *Arcot*, commanded by Capt. *Robert Jackson*, with Mr. *John Whitehill*, Passenger, on board, was sent from *Madras* to *Negrals*; but, falling to leeward in the end of May 1755, partly by stress of weather, and partly by her leaky condition, the Commander was induced to go to *Syrian*, to get her leaks stopped; intending to proceed from *Syrian* to *Negrals*, the latter end of *August* following.

On the 1st June they crossed *Syrian Bar* into the *River*, when their Boat, which had been sent in, returned with a letter from Mr. *Stringfellow*, late Carpenter at *Syrian*, informing them of the Wars in the Country, and that he had left *Syrian*, in The Company's Schooner *Hunter*, and was at *Dagoon*, with the *Elizabeth*, Country Ship, Capt. *Swaine* from *Bengal*, and two more *Vessels*: that the *Búraghmahs* had driven the *Peguers* away; that the *Arcot* might come into *Dagoon River*, where assistance might be got to repair her, but at *Syrian* there was nothing to be had.

Capt. *Jackson* met in *Pegu River*, three *French Vessels*, one large and two small, which had left *Syrian*; and another coming into the *River*. The *Officer*, that had been sent with a letter to Mr. *Stringfellow*, told Capt. *Jackson* that the *King* (of the *Búraghmahs*) would assist him in every thing wanted, and send *Boats* to *Negrals*, with their letters to Mr. *Brooke*, the Chief there, who was the *King's Friend*, and to whom the *King* had sent his *Ambassadors*.

A and PEGU.

On 6th June the *Arcot* got safely into the *River of Dagoon*: Capt. *Jackson* desired Mr. *Whitehill* to wait on the King of the *Búraghmbas*,\* with a present of a *fine fowling-piece* and *two bottles of Rosewater*, in The Company's name, and to request His assistance, of *Carpenters and Caulkers*, to repair their *Snow Arcot*; which the *Búraghmbab King* promised; and that he would send *Boats to Negrais*, with their letters to Mr. *Brooke*: the next day Mr. *Whitehill*, Mr. *Stringfellow* and the rest of the *English Gentlemen*, went on shoar to the *Búraghmbab King*, as he had desired them to do: and then His People came on board the *Arcot*, and demanded all the *Guns, small Arms and ammunition*, and an *Account of what Goods* were on board, to which Capt. *Jackson* answered that "he could not part with any *Guns, &c.*" "that it was not The Company's Custom, nor had ever once" "been demanded of them at *Syrian*; and that what *Goods* were" "on board, were for The Company's use, and not for sale; and" "that as the *Búraghmbab King* was a Friend to The Company," "hoped he would not insist on it, for if he did (Capt. *Jackson* said) he would go to *Syrian*, with all the *English Ships.*" Mr. *Whitehill* and the other *Gentlemen* were kept Prisoners all day, and at night came on board, and informed Capt. *Jackson*, that all Capt. *Swaine's great guns, small arms and powder* were taken away.

Capt. *Jackson* says, "I did not any ways like these proceedings," "for I found they wanted to disable us; I was sorry Capt. *Swaine* had let them go; for I saw they wanted to use us" "very ill. I complained to Mr. *Stringfellow*, what should" "make him so blind, to think that such *Rebels* should be friends" "with the *English*, and, as I understood, this man was an *Usurper*," "and

*AVA and PEGU.*

---

\* Capt. *Jackson* calls them *Burromors*; but he misspells the most common words. *A*

“ and was taking the *Throne* from the *true Prince*, which was  
“ at *Ava*.”

In the morning the *Buragmah King* sent his people again on board the *Arcot*, to take away the *Guns*, &c. by force; Capt. *Jackson* answered that “ he would not deliver them, but would protect them, and The Company’s effects to the utmost; and he ordered all the *Guns* ready, got the *small-arms* upon deck, and made ready for sailing; and told these *Buragmahns*, to go and tell *their King*, that if he wanted the *Guns*, to send for them; and that he would sail if any such thing was offered for the future. They went ashore, acquainted their *King*, who sent his *Son* on board, to assure Capt. *Jackson* of his *Friendship* to the *English*, and that what He had done, one Mr. *Crafton*, who was there, had informed him was customary at *Syrian*, but he would not insist on it any more; desiring Capt. *Jackson*, to stay, and not go to his *Enemy*; promising to assist him in every thing he wanted; and that his *Boats* would go in a day or two to *Negrals*, and carry their letters to Mr. *Brooke*.” Capt. *Jackson* says “ The *Buragmah King* sent the *Boats* away, but would not let any one of them send one letter.” \*

In fifteen days the *Boats* returned, with letters for the *Buragmah King*, from Mr. *Brooke*, who had sent him two chests of powder, and a dozen of muskets.

Mr. *Whitebill* read Mr. *Brooke*’s letter, and there not being one word concerning them, it was thence concluded, Mr. *Brooke* had not been informed of their arrival; Mr. *Whitebill* complained  
very

VA and PEGU.

---

\* This appears an extraordinary assertion, unwarranted by their own report. D

very much of the *Búragnmah King's* sending the Boats away without their Letters, The *King* said He had ordered the Boats to come on board, and to carry the *Letters*.

“ In Mr. *Brooke's* letter he acquaints the *Búragnmah King* of sending Messrs. *North* and *Baker*, *Ambassadors* to Him, with “ four pieces of Cannon very shortly” “ which (Capt. *Jackson* adds) I was really very sorry to hear, as I found by their “ proceedings, they had no mind to use us as Friends.”\*

During this time Capt. *Jackson* had “ got his own *Carpenter* “ and *Caulker* to work, and borrowed Capt. *Swaine's*, and got “ Mr. *Stringfellow*, with The *Company's* *Caulkers*, from the *Hunter* “ *Schooner*, and stopped the *Leaks* of the *Arcot* as well as they “ could.”

Capt. *Jackson* had been ill, ever since before he made the *Coast*, and his illness encreased, so that he was not expected to recover, and he was at times light-headed.

He received a letter from his Royal Highness *Apporazah*, at *Syrian*, inviting him to come to that *Port*, with all the *English* *Vessels*, and desiring that they would not assist his *Enemies* the *Búragnmahs*, for he was coming to *Dagoon*, with all his *Forces*, to drive them away, and hoped, as the *English* were his *Friends*, they would not molest him.

Capt. *Jackson* says, he was in great difficulty how to send His Highness an *Answer*, because one *Crafton* read to the *Búragnmah King*

*AVA and PEGU.*

84

---

\* Nothing, Capt. *Jackson* has reported, warrants such an Inference; on the contrary, notwithstanding his ill timed threats, there appears great moderation and fairness in the *Búragnmah* Proceedings. *D*



*King* all letters, that were sent away, and the *King* knew nothing of this Letter, it having been brought by a *Lasçar* belonging to *Monsieur Burno*, from whom also he had brought Letters to the *Búraghmah King*.

Capt. *Jackson* sent only a verbal answer, that “ he might be sure the *English* were his *Friends*, and would not offer to molest his Forces, but should be glad to get away from the *Búraghmahs* the first opportunity.”

Some days passed, and then the *Pegu Forces* came, by night, and attacked the *Búraghmahs*; the *English Vessels* not firing on the *Peguers*, raised a suspicion that there was a correspondence between them.

In seven days after, Capt. *Jackson* received another letter from the *Peguers*, complaining of his not answering the former letter; as they were sure it got safe; and mentioned that they designed to come again very shortly, and that the *English* must answer for their Proceeding: no answer could be sent to this, and the *Lasçar* that brought it was made *Prisoner*, and sent up to *Pron*, where the *King* was gone with most of his Forces.

Capt. *Jackson*, and the other *English*, at last “ resolved to send away Capt. *Swaine*’s small Prow with a letter to *Apporazab*, and *Mons. Burno*, to say, that if they would come into *Dagoon River* with their *Ships* and *Ballongs*, the *Vessels* then would come out and assist them, when they engaged the *Búraghmahs*; this letter got safe to them; and next day the *Ships* were seen.



“ The *Buragmahns* sent for Mr. *Whitehill*, and all the English Gentlemen, to come on shoar, and consult with them, how to proceed : for they were sure that the *Peguers* were coming to engage them : they said they were sure the *English* at *Dagoon* had corresponded with the *Peguers*, and now required their words to assist them against the *Peguers*.

“ Mr. *Whitehill* told them, that not having The Company’s Order, He could not *make war against any Nation* ; that the English here were *Merchants*, and come to trade with them, as Friends, and not to make war on any one : but if the *Peguers* fired on the *English*, they would resent it, and assist them against the *Peguers*.” Mr. *Whitehill*, &c. were kept *Prisoners*<sup>a</sup> all day, and “ would not have had them go on board at night ; Mr. *Whitehill* told them he could not do any thing without consulting with Capt. *Jackson*, and desired that they might go aboard, and see what was to be done ; and they would return ashoar in the morning : they accordingly came on board.”

Capt. *Jackson* says, the *Buragmahns* had kept a strong guard of Boats about the Vessel for several days, and He advised them not to go ashoar in the morning, if sent for, but proposed to keep on the defence, and was determined if the *Buragmahns* offered any manner of force, to fire on them, and go down the *River* ; for the *Ships* and *Ballongs* were at the *Mouth* of *Dagoon River*, and would be up in the morning.

“ Early in the morning, the whole Fleet was seen coming on, consisting of two large *French Ships*, and the *King* of *Pegu’s* *Snow*,

*AVA and PEGU.*

---

\* *Prisoners* seems to be an expression of aggravation, without ground from what follows. *A*

“ *Snow*, all manned and armed; and 200 fighting *Ballongs*;  
 “ on which the *Bûraghmabns* came on board, and shewed their  
 “ fears, and desired the English Vessels to assist them;” Capt.  
 Jackson says “ very little notice was taken of this application.”

“ It was 2 o’Clock before they got up, then they fired  
 “ several guns, and anchored opposite the *Tope*, and engaged; we  
 “ (says Capt. Jackson) did the *same*, and there was a brisk fire  
 “ all that day, we drove the *Bûraghmabns* from their *Ballongs*,  
 “ which the *Peguers* might have carried, if they would have  
 “ gone on shoar, but we could not persuade them to it. In the  
 “ night (continues he) I got farther from the *Tope*, with the *Arcot*  
 “ and *Hunter Schooner*; for we were so close that their *Musket Balls*  
 “ reached us; we had not received any damage from them,  
 “ only a few Balls through her, and *two Peguers* killed on board  
 “ of us, the rest of the Vessels had not received any damage of  
 “ consequence.”

Capt. *Jackson* being much out of order, Mr. *Burno* and Mr. *Whitebill* desired him to go to *Syrian*, where was a *French Doctor* which might relieve him; besides, there every thing was to be got for his assistance, at *Dagoon* nothing; nor had they seen a *fowl* since they had been there, and no *water* but what was very bad: which had thrown him into a *Bloody flux* and a *strong fever*. Capt. *Jackson* went to *Syrian* accordingly.

“ The Engagement lasted *seven days*, and then the *Fleet*  
 “ came up to *Syrian* also, not having taken the *Place*; for the  
 “ *Peguers* would not land, or fight ashoar; and no army came  
 “ by land: So, most of their ammunition being expended, they  
 “ left it for another time; the *Bûraghmabns* kept to their *Tope*,  
 “ firing as briskly as they could, but little or no damage  
 “ done.”

A and PEGU.

When the Vessels came to Syrian, “ *Apporazab* received “ *Mr. Whitebill*, and the rest of the *English Gentlemen*, very “ *handsomely*, and complained of *Mr. Brooke* for assisting his “ *Enemies*, as he had heard by people that had come from the “ *King of the Búraghmakus*; He said he was sorry the *Articles* “ concerning *Negrals* and *Bassein*, \* were not signed, but that it “ was not his fault, for those Gentlemen that came did not “ bring powers, how to proceed: He likewise shewed The *Letters* “ he had received from *Governor Saunders*, and *Mr. Hunter*; and “ declared that he was now willing, to sign *Articles*, if *Mr. Brooke* “ would come, or send *Mr. Whitebill*, as he had promised to “ do; and to send *Ballongs* to the *Negrals*, with our letters to “ *Mr. Brooke*.” — “ He likewise desired *Mr. Brooke*, in his “ letter to him, to come and make an end of the said *Articles*, “ and They should be according to *The Company’s desire*.”

*Capt. Jackson* says “ in 18 days we had an answer, wherein “ *Mr. Brooke* gives him his word, as soon as *Mr. Whitebill* came “ to the *Negrals*, that either He or *Mr. Whitebill* would come; “ but that at present He could not leave the Place. *Mr. Brooke* “ desired his *Liighness* to assist *The Company’s Vessels*, and dispatch “ them away.”

*Mr. Brooke* desired *Capt. Jackson* to come out as soon as ever the weather would permit, and to bring the *Hunter Schooner* with him, which he designed, and hoped to be at the *Negrals* by the 10th of September.

*Mr. Whitebill* came to the resolution to go to the *Negrals* as soon as *Apperazab* would supply *Beats*, concluding that *Mr. Brooke* would want assistance, as *Messrs. North* and *Baker* were gone as *Ambassadors* to the *King of the Búraghmakus* “ with “ 4 pieces of *Cannon*, as *Mr. Brooke* had informed *Apperazab* in “ his

*AVA and PEGU.*

\* Perhaps, it is doubtful which is the proper name. *D*

“ his *Letter*.” Capt. *Jackson* adds “ and now we hear that  
“ these *unfortunate Gentlemen* are *shut up* at *Ava*.” \*

*Apporazab* ordered 20 *Ballongs* of force to guard Mr. *Whitebill*  
to the *Negrals*, “ and desired, of Mr. *Brooke*, what *small arms*  
“ and *ammunition* he could spare; and not to go on and supply his  
“ *Enemies* with *arms* against his *Friends*, now he knew that the  
“ *Buragmah* had imposed on him, by saying *He* was *Master* of  
“ the *Country*.”

Capt. *Jackson* says “ *Apporazab* assured Mr. *Brooke* of his  
“ *sincere friendship* with the *English*.” He adds “ and really  
“ He has used us as *Friends*, ever since we have been here,  
“ and has promised me all the assistance I wanted, and to all  
“ the *English* which were here.”

Mr. *Brooke* had ordered Capt. *Jackson* to deliver some of The  
*Company's* Cash on board the *Arcot*, to Mr. *Whitebill* for payment  
of some *arrears*, due to Messrs. *Stringfellow* and *Savage* for The  
*Schooner Hunter*, which was done to the amount of 3000 *Arcot*  
*Rupces*, Mr. *Whitebill*, having finished these *Accounts*, failed  
for *Negrals*: † and with him Mr. *Pecuda*, and a *Soldier* also  
went.

Capt. *Jackson* says “ *Apporazab* sent *Letters* to Mr. *Brooke*  
“ desiring him to send all the *Peguers* that were at *Negrals*, by  
“ these *Boats* that went with Mr. *Whitebill*: In 15 days the  
“ *Boats* returned with *letters*, but no *Arms*, &c. that *Apporazab*  
“ had desired; nor any *One* to conclude the *Articles*, which  
“ gave him strong suspicion of Mr. *Brooke*: especially as  
“ Mr. *Brooke* had written to him, to deliver up the *Factory*  
C c c “ *Guns*

A and PEGU.

\* This testifies how ill-informed Capt. *Jackson* was. D

† Mr. *Whitebill* arrived at *Negrals* 26th August, passing through the *Rivers*. D



“ Guns, that were at *Syrian*, to me to bring to the *Negrals* :  
 “ *Apporazab* told me that *Mr. Brooke* was going to break the  
 “ friendship, which was so strongly contracted with them by the  
 “ *English* ; by his demanding four old Guns, at such a juncture  
 “ as this, when The Country was full of troubles ; and his sup-  
 “ plying the *Buragmahns* with both large Guns and small Arms,  
 “ Powder, &c. *Apporazab* said the Guns should be delivered  
 “ as soon as the Troubles were over, but that he knew *Mr.*  
 “ *Brooke* wanted to give them to the *Buragmahns*, that He  
 “ might get some more Rubies from *Dagoon Pagoda* ; and that  
 “ he would not believe The Company had given him any such  
 “ Orders, for proceeding in this way.”

“ *Apporazab* had given orders for their sailing, and wrote  
 “ to *Mr. Brooke* expressing his surprize that he had not sent the  
 “ *Pegners*, as desired ; and complaining of his treatment to the  
 “ *General's Boats*, that he had sent with *Mr. Whitehill*, in not  
 “ allowing them to come on the *Negrals*, to get provisions, and  
 “ what they wanted ; which was a sign that he was an *Enemy*  
 “ to the *Pegners* and no Friend :” but the *Arcot* sprang a  
 leak, and on a Survey it was found necessary to lay the Vessel  
 on shoar before she could proceed to Sea, which would take a  
 month's time : *Capt. Jackson* therefore dispatched the *Hunter*  
*Schooner* to *Negrals*, and she accordingly sailed the 26th Sep-  
 tember : the *Arcot* was got on shoar, and the Leaks stopped to  
 carry her to *Negrals* ; but she proved so very bad that *Mr.*  
*Stringfellow* said that a thorough repair would cost more than  
 a new Vessel might be bought for.

When the *Arcot* was ready to sail to the *Negrals*, *Capt. Jackson*  
 “ sent to *Apporazab* to give his dispatches, but he sent word  
 “ that he would not let the Vessel go, till he heard from  
 “ *Mr. Brooke*, from whom he expected to hear, or to see him  
 “ very

*ATA and PEGU.*



“ very soon, and therefore Capt. *Jackson* might make himself  
 “ very easy, for he should not go.”

Capt. *Jackson* intended to have sent the Vessel under the command of another Person, and remained behind for the recovery of his health, but after waiting *five days*, finding that if he did not go himself, he should not get the Vessel away, being now a little recovered, though he had not been out of his room since his arrival at *Syrian*, he got Mr. *Robert Westgarth*, (the English Resident) and the Commanders of the *English Ships*, to go with him to *Apporazab*.

Capt. *Jackson* says “ we waited on his *Highbness* and he was  
 “ glad to see me; I carried a *present*, which cost me 100  
 “ *Ruppes*, and told him that the *Arcot* was ready for sailing,  
 “ and desired him, in *The Company's name*, to give me leave  
 “ to proceed to the *Negrais*, as he had once promised me;  
 “ and that if his Majesty, (the King of Pegu) or He, had any  
 “ letters for the *Governor of Madrass*, that they should be  
 “ carefully delivered, when I arrived at the *Coast*; he made  
 “ me this answer — that Mr. *Brooke* had used him very ill,  
 “ and that he had promised to come, or send Mr. *Whitehill*  
 “ here, and make an end of the *Articles* between *him* and the  
 “ *English*; that he had *complied* with what the *English* had  
 “ *desired*; and, for his part, he was willing to *sign* them,  
 “ whenever Mr. *Brooke* came, or sent any of *The Company's*  
 “ *Gentlemen* with *full powers*; and not to be made a *tool* of,  
 “ as he had been by Mr. *Brooke*: that Mr. *Brooke* had *forfeited*  
 “ his *word*, several times, as he could prove by his letters to  
 “ him; and that Mr. *Brooke* was a *Friend* to the *Buragmahns*,  
 “ by receiving *great presents* from them, which he knew to be  
 “ too true; and, that he would *not* let me go from *this Place*,  
 “ nor Capt. *Swaine*, nor Mr. *Robert Westgarth*, till he had ac-  
 “ quainted

“ quainted the *Governor of Madras* of it, and had received the  
 “ *Governor of Madras's* answer, with satisfaction for the usage  
 “ *Mr. Brooke* had given him: and to know if the *English* had  
 “ declared themselves *Enemies* to the *King of Pegu*, that they  
 “ might know how to proceed.

“ I answered him, that I was sure the *Governor of Madras*  
 “ had never given *Mr. Brooke* any orders, to give the *King of*  
 “ *Pegu* the least reason of suspicion; on the contrary that the  
 “ *Governor of Madras* was their *Friend*, and had always shewn  
 “ it, whenever any of the *King of Pegu's* ships came to any of  
 “ the *English Settlements*; where they were always received in  
 “ a friendly manner, and assisted with every thing they wanted,  
 “ and had free liberty to go and come whenever they pleased:  
 “ and further The *Company* never took any manner of Customs  
 “ from the *King of Pegu's* Ships, which was not granted to any  
 “ other Nation: that if the *King of Pegu* let the *Governor of*  
 “ *Madras* know his *complaints*, he would receive all the *satis-*  
 “ *faction desired*: But to detain The *Honourable Company's*  
 “ Vessel here, was making a *breach* of *Friendship* with the *English*;  
 “ that I hoped he would *consider*, and *think better of it*, and *not*  
 “ *do any thing rashly*: that I was sure somebody had given  
 “ *his Highness* had advice, in offering to stop The *Honourable*  
 “ *Company's* Vessel, and that *Mons. Burno* was at the bottom  
 “ of it; which he could not deny: I told him very freely,  
 “ that if he *would not let me go by consent*, that I *must go without*  
 “ *it*, for I must obey The *Governor of Madras's* Orders, and not  
 “ *his*: that I was not bound hither, but came *here* by *distress*;  
 “ and that he had promised me *his assistance*, and to let me  
 “ have what I wanted, but that I never could get the least  
 “ assistance imaginable; that I had not been ungrateful to his  
 “ Government, but had made them *presents* upwards of two *viss*  
 “ of *silver*; but at *Madras* their servants *never gave any*, nor  
 “ would

AVA and PEGU.

“ would any of the Gentlemen offer to take any, upon any  
 “ account; and that I had assisted him, as far as lay in my  
 “ power, by lending him *four* of the *Arvi's Guns*, as he had  
 “ desired of me; This nettled *his Highness* very much; he  
 “ told me we were his *Prisoners*, having redeemed us from  
 “ *Dagcon*; and that I should *not go*, till the *King* (of *Pegu*)  
 “ thought proper: I told him that bringing us from *Dagcon*  
 “ was a piece of friendship, but not [a reason] to do a bad  
 “ thing, after he had done a good one; and that *his letter*,  
 “ invited us to *Syrian*, and that we should go and come when  
 “ we pleased, and have all the priviledges as formerly, and  
 “ that we did not expect such usage from *him*; he answered  
 “ that *Mr. Brooke* had given much reason for so doing, and  
 “ that *Mr. Brooke* kept a great many *Peguers*, *prisoners*, at the  
 “ *Negrals*, and would not send them to him, as he desired;  
 “ my answer was, that *Mr. Brooke* had written to *his Highness*  
 “ to deliver The Company's *Coffreys* that were at *Pegu*, and  
 “ likewise The Company's *Guns*; and he refused to deliver  
 “ them up; keeping the *former* as his *Slaves*; that if *his*  
 “ *Highness* would send *them* to the *Negrals*, *Mr. Brooke* would  
 “ send *all* the *Peguers* to *Syrian*, by the *same Boats*: I told  
 “ him he must take it very kindly of *Mr. Brooke* in protecting  
 “ these *People*; if he had not, the *Biragmahns* had killed them  
 “ all, having demanded them of *Mr. Brooke*, but he gave  
 “ them his protection, and supplied them with every thing they  
 “ wanted, and paid them for any work they did for The  
 “ Company; he answered, *I might make myself easy*, that the  
 “ *King* (of *Pegu*) would keep *me*, and *Capt. Swaine*, and  
 “ *Mr. Westgarth's Ship* here, 'till they had heard from the  
 “ *Governor of Madras*: and sent 70 *Pegu Soldiers* on board,  
 “ and set *Guards* at our *Houses*, and gave orders to stop us at  
 “ the *Gates*, nor did he allow us to send off any thing, not  
 “ even

D d d

A and PEGU.

“ even water or provisions, without having orders from The  
 “ Government. At last he let one Capt. *Douglafs*, belonging  
 “ to *Bengal*, fail; having taken his *Guns*; and being in  
 “ debt to him *twenty-six vis* of *Silver*.”

Capt. *Jackson* sent by Capt. *Douglas*, a letter to the *Governor*  
 of *Madras*, by way of *Mergui*, to inform him how the *Peguers*  
 used the English: in that letter Capt. *Jackson* says “ that  
 “ the *French Chief*, one *M. Burno*, is every thing with the  
 “ *King* (of *Pegu*) and I am sure that he is the cause of our  
 “ being detained here; he puts a great many things in  
 “ *Apporazal's* head, to do us all the damage he can, the  
 “ *French Ships* are not flopt, nor any molestation given them,  
 “ but go whenever they please: *Two* have left this *Place* a  
 “ month ago.”

There being an *English Sloop*, belonging to *Bengal*, ready to fail,  
 the *London*, Capt. *Hurry Karr*, Capt. *Jackson* desired him to  
 take, upon freight, all the *Stores* and *Cash* intended for *Negrals*,  
 and offered to give him 200 *Rupees* for the *freight*; as the *Vessel*  
 was bound to *Bengal*, it would not be twenty-four hours fail out  
 of his way; but Capt. *Karr* refused, alledging he had no orders  
 to go there: Capt. *Jackson's* *Gunner* having run away to *Apporazal*  
 encreased his uneasiness, for fear he should tell him what was  
 on board: and he at last prevailed on Capt. *Karr* to carry The  
 Company's *Stores* and *Cash* to *Negrals*, for 300 *Rupees*, having  
 given him a protest before he could prevail upon him. \*

Capt.

*AVA and PEGU.*

---

\* That Capt. *Jackson* should have been able to have put the *Treasure*, &c.  
 on board the *Sloop London*, does not seem to countenance his former Report  
 of having 70 *Peguers* sent on board, and being debarred sending off any thing,  
 even water or provisions, without an order from Government. *D*



Capt. Jackson having desired *Apporazab* to let the *Arcot* go, and offered to remain himself, till advices were received from the Governor of *Madrafs*; *Apporazab* told him, that neither he nor the vessel should go on any account. Capt. Jackson says “ I told him he had taken a very wrong step, and that the Governor of *Madrafs* would resent it very soon: that there was a Fleet of Men of War at *Madrafs*, ready, at an hour’s warning, to go any where on The Company’s account, and wished he did not repent it when too late. I received a letter from *Apporazab*, desiring me to give the Gunner his Chest and Cloathes, and pay him what was his due; I sent him word that that Man belonged to The Honourable Company, and hoped when he came to *Syrian*, he would deliver him to me. The usage I meet with now (continues he) is very bad, for I have been abused by the *Peguers*, and struck by one of their Generals, when I was sick on my Cot, I complained of it, but have got no satisfaction as yet: The Troubles in the Country are very much encreased, and the *Peguers*, at present, are the strongest, and have taken several *Ballongs* and *Convoys*, with provisions, going to the *Biragmahu Camp*, and the *Pegu Army* is at *Ava*,<sup>a</sup> and joined by the *Quoys*, *Siamese* and *Junkamoyers*; and it is my opinion that the *Biragmahns* will never be Masters of the Country; for this King of the *Biragmahns* is an *Usurper*, and the true Prince is now at war with him: Here is no manner of Trade, except for arms and warlike-stores, which the King (of *Pegu*) buys, and pays as he pleases: no returning Cargo to be got, and every thing so dear, that Provisions are much cheaper at *Madrafs* than here.”

Capt.

*A and PEGU.*

<sup>a</sup> Capt. *Bater*’s Diary shews how ill Capt. Jackson was informed of the state of the Country. *Id.*

Capt. *Jackson's* letters are dated at *Syrian*, 10th and 11th December, 1755, he says he was then something recovered, from a long fit of illness, that for five months had rendered him unable to get off his *Cot*.

Capt. *Jackson* transmitted the following copys of Letters.

“ *Coppys of the Uper Roger's Letters.*

“ To Capt. *Jackson* and the rest of the *English Gentlemen.*

“ S I R S,

“ As your are of the side of my *Enimeys*, I am  
 “ allways a *Freind* to the *English*, I entend to fend my *Fleet* of  
 “ *Ships* and *Ballongs* to drive away my *Enimeys*, I hope you will  
 “ not stop or make any resistance against my *fleet* and *Army*, that  
 “ you have no reason to fire att your *freinds*, all the *favours* I have  
 “ granted to The *English Company*, at *Syrian* *Negrais* and *Bassim*,  
 “ its a security, I hope that you will not make any Resistance at  
 “ the Success of my Arms, and if you will come to the *Port* of  
 “ *Syrian*, with all the *Vessels* of the *English* *flagg*, that I give you  
 “ my *word* and *honour*, that I will receive you as formerley, that  
 “ you may come and *trade* here without mollestation, I give you  
 “ the word of a *King*, that I will receive you as formerly, and  
 “ sincere

*AVA and PEGU.*

“ sincere freindship, by this this same opertunity, send me an  
 “ Answer of yours and the rest of there opinions.

“ I am

“ Syrian the 18th of June 1755.      “ Gentlemen and Sirs,

“ your affured friend,

“ (Singn<sup>d</sup> w<sup>th</sup> is Signet)      “ *Uppa Raja.*”

“ To Cap<sup>tn</sup>. Jackson.

“ S I R,

“ I am very much surprised, that you have not  
 “ done mee the favour, to write mee an Answer for my former  
 “ Letter, which I wrote to you dated the 18th of June.

“ I am of the same Sentiments now, as I wrote to you  
 “ before, this is my seccond Letter, which I send to receive an  
 “ Answer, for your good and my Acquittance.

“ I am with all emaginable respect

“ Syrian June the 28<sup>th</sup>. 1755.      “ Your most affured Freind

“ *Uppa Raja.*”

“ To Cap<sup>tn</sup>. *Jackson* of the

“ *Company's* Brggentien

“ att *Dagoon River.*

The true Cobby.”

*A and PEGU.*

“ A Cobby of our Letter to the *Upa Raja* and *Monf. Burno*.

“ To his Highness the *Upa Raja* and *Monf. Burno* at *Syrian*.

“ S I R,

“ Your Letters was delivered us by the *Burramas*  
 “ who permitted us to read them, and sent them up to *Prone*  
 “ with the *two Lascars* that brought them, to the *King* of the  
 “ *Burromers* who left this place the 26th of June and with  
 “ *him* is *two Sons* and the *best* of *his Forces*, likewise *Mr. Crafton*  
 “ and *Monf. Lavin*.

“ You was so kind as to proffer your Service to help us out  
 “ of this place which we shall sincerely embrace and in case the  
 “ *Buramers* should *Attack* you, you may depend that we will  
 “ *assist* you to the *last drop* of *our Blood*, for ever since the *Peguers*  
 “ attacked the *Burromas* the have look'd on us as there  
 “ *Enimeis* and how farr the may resent it *God* above knows,  
 “ therefore as you are *Christians*, we humbly beg your kind assis-  
 “ tance to in order to gett out of this Place.

“ The *Burmas* has now *Eighty Ballongs*, *nine* of which as  
 “ *great Guns*, and the have *two* mounted on the *Skore* and a  
 “ *Dutch Briganteen* is man'd with *Burmahs*, The *Company's*  
 “ *Snore* as *thirteen Guns* on board and the rest of the *Ships* as  
 “ *Six* and *Small Arms*, and with your kind assistance wee think

*AVA and PEGU.*



“ it no difficulty to gett out.

“ Wee are

“ Sirs

“ Your most obedient and

“ Humble Servants,

“ Dated on board the	“ Robert Jackson.
“ <i>Houble Company's</i> Snow	“ Jn <sup>o</sup> . Whithal.*
“ <i>Arcot</i> in <i>Dagoon River</i> ,	“ Tho <sup>s</sup> . Swain.
“ July the 12th, 1755.	“ Edward Savage.
“ To Antony Burno Esqr.	“ Henry Stringfellow.
“ at Syrian.	“ A True Coppy.”

It is proper here to insert some extracts of Mr. *Brocke's* letters to *Governor Pigot*; the first is dated 31st August 1754, before Mr. *Pigot* was removed, from the *Chiefskip* of *Vizagapatam*, to succeed Mr. *Saunders* in the *Government* of *Madras*.

“ *Nicoose* having been sent to Mr. *Saunders* as *Embassador*  
 “ from the *King* (of *Pegu*), we have attempted nothing, save  
 “ only a correspondence by letters, 'till his return, which we  
 “ earnestly hope for, and expect all affairs will be adjusted:  
 “ the *King* (of *Pegu*) seems much more inclined to favour  
 “ Us, than at our first coming, but this I take arises not so  
 “ much from any cordiality towards Us, as through his policy,  
 “ lest we should be inclined to favour the *Báraghmabus*, who  
 “ have gained a compleat Battle over the *King's* Brother, the  
 “ *Rajah*, and have regained their Capital *Ava*.

On

*A and PEGU.*

\* Mr. Whitehill's name is so spelt in the MS, the Spelling of which is here followed: as it will shew the necessity of deviating from the MS in the former Extracts. 9

On the 13th April 1755 he writes “ By the occurrences  
 “ and Transactions of this Place, together with the General  
 “ Letter, you will be a competent Judge of our present situation,  
 “ as nothing is related therein but the simple truth, without  
 “ varnish or evasion; To conclude with the *King* of PEGU on  
 “ advantageous terms, I now despair of; how can we expect  
 “ it? when even now, though he wants our assistance, yet He  
 “ will not assure us, that He will maintain our Soldiers, though  
 “ they should fight, and lose their lives, in the defence of his  
 “ Country; has He not used Us ill, on all occasions? has he  
 “ not, as much as in him lay, underhand endeavoured to ruin  
 “ us; by preventing the People to work for Us, and to bring  
 “ Us *Rice*, &c. Victuals, though his Country might have  
 “ supplied Us; There is much difference between soliciting and  
 “ being solicited: we are pursuing the Man, who is unwilling  
 “ to assist us, yet if he had it in his power He would not;  
 “ and are courted by the *King* of AVA, who is ready and able  
 “ to favour Us; to turn the deaf ear to his address, and tender  
 “ of his Friendship, would in my opinion be an act of impru-  
 “ dence; but You cannot *listen* to *him*, without *offending* the  
 “ *other*; What then is the *Medium*? had we a *Force* here suffi-  
 “ cient to carry *Weight*, we could easily turn the *Ballance* of  
 “ *Power* in favour of the *Biragmahus*: to accomplish this  
 “ would require brisk Force, and a Vessel to lye at *Dagon*, in  
 “ *Syrian River*, would be absolutely necessary, and would not  
 “ only prevent supplies of Arms, &c. from passing through  
 “ *Syrian River*, but prevent all the *King* (of *Pegu's*) *War*  
 “ *Boats* from going up the *Rivers* towards *Pronc*, then the  
 “ *Biragmahus*, could come even to *Syrian* unmolested, who  
 “ together with a junction of our *Troops* by these *Rivers*,  
 “ would probably carry every thing before them, and settle the  
 “ Affairs of this place in one Campaign; but should we not  
 “ concern ourselves in this Affair, the *French* who have openly  
 “ espoused

AVA and PEGU.

“ espoused the *Peguers’ Cause* at *Syrian*, may turn the scale  
 “ against the *Búraghmahns*, which now seems to incline to their  
 “ side; what should we then expect from his *Majesty* of *Pegu*?  
 “ or yet in case the *Búraghmahns* should meet with success in  
 “ the next Campaign, without our Assistance; We cannot then  
 “ hope for those favourable Conditions we may at this juncture  
 “ reasonably expect. I have thus candidly given you my  
 “ Opinion of our Affairs here, that you may be acquainted  
 “ with the most minute Circumstances, and though Troops  
 “ are expensive, yet they are necessary, if you will think  
 “ proper to spare any, *October* is the best Month for their  
 “ arrival here; in the interim I shall, with the utmost Circum-  
 “ spection, give no just Cause of Offence to either Party,  
 “ though our being on this *Island*, I believe is sufficient to the  
 “ *King of Pegu*.”

In a subsequent letter, dated 26th Nov. 1755, Mr. *Brooke*  
 does justice to Capt. *Baker’s* merits, whom he had, on the death  
 of Capt. *Hammond*, appointed to the command of the *Cuddalore*,  
 till the Orders of the *Government* at *Madras* could be known;  
 he says “ this Gentleman’s Character has been unexceptionable  
 “ since on this Expedition, both in Mr. *Hunter’s* time and  
 “ since; he has transacted The Honourable Company’s affairs,  
 “ at their *Factory* of *Perfaim*, with circumspection and prudence,  
 “ and hope on these Accounts You will find him a person  
 “ worthy of his present Station.

“ Capt. *Baker* relates that the *King* of the *Búraghmahns* has  
 “ been very diffident of our conduct, and mistrustful of our  
 “ Intentions, occasioned by the proceedings of the Gentlemen  
 “ of the *Shipping* at *Syrian*, who have acted quite contrary to  
 “ what we have done on this *Island*, in behaving offensively,

AVA and PEGU.

“ and firing against the *Buragmah Tope* at *Dagoon*, in con-  
 “ junction with the *French* and *Peguers*; How then, says the  
 “ *King* (of the *Buragmahns*), can I have confidence in what  
 “ You say, You come with a fair face, but your Countrymen  
 “ join with my Enemies against me, and producing an *Iron*  
 “ *Sbot*, witness the truth of what I say, this came from an  
 “ *English Ship* against my *People*. But in his letter to me, he  
 “ promises The Company a *Place* at *Persaim*, Another at  
 “ *Dagoon*, and *Liberty* to enjoy this *Island*, but I cannot be  
 “ assured whether He means that we shall erect *Fortifications* in  
 “ his *Country*, so much however for the first *Negotiation*: yet  
 “ ’tis highly probable, that were it not for the unlucky and  
 “ unaccountable affair of the *Shipping* at *Syrian*, we should have  
 “ concluded every thing to our satisfaction. He seems strenu-  
 “ ously to desire our assistance against the *Peguers*, yet would  
 “ make us believe he does not want our help. \*

“ Some *French* Gentlemen, now here, report that the *Upoo*  
 “ *Rajah* (*Apporazab*) was determined to make another attack,  
 “ in conjunction with all the *Shipping*, *French* and *English*, at  
 “ *Syrian*; which Report also agrees with our last advices from  
 “ thence, which further say that the *Upoo Rajah* sent for all  
 “ the *English Commanders* and told them, in publick, to prepare  
 “ to go against the *Buragmahns*, which they seeming to  
 “ decline, he further said, it did not signify to raise objections;  
 “ it was a thing determined *they should go*, and if not with free  
 “ will, he would compel them, and send a force of *Peguers* on  
 “ board their Ships, or words to that purpose; I have taken  
 “ the *Liberty* to advise You of these things, that you may be  
 “ the better able to proceed, but, with us here, it is the unani-  
 “ mous

AVA and PEGU.



“ mous voice of this Place, that a Force is requisite to extricate  
 “ the *Shipping* out of *Syrian*.”

Mr. *Whitehill* in a letter, to the *Governor of Madras*, dated 10th December 1755 from *Negrals*, says “ We are in a very  
 “ bad state of defence, in case of an attack, which I must say,  
 “ we may expect, from what I heard and saw, while I was  
 “ with the *Buraymahns* and *Peguers*, which was from 3d June  
 “ to 20th August, in this time I underwent vast uneasiness;  
 “ The *Company* will never do any thing in this *Country* without  
 “ drawing the *Sword*, and that must be in favour of the  
 “ *Buraymahns*; and that soon if at all, for should the *Peguers*  
 “ get head again, by the assistance of *French*, it is all holiday  
 “ with us, for then you may be sure they will try to rout you  
 “ from this *Place*, and if they cannot do that, they will hinder  
 “ you from an ounce of *Trade*, so that what good will this  
 “ *Island* be to you.”

Notwithstanding these opinions, of the propriety of assisting the *Buraymahns*, It appears by a subsequent letter from Capt. *Jackson*, that the *King of Pegu* had obliged him, as well as all the other *English Ships* at *Syrian*, to go with the *Peguers*, again to attack the *Buraymahns* at *Dagoon*, promising they should, on their return, have liberty to depart: the *Fleet* consisted of three *English* and one *French Ship*, The *King of Pegu's Snow*, and three hundred of his *Boats*; an *Army* of 10,000 men marched at the same time to attack the *Buraymahns* by *Land*, who retired to their *Fort*, and defended themselves resolutely; and having set fire to a *Jungodo*\* of *Boats*, these  
 driving

VA and PEGU.

---



driving down towards the *Fleet*, compelled them to weigh and fall down the *River*, by which means they avoided the danger, though the *French Ship* very narrowly escaped being burnt; Sometime after Capt. *Jackson's* return to *Syrian*, viz. 5th January 1756, he obtained the *King of Pegu's* leave to depart; but the *King of Pegu* obliged him to leave five of the *Arcot's Guns* behind, promising to return them as soon as the *Troubles* should be over.

Capt. *Jackson*, meeting with a violent gale of wind, was carried to leeward of *Negrals*, and bore away for *Vizagapatam*.

Mr. *Brooke* having, on account of his health, desired to be relieved from the *Chieffship* of *Negrals*; Mr. *Andrew Newton* was appointed to succeed him; but Mr. *Newton* having declined on account of *ill-health*, Capt. *John Howes*, a Military Officer, was on 28th February 1756 nominated *Chief*, and having received his dispatches the 15th March, proceeded thither in the *Cuddalore*, Capt. *Baker*, and arrived at *Negrals* the 12th April: Capt. *Howes* died in a few months after his arrival, and Lieut. *Thomas Newton*, as the Senior Officer on the Spot, succeeded Capt. *Howes*.

In June 1757 Lieutenant *Newton* sent Ensign ROBERT LESTER, on an *Embassy* to the *King* of the *Buragmahns*; his *Motives* appear in the Letter prefixed to Ensign *Lester's* Diary, viz.

To Ensign *Robert Lester*.

S I R,

I have received a Letter from the *King of Ava*, wherein he has acquainted me with his *Conquest of Pegu*, and has desired I would meet him in his way to *Prone*, having some Matters of Consequence to communicate to me; at the same time he acquaints me, if I could not conveniently come myself to him, then to send some proper Person, in my stead, to confer with him.

As I believe it would be imprudent in me to leave the Honourable Company's Settlement, being at this time much indisposed, so, on the other hand, I believe it will be for the Interest and Safety of this Settlement, to comply, as far as we are able, with the *King (of Ava's)* desire; I do therefore, on mature consideration, look upon you to be the most proper Person at the *Negrals*, to proceed on this *Embassy*, and you are accordingly appointed by me to go as an *Ambassador Extraordinary* to the *Bûraghmak King* on this Occasion; and you are to be furnished with such Presents as the Settlement affords at this time, which are to be delivered to *His Majesty* in the Name and Behalf of The Honourable Company.

I have given Orders for the *Mary Schooner* to attend you from this Place to *Perfaim*, where you are to meet *Antonio*, who is ordered by the *King (of Ava)* to provide proper Boats for your Conveyance, and to conduct you safely to him.

I now send by you, two Copies of an intended *Treaty of Friendship and Alliance* between the *King of Ava*, and the

G g g

*Honourable*

*Honourable United East India Company*; one of which you are to use your utmost Endeavours to get *His Majesty's Signet* affixed thereto, which done and compleated, you are then to present him the other signed by me, and sealed with the *Seal* of the *Arms* of the *Honourable United East India Company*.

And as it will be impossible for me to know, at this Distance, what Reception you may meet with from the *King*, or His *Great Officers* about him, so it is out of my Power to give you any particular Instructions, relating to your Conduct on that Head, I must therefore refer it to your own Prudence and Judgment, in acting according to the Treatment you meet with, which will be your best Guide on this Occasion.

I have herewith enclosed an Account of such things as are now sent with you, as a *Present* to the *King* (of *Ava*) which I recommend to your peculiar care, until such time as they are delivered by an Order from *His Majesty*.

I must desire you to let me hear as frequently from you as Opportunities will admit of, I most sincerely wish you Enjoyment of Health and a successful Embassy, and

I am, Sir,

Your most humble Servant,

*Negrals*, June 24th 1757.

*Thomas Newton*.

P. S. I have enclosed an exact Copy of my Letter to the *King* of *Ava*, which I desire you will shew to *Antonio*, and endeavour, by all means, to get it well and fairly translated into the *Bûraghmah* Language.

*AVA and PEGU.*

Ensign *Robert Lester's* Proceedings on an *Embassy* to the *King* of *AVA, PEGU, &c.*

June 26th 1757.

This Morning at 7 o'Clock I received the above Letter, and at 8 I embarked on board the Honourable Company's *Schooner*, the *Mary*, the *Wind* and the *Tide* being then in our favour, for *Perfaim*, I ordered the Master to proceed for that place, he accordingly weighed  $\rightarrow$ , and failed; and at 10 at night we  $\rightarrow$  at the Entrance of *Perfaim River*; I have with me one *Gunner*, one *Matrofs* and *two Lascars*; with the undermentioned things, as a *Present* for the *King* of *Ava*, in the Name and Behalf of the *Honourable Company*, viz.

- 1 Four Pound Gun and Carriage compleat.
- 1 New Carriage for a Nine Pounder.
- 2 Barrels of fine Europe Powder.
- 1 Pair of Brafs mounted pistol Blunderbuffes.
- 1 Fuzee brafs mounted.
- 2 Pieces of ordinary Red Broad Cloth.
- 3 D<sup>o</sup> of Perpetuanoes Popinjay.
- 2 D<sup>o</sup> of fine China Carpets.
- 10 D<sup>o</sup> of Red Silk Taffety.
- 2 D<sup>o</sup> of Silk Grogram.
- 2 D<sup>o</sup> of Cossimbuzar Handkerchiefs.
- 2 D<sup>o</sup> of fine striped Soofies.
- 2 D<sup>o</sup> of Seerfuckers.

June 27th 1757. This evening at 9 o'Clock we  $\rightarrow$  at *Perfaim*, and, according to my Instructions, I immediately enquired for *Antonio*, the Person who is to be my Conductor to the *King* of *Ava*, but was informed that he was at *Koungkong*, a Place Eighty or Ninety miles up the *River*, I then ordered a Boat might be dispatched, with all Expedition, to let him know

know I was arrived at this Place, as an Ambassador from the Chief of the Island *Negrais* (with a *Present*) to the *King* of *Ava*. &c.

28th. Waiting for *Antonio*.

29th. Waiting as above.

30th. This night, at 9 o'Clock, *Nineteen Boats* with a great number of *Pegu Families* arrived *here*, from up the Country, in order to settle at this Place, under Protection of the *Búraghmah*. No news of *Antonio*.

July 1st. This Day a small Boat came here from *Koughkong*, the Head Man of which tells me *Antonio* will be here in two Days.

2d. At 10 at Night I was informed *Antonio* was on his way for this *Place*, and would be here to-morrow.

3d. This Evening at 6 o'Clock *Antonio* came to this Place, and informs me he shall have Boats ready for my Conveyance to the *King* of *Ava*, &c. in six Days, or thereabouts, I then told him of a *Copy* of the *Chief* of *Negrais* *Letter*, which I have, to be translated into the *Búraghmah* *Language*, which he promises me faithfully to assist in doing, before we get to the *King*; he likewise tells me that the *Prince* of *Perfaim* and himself, with the Interest they have, he hopes shall be able to get our *Treaty* of *Friendship* and *Alliance* approved of, and the *King's Signet* affixed thereto. I have endeavoured, all I can, to bring *Antonio* to particulars, with regard to an *English Ship*, which the said *Antonio* wrote to the *Negrais* was arrived at *Dagon* with  
*Presents*



*Presents from Madrafs, for the King of Ava; but now he declares to me that when he was coming away from Dagon, he had only time to hear the Captain's Name was Bellam, the Ship from Madrafs, but knows nothing further concerning her; but further says, that, since he left Dagon, there's arrived there, a Sloop, belonging to the King of Ava, from Fort St. George, and a French Brigantine, stranded near Syrian Bar, the Crew saved.*

July 4th. My Conductor is sometimes employed in getting the Boats in readyness for our Departure, other times torturing the *Peguers*, and collecting all the *Money*, &c. he can, from them, to carry to the *King (of Ava)*.

5th. *Antonio* is employed as above.

6th. I this Day spoke to *Antonio* about getting *Mr. Newton's Letter to the King (of Ava)* translated into the *Biragmah Language*, but he tells me he has such a multiplicity of *Business* on his Hands (collecting as above) that he shall not be able to do it here, but positively promises to do it when we get in the Boats.

7th. I am in waiting as above.

8th. This Day *Antonio* desired me to let the 4 *Pound Gun* be put in the Boat I am to go in, that the Men might cover the said Boat with Thatch, I immediately gave Orders for it to be done, as likewise the two Carriages, to be landed, to put Matts about them, that they might look well, when they came to the *King (of Ava)*.

July 9th. *Antonio* informs that he expects to meet the *King* (of *Ava*) at *Dagon*, or shortly after he leaves that Place, and that our Rout shall be by the way of *Koughkong*, and that he shall be ready in three Days, to leave this Place.

10th. *Antonio* is employed as beforementioned.

11th. At 6 this Evening *Antonio* came to me, and desired the things might be put in the Boat to-morrow, as he intends to go away soon the next Morning.

12th. This Morning I gave orders to Mr. *Briggs*, the *Master* of the *Mary Schooner*, to deliver to the *Buraghmah Boats* the remainder part of the *King* (of *Ava's*) *Present*.

13th. I find the Boat that I am to go in is very badly fitted for the present Season, which I told *Antonio* of, this Morning, he seemed very indifferent about it, and told me that the *Saggee* of *Perfaim* was just arrived with some *Pegu Boats*, which had Rice in, that they had bought at the *Negrais*, this seemed to make some disturbance amongst them, as there was a great number of them assembled together at that time; I then told *Antonio* that I was informed, by the *Chief* at *Negrais*, that the *King* (of *Ava*) had given Orders that I should have a proper Conveyance, and as I found I had not, it was at my Option to return or not, on which an *English Mustee*, in *Antonio's* Service, his Name *William Pladwell*, who is to be *Interpreter* from me to *Antonio*, made use of some very impertinent Language in Portuguese, such as "let them go to the Devil," as I understand a little of the above Language, I was rising up to chastise the above *Pladwell*, for his Insolence, but on Consideration I thought it best to let it alone, as it might embarrass The  
Company's

*AVA and PEGU.*

Company's Affairs on my present *Embassy*, and so I put up with it, on *Antonio's* promising that nothing of that kind should happen again, I meet with many things amongst these People that would try the most patient Man ever existed, but as I hope it is for the good of the Gentlemen I serve, I shall put up with them and proceed; *Antonio* told me he was to go at Noon, on which I embarked, and left *Perfaim* to go on this *Embassy*, by the way of *Koughkong*; I wrote to the *Chief* of *Negrais* by Mr. *Briggs* of the *Mary Schooner*, but as the Letter was delivered, and we were just going away, I made no mention of the above in the *Publick Letter*, but gave him a hint of their behaviour in private.

July 14th. It being now the *Rainy Season*, the *River* is somewhat *rapid*, and no *Flood Tide* to assist us; we have four Boats, one that I am in, one *Antonio* has, with two others accompanying, and make but little despatch, by reason above; I had a meeting with *Antonio* to day, and put him in mind of his promising to get Mr. *Newton's Letter* to the *King* (of *Ava*) translated into the *Biragmah Language*, but he again put it off, by saying he had a good deal of business to transact before he got to *Koughkong*, and that he positively would do it before we got to the *King* (of *Ava*) he likewise told me, that they had evident proof, that the *Negrais* supplied the stragling *Peguers* with *Rice*, and other things, which hindered them from coming under the *Biragmah Laws*, and would somewhat enrage the *King* (of *Ava*) but he hoped it was in his power to make all easy on that head.

July 15th. At 7 this Evening we got to *Praggee*, and *Antonio* informs me that he has had Intelligence that the *King* (of *Ava*) is at *Dagon*, he likewise tells me, that we are now half way to *Koughkong*, and the Boat that I am in will take  
three

three Days longer to get there, and that he thinks it is best for him to go away immediately, and get things in readiness for the remainder part of our Passage, to which I agreed; he left Orders with the Head Man of my Boat, to make dispatch, and went away, we have excessive *hard rains* with much *Thunder* and *Lightning*; this Afternoon see some *Mountains* to the left of us, which is the *first* I have seen since leaving the *Negrais*, the *Land* being *low*, and encompassed with *Woods* and *Bushes*, on each side the *River*, and very little inhabited, at this time, but it appears to be a fine *River*, and I believe navigable for Ships as far as I have come.

July 16th. This Morning at 8 o'Clock we left *Praggee*, and at 7 in the Evening the Men made the Boat fast to the *Trees*, which hang over the *River*, in order to go to rest, having been rowing all day, the *River* becomes much *narrower*.

17th. Proceeding to *Koughkong* as above, at Noon we stopped at a *small Town*, and got four Men more, we have now sixteen Men to row the Boat, at Night lay at the *River* side as before.

18th. At 10 o'Clock this Morning got to the Entrance of *Koughkong Creek*, and at 6 in the Evening, *Antonio* told me he was ready to go, on which we embarked and left the above Place, he likewise told me he has received a Letter from the *Prince of Persaim*, who is with the *King* (of *Ava*) desiring him to make all the dispatch he can, and that he believes we shall meet the *King* of *Ava* after leaving *Dagon*.

AVA and PEGU.

19th. The *River* is *more rapid* and our Men take but little time to eat or rest, but labour much in getting the Boats along, this Evening, At 5 o'Clock, we joined *Antonio*, at a *small Town*, on the  
bank



*bank of the River*, and he informs me that he has had intelligence, that the *King (of Ava)* has left *Dagon*, and that he expects we shall meet the *King (of Ava)* in three Days; he likewise promises me, he will come to my Boat to-morrow, and get Mr. *Newton's Letter* to the *King (of Ava)*, as likewise the *Treaty*, translated into the *Búraghmah Language*, we have excessive *hard Rains*, which makes it somewhat disagreeable.

July 20th. This morning at 8. o'clock *Antonio*, with *William Pladwell*, an *English Justice* in his Employ, and a *Búraghmah Writer*, belonging to *Antonio*, came into my Boat, and translated Mr. *Newton's Letter* to the *King (of Ava)*, as likewise the *Treaty of Alliance*, into the *Búraghmah Language*, in the following manner, *Pladwell* interpreted the above to *Antonio*, in the *Portuguese Language*, and *Antonio* dictated to his *Writer* in the *Búraghmah Language*; This, according to my instructions, is the best method I can find, to get the above done, when finished *Antonio* told me, that Mr. *Brooke*, as likewise *Captain Howes*, former *Chiefs* of the *Negrais*, had promised the *Prince of Persaim* and himself, in case of getting the *King of Ava's Signet*, or *Chop*, affixed to the *Treaty*, that they should have a good *Present*, and as I was now here in the *Name* of The *Company*, if it was done, he hoped that they should not be forgot; on which I gave him my Word and Honour, in the *Name* of The Honourable *Company*, that if the above was compleated, the present *Chief*, at *Negrais*, would make them a genteel *Present*, he said he would leave it to the *Prince*, and went into his Boat, seemingly well satisfied; as the *Prince of Persaim* has all that *Province*, from *Negrais* to *Persaim*, *Koughkong*, &c. in his Jurisdiction, and *Antonio* being the next Man to him, and transacts all Affairs in the above *Province*, and as we have no other to apply to, to get the

A and PEGU.

I i i

above



above finished, I have taken upon me to make them this Promise, but I fear that will not be sufficient, when we see the *Prince*.

July 21st. The *River* is more contracted, and, of consequence, the Water more *rapid*; At 8 o'clock at night we came to that *branch* of the *River* which leads to *Dagon*, and had the Tide in our favour for the first time, at 10 ditto we stopped at a *Town*, on the *River* side, where there is a House built for the *King's* Reception, there is another *branch* of the *River* here, which leads to *Prone*, &c. &c.

July 22d. This Morning, at break of day, we left the above *Town*, and now we are come into a *wide River*, we meet with great numbers of Boats, loaded with Plunder, belonging to the *King* of *Ava*, taken at *Pegu*, and I am informed going up to *Prone*, *Ava*, &c. and that the *King* is not far from us.

At 3 this Afternoon, we came to a *small Town*, on the *bank* of the *River*, where we found the *King*, in his *Barge*, with great numbers of other Boats attending him; *Antonio* waited on the *King*, to acquaint him I was come, and, at 5 o'clock, a Messenger came from *Antonio* to acquaint me, that the *King* would give me Audience to-morrow morning, and that it was the *King's* Desire I should send the *Present* by the Messenger, which I delivered.

July 23d. This Morning, at 7 o'clock, *Antonio* came to me, and told me, that the *King* would give me Audience, at the same time he told me, that on going into the *King's* Apartment in his *Barge*, I must leave my *Sword* and *Shoes* behind, and on approaching near the *King*, to the Place appointed for me, I must *kneel*; I used all the Arguments I could, and told him as an

*AVA and PEGU.*

*Officer* in The Honourable Company's Service, I could not consent to the above, he then, as likewise other *Great Men* with him, told me, that *no Person*, let him be of the highest Rank, could have Audience given them by the *Great King* of *Ava, Pegu, &c. &c.* (*Allaum Praw*, next to GOD) if they did not conform to the above, and that all *Ambassadors*, from the *Negrais* before, had done it.

As I hope it will be a means of getting the *Treaty of Alliance*, with the above *King* and The Honourable Company, settled, I agreed, and went with *Antonio* to the *King's Barge*, and after congratulating him, on his late conquest of so potent a Kingdom, with other Compliments on the Occasion, I delivered him my Credentials, which was explained to *His Majesty* in the *Bûraghmab Language*, first Lieut. *Thomas Newton's* Letter, and after the *Treaty of Alliance*; this done, The *King* then said through the Interpreters, *William Pladwell* and *Antonio*, that he had fixed his *Chop* to a *Plate of Gold*, with *Rubies* set round it, as likewise to a Paper which were both sent by Mr. *Dyer*, I then desired the Interpreters to inform the *King*, that I believed those *His Majesty* was pleased to send by Mr. *Dyer*, were *Letters*, and not of the same kind with this *Treaty of Friendship and Alliance*, between *His Royal Self* and The Honourable *East India Company*; but Mr. *Dyer* had this *Treaty* with him, and I believed *His Majesty* had approved of it, and promised *His Royal Signet*, or *Chop*, should be fixed thereto; and further that the *English* were strongly attached to *His Interest*; and if *His Majesty* would now be pleased to consent to the fixing *His Chop* to the above, it would be a means of uniting the *two Nations* together for ages to come.

The *King* then said, that he had sent a *Sloop* some Months ago to *Madras*, with *Goods* to purchase *Powder, &c.* and he  
was

was informed by the *Captain* of another *Sloop*, now arrived at *Dagon* from the *Coast*, that the *Governor* of *Madrafs* had detained his *Sloop* there, I answered that we had received no *Letters*, or *News* of any kind, from *Madrafs*, but I was positive if the *Sloop* was detained, that the *Governor* of *Madrafs* did not know that she belonged to *His Majesty*: As I had not room to stretch my legs out, and I was somewhat uneasy, I saw a small *Stool* behind me, which I took, and sat on, this caused a laughter among the *Great Men* about me, the *King* asked the reason, and was informed, on which he rose up and came close to me, and laughed very heartily, and asked me what was the reason that *Englishmen* could not kneel? I told him we were not accustomed to it; on which he pointed to the *Yard* of the *Boat*, which was close by, and told me I might set there, I told *His Majesty* I was not insensible of the *Honour* he did me, he then pointed to the *Prince* of *Perfaim*, and told me he had given him a new Name (*Mungee Narataw*) on account of his good behaviour, the *King* then asked me several Questions, through the above Interpreters, viz. Does your *King* go to the Wars and expose his Person as I do? Do you understand the use of Ordnance, &c? Could you point a Gun to kill a Man at a great distance? Is there as much *Rain* in your Country as in this? What is the reason you wear that at your Shoulder, (my Shoulder Knot)? How much Money does The Company pay you  $\text{₹}$  Month? Why don't you black your Bodies and Thighs as we do (at the same time rising up, and shewing me his Thigh)? Let me feel your Hand, feeling my Fingers and Wrist, and said we were like Women, because we did not black as above.

Is there Ice in your Country as in mine, small Creeks froze over? I answered to all the above Questions, which seemed to please them, and to the last Question I told him that I had seen

seen a *River*, as broad as *this His Majesty* is now in (meaning *London River*) frozen over, and an Ox roasted whole upon the Ice; to which the *King*, as likewise all the *Great Men* about him, laughed heartily; the *King* asked me, what was the reason we did not leave the *Negrais*, and come all to *Perfaim*, and settle there? I told him that the *Negrais* was a *Key* to that *River*, if we lost it entirely, that the *French*, who I believe we were now at War with, would likely come there, but that we should come with a firm resolution to settle at *Perfaim*, if *His Majesty* would indulge us in settling the *Treaty*, and leave a small Force at the *Negrais*; The *King* then said if all the *Powers* in The *World* was to come, he could drive them out of *His Country*; he then asked me, if we were afraid of the *French*; I told him that the *English* and *French* had no great liking for each other, but there never was that *Englishman* born, that was afraid of a *Frenchman*; the *King* then told me, that he had taken great quantities of *Guns*, *Bombs*, &c. with all kind of *Warlike Stores* at *Pegu*, and that he was now going up triumphant (with the former *King* of *Pegu*, and his *Daughter*, the *Uppa Rajah*, and other *Great Men*, *Peguers*, prisoners) to his great *Cities*, *Prone*, *Ava*, &c. and that he would put his *Chop*, to our *Treaty* of *Alliance*, and give us Liberty to trade in any part of his Kingdom; he then ordered me to follow him to the *Mouth* of the *River*, which leads to *Ava*, where there is a *Houfe*, as above-mentioned, for the *King's* reception, and I am informed, he intends to stay two or three days, and he would send me Provisions and settle the above; I desired the Interpreter to return *His Majesty* my hearty thanks for the *Honour* done me, and as *His Barge* was getting in readiness to proceed, I was desired to take my Leave, which I did and came away; I have made *Presents* to the *Prince* of *Perfaim*, *King's* Brother, *Prime Minister*, and other six *Great Men*, about the *King's* Person, of the following things, viz. *Scarlet Cloth* 30 Yards, 2 Pieces *Seersuckers*, 1 Piece

VA and PEGU.

K k k

Pullicat



*Pulicat Handkerchiefs, 1 Kittyfall, 1 Bottle Lavender Water, 1 Ring, Bristol Stone, with a Brilliant Spark on each side, 1 Black Feather, from my Hat, 1 Piece of Silk Handkerchiefs;* this I have done, hoping it may be a means of getting my business done, on The Company's Account, the sooner; the remainder part of this day we have been following the *King* to the Place abovementioned, the *Fresh* in this *River* is excessive *rapid*, and we could not come to the Place where the *King* was, at Night, I believe, at a moderate computation, there's in Boats, on this *River*, on this Occasion, One hundred thousand Men, Women, and Children.

July 24th. This Day we have been making the best of our way up the *River*, after the *King*; At 5 this Evening, I saw the *Prince of Persaim* and *Antonio* in their Boats, who informed me that the *King* was a little way above us; and that we should go to that Place, and stay all night; At 7 we came to the Place where the *King* was, and lay by the *Bank-side* of the *River*.

July 25th. This Day we have been following the *King*, as Yesterday, and at night we stopped as above; the *Rains* are excessive severe, and I cannot lye dry, which makes it excessive disagreeable.

July 26th. At 10 this Morning we came to the Place, where the *House*, beforementioned, is built for the *King's* reception; the *King's* Barge lay close to it, and numbers of other Boats all about it, there being four foot Water, all round it; occasioned by the swelling of the *River* since it was built; at Noon *Antonio* came, and told me that the *King* wanted me, I dressed myself and went with him to the said *House*, or *Island*, but found the *King* was gone into His *Barge*, on which the *Prince of Persaim* let him know I was come, his answer was I must follow him to  
Lunzee,



*Lunzee*, a Place much farther up the *River*, and the *King* went away immediately.

But now the Promise made to *Antonio* on the 20th instant (as I expected) won't do, he now tells me that Mr. *Brooke*, former *Chief* of the *Negrais*, promised the *Prince* of *Perfaim*, thirty *Viss* of *Silver*, and himself twenty; if the *King's Chop* was fixed to our *Treaty*; and that I must give them from under my Hand, in the Name of The Company, that those Sums must be paid, otherwise no *Chop* should be affixed to our *Treaty*; I told them, The Company was at a great expence, and must be at a much greater, before they could bring the *Negrais*, and *Perfaim*, to any Perfection, and this was a very large Sum.

Now, I am certain that nothing can be done without the Interest of the above Men; this Affair has subsisted a long time, and is of the utmost Consequence; there has been many *Embassies* before, on this head, and attended with a great Expence to The Company; and if I don't finish now, there must be another *Embassy* (with a *Present*) on the same Account, I therefore concluded, within myself, to make them an Offer, and put the finishing stroke to this long Affair, which I did of *Twenty Viss*, which was not accepted, and on their going into their Boats I made them an Offer of *Twenty-five*, which was likewise refused; so we parted: the remainder part of this Day we have been following the *King*, but did not come up with him at Night.

July 27th. This morning. At 3 o'clock, we came opposite that narrow entrance which leads to *Koughkong*, I there saw the *Prince* of *Perfaim* and *Antonio*, and as I am positive nothing can be done, but through these Men, neither can I get Audience

A and PEGU.

to

to the *King* but by *Antonio*, who is my *Interpreter*, I have taken upon me to offer them *Thirty Viss*, which they accepted, and promised that they would get the *King's Chop* affixed to our *Treaty*, and be firmly allied to our interest; this will, I hope, meet with the Approbation of The *Honourable United East-India Company*, and *Governor* and *Council of Fort St. George*, &c. This day has been attended with a *hard Storm of Wind*, and *Rain*, I have nothing to eat but *Salt Beef*, which has been on the *Island Negrais* four years; the *Biragmah King* has not been so good as his Promise, in sending the Provisions; our Men put the Boat in a very disagreeable place this Afternoon, and would not proceed any further, I believe through fear of the inclemency of the weather, this gives me some uneasiness, as we could not see the *King's Barge* this night, but as it is a conveyance found by the Country, and I could not speak the *Biragmah Language*, to the Men, to endeavour to make them go on, I was obliged to wait with patience.

July 28th. We have been all this Day on our way for *Lunzee*, but have seen nothing of the *King's Barge*, neither the *Prince of Persaim*, or *Antonio*; at Sunset we passed a *large Town*, this *River*, all this Day, has been as *wide* as at the *Negrais*, and the *Fresh* very strong against us.

29th. This Morning, At 9 o'clock, we came to *Lunzee*, and found the *King's Barge* here, and preparing to go away; *Antonio* came to me, and told me that the *King* was just going away, and that the *King's Chop* was affixed to our *Treaty*, and as the *Prince of Persaim* was going with the *King* to *Ava*, he had left every thing with him with regard to the *Persaim Country*; and that he would deliver me the *Treaty* at *Koughkong*, but if I chose to see the *King*, he believed we should have just time to see him and no more; on which I went with him, and

*AFA and PEGU.*

and found the *King* was just going away, so that I was with the *King* but a short time, the *King* told me, he would order the Men in the Boat that I was in, to be punished for their neglect, in not coming up sooner; he likewise told me, that he had been informed, the *Negrais* had supplied the stragling *Peguers* with *Rice*, &c. which had hindered them from being subject to His *Laws*, and that I must inform the *Chief*, that nothing of that kind must be done for the future; and, as he was just going away, he had left every thing, with regard to settling the *Treaty*, with *Antonio*; and his *Chop* was affixed thereto: and told me, we must come to *Perfaim* and settle; I desired *Antonio*, in case the Ships at *Dagon* had *Letters*, or *Stores*, for the *Negrais*, to ask the *King* for an Order, that they might have the liberty of sending those things, which the *King* promised to grant; the short time I was with the *King*, he asked me several questions, of the same kind, as the last time I was with him; he likewise told me, that he would go to *Madrajs* and carry a large Chest of rich *Stones*, with all sorts of other *Commodities*, which his *Country* afforded; he likewise told me if a nine pound *Shot* was to be fired out of a Gun, and come against his *Body*, it could not enter; with some other things of the same kind. As his Barge was just going to put off, I asked the *King* if he had any Commands to the *Chief* of *Negrais*, he told me he had given *Antonio* a Letter, which he would deliver to me; made me a Present of *Eighteen Oranges*, two dozen *Heads of Indian Corn*, and *five Cucumbers*; so I took my leave of this *Great Monarch*, and came away; and on our coming to the Boat, *Antonio* told me, that the Boat I came in, must go to *Ava*, with the *King*, and I must remove to another Boat, shewing me a small inconvenient Boat, which was almost sinking; I was obliged to go into this Boat, or go to *Ava* with the *King*; so I agreed, as I could not help myself; but I advise any Gentlemen that should come on

A and PEGU.

these occasions, before they leave the *Negrais*, to get a good Conveyance, for of all mankind, which I have seen, the *Búraghmah* promises the most and performs the least; At 3 o'clock this Afternoon, we left *Lauzee*, and At 11 at Night, we got to that *Branch* of the *River* which leads to *Koughkong*.

July 30th. All this Day we have been on our way to *Koughkong*, at Night we stopped at a *small Town*, on the *Bank* of the *River*, for the men to rest; this Day has been attended with *constant rain*, my two Europeans, with one *Lascar*, are sick, by being exposed to the inclemency of the Weather, *Antonio* is gone before.

July 31st. This Day at Noon we came to *Koughkong*, *Antonio* sent his Writer to me, to let me know he had provided a House for me, and that he was much indisposed with a Fever, I went and looked at the *House*, and found that there was about two foot Water underneath it, occasioned by it's being built near the *Creek*, but as the top seemed as if it would keep the weather out, I preferred it to the Boat, and landed, I find myself much disordered; the weather as yesterday; the Boat I came in sunk at night.

August 1st. I am much indisposed, as likewise my Men, *Antonio*, I am informed is the same, so that we cannot have a Meeting.

August 2d. *Antonio* I am informed is very bad, the *Saggee* of *Perfain* died at this Place to-day, myself and men are as yesterday.



August 3d. Constant *rain*, Night and Day, the *Water* under our *House* rises much, *Antonio* is still bad, I am something better to Day.

Aug. 4th. The *Weather* as yesterday, *Antonio* is so bad that I cannot speak to him, and I have no other Person here, that I can understand, as *Pladwell* is likewise bad.

Aug. 5th. The *Rains* are excessive severe, this Afternoon, about 5 o'clock, we had a violent *Shock* of an *Earthquake*, which I took to last about a minute and a half.

Aug. 6th. I this Day had a Meeting with *Antonio*, and settled the *Treaty* with him, in the following manner, viz.

That we are to have *two hundred Bamboos square*, (each *Bamboo* containing *seven Cubits*) at *Perfaim*, and the *King's Promise* of *more Ground*, after our settling at that Place.

That we are to present to the *King* annually, for the Grant of the *Island Negrais*, and *Spot* of ground at *Perfaim*, one *Piece* of *Ordnance* to carry a *twelve Pound Shot*, with *two hundred Vifs* of good *Gurpowder*, as an Acknowledgment, &c. &c. as specified ¶ Article the 6th, in the *Treaty* of *Friendship* and *Alliance*.

After this we exchanged *Treaties*, he presented me the *Treaty* with the *King* of *Ava*, *Pegu*, &c.'s *Chop* fixed thereto, and done in the above *King's* *Presence*, I presented him with the other, to which *Lieut. Thomas Newton*, *Chief* of *Negrais*, had signed his Name, and fixed the *Arms* of *The Honourable Company*; and according to my *Promise*, made to the *Prince* of *Perfaim* and *Antonio*, on the 28th of last Month, I gave him the undermen-  
tioned,

A and PEGU.

tioned Note, in the Name of The *Honourable Company*, but *Antonio* desired that he might be called *Cbecado* in it, which is his Station in the Country.

*Kougbkong*, August 6th, 1757.

I Promise, in the Name of *The Honourable United East India Company*, that the *Prince* of *Perfaim* (*Mungee Narataw*) as likewise *Cbecado*, the next in Station to the above *Prince*, in that *Province*, do receive from the *Chief* of the *Island* of *Negrais*, thirty *Vifs* of *Silver* between them, each *Vifs* containing one hundred *Ticcals*, on Account of their being the means of getting the *Treaty* of *Friendship* and *Alliance* between *The Honourable East India Company* and the *King* of *Pegu*, *Ava*, &c. settled, the *Prince* to receive *Twenty Vifs*, the *Cbecado*, *Ten*.

*Robert Lester*.

I hope this will meet with the Approbation of the Gentlemen I serve, I am positive that it signifies nothing our continuing at the *Negrais*, or *Perfaim*, without we are in the interest of the *Prince* of that *Province*; as likewise *Antonio*, who transacts all Affairs there; and as I could not have an Opportunity of writing to the *Chief* of *Negrais*, this is the best method I could think on; *Antonio* tells me I must stay here five or six Days longer, the *River* being now so rapid, that their Men think it too great a *Risque* to go to *Perfaim*.

August 7th. This Day the Weather has been more moderate.

August 8th. *Antonio* tells me this Day that he would have Conveyance ready for me to go to *Perfaim* in two days, but as he has not recovered his proper state of health, he cannot go with me, but will come shortly after.

*AVA and PEGU.*

August 9th. This Day Mr. *Buckley Hope*, the Captain of a Ship which was stranded some Months ago on the *Pegu Coast*, came to this Place, and informed me, that he was come from *Dagon*, and that there were two English Ships at that Place, both from *Bengal*, last from *Madras*; one, Capt. *Lowes*, the other, Capt. *Bailey*, which was called *Bellam* by *Antonio* before; and that Capt. *Bailey* had brought a Present, from the Governor of *Fort St. George*, for the King of *Ava*, &c. viz. One Brass Field Piece compleat, Eight Chests of Powder, and five hundred Shot.

August 10th. I this Day wrote to the above Captains at *Dagon*, desiring them to send all the Intelligence they can to the Chief of *Negrals*, with regard to the Company's Settlements at *Bengal*, and on the Coast of *Coromandel*; I expect to go away to-morrow, *Antonio* having two small Boats in readines.

August 11th. This Day, at Noon, I left *Koughkong*, having with me Captain *Hope*, *Antonio* being not quite recovered, he intends to follow me in a few Days, at Night we stopped at the Bank of the River.

August 12th. This Day, at Noon, we passed *Praggee*; At Night we stopped at *Sanguaine*, a small Town on the Bank of the River, very hard Squalls.

August 13th. This Morning we left the above Place, and at midnight we got to *Perfaim*.

August 14th. As there is no proper Conveyance at this Place, to carry me to the *Negrals*, I landed, and wrote to the Chief, to let him know I was come.

August 15th. Very hard Rains, waiting for a Conveyance to carry me to the *Negrals*.

August 16th. As Yesterday.

August 17th. Waiting as above.

M m m

August

August 18th. Waiting for a Conveyance to carry me to the *Negrals*.

August 19th. As Yesterday.

August 20th. As above.

August 21st. As above.

August 22d. This Morning I went on the other side of the *River*, and took *Possession* of the *Spot* of *Ground*, in the *Name* of The *Honourable United East India Company*, having the *King, Allaum Praw's* Liberty for so doing, I hoisted our *Colours*, and fired *three Volleys* of *small Arms* on the *Occasion*; at the same time, I measured, from *High Water Mark*, up to a *fine Spot* of *Ground*, and found it to be *Eighty-four Bamboos* to the said *Spot*, each *Bamboo* containing *seven Cubits*, so that according to my *Agreement & Treaty*, we have one *hundred and sixteen Bamboos* further in, on the *Land* from the above *Spot*, which is a *fine Plain*; this Evening the *Schooner* came to this *Place*, and I had the pleasure of receiving a *Letter* from the *Chief* of *Negrals*, acquainting me that there was a *Sloop* at the *Negrals*, bound for *Bengal*, and that she would sail the *25th Instant*; on which I ordered my things to be put on board the *Schooner*, that I might reach the *Negrals* before the above *Sloop* failed.

August 23d. This Morning I embarked on board the *Schooner*, the  $\rightarrow$  was immediately weighed, and we sailed for the *Negrals*.

August 24th. On our *Passage* for the *Negrals*.

August 25th. On our *Passage* as above.

August 26th. This Morning, At 3 o'Clock, we  $\rightarrow$  at the *Negrals*, At 6, landed and delivered the above *Proceedings*, as likewise the *Treaty*, and a *Letter* from the *King* of *Ava*, &c. to the *Chief*.

AVA and PEGU.

Robert Lester.

TREATY



TREATY of FRIENDSHIP and ALLIANCE, between The Honourable The United Company of Merchants of England, trading to the East Indies, Subjects of His most Sacred Majesty, George the Second, by the Grace of God, of Great Britain, France, and Ireland, King &c. &c. &c. of the One Part, and the Great King of Ava and Pegu, The greatest King upon Earth, Allaum Praw &c. &c. &c. of the Other Part.

Be it known, unto all whom it may concern, that the Parties abovementioned, wisely considering that the Riches of Kingdoms are derived from Commerce, for the Promotion and Prosperity whereof, it is necessary, that Security and a Free intercourse should subsist, between the Nations trading together, they the said Parties have, therefore, for their mutual Benefit and Advantage, Agreed on the following Articles.

1st. The King of Ava and Pegu doth hereby, for himself, his Heirs and Successors, freely and absolutely grant unto the said Honourable United Company, and their Successors, the Island of Negrais, which from henceforth for evermore they shall and may peaceably and quietly possess and enjoy, together with all Benefits and Advantages arising therefrom.

2d. The King of Ava and Pegu, for himself and his Successors, doth also hereby freely and absolutely grant, unto the said Honourable United Company, and their Successors, a Spot, or Tract, of Ground situate on the Bank of Persaim River, opposite to the Pagoda Hill, and the Old Town of Persaim, of the following Extent, V.z. Two hundred Bamboos square, each Bamboo containing 7 Cubits, which said Spot, or Tract, of Ground at Persaim, The said Company and their Successors, shall and may henceforth,

A and PEGU.

henceforth, for evermore, peaceably and quietly possess and enjoy, together with all Benefit and Advantage arising thereby. and with full Liberty to build *Fortifications*, and erect such other *Buildings* thereon, as they shall think fit.

3d. The *King of Ava and Pegu* doth hereby further for himself, his Heirs and Successors, freely and absolutely, grant unto the said *Honourable United Company*, and their Successors, and the Servants of the said Company, the full and unlimited *Privilege of trading*, in what *kind of Goods or Merchandize* they shall think fit, throughout all his Dominions, without let or hindrance, and *free of all Duties or Customs* whatsoever; provided that the *Commander of every Ship*, arriving at any of his *Ports*, and claiming the above privilege, do produce before he can be entitled thereto, a *Certificate* signed by the *Governors, Chiefs, Factors or Agents* of the said *Company*, that the *Goods on board such Ship*, are the *sole Property* of the said *Company*, or their *Servants*, but all *Goods* whatsoever belonging to *Strangers*, or *Persons* not *actually* in the *Service* of the said *Company*, shall pay the accustomed Duties.

4th. The *King of Ava and Pegu* doth hereby give and grant unto the said *Honourable Company*, and their Successors, and *Servants*, the free Liberty of employing such *Artificers, Workmen* or *Tradesmen* of his Subjects, as shall be willing to engage in his *Service*, on paying them the usual and accustomed *Wages*, And the *King* doth also hereby promise, that he will publish to his Subjects, free Liberty of engaging themselves in the said *Company's Service* as aforesaid.

5th. The *King of Ava and Pegu* doth hereby promise, that  
*AVA and PEGU.* in Case any of his *Officers, or Subjects*, shall at any time *invade,*  
 or *molest* the said *Company, or their Servants*, in any manner  
 of

of wife, or abridge them of any of their *Priviledges of Trade*, herein before expressed, on due *Complaint* thereof made, he will, to the utmost of his *Power*, without delay, protect and defend the said *Company*, and their *Servants*, and support them in the exercise and enjoyment of the said *Priviledges*.

6th. In consideration whercof, the said *Honourable Company* do hereby promise and oblige themselves to present unto the *King of Ava*, and *Pegu*, annually, one *Piece of Ordnance* to carry a *twelve pound Shot*, as likewise 200 *Vifs* of good *Gunpowder*, as an Acknowledgement, that they bear in remembrance the *King's Friendship*, in granting the said *Island of Negrais*, with the *Spot*, or *Tract* of *Ground*, situate on the *Bank of Persaim River*, as before-mentioned, to the said *Company*.

7th. The said *United Company* do hereby, for themselves their Heirs and Successors, fully and absolutely grant unto the *King of Ava* and *Pegu*, and his Successors, and his and their *Subjects* the full and unlimited *Priviledge* of trading in what kind of Goods or Merchandize they shall think fit, at the said *Company's Ports*, of *Fort St. George*, *Fort St. David*, *Deve Cotab*, and *Vizagapatam*, on the *Coast of Choromandel*, or any other of the *Company's Ports* in *India*, without any Let or hindrance, and free of all Duties and Customs whatsoever, provided that the Commander of every Ship, arriving at the said Ports, and claiming the above *Priviledge*, do produce, before he can be entitled thereto, a Certificate, under the *King's Chop*, that the Goods on board such Ship, are the sole Property of the *King*, or his *Subjects*.

8th. The *United Company* do hereby, for themselves and their Successors, promise and oblige themselves to aid, assist and defend, the *King of Ava* and *Pegu*, and his Successors against all their Enemies by Sea and Land, and for that purpose to

N n n

furnish,

furnish such a number of Troops, with proper Warlike Stores, as the Occasion may necessarily require, and the said *Company* can conveniently spare, from the Defence and Protection of their own Territories; upon consideration, nevertheless, that the *King* shall defray the Wages, and *all Charges* whatsoever, of such *Troops*, during the Time they shall be in his Service, and pay for all *Warlike Stores* that shall be expended.

9th. The said *United Company* do further for themselves and their Successors, promise that in Case the *King* of *Tavay*, should, at any time hereafter, take up *Arms* against the *King* of *Ava*, and *Pegu* they will not on any Account give him the least *Aid* or *Assistance*; but on the contrary they do oblige themselves to protect and defend the *King* of *Ava*, and his *Dominions* and *Subjects*, to the utmost of their Power.

In Witness whereof, I the *Great King* of *Ava* and *Pegu*, &c. *Allaum Prax*, have hereunto affixed my *Royal Signet*, this 28th day of July 1757.

The King of *Ava*  
& *Pegu's* Royal  
Signet.

*AVA and PEGU.*



EXTRACT of a LETTER from Mr. *William Turner*,  
dated *Nagore*, 7th July, 1761.

“**I**N your last you mention the Intention you have of going to *ARRACAN*, I heartily wish you success, and have here inclosed a *List* of what things will do, and the quantity; it is a very troublesome Place, but the Gains are very great; but the sum of money is so small that you invest, that at the most you can invest in five or six months, will be six or eight thousand Rupees, unless there has not been a Ship there this two or three years, in which case you will be able to invest as much more; the *Port Charges* will be 12 or 14 hundred Rupees, what I mean is the *Customs*, or *Duties* on *Import* and *Export*; if there is a great call for *Wax*, in *Calcutta*, I would advise you to carry as much ready money as you can, for then you'll get away from there the sooner, and will not be troubled to sell your goods at retail; for there is not a Man there, that can take 500 Rupees of things at once, without trust, and that you must never do, not even the Great men; for by trusting them I have been detained two or three Months for my Money; you may venture to trust the King, as you can cut off so much of his Dutys; don't let your Invoice of these things exceed 4000 Rupees, let the rest be in ready Cash; as your *Rupees* that you carry there, will be all *new coined* by the King, it will be best to carry *Arcot Rupees*, as they weigh the same as *Sicca*, at least the difference is only 2  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent by this you will save 7 or 8  $\frac{1}{2}$  Cent on 6 or 7 thousand Rupees; this is all that, I can think at present, will be of any service.”

ARRACKAN.

Cowrys,

Cowreys, 400 R<sup>s</sup> (Maldivia, if you can get them.)

Iron, 40 Maund.

Steel, 25 Maund.

Hartall, 3 Maund (China.)

Sindure, 1 Maund.

Singerrys, 1 Maund.

China Cups, 1000 (in the Moors taste.)

D<sup>o</sup> Dishes, 200 D<sup>o</sup> D<sup>o</sup>

Musk, one Sear.

Opium, 5 Sear or 10 Sear.

Hinglafs, 5 Sear (large pieces, such as you put in Windows.

Painted Cullemcurrys, 40 Pieces (from the Coast.)

Raw Silk, 1 Maund.

Muga Silk, 4 Maund.

Hing, 1 Maund.

Corral, 1000 R<sup>s</sup> worth (large and good) the long fort will do.

Lead, 5 or 6 Maunds.

If Salt is cheap in *Calcutta*, take in 2 or 3 hundred Maunds  
by way of Ballast.

*ARRACKAN.*

SOME PARTICULARS relative to TIPPO SULTAUN,  
His Revenues, Establishment of Troops, &c. &c.  
Taken from the Information of one of *Tippo's* Officers. \*

Madras, 1st Decem. 1790.

Age and Constitution.

He is about 43 Years of Age, his Constitution is much impaired, he is subject to two disorders; the frequent returns of which, obliges him to take Medicine daily.

Size and Figure.

He is from five feet eight to nine Inches high, is now rather inclining to Fat, although a few Years since, he was very thin; his face is round, with large full Eyes, and there is much Animation and Fire in his Countenance; he wears Whiskers, but no Beard; he is very Active, and sometimes takes long Walks.

Family.

He has Eleven Children, of whom only two are in marriage; the Elder; a Girl of 7 Years, the Younger, a Boy of 4 Years. The Eldest of his natural Children, is a Girl of 17 Years, the Second, a Son of 15 Years, he is a great favourite, and accompanies his Father upon all occasions, his name is *Gullaum Heyder*: Another Son, *Abdul Khauluk*, is 10 years old.

Disposition.

His disposition is naturally Cruel, his Temper is passionate, and Revengeful; and he is prone to be abusive, and his words are false and hypocritical, as suit his purposes.

Policy.

His Policy thus far differing widely from his Father, has been ruinous to his Revenues, as well as hurtful to his Government. He professes himself *Naib* to one of the twelve Prophets, who, the Mahomedans believe, are yet to come; and he per-

○ ○ ○

secutes

MISCELLANEOUS.

39

\* Some Allowance must be made for discontent, in what is reported unfavourable of *Tippo*; but much of this Character cannot be suspected to be misrepresented. *D*

secutes all other Casts, forcing numbers to become Muffelmen. He is jealous of, and prejudiced against, his Father's favourites; most of whom he has removed from their Offices; giving to some lesser Appointments: When compared to his Father, his Understanding and Judgment is supposed to be inferior, he is esteemed, as good a Soldier, but a less skilful General, and he is wanting in that great resource, which his Father so eminently displayed in all cases of Danger. His Father discriminated Merit, rewarded it liberally, and punished Guilt with the utmost rigour of a Despot; he gives little encouragement, or reward, and he punishes, more from the influence of Passion and Prejudice, than from any Attention to Justice; his Father was assiduous in gaining the Attachment of his Army, he is rather negligent of it, and being very parsimonious, he is led to impose upon his Troops, whenever opportunity offer; he sometimes retains their Pay, for several Months, and has his own Soucars to lend his Money at an enormous Interest, which is stopped when the Pay is issued.

His Personal Property, on  
his Father's Death.

On *Tippu's* return to *Seringapatam*, after the Conclusion of the War with the English, he took an Inventory of his Property, of every kind, which, in Treasure and various other Articles, on valuation stood at 20 Crores of Pagodas. \* In the Treasury, Babaudry Pagodas, 4 Rupees each, 5 Crores; the remaining 15 Crores was in Jewels, valuable Clothes, &c. &c. &c. and in

Elephants	. . . . .	700
Camels	. . . . .	6,000
Horses	. . . . .	11,000
Bullocks and Cows	. . . . .	400,000
Buffaloes	. . . . .	100,000
Sheep	. . . . .	600,000
Firelocks	. . . . .	300,000
		Matchlocks

MISCELLANEOUS.

\* It is scarcely necessary to say 100,000 is a Lack and 100 Lacks a Crore. *AD*



Matchlocks . . . . .	300,000
Swords and Creffes . . . . .	200,000
Guns in Seringapatam, of different Calibres, a few of which are Malabar, . . . . .	1,000
Guns in other Forts . . . . .	1,000

The Treasure, and other valuable property, is now kept entirely at *Seringapatam*; formerly some part of it was kept in *Biddinore*, and it is said, that at the time of General *Mathews's* taking it, there was a Treasure of 25 *Lacks* of *Pagodas*, besides 4 *Crores* of *Pagodas* value, in Gold, Silver, &c. &c. &c.

revenues, on his  
er's Death, and  
h were raised to  
Amount, about 5  
s before.

The full collections amounted to *five Crores* and *Ninety-two Lacks* of *Cunteary Pagodas*, of three *Rupees* each, the expence of *Sebundy*, &c. one and a half *Crore*; Deficiencies in the Collections, from various Causes, which lay over, 60 *Lacks*; for Building and repairing *Forts*, making *Docks*, and Building *Ships*, One *Crore Eighty-two Lacks*; paid into the Treasury, *Two Crores*—Total 5 *Crores* 92 *Lacks*. Since *Tippo* assumed the Government, the Revenues have diminished greatly, in Consequence of his having adopted a different policy, from his Father; he removed from the *Hamauldaries*, all the *Bramins*, and others of the *Hindoo* Cast, who were well versed in Country business, and put *Muffelmen* in their places; he forbid the Sale of *Arrack* and *Ganja* throughout his Dominions, which had produced a very Considerable Revenue to the *Circar*. He removed from the *Biddinore* and *Soanda* Countrys, about Seventy Thousand *Christian* Inhabitants, who were the Cultivators of the Ground, by which the Revenues of these Countrys, sustained a Considerable loss. The *Biddinore* Country alone yielded to *Hyder* a nett Revenue of 18 *Lacks* of *Pagodas*, it has since fallen to 10 *Lacks*: from these, and other Causes, arising from bad Management, *Tippo's* Revenues have been greatly diminished; insomuch that his nett Revenue did not exceed, after

CELLANEOUS.

the foregoing deductions, the first Year, *One and a half Crore*, instead of *two*, as in his Father's time, and every succeeding Year only *One Crore*. He has not thrown any *Money* into the *standing Treasury*, since his Government, and he has drawn from it *Fifty Lacks of Pagodas*.

Provisions thrown into the Forts, and the appointments of Killedars.

Since the Conclusion of the late War, he has thrown into *Seringapatam*, Provisions for 100,000 Men for 12 Months; and into *Bangalore*, Provisions for 12,000 Men for 12 Months; and into his other *Forts*, Provisions in Proportion to their strength and importance: and, as a precaution to prevent Treachery, he has appointed to some of his principal *Forts*, *six Killedars*, to others *three*; to others *two*; and such as are not intended for defence have only *one*. Although all these are commonly called *Killedars*, yet, properly speaking, there is but one *Killedar*, the others go under the denomination of *Munsbour* (or *Councillers*). The 1st is *Bucksby*, or *Commander* of the *Sepoys*, the 2d, *Bucksby* of the *Peons*, the 3d, *Bucksby* of the *Commattys* and *Artificers*, the 4th *Darogha*, in charge of the Works, the 5th *Darogha*, for superintending the making of *Bricks* and *Chunam*. When *Tippo* writes he addresses the *Killedar* and *Munsbourann*, when they write to him it is in like manner from the *Killedar* and *Munsbourann*, they have all their respective orders from the *Circar*, and each is at liberty to detect the other, if any thing is done contrary to order.

#### The Establishment of his FORCES.

The Establishment of his Forces.

#### CAVALRY.

His own Stable, Horse for Service . . . . .	7000
Hired Horse . . . . .	12000
	19,000

MISCELLANEOUS.

ARTILLERY.

ARTILLERY.

Goullandauze . . . . .	2000	
Lascars for the Guns . . . . .	8000	
		10,000
European Artillery, 2 Companys . . . . .		30

INFANTRY.

Affadoulla, or Chelys, from the Carnatic . . . . .	2,500	
Ditto, from Chittledurg. . . . .	500	
Ahmuddy, or Christians from Biddinore . . . . .	1,500	
Mahomedy, or Chelys, from Coerg . . . . .	1,500	
Dismounted Troopers . . . . .	8,000	
Sepoys . . . . .	55,000	
		69,000
Fighting Peons . . . . .	40,000	
Rocket Men . . . . .	5,000	
		45,000
Commattys . . . . .	10,000	
Peons for carrying Dooleys, &c. and working at the roads with the Commattys . . . . .	60,000	
		70,000
2 Riffallas of Topasses, one of them having a Company of Europeans, attached to it, of 100 strong . . . . .		900

LALLY'S PARTY.

European Cavalry, 1 Troop . . . . .	50	
Ditto, Infantry intermixed with Country born . . . . .	180	
Topasses . . . . .	150	
Sepoys . . . . .	250	
		630
With the Party 1 six Pounder.		

CELLANEOUS.

*Tippo* has made great Alterations in the Establishment of his Troops; his Father was partial to his *Cavalry*, and kept

PPP

up

up a much larger body than he does, he is partial to his *Infantry*, and has made great Augmentations to them; 5000 of his own Stable Horfe, are formed and trained regularly, and 2000 are as Mogul Horfe; and there are not above *three Thousand* of the *hired Horfe*, that can be called *good Cavalry*, the rest are more of the plundering kind; he has adopted *Persian terms* for the words of Command, which were heretofore given partly in *English*, partly in *French*; he has also altered the terms for the formation of the Troops. In the *Cavalry* a troop (of 95 strong) is called a *Yews*; the *Subabdar*, a *Yewsdar*; a *Jemidar*, *Surkele*; a Regiment (of 4 *Yews*) is called a *Tub*; the Commandant, *Tubdar*; a *Mowkoub* is composed of 4 *Tubs*, the Commander, *Mowkoubdar*; the *Troopers* are called *Ofskur*. In the *Infantry*, a Company (of 125 strong) is called a *Jowk*; the *Subabdar*, *Jowkdar*; a *Jemidar*, *Surkele*; a Battalion of 4 *Jowks* is called a *Riffalla*; the *Sepoys* are called *Jish*. A Centinel is called *Ezuddar*; the Rounds, *Kirwaun*; the Parole, *Nisbane*; a Guard, *Munkulla*; each *Tub* has two *Galloper-Guns*, 3 Pounders, and each *Riffalla* has two 6 Pounders. A *Koufboun*, or *Legion*, is composed of one *Tub* of *Cavalry*, 4 *Riffallas* of *Infantry*, and two Eighteen Pounders: the *Cavalry* *Galloper*s are drawn by *Mules*, and all the *Draught Cattle* belong to the *Circar*. Each *Koufboun* has an *Elephant* attached to it, which is harnessed like a Horfe, to assist the *Guns* through difficulties. The *Cavalry* and *Infantry* are cloathed alike, in a striped Blue and White Cotton Stuff, of Country Manufacture: The *Artillery* have also a *Cotton Stuff*, white ground with large round blue Spots.

The manner of his passing  
his Time in Camp.

He rises sometimes at Seven o'Clock, but more commonly at Eight, or nine in the Morning; on halting Days, washes and takes Medicine, the *Barber* then begins to shave him, during which the Head *Aukbar Neoise*, or *News writer*, comes in with the Letters, that have arrived by the *Tappauls*, and relates the *News* of the different *Countrys*, as he has received it. The Officer, commanding his Guard, then comes in, and makes his

MISCELLANEOUS.



his report, after which the Adjutants of Corps, come and make a report of their respective Corps. About 12 o'Clock he goes to Dinner, which is over in about an hour, he then holds his Durbar, and tranfacts all business, Civil and Military, until 5 o'Clock, he then gives out the Parole, which he takes from the *Planets*, or *Signs of the Zodiac*, writing it himself in a *Book*, which is deposited with his own Guard; where the Adjutant-Generals (for each Cutchrie has an Adjutant-General) come and take it, after which he lays down, and sleeps about an Hour, rises and makes his second Meal; the *Mounchys*, or *Secretarys*, are then called in, they read the Letters, that have been received during the day, and he gives his orders for answering them; all this done, and the Letters prepared for dispatch, about two or three in the Morning he goes to rest. On marching days where there is no immediate Exigency, the Army seldom moves before Eight o'Clock, after *Tippo* has taken his Breakfast; he goes in his *Palanquin*, on the March, and if any thing particular occurs, he immediately mounts his *Horse*; the order of March is varied according to Circumstances, during his late War against the *Makrattas*, as they were greatly superior to him in *Cavalry*, his *Infantry* marched in *four Columns*

thus || || with the *Cavalry* and *Baggage* in the *Center*, he

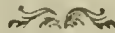
encamps in a *Square*; his *Infantry* and *Guns* occupying the *four faces*, the *Cavalry* within the *Square*; each *face* has an *open street*, in its *Center* with a *Buzzar*. A *Koushoun* forms the *Picquet* of the *front face*, and is advanced from *twelve* to *fifteen hundred Paces*, a *Rissalla* is advanced from it, about *five hundred Paces*; each of the other *faces* has a *Rissalla*, advanced from it about *five Hundred paces*, and on the *March* all these *Picquets* form the *advance* and *Rear Guards*, and *flanking Guards* to the *Columns*. The *Infantry* are disencumbered of their *baggage* on the *March*, *Bullocks* being allowed by the *Circar* for carrying it.

The

The Army marches, in common, about 4 *Cofs Sultany*; \* in expedition the whole Army marches about 6 or 7 *Cofs Sultany*, but a Body of *Horse* only, in order to make a Push, have gone, in little more than a Day and a Night, a very Considerable distance: During the late War in the *Carnatic*, *Heyder* marched, with a body of *Horse*, from *Oombly*, near *Tritchinpoly*, to *Chillimbrum* in 27 Hours; he moved off at 3 o'Clock in the Morning, and at 7 o'Clock the next Morning, he reached *Chillimbrum*, a distance of about 7 *Gow*, or 28 *Cofs*, equal to 70 Miles; the third day, his *Infantry* and *Guns* came up: At the Commencement of *Tippo's* late War, against the *Mahrattas*, he lay with his Army at *Perour*, in the *Riadurg* Country, marching at 3 o'Clock in the Morning, he arrived, at 7 o'Clock the next Morning, at *Kunchungood*, near to *Adoni*, and attacked a body of 4,000 *Mahratta Plunderers*.

Harcarraks, and  
Intelligence.

He keeps in his pay 300 *Harcarraks*, at 3 Pagodas a Month each, such as prove themselves most Active, and Clever, are employed for Intelligence; besides these, he stations *News Writers* in such principal places as he thinks necessary, and these are instructed to write in the style of *Soucars*, and the Intelligence required is made applicable to the *Coins*, &c. treated of, so that if a Letter is intercepted, no discovery is made, should there be any thing that cannot be so introduced, it is given verbally to the bearer of the Letter. *Tippo* seldom rewards with presents, and when he does, they are very trifling, perhaps not more than 5 Rupees.



N AIR

MISCELLANEOUS.

46

\* The *Sultany Cofs* has been established by *Tippo*, and the principal roads through his Dominions have *three Trees*, of particular kinds, planted on one side to mark the *Cofs*. The *Carnatic Cofs* is about  $2\frac{1}{2}$  Miles; the *Conteary*, or the old *Mysore Cofs*, is about 3 Miles; the *Sultany Cofs* is about 4 Miles.

NAIR PRINCES, of *Consequence*, on the MALABAR COAST, who, it is supposed, would be happy to embrace the first Opportunity of Acting against *Tippo*, who has persecuted them with great Cruelty.

---

CALLICUT.

ZAMORIN, or head *Rajah* of the *Nair Tribes*, his Name *Kishun-tumby-raun*; Sometimes, he takes shelter in the *Travancore* Country, at other times, he returns to his own Country, amongst the *Hills*; his people adhere to him, and only want support to replace him in his Government; the whole body of *Nairs* are greatly attached to the *Zamorin Family*.

COTANGURRY, about 6 Cofs Cunteary from *Tellicherry*, and about NE.

*Ram Raja*, He took Cowl from the Chief of *Tellicherry*, after the Defeat of *Sirdar Cawn*, and resided in his Country. When *Tippo* came into that Neighbourhood, he was obliged to take shelter at *Tellicherry*, but in consequence of the Peace, he was told he could not be protected; he therefore made his Submission to *Tippo*, and was reinstated; but when *Tippo* began his persecution of the *Nairs*, he took the Alarm and fled.

CHERCULL, or *Cheriau*, as in the Maps. \*

*Worivorum Raiye*, He likewise took Cowl, after the Defeat of *Sirdar Cawn*, and resided in his Country; he was afterwards obliged to take shelter in *Tellicherry*; was again reinstated by *Tippo*, but as he was jealous of him, and his Brother, he attempted to take them Prisoners, in which the *Raja* was killed and the Brother made his escape.

ELLANEOUS.

Q q q

CURRUTNAUR

---

\* In Major Rennell's Map, *Cherica*. *D*

CURRUTNAUR, about 7 Cofs Cunteary, SE from *Tellicherry*.

*Keelann-tumby-raun*, He also took Cowl, after the Defeat of *Sirdar Cawn*, and resided in his Country; he was, in consequence of *Tippo's* near approach, obliged to take shelter at *Tellicherry*; was again reinstated by *Tippo*, but in the attempt made against *Werworum Raiye*, he took the alarm and fled.

KOUMBUL, *Muryewesur*, between *Cananore* and *Mangalore*.

*M unongole*, He has been ever at variance with *Tippo*, has taken shelter amongst the *Hills*, he is esteemed a very good Soldier; and often returns, and fights for the recovery of his Country.

#### MAUPLYS.

*Goorcull Mauply*, A Principal Chief of that Tribe, resides in the *Callicut* Country, amongst the *Woods*; is a great Enemy of *Tippo's*, and can raise Six or Seven Thousand *Mauplys*; and would readily join the *Zamorin*.

*Anée Barvauchie Mauply*, Another Principal Chief, who also resides in the *Callicut* Country, can raise Three or Four Thousand *Mauplys*, is likewise a great Enemy of *Tippo's*; and would readily join the *Zamorin*.

There are *three Passes* leading from *Tellicherry*, into the *Coorg* Country; That upon the *right*, is called the *Muntunna Pass*: *Heyder* went through it, Eighteen or Nineteen Years ago, with his Army, as far as *Cetan Gurry*; as did *Tippo*, with a division of his Army, about four Years ago; That, in the *Center*, is called the *Naull Nawer Pass*; That, on the *left*, is called the *Tel Cavery*.

#### MISCELLANEOUS.

Detachments of *Tippo's* Troops have gone through the two *latter* Passes, but that of *Muntunna* is by far the best.



JOURNAL of a ROUTE from *Tellicherry* to *Seringapatam* by the  
*Muntunna Pass*.

Cotangurry	6 Cofs Cunteary.
Muntunna	6 Ditto, lyes about 2 Cofs from the Pass, which takes its name from it.
Curryutnaur	5 Cofs Cunteary, through the Pass, and arriving in the Coorg Country.
Cundingurry	4 ditto. From hence another road leads to Zefyabad, a Strong Brick Fort erected by Heyder.
Siddapoor	6 Ditto.
Periapatnam	6 Ditto. A Stone Fort of no strength, the ditch dry, and no Glacis, it is Situate on a Plain, about 3 Cofs from the Coorg Woods.
Cuttemulwapilly	4 Ditto.
Chickhollie	4 Ditto.
Paulhilly	6 Ditto.
Seringapatam	1 Ditto.

Another Road leading from Curryutnaur.

Bepounaur	3 Ditto.
Corunderbaunny	5 Ditto.
Chindun Cotah	6 Ditto.
Periapatam	6 Ditto.

The Coorg Country is very woody, abounding in *Sandal*, *Teak*, large fruit Trees and Bamboos; no Thorn or Brushwood. Its Cultivation is entirely *Paddy*, of which, it is supposed, there is no great quantity, owing to the want of Inhabitants.

The *BUL Country* borders the *COORG*, on the North, and is highly Cultivated with *Paddy*; it has also Quantities of *Cattle*, but *few Sheep*; it is not so *woody* as the *Coorg Country*. *Tippo* expelled the *Raja*, after the Peace with the English, and built a *Brick Fort*, on the top of a small *Hill*, called *Munzurabad*.

THE *BIDDINORE Country*, borders the *BUL Country* on the North, and there is an easy communication between the three Countries.

*Tippo* draws large supplies of *Rice* from the *BUL* and the *BIDDINORE Countries*; as well as from some Districts, that border these Countries, to the Eastward; they have *two Crops*, the *one* in *November*, the *other* in *April*.

---

The *Route* from *Tellicherry* to *Seringapatam*, through the *Cotiate Country*, 1775. *From another MS.*

Is in the *Dry Season* two Days March for Infantry, but impassable to Cannon; one days march for Cavalry. There are two Places where they are sure of Forage, *Cotate* and *Pala*, there are three *Rivers*, all passable in the dry Season, and at worst can be overlaid with 5 Pontoons. *Sera* is the *Pass* of the *Gots*, This is about two Cofs, very Steep, and so narrow, but only two Men can walk abreast, and but one ride. This Place must be surprized. The Country above the *Gotts* is *CORGA*, this Country is full of Defiles and Woods, for two Days March for Infantry, and one for Cavalry. No place for Forage, till You get to *Periapatam*. From *Periapatam* to *Patam*, the Road is broad, without a single *River*; full of Places to Forage, but one days March for Cavalry, two for Infantry. *Cotate Fort* may be taken by School Boys, *Periapatam Fort* is not tenable, *Catalmal warce* is not worth Attention.

## SOME ACCOUNT of COCHIN CHINA,

By Mr. Robert Kirfop, who was there in the Year, 1750.

COCHIN-CHINA, called, by the *Chinese* and *Natives*, AYNAM, including CHAMPA, and the Southern Province, now subject to It, lyes in Latitude from  $10^{\circ} 50' N$  to  $17^{\circ} 40' N$ . The only *Port* of Trade, is *Faifoe*, in Lat.  $16^{\circ} N$ ,<sup>a</sup> situated about 10 miles from the Sea, on a *River*, navigable, formerly for the *largest Junks*, but now only for Vessels of about 80 Tons; the *Junks* lye about a league from the *Town*, in another *River*, that communicates with the former, where Vessels of 180 or 200 Tons may very easily enter. Before these *Rivers*, about 3 leagues from the *Main* (which is low) lye the *Islands* of *Champello*, in Lat.  $16^{\circ} 8' N$ ; within the largest *Island*, you have good  $\rightarrow$  ground, a mile or 2 from the shoar, when the body bears from NE to ENE, where you ought to  $\rightarrow$ , till permission is had to trade, and, if your Vessel is small enough, to enter the *River*. To the NWestward of *Champello* is a *very high land*, on the *Main*, which appears like an *Island*, round which, is the *Bay* of *Tourou*, capable to receive the largest Ships, where the *Macao Ship* lyes, or any large *Junk*, that draws too much water to enter into *Faifoe River*; but this is very inconvenient; Boats being frequently a week in making *one Trip*, on board, from *Faifoe*.<sup>b</sup>

At

---

<sup>a</sup> There is a part defaced, so that it does not appear whether the Latitude be stated as  $16^{\circ}$  precisely, but this is of no consequence, as the Latitudes are not *exact*. *D*

<sup>b</sup> An English MS, says "At *Tourou* you  $\rightarrow$  in sight of a *Town* about SW, where there is a *River*, that communicates, by a *Canal*, (cleared yearly for the King's Tributes to pass) with the *River* of *Faifoe*; and through which your Boats may pass." *D*

At your arrival, Officers are sent on board, 'till you have the *King's Ch'p*, and the charge of your entrance agreed on, which is according to the size of your Vessel, or your Stock on board; of which they will require an Account. There is a person at *Faifoo*, in an Office something like that of *Shabander*, that will assist you, in your entrance; to whom it will be necessary to make a small present; though I believe you will not be able to finish this business, till you are on the spot where it is transacted, which is always at *Whey*, where the *King* resides, two days journey from *Faifoo*; for which place it will be best to push as soon as possible, where you'll act with more certainty, and not risque the being deceived by any inferior Officer, that may pretend to have it in his power to serve you.<sup>a</sup> At *Court* the only Mandarin, that has power to dispatch you is *Ung chee mo*; whom the *King* entrusts, and consults in every material case, relating to Commerce, and whom you must be sure to make your friend; He is a man of a very great Character, and was in being in the year 1750. What dealings in Trade you have with the *King*, will be transacted by the second Eunuch, who is his Cashier without the Palace, to whom some small present will be necessary: The *Macao Ship* of about 500 Tons, pays yearly 3000 Quans (besides presents to the *King's* Officers) and has all duties taken

---

<sup>a</sup> English MS. "It is not much material whether you see the *King* or no, if you can get your business done without it; for it will cost you a great deal in presents to have an audience with him: You must apply first to Mandarin *Ung Kay Au*, who has the direction of all mercantile Affairs, his Office being like that of a *Shabander*, and your audience with the *King* will be needless, if you have not first made way to him with hand-some Presents. The French, in 1749, carrying every thing with a high hand, took little notice of this Mandarin, because they had had audiences with the *King*; and the *King*, who thinks himself above settling affairs relating to Trade, referred every thing to him, and He was greatly the occasion of the French's Misfortune; and it was by his instigation that the Missionarys were that year all banished." *D*



taken off, which is, by the laws of the Country, 12  $\frac{7}{8}$  Cent on all Goods imported; but that is always excused for a sum of money, agreed on at your first entrance; <sup>a</sup> and, while you are there, you may agree to your liking for a Ship, of any Burthen, to come another year: The *Chinese* always have a pass for each of their *Junks*, and pay from 1 to 2000 Quans yearly.

The greatest difficulty here, is (as probably you are not acquainted with their Language) the transacting all your Affairs through the means of a *Linguist*, who is always with you, and lives in your house; they generally are paid 2 or 300 Quans a season, <sup>b</sup> besides perquisites, which will be difficult to hinder them of; There are only *three* professed ones, <sup>c</sup> *Miguel*, *Gregorio*, and

<sup>a</sup> A Spanish MS, in Mr. *Kirfop's* writing, says "which, according to the information I have received, will be 2000 *Coans*, little more or less, for a Vessel like *Gaspar's* [of about 200 Tons?] with a Cargo of 60, or 70,000 Dollars." The English MS says "The Dutys on every thing imported is 12  $\frac{7}{8}$  Cent, but you must make a Report of what Goods you have got, and agree to pay a certain Sum, every time that the Vessel comes there, the Portuguese pay yearly for their Ships 300 *Quans*, [or 3000?] and the Chinese pay about 1500 or 2000 according to the size of their *Junks*, which sum is always specified in the *Chop* that you have granted you."

<sup>b</sup> The English MS says "the common pay is 100 *Quans* or more according to your Stock, and you must allow, though wink at, the taking perquisites." The Spanish MS says "200 or 250 *Coans*, but it will be a great advantage to carry a *Mestizo* who talks the *Amoy Language*, for almost all the *Mandarines* and Merchants understand it."

<sup>c</sup> The English MS says "the only capable one, is *Gregorio*, who serves the Portuguese, this Man will do your business and you may trust your affairs to him; but he is the only Sharper, that can, and will, cheat you without your knowledge; *Thomas*, a young fellow, who was on the Coast of *Choromandel* with *M. Frial*, he is idle and given to liquor, but may be easily managed, and is sharp and has a great deal of assurance: *Maniko*, who only deserves employment when the other two are not to be had, they all speak Portuguese. And there is one more, *Monf. Paul*, who speaks French." *D*

and *Thomas*; *Miguel*, who served the *French*, and the most capable and intelligent fellow, was, with *Thomas*, when young carried by *Monsieur Friel* to *Pondicherry*, and there made *Christians* and taught to speak *Portuguese*; *Gregorio* serves the *Macao* people. If these *three* are employed, there are *two* more that may make a shift to serve you, *Manico*, and *Monsieur Paulo*; they all speak the *Portuguese* Language, except *Paulo* who professes the *French*; if on your arrival at *Faifoe* you are greatly at a loss for want of one, till you go to Court, you will likely find somebody that may do for 2 or 3 days about the *Portuguese* house, who generally at all times of the year have people at *Faifoe*; if not, it will be then proper to make application to the *Governing Mandarin*, there to send for one of the above-mentioned from Court, 'Tis a very nice and material, point to keep him in your interest; for on that your success greatly depends; but whoever aims at having an easy and smooth successful Trade, with the *Cochin-Chinese*, must as soon as possible begin to learn their language, which may be easily attained; though the *Chinese* Characters are used, to express the same meaning and things, yet the *speech* is quite different, and of a much easier and plainer expression.

The *Chinese* have the greatest share of the Trade of COCHIN-CHINA, (carrying there *Toothbenague*, <sup>a</sup> *China Ware*,  
Tea,

COCHIN-CHINA.

---

<sup>a</sup> The English MS " There is nothing better, or scarce any thing else  
" that will do, to carry to COCHIN-CHINA but *Toothbenague*, which the King  
" always engrosses to himself, commonly at 14 *Quans*  $\text{of}$  *Pecul*: You will  
" find in what *Toothbenague* you sell the King, you will have 3  $\text{of}$  Cent.  
" lo's in the weight. If a Ship goes from INDIA the latter end of *April*, it  
" will be safest to carry *Toothbenague*, if it can be bought so cheap, that you  
" can have your own Money for it, as you have the advantage of receiving  
" *new Cash* from the King: But, if *Gold* is dear, you will lose nothing  
by

*Tea*, and great quantities of *Medicinal Roots* and *Herbs*) and the little that has been had, from any part of *India*, makes it not very certain what Commodities would answer for that *Port*; *Tin* will sell, from 22 to 25 Quans  $\text{Ɔ}$  Pecul, there can be no loss upon *Dollars*; *Toothbenague* is all engrossed by the King, at 13 and 14 Quans  $\text{Ɔ}$  Pecul: and Trials may be made of *Sandal Wood* and *Pepper*; a little *Cutlery* will sell; it will not require a great Stock to procure a Cargoe of *Sugars*, for a small Vessel, which will be most proper to send at first; the profit of the Returns will answer, if only you save yourselves on the Stock there. A sort of *Cash*, made of *Toothbenague*, is the only *Currency* of the Country, 600 making a *Quan*, is nearest in value to two *Rupees*,<sup>a</sup> and is divided into 10 *Mace*, or *Tean*, of 60 *Cash* each; the whole strung up together, and divided by a knot, at each *Mace*: What you receive from the King, are always good and new,<sup>b</sup> and may be paid away again, without any doubt of a deficiency; but in your dealings with any body else, you are liable to receive your *Cash* old and mixt; which is very troublesome in laying out again, besides a loss of 4 or 5  $\text{Ɔ}$  Cent. The King refines and

---

“ by carrying *Dollars*, and selling them at your arrival to the *Portuguese* or “ *Chinese*; who, not being able to invest the returns of their *Toothbenague* “ in *Sugars*, are obliged sometimes to carry *Gold*, at a great disadvantage: “ the greatest part of your stock ought to be in *Dollars*, or *Toothbenague*, “ for other Goods are not to be depended on at first, ’till they have been “ tried; unless a little *Cutlery*, in low priced *Spring-Knives* and *Scissors*, “ which I am sure would sell well; a few *piece goods*, of various kinds, “ might be carried for a trial, and a *Slab*, or two, of *Lead*.” The Spanish MS. says, “ there will be no loss on *Cowries*, *Cochineal*, *Sulphur*, *Balate* “ (or *Sea-Slug*) and *Blue-Dye* (*Tinta Azul*) only to the amount of 5 or “ 6000 *Dollars* for the first Voyage.”  $\text{A}$

<sup>a</sup> The Spanish MS “ 7 *Riales* ( $\frac{1}{2}$  of a *Dollar*) at which rate, a little “ more or less, the *Dollar* may be sold.”  $\text{A}$

<sup>b</sup> English MS “ and is better by 8  $\text{Ɔ}$  Cent. than the old, which you “ will be sure to receive, if you trade with any body else but the King.

S s s

and runs all his *Silver* into *Bars* of 10 Tale weight, with which he sometimes pays his *Soldiers*, at 20 *Quans* each, but they never pass current, being sold at 16 or 17 *Quans*: *Silver* is very little used otherwise than in ornamenting their *Arms*.

The *Weights* are exactly the same as in *China*, and they use *Dodgins* after the same manner; only, for *Sugars* they have them one half larger than for any other Commodity; so that you have 150 common *China Cattys*, or 200 lbs, to each 100 *Cattys* or *Pecul* of *Sugar*; though the most of the *Chinese* have them 10 *Cattys* larger, making the *Pecul* of *Sugar* 160 common *China Cattys*.<sup>a</sup>

The best Commodity the Country produces, for a *Cargoe*, is *Sugar*; the finest *Sugar Candy* is generally sold for 5<sup>Q</sup> 2<sup>M</sup> to 4<sup>Q</sup> 5<sup>M</sup>  $\text{ff}$  *Pecul*; <sup>b</sup> *fine white Powder*, from 4 *Quans* to 3 *Quans* 5 *Mace*, a *middling sort*, like that of *Manila*, about 3 *Quans*, and the *brown Powder*, from 2 *Quans* 6 *Mace* to 2 *Quans*. They bring it down for sale in the Months of *June*, *July* and *August*; but the greatest quantity in the latter end of *July*; <sup>c</sup> when the *Chinese* are busy buying

---

<sup>a</sup> The English MS "The *Weights*, in COCHIN CHINA, are, by the Establishment of the Country, the same as in CHINA; only *Dodgins* made on purpose for *Sugar*, which you may have as large as you please; the People knowing it, will make their Price accordingly." D

<sup>b</sup> The Spanish MS "3. 6. to 4 *Coans*  $\text{ff}$  *Pecul* of *China*." D  
English MS "Sugar Candy is generally bought for between 4 *Quans* 5 *Mace* and 5 *Quans*  $\text{ff}$  *Pecul* of 150 *Catty*, and white Powder Sugar "3. 4. to 4 *Quans*, Middling Brown Sugar from 2 *Quans* and upwards "  $\text{ff}$  *Pecul*."

<sup>c</sup> The English MS "It will be necessary, in the latter end of *July*, at farthest, to get in your Money, for every thing the King has bought of you, &c. at Court, and to send it to *Faifoc*, and go there yourself, for about that time the *Sugars* are brought down out of the Country; and August is the only Month wherein you can have *Sugars*, plenty and cheap; and may buy your *Cargoe* as fast as you can get it weighed and packed." D



buying it up, to send to *China*; The *Portuguese Factor*, that has permission to stay there, frequently buys in the latter end of August and September, after their *Ship* and all the *funks* are gone, considerably cheaper than the prices abovementioned; the *Women* will sometimes be sitting in the streets with small Samples, but they come generally to the houses of those that are considerable buyers, and after the price is agreed, by this Sample, they bring it all into your Yard; and there, before it is weighed, each Basket is tried by a long Taper-bore, by which you easily detect any fraud; it is always in very unhandy Baskets of 4 or 500 Weight each, <sup>a</sup> and each Parcel (which may be from 5 to to 15 Baskets) of a different sort; for which reason it is customary to start all your *Sugars*, and to mix well together what comes nearest in quality, and at your own expence repack it into smaller Baskets. <sup>b</sup> They have plenty of *Silk*, <sup>c</sup> which they work in most Familys only for their own wear; though, if they had otherways a demand for that Commodity, would soon bring it to as great perfection as in *China*. The *Portuguese* have caused them to make some of a dull *Brown stripe*, which has answered to carry to *Macao*, and export again to several parts of *India*. The Country produces great plenty of *Iron-Ore*, of which they refine only what serves themselves; <sup>d</sup> and likewise *Gold*, which chiefly comes through the hands of the King, and  
is

---

<sup>a</sup> The English MS "It is customary to allow for the Baskets, 20 Cattys, " unless you think they weigh more." *D*

<sup>b</sup> English MS "you may repack it into Baskets of what size you please, " the whole charges of repacking, shipping, &c. not amounting to above 50 *Cash* *ff* *Pecul*." *D*

<sup>c</sup> Spanish MS "In 1750 *Raw Silk* was sold at 200 *Coans* the *China Pecul*: " *Wrought Silk* as cheap as in *China*." *D*

<sup>d</sup> Spanish MS "Iron is in abundance, but the Exportation is prohibited, " as in *China*." *D*

is run into small Barrs, or Ingots, of 10 Tale each; which, having the King's stamp, always passes in *China* for 94 Touch, but such as have not, are not to be depended on; it was sold formerly for 150 to 190 *Quans* a *Barr*; but since *Too be-nague* Cash has been so much used, has rose to 200 and 225 *Quans*. They have a very fine sort of *Aagalu-Wood*, but the exportation is prohibited. <sup>a</sup>

What may be most acceptable as presents <sup>b</sup> are fine *Broad-Cloths*, curious *Clocks* and *Watches*; any curious *Arms*, a *Weather Glas*; *Instruments* for *Astronomical Observations*, *Spying Glass*es, *Fine long Cloth*, *Morees* or *Cambrick*, a handsome *small Sword*, well bred *Dogs*, *Canes*, most of which the King himself recommended to have brought to him.

The

---

<sup>a</sup> The Spanish MS "they have (*Mantas de Algodon*, *Mantequillas* "p". *Cobijas*) Cotton Coverlits, and smaller for Cloaks, the best at 2 "Coans." *D*

<sup>b</sup> English MS "Presents, which I think would be acceptable to the King, are, a piece of *Scarlet Cloth*, a piece of fine *Long Cloth*, a handsome *small Sword*, *spying Glass*es and 9 *stone rings*: He wants a *Chaije* with a *barnefs* and all his Tackling; He also wants a *Coat of Mail*; two or three *Dogs*, especially *Water-Dogs*, and one that would fetch and carry.

"Presents must be made to *Ung Kay an*, and to the Second *Eunuch*, which may be a piece of *blue Cloth*, a piece of fine *Morees*, or a *Tweezer* *Cafe* and some *Rings*; a handsome *smelling Bottle*, with *Spirits of Hartshorn*; it will be necessary to give a few presents to the *Shabander* at *Fuifoe*, who is commonly called *Ung Treebo* or *Ung Chemo*, but observe never let your Generosity appear but to those with whom you have business, for there are several *Mandarines*, who will very genteely promote acquaintance with you, and then continually plague you for presents, who have it not in their power to serve you." *D*

The *City* where the King resides, is called, by the *Chinese* and *Natives*, *Whey*, Lat.  $16^{\circ} 48' N$ , situated about 25 miles from the Sea, on a *River*, whose mouth is NWbW from *Champello* and lyes in Lat.  $16^{\circ} 55' N$ , where they have a great Trade, from *Kancao*, and all parts of their own Coasts, by Vessels of 50 or 60 Tons, that easily go up to the *City*; but the *Bar* is difficult, having on it only 4 foot at low water; The *City* is very extensive, being populous and the houses stragling; the several *Branches* of the *River*, that meet here, make it very pleasant; and the conveyance, from one part to another, mostly by water; for which purpose, every substantial Family keeps a commodious covered *Boat*, and there are others for hire, that at any part may be had on call: The *Streets*, near the *Palace*, are regular, long and very wide: The *Palace* is an exact Square, of about 500 paces, walled and surrounded with *Guns*, without the walls, very irregular and poorly mounted; mostly on stocks; the Side next the *River* has 3 magnificent *Gates*, before which is a small *Palace* on the *River*, erected upon piles with several neat apartments, and at a little distance inclosed with pallisadoes, leaving within a sufficient space for fishing Boats, for the recreation of the King and his Women.

The *Town* of *Faifoe* is little more than one very long narrow Street, barely leaving room for a row of *Houses*, on that side next the *River*, the best, built on purpose to let to the *Chinese Traders*, are on the opposite side, which will fetch from 200 to 500 *Quans* a Season; <sup>a</sup> there are other smaller, though commodious enough, that may be had for 8 or 12 *Quans* a *Month*.

The

<sup>a</sup> English MS "Houses at *Faifoe* are to be had, convenient enough, for "between 30 and 100 *Quans* for the Season." *D*

The Form of Government, is nearly the same as in CHINA, as also the degrees and qualities of the *Mandarines*, many of whom are of the *Chinese* extraction, who took refuge there, about the time of the *Tartar Conquest*; the *Cochin-Chinese* wear their hair tied up, retain still the same full and becoming dress that the *Chinese* used, before they met with that disgrace; They have a great share of Pride, though civil enough, using a good deal of ceremony in their behaviour, and formality in their dress; are somewhat avaricious, but no sharpers: are full as polite as the *Chinese*, have a more favourable opinion of *Strangers*, whom the best *Mandarines* will receive, and entertain very kindly, in their Visits. <sup>a</sup> The *Women* have a great deal of liberty, are very industrious, and make no scruple to converse and deal with *Strangers*; and your household affairs will never be rightly managed, 'till under the care of one of them, who, among other necessary Services, will be very faithful, in the tedious work of counting your *Cash*, but you must never take one without being well recommended.<sup>b</sup>

The Country near the Sea, is mostly low, very fertile and well watered with *Rivers*; but a little farther in, is high and mountainous; whence they have plenty of *Timber* and *Plank*, especially

---

<sup>b</sup> English MS “ Keep a *Palanqueen*, with two *Cooleys*, and have “ always *Servants*, in order to go abroad with You, and behave to every “ body with a great deal of *Serenity*.” *D*

<sup>a</sup> The English MS “ If you take a *Mistress*, it will be better if She is a “ *Chinaman's Widow*, and be sure to receive her from her *Parents*, or “ *Friends*; take great care of tampering with your *Linguist*, and make him “ believe you put a great confidence in him, though you must never trust “ him; learn some words of the language as soon as possible, that you, with “ your *Female Housekeeper*, may be able to do some trifles of *Business*, “ without always troubling your *Linguist*.” *D*



especially *Tindolo*; <sup>b</sup> which, with the plentifulness of the Country, draws the *Chinese* to build many of their *Junks* there; *Rice*, and all manner of Vegetables, they have in abundance, and other Provisions reasonable: There are many *Elephants* in the Country, but few more are taken, than only for the King's use \* for which he has them regularly trained, and kept with much order, \* near his Palace, as also a great many sprightly little Horses, which are bred in great numbers throughout the Country.

---

PROCEEDINGS of the *French*, and some reasons for their miscarriage, in COCHIN-CHINA, in 1749.

They were, as most likely, encouraged by the *Missionarys*, and *Monf. Friel* (who had been there a few years ago, in his way from *China* to the Coast of *Coromandel*) to come, and have at least liberty of a factor to remain there; *Monf. Le Poivre*, who had been there formerly, was sent in the Character, of *Commissaire* to the *King of France*, and *Monf. Laurens* was *Supercargoe* of the ship, and appointed to stay there: At their arrival *Le Poivre* hastened to Court in grand order with his Guards &c. and there made a very splendid appearance: He had a *Letter*, from the *King of France*, soliciting the *Friendship* of the *King of COCHIN CHINA*, and he presented him with the French King's Picture in armour, a pair of poor little horses, a pair of large looking Glasses, a Telescope, and several other *Bagatelles*. Their *Stock* was chiefly in *Dollars*, which they might have sold at their first arrival to the *Portuguese*; but aiming higher, they got the King's Stamp put on them, to pass as Current of the Country, at 1 *Quan* 2 *Mace* and some odd  
Cash,

---

<sup>b</sup> So called in the *Philippinas*, a Species of Wood like *Mahogany*, though closer grained. *Q*

\* The MS obliterated.

*Cash*, and the King, taking none himself at that rate, easily granted it, though at above 8  $\frac{7}{8}$  Cent more than the real value; the Country people finding this, avoided dealing with them, and for their whole Cargoe they could get no more than about 1000 Pecul of *Sugar*; and carried most part of their Dollars away with them. In effect of their Presents to the King, and constant assiduity towards him, he forgave them all *Port Charges*, and always used them extremely civil. By this his complaisance, *Le Poivre* was led on, to overlook and disregard his Ministers, which stirred up their resentment, as well as an attention what could be the drift of a People that gave a suspicion, by their lofty appearance, to have something more in view, than barely to buy and sell? <sup>a</sup> they first began to tamper with the Linguist, because they perceived *Monf. Le Poivre* always caressed him, so as nearly to make him his Companion, and by this method soon discovered his whole designs; before he thought it was time to bring them about; I cannot pretend to lay open particularly what they were, though am certain the discovery caused an extraordinary surprize in the *Mandarines*, and struck them with the terrible Ideas of Great Guns, high walls, and limited Boundaries hedged off from them, and possessed by Strangers in the heart of their own Country: the Linguist was frequently privately introduced to the King, and became greatly in favour with the *Mandarines*, whilst *Le Poivre's* Secrets kept pouring in upon him: They still kept fair with one another; *Le Poivre* continued gay, always plying them with the greatness of his King, and what consequence it would be of for his Majesty of COCHIN-CHINA to have such a Friend; this behaviour, which  
the

---

COCHIN-CHINA.

<sup>a</sup> A Note says "The Thoughts of a Settlement, terrible to the *Cochin* "Chinese" and "frequent Audiences, expensive, and cause a disregard to "Ministers, who on that account plot against You."

the King thought false, aggravated more his discontent, and at last he grew tired, and wished them gone; and then *Le Poivre*, being greatly discouraged, made shift to squeeze out some faint proposals, for his Countrymen to occupy a bit of Ground, and the King dropt him as cool a denial: I am not certain whether Mr. *Laurens* was denied Leave to stay in the Country, or whether he declined it, as unnecessary, after such other more material disappointments: they did not find out the falsity of the *Linguist*, 'till near the time of their going, and then they found, that he had tricked and deceived them, in almost every thing that was entrusted to him; at their embarking, they got him on board, on some pretence of clearing Accounts, and by force carried him away; they had, before this time, begun to behave in a very stiff, and surly manner to the Country people; but this last Action (as if they cared not what trouble it might involve their Neighbours into) set the whole Country in an uproar; and forces were sent to all parts, to stop the Ship, if she should put in any where on their Coasts: Before this time the *Cochin-Chinese* never knew the difference of *Europeans*; In the King's Letter they were cautioned not to have any dealings with the *English* or *Dutch*, \* this helped to give the King a suspicion of their sincerity, besides coming with the recommendation of Mr. *Friel*, who before had behaved very ill; for when he was there, the King, wanting to encourage him to come again to trade, which he engaged himself to do, promised to furnish him with *Gold* at 150 *Qs.* an *Unget*, gave him Commissions for several *Europe* Curiosities, and a sufficiency of *Gold* to purchase them; likewise, at his own request, sent two *Youths* with him, to learn the *European*

Languages;

---

\* A MS Mem<sup>o</sup> of Mr. William Roberts says "Lewis 15th wrote his  
" Brother King, that the *English* and *Dutch* are Infidels." D

Languages; three years after that, the Lads came drooping back, moneylefs, by the way of *Macao*; and the King heard no more of *Friel*, nor his money, till lately he obliged the *Miffionarys* to pay it.

The *Macao Ship* arrived in *March* 1750, which was about two Months after the *French* were gone, then all Letters, and whatever was directed for *Miffionarys*, were feized, and had feperate interpretations of them by the *Portuguese*, whom they kept confined for that purpofe, but found nothing prejudicial, or touching the Government; though, to clear all doubts, they thought they could do nothing lefs, than fend all the *Christian Priests* out of the Country; and accordingly they were all raken into *Cuftody*, 'till the *August* following, they went for *Macao* in the *Portuguese Ship*, except *one German*, who profefling *Phyfic*, was kept to attend the King's houfhold; moft of their Churches were razed to the Ground, and their *Books* and *Papers* all deftroied, the *French Priests* were diftinguifhed by a guard of *Soldiers*, that eforted them to *Faifoe*, whilft the reft came down, at their liberty, with the *Portuguese Captain*.

Lift

---

• It is alledged they were very foon readmitted. *D*



List of the different Grains in the Chicacole Circar.

Communicated by *Claud Ruffel*, Esqr.

Kinds of Grain.

Coarse Paddy continued.

Fine Paddy.

Cufumuloo.  
 Duffarabogaloo.  
 Rajabogaloo.  
 Muteafurloo.  
 Chitty Mutealoo.  
 Aukfurloo.  
 Rutnafurloo.  
 Jinnobauloo.  
 Bungarategaloo.  
 Unnuntabogaloo.  
 Chaumabogaloo.  
 Rajanauloo.  
 Vunkafunnaloo.  
 Muloo Rajanauloo.

Coarse Paddy.

Caurtecauloo.  
 Goury Concauloo.  
 Garuda Vagnaloo.  
 Nundy Vurdaunaloo.  
 Chitty Cunnerloo.  
 Budamurloo.  
 Jelamulloo.

Valavaudaloo.  
 Nerucauraloo.  
 Shuftecauloo.  
 Autoogadaloo.  
 Boberry Guntaloo.  
 Bulloogutuloo.  
 Gudabullo.  
 Ukuloo.  
 Chamapoo Rajanuloo.  
 Mypauleloo.  
 Vajanauloo.  
 Mrudundaloo.  
 Mahadavee Cautkaloo.  
 Raumbaunaloo.  
 Gungajalaloo.  
 Balaraumbogaloo.  
 Varupanafaloo.  
 Nelajalaloo.  
 Byetaluloo.  
 Paulabyetaloo.  
 Chitterloo.

Kinds of Soloo.

Punaufafoloo.  
 Peddafoloo.  
 Eadakuloo Soloo.

CELLANEOUS.

Kinds

## Kinds of Guntaloo.

Pitta Guntaloo.  
 Pedda Guntaloo.  
 Earaguntaloo.  
 Boda Guntaloo.

## Kinds of Peffaloo.

Pacha Peffaloo.  
 Nulla Peffaloo.

## Kinds of Cundala.

Cheree Cundaloo.  
 Billa Cundaloo.  
 Conda Cundaloo.

## Kinds of Minmuloo.

Munchy Minmuloo.  
 Tega Minmuloo.

## Kinds of Sanaguloo.

Boda Sanaguloo.  
 Commu Sanaguloo.

## Kinds of Hoise Gram.

Nulla Vulavaloo.  
 Tella Vulavaloo.

## Kinds of Gingelee Seeds.

Nala Nuvaloo.  
 Pyra Nuvaloo.  
 Turoo Nuvaloo.  
 Gunta Nuvaloo.  
 Valesha Nuvaloo.

## Kinds of Lamp Oil Seeds.

Pedda Aumadaloo.  
 Chitty Aumadaloo.  
 Salaga Aumadaloo.

Boberloo.

Alachundaloo.

Anumuloo.

Jenumuloo.

Mushurloo.

## AN ACCOUNT OF MALWA.

MALWA is in length, two hundred and forty-five Cofs, and in breadth, two hundred and thirty; It is bounded on the North by the *Azmere Soubah*, on the South by *Buggellana*, on the East by parts of the *Agra*, and *Aleabad Soubahs*; on the West by *Guzurat*. The principal *Rivers* are the *Sind* and *Narbadah*; but it is watered by *many smaller Streams*, at the distance of three or four Cofs, the Land in general *very fertile*, and *higher* than the rest of *Hindoostan*.

The *Patan Princes*, of the *Race* of *Khullejee*, conquered the *Province* from the *Hindoos*, and fixt their *Seat of Government* at *Mando*, which is now in a ruinous condition, but there are still *Its remains*, which points out *Its former magnificence*, particularly the *Walls* of the *Forts*, which are some *Cofs* in *circumference*. From the *Patans*, MALWA was totally wrested by *Akbar*, who annexed It to his *Empire*, and It continued in the hands of his *Successors*, 'till the conclusion of the *Reign* of *Makomed Shaw*.

At this *Period*, *here* as in other parts of the *Empire*, the *Zemeendars*, and *new Adventurers*, divided the *Province* amongst them, and formed several *petty States*, throwing off all but a nominal *Allegiance* to the *Throne*: so that nothing was left to the *Imperial Soubadar*, but the *Vicinity* of *whatever City* he resided at. The *Rajah* of *Chundely*, descended from the *Ancient Princes* of the *Country*, seized on the *North East Parts*; the *Keeches* upon the *South*; the *Zemeendars* of *Anuntwarra* and *Sundwarra* assumed the *title* of *Princes*, and, in the *center* of the *Province*, started up the little *Nabobship* of *Bopaul*, which will be mentioned more particularly hereafter. While these

A L W A.

I

X x x

Rebels

Rebels were bidding defiance to the Royal Authority, another Enemy entered the *Province*, destroyed the hopes of these petty Sovereigns, and soon became Masters of the whole.

When *Kullick Khan Nizulmul Muluck*, celebrated in *History* as the *Inviter* of *Nadir Shaw* into *Hindoostan*, was intrusted by the Emperor with the Government of the *Duckan*; he sought to make himself independant; and, therefore, to employ the Royal Army, and prevent its being turned against himself, suffered, if he did not persuade, the *Maharattas* to invade the rich *Province* of *GUZURAT*, after which they entered into *MALWA*, overturned that Country, and penetrated as far as *Biana* and *Azmere*.

*Bajee Raorw* defeated the *Soubadar* of *MALWA*, *Deab Bahadur*; who had collected together a large Army, and prevailed on the rebellious *Zemeendars* to join against the common Enemy. After the Victory, the *Maharattas* settled themselves in the *Province*, and obliged those who assumed independance, to pay a *tribute*, and part with most of the Lands they had usurped; the *Nabob* of *Bopaul*, and some *Rajabs*, they suffered to keep a part of their Territories, and exercised over them a princely power, but took care to weaken them so much, as not to leave it in their option to part them on any future occasion.

The *Province* was divided into *three Shares*, one of which was allotted to *Bajerow*, another to the *Maharatta Sircar*, and the third to the Chief *Mulbar Row*; the Chief *Scindia* possesses the *first*, which was conferred on his father by *Bajecrow*, but he has usurped great part of that appropriated to the *State*, so that his Revenue may amount to about one *Crore* of *Rupees*, his Capital is *Ougene*, a *very large* and *ancient City*, on the *Seppree River*, but badly defended, it being only surrounded by a *decayed*  
*Wall.*

*MALWA.*



*Wall*; He last year began to erect a *Mud Fort*, of great extent, but which is but little advanced in the building.

The dependencies of *Ougene* are very extensive, comprehending all the Country from thence to *GUZURAT* Westward; and, besides, *Scindia* possessed *Belsba*, a capital Town, with an extensive Territory, which is governed by his *Naib*, *Apajee Andoo Row*.

*Tokajee Holkar*, a near relation of the late *Mulbar Row*, inherits his share of *MALWA*, which is said to produce nearly Eighty Lacks revenue, but this is clogged by a charge for the support of the *Widow* of his Predecessor's Son, which may amount to fifteen Lacks; he resides at *Indaur*, about fifteen Cofs from *Ougene*, a flourishing Town of modern date.

It is supposed *Scindia* can bring into the field forty thousand Men, and the Chief *Holkar* about half that number, but their late Campaign against *General Goddard* has much weakened their reputation, and drained their Coffers, which they are in vain endeavouring to fill, by most oppressive exactions from the Subjects.

That part of *MALWA*, in the hands of the *Peshwa*, as *Ministers* of the *Circar*, are very trifling, and comprehends only the *Districts* of *Seppree*, *Ferri*, *Neia Surai*, *Scourab*, *Mugul Scourab*, *Kutchnar*, and *Bassaudab Gunje*; which are governed by the Chief *Tirmuck Roy* and his Deputies; He cannot raise more than five or six thousand Men. *Sheoor* and *Ashotab* belong to *Sewajee Eshall*, Son of the late Chief *Bheetal Row*, and are worth about two Lacks  $\text{₹}$  Annum. It is said *Scindia* intends him to command an Army on the Eastern Frontiers, in order to oppose our Arms, while he himself remains at *Ougene*, to watch the motions of *General Goddard*.

About seventy-four Cofs from *Nerwar*, is the government of *Bopaul*, belonging to a *Patan Tribe*, of which the following is the Historical Account.

A *Robilla*, of the *Meer fec Tribe*, having committed a Murder in his own Country, fled into *MALWA*, and entered into the Service of the *Beersab Zemeendar*, as a common Soldier, being liked by his Master, he was soon promoted to the Command of ten or twelve *Peons*, and, having distinguished himself greatly at the head of this little Body, obtained shortly the charge of two hundred foot, and fifty Horse; continuing to gain favour with his Employer, he had the *Fort of Jugdees* given him as an *Ajylum* for his family, with the *farm* of the *Purgunnah*, in which it stood, he changed the name of the *Fort* to *Islaammagghur* which it now bears.

Soon after this, being ambitious of raising himself to great honour, he left his family at *Islaammagghur*, and, with about two hundred Horse, went to push his fortune in the *Duckan*; from whence, after being very successful, and having acquired much wealth, he returned to *MALWA*, and brought with him many followers of his own Tribe, with whom he had formed the strictest friendship: It was now that he planned the design of forming an independent Government, and he began by binding the *Riots* of his *Purgunnah* to his interest, by acts of generosity and strict justice. The Town of *Bopaul*, about three Cofs from *Islaammagghur*, was possessed by an *independent Chief*, whom he attacked, defeated and put to death; after which he seized upon his State. In the Town of *Bopaul* he built a *Citadel*, which he called *Futty Gbur*, and soon after quarrelling with his *old Patron*, put him to death, and obtained possession of his *Zemeendary*.

*MALWA.*

He next, by bribery, procured the *strong Fort* of *Kinnore*, and plundered the *Rajabs* of *Holta* and *Cbundely*, whom he obliged to pay an annual tribute, he then carried his Arms against *Bbelfab*, took it, and put the *Killardar* to death; By this Acquisition, and his former successes, he had formed a Territory of thirty Lacks of Rupees revenue, and was daily gathering new strength, when the *old Nizam*, who was returning from *Delhi* to the *Duckan*, took the route of *Bopaul*; which had nearly proved fatal to his fortune.

The *Nizam* demanded from him a *Nuzzir* of twenty Lacks of Rupees, which he refused giving; and retired to the *Fort* of *Kennore* for shelter, in which he was besieged for some time, when the *Nabob*<sup>a</sup> agreed to accept of the Bond for fifteen Lacks, on condition that he would give up his *Eldest Son* as an *hostage*, this being done, he was confirmed by the *Nizam* in his Country, to which he soon after added many Districts.

*Doast Mahomed* dying, and his Eldest Son<sup>b</sup> *Ear Mahomed* being in the *Duckan*, the Second, *Sultan Mahomed*, was placed on the *Musnud*; but the *Nizam* hearing of the *Nabob's* death permitted *Ear Mahomed* to return to *Bopaul*, and dismissed him with honour, and strong Assurances of his support, should he be opposed in claiming his Birthright.

On his arrival at *Bopaul*, the Government was surrendered to him by his Brother, to whom he allowed a handsome Stipend for the support of his Rank. Secured in the protection of the *Nizam*, to whom he always acknowledged Allegiance, his  
Government

<sup>a</sup> So in the MS obviously should be *Nizam*. *D*

<sup>b</sup> in the MS he is in one place called *Car Mahomed* but in several *Ear*, which I therefore conclude to be the name. *D*

Government remained very flourishing, and he collected the *Tribute*, his Father had laid on the neighbouring *Rajabs*, so that *Bopaul* was strong at home, and respected abroad. *Ear Mabomed* entrusted the management of his Affairs to his *Begum*, a *Woman* of *very great abilities*, who is yet alive and respected.

*Ear Mabomed* left behind him *four Sons*, *Fiez Mabomed*, *Yaseen Mabomed*, *Hyrat Mabomed*, (the *present Nabob*) and *Saad Mabomed*.

These Children being all very young, *Sultan Mabomed*, their Uncle, formed a Party, and attempted the *Musnud*, but the superior abilities of the *Begum* frustrated his schemes, and *Fiez Mabomed* acceded to the Government; *Sultan Mabomed* raised an Army, and besieged his Nephew at *Bopaul*; but was defeated, and obliged to fly to the *Fort of Raatghur*, in which he was closely blockaded by the *Nabob*.

Finding at length resistance vain he gave up the place, which was restored to him, with a pension adequate to the support of his dignity. In the invasion of the *Marattas*, *Fiez Mabomed* was obliged to give up *Beljab*, and half his Country, to prevent the entire ruin of his family. After this, either through grief at the loss of his power, or from a naturally gloomy turn of mind; he became a *devotee* to *Religion*, no longer engaged in public Affairs, and but once appeared in the *Durbar*, at the request of the *Begum*, to please his Subjects.

Giving up every thing to her direction, he employed his time in religious austerities, wore the dress of a *Faquier*, lived upon the coarsest, and most common diet, and would scarce be prevailed upon to speak, but in prayer; the *Begum* governed

in



in his name, much to the satisfaction of all his Subjects, but at length a partiality shewn to a *Young Man* of her family, roused the jealousy of the *Nabob's Brothers*, who, as he had no Children, looked to the succession.

Imagining the *Begum* wished to make her favourite, *Nabob*; they prevented it by a conspiracy to seize the Government; the *Young man* was put to death, and *Yaseen Mahomed*, the Second Son, took the reins of power into his hands, under the title of *Naib*, to his Brother; who, dying soon after, left him his *Heir*, but he did not long enjoy the new dignity, being taken ill, and dying twelve days after his accession.

*Hyant Mahomed Fiban* succeeded to the Government, which he now holds, but this little State, surrounded by Enemies, is at present in a very weak condition, consisting only of the Districts of *Bopaul*, *Bcersa*, *Sarvassie* and *Sulwane*, which form a *Tract*, from *Ambarree* South to *Korano*, of twenty Cofs in length, and only two, three and four in breadth; the Revenues are not more than twelve to fourteen Lacks, great part of the Country, being hilly and but thinly inhabited; the *Nabob* keeps up but a small force for the collection of his Revenues, and the service of garrisoning his *Forts*, in which his strength consists. The principal are *Bopaul* or *Fatteghur*, *Raat Ghur* and *Islaamnaggur*.

Since *General Goddard's* March through MALWA, *Sindiah* has been exceedingly jealous of the *Bopaul Nabob*, who gave every assistance, his Country could afford, to the *English Army*; Since the fall of *Gualier*, and the reports of our invading MALWA has prevailed, He has one time threatened to deprive him of his Country, at another to give him up part of his former possessions, if he will join heartily in assisting his Army, but

but the *Nabob* endeavours, by soothing and excuses, to keep clear of any engagements; and it is more than probable that he would, with proper encouragements, do every thing in his power to forward our Views; though what force he could bring to our support in the field, should not be very great, yet the free admission into, and use of, his Country, would be of much service, as it abounds with provisions, exceedingly cheap, would be a secure Station for the Sick, who doubtless will be many, whenever we arrive there; and in case the want of *Ammunition*, or other Causes should make it necessary to put off a sudden advance to *Ougene*, would be a friendly Post, to wait for Supplies at.

The *Nabob* has more than once expressed his wish to join in our Operations against the *Marattas*, and from his former behaviour to *General Goddard*, his natural hatred to the Enemy, and his dread of *Sindiab's* jealousy, there is every cause to believe him sincere; but while surrounded with Enemies, and our Army near eighty Cofs distance from his Country, it is impossible he can publickly declare his intentions, without the greatest risque of being ruined.

In the *Hills* of MALWA are a people, *Rajepoots* of the *Graffia Tribe*, who often make descents into the low Countries, and raise Contributions upon the *Maratta Aumils*, who buy off their plunders by a Sum of Money. They are all *Horse*, and it is said remarkably daring, but particularly so against the *Marattas*, whom they have a mortal hatred to.

## DESCRIPTION

MALWA.

## DESCRIPTION of UGEN,

The Capital of Mabadagee Scindia.

By Mr. Malet (now Sir Charles W. Malet *Baronet*) dated Ugen  
13 April 1785.

On the Subjection of MALWA, by the *Mabrattas*, about 50 Years ago, It was given in *Jaghire* to *Three Chieftains*, *Ranojee Scindia*, *Malajee Holcar*, and *Ejwanbea Powar*. UGEN is the Capital of the *Scindia Family*, INDOR of the *Holcars*, and DHAR of the *Powars*.

*Ugen* is situated in  $23^{\circ} 14'$ . On the 11th Instant I went to view the *City* and *Environs*, proceeding by the *Banks* of the *River Sifera*, on the Eastern side of which, the *City* stands, running nearly due *North*. At about the Distance of two Miles on the Western Bank is *Bebro Gbur*, or *Mahadow Gbur*; the former *Name* is in compliment to the *Idol* of that *Name*, who has a *Temple* here, the latter in compliment to *Madowjee Scindia*, who ordered the *Gbur*, or *Fort*, to be undertaken at the Instance of *Jewram Jaut*, a Chief of that Tribe, who took Refuge with him about ten Years ago, to avoid the Troubles in his own Country. It is a *Fort* on an extensive Plan, surrounded by a Ditch, of about 20 feet deep, meant to communicate with the River at each Extremity. The *Walls* of the *Fort* are of *Stone* and *Mortar*, and seem excellent *Masonry*, but they are not yet raised to the Commencement of the *Parapet*; within the *Fort* is another very handsome *square Fortification*, meant for the *Habitation* of *Scindia* himself, each Face 150 Yards. *This Building* is in the same unfinished State, with the former, and the Progress of both is stopped by the Orders of *Scindia*.

ALWA.

About

---

\* The MS says  $23^{\circ} 14'$  to  $15'$  D

About a Mile and a half further, on the same side of the River, is a very extraordinary *large gloomy Edifice* of peculiar Strength, and still in very good repair, erected on an *artificial Island*, formed for the purpose, by a diversion of the Stream of the *Sifera*, and connected with the Western Bank by a *Bridge* of 16 Arches. In the Western Stream, which I conceive to be the artificial one, is a surprizing Multitude of various Apartments, constructed on a level with the Water, and in the midst thereof, the Water being conveyed round them in various Channels into Reservoirs contrived for its reception, whence it is conveyed by proper Outlets to the Bed of the *River*, into which it is discharged by little artificial Cascades that have a very pleasing Effect.

The whole of these *Buildings*, in the Bed of the *River*, which must have been constructed before the Bank was cut, are overflowed in the Rains; but of such astonishing Strength is the Masonry, as to remain still in high Preservation.

The Apartments are admirably calculated for coolness, each Recefs being furnished with Rings, to which I conceive were fixed *Curtains* of the Aromatic Root called *Keefe*, which being wetted gives a delicious Coolness to the entering Air.

On the Western side of the *River* are two large Enclosures of Stone Wall, one within the other, the lesser must have been a *Garden*, the other which is 3 or 4 Miles in Extent, a Park, the Wall of which is now in Ruins.

I could get no intelligible Account of this extraordinary Work, from any of the Natives, who call it the abode of *Ghoré Sha*. The first *Princes* of MALWA, after the subversion

MALWA.

of



of the *Empire* of DELHY, were of that Tribe, but the Government afterwards fell into the hands of *Gilgees*, and on consulting an authentic *History of this Province*, I fortunately found the following very clear and concise account of this extraordinary Structure (viz.)

“ *Sultaun Nafis ul Deen Gibgee*, Son of *Gheas ul Deen*, ascended the Throne of MALWA, in the Year of the Hejra 905, and reigned eleven Years and four Months. This Prince who was cruel and oppressive, built the *Water Works*, at *Kalleab Dé* and *Saadan Pore*; for having contracted an intolerable Heat in his Habit, by eating *fixed Quicksilver*, he spent his whole time in these *Watry Abodes*, and carried on the Business of his Government there.”

By this Account these works are 300 Years old, and their Permanence through so long a period, with so constant and so great a force of Water on them, is certainly much to be admired.

The *Indians* have extraordinary Ideas of the stimulative and strengthening Qualities of *fixed Quicksilver*, and also impute to it some prodigious and supernatural effects, arising from Ignorance, and a fondness for the Wonderful.

I am informed that this *Prince* ordered *Places* of the same kind to be prepared in many parts of his Dominions, and that there are very *fine ones* at *Mando*, about 26 Cofs hence. There are some *Inscriptions* here by order of *Akbar*, and *Shah Jehan*, in their Progress to and from the *Deekan* which I have taken Copies of. Captain *Reynolds* has taken a view of the *Works*.

ALWA.

The

The *City* of UGEN is very ancient, and said to have been the *Residence* of the great Prince, BICKER MAJIT, whose *Æra* is now Current among the *Hindoos*, this being the Year 1842. It is now as extensive as *Surat*, but retains Marks of much greater Extent, large bricks being constantly dug up, three or four Miles round. The *Town* is very irregular, particularly towards the *River*, where the Ruggedness of the Bank has prevented the smallest appearance of order. There are many fine *Flights* of *Steps* to the Water, and some handsome *Mausoleums* and *Pagodas*, on the *Banks*, and in the *Town*, particularly the *Repository* of the *Ashes* of *Ranajee Scindia*, Father of *Mahajee Scindia*.

The great *Street* is very straight, broad, regularly built, and well paved. The *Bazar* is well supplied with *Grain*, *Rice*, *Goods*, *Greens*, *Fruits*, amongst which are *Apples*, *Melons*, *Grapes*, *Pomgranates*, *Oranges*, &c. &c.

ACCOUNT

MALWA.

## ACCOUNT OF BANDELCUND.

*BANDELCUND* is bounded on the North by the *Jumna*, on the South by the *Rowa*, on the East by *Burgur*, and on the West by the *Pergunnab* of *Kenmar*; It is properly comprised in the *Illiabab Soubab*, and, when tributary to the Emperors, was governed by the *Nabob* of this Province; the present Possessors of this Country, are not the original Proprietors of It, their first introduction being only so late as the Reign of the Emperor *Jehanger*, and of this the following is the Historical Account given.

A *Rajepoot* of the *Bondela Tribe*, a Native of *Benaras*, removed from thence with his family to the *Fort* of *Kerrar*, situated in the District of *Ourcha*, then governed by a *Raja* of the *Cast* of *Girkers*, who received him into his Service, and him to Employments of Confidence and Profit.

The *Bondela* had a Daughter of exquisite Beauty, whose praises coming to the *Rajah's* hearing, he fell in love, and demanded the Lady of her Father in Marriage, the *Bondela* was afraid to refuse, but enraged at the Affront offered him, by the *Rajah*, whom he esteemed inferior in family to himself, he communicated the request, and his own sense of it, to his Daughter, who formed a great, but bloody scheme, to rid herself of her insolent Lover, and build, upon his Ruin, the Fortune of her Father.

She desired him to pretend an acquiescence to the request, and make preparations for the Nuptial Ceremony, at his own House, to invite the *Rajah* to perform it there, and bring with him his whole family, and the Officers of his Court.

BANDELCUND.

The *Rajab* accepted the Consent with joy, and waited impatiently for the Day, which, he expected, would afford him Beauty and Bliss; when it arrived, he, with his Relations and Friends, came in State to the Dwelling of his wished for Bride, where uncommon splendor was displayed in the preparations for the Marriage Feast: An elegant Collation was set before him, of which his principal Attendants were desired to partake, and Musick was called in, to add to the pleasure of Festivity.

The unsuspecting *Rajab* feasted to excess on the fatal Banquet, into which Poison had been infused, by the Lady and her Father, dreadful Agonies soon succeeded the Delights of the Palate; and the treacherous *Bondela* now brought in the Sword to the assistance of Poison; while the *Rajab* and his Friends were writhing with Pain, he called in his Followers, who finished their Tortures by repeated wounds: The *Bondela*, after this cruel deed, attacked the remaining Officers in the *Fort*, spreading devastation and slaughter, around among those from whom he could have any thing to fear. When all were removed of any Rank, he seated himself upon the *Muznud* of the *Rajab*, and kept it peaceably to his death. He was succeeded by his Son *Beusing Deo*; who, being of an enterprising disposition, made war on the surrounding *Zemeendars*, whose Districts he added to his own Possessions; He made himself serviceable to the *Soubadar* of *Alcabad*, in reducing several refractory *Zemeendars*, and was rewarded for it, by Grants from him of the Lands he had restored to the Royal Subjection: *Beo Sing Deo* also committed many Robberies, on the Borders of *Malwa*, and the *Nerwar* Road, through that Province, into the *Duckan*.

BANDELCUND.



It was by his Banditti that the celebrated Historian *Abool Fuzzul* was assassinated\* on his way from *Boorampoore*, and it was suspected, *Beo Sing Deo* did this at the request of *Jebangur*, who was jealous of the influence that great Man had over his Father *Akber*.

These suspicions were in part confirmed by the favour shewn to *Beo Sing Deo* on *Jebangur's* Accession to the Throne, he was honoured by the Title of *Maharaja*: and intrusted with the Government of *Bandelcund*, or *Dunguch*, then in possession of the *Gober Cast*, of which *Futteb Sing a Pizam Saw*, is now the Head, but greatly reduced in power and consequence. *Beo Sing Deo*, exalted by the Royal Notice, soon performed the Commission he was entrusted with, and drove the *Raja Bharat Saw*, who had rebelled against the Imperial Authority, from the Country he possessed, Northward as far as the River *Chumbal*, Southward as far as *Gurrah Mandel*, Eastward to the *Jumna*, and Westward to *Nerwar*.

He built, with the Wealth he acquired from the Conquered, *fifty two strong Forts*, among which were *Dhumonna*, *Jaase*, *Dutteah*, *Seronge*; As he paid the settled tribute to the Imperial Treasury at *Illehabad*, he was permitted to enjoy his Conquest unmolested, and became one of the *first Hindoo Mussubdars* at Court, where he was held in the greatest Esteem, during the whole Reign of *Jebangur*; *Beo Sing Deo* did not long survive his Royal Patron, and left behind him *Eight Sons*, to each of whom he left *Districts*; to one he gave *Jaase*, to another *Dutteah*, to another *Scoundab*, to a fourth *Pathowley*, to his Brother's Son, *Champut Roy*, he gave *Dungush*, now called *Bandelcund*, his Eldest Son *Hyar Sing*, he left his  
Successor

BNDELCOND.

---

\* This Event having happened in the reign of *Akber*, the first accession of *Beo Sing Deo's* Father, must have been antecedent to the reign of *Jebangur*; though it may have happened in his time. *A*

Successor to the *Omuncha Rajaship*; and gave him a superior power to his Relations, who were ordered to pay him Tribute, and esteem themselves Vassals to his Government.

*Hyar Sing*, being disgusted with the treatment he received from *Shaw Jehan*, rebelled against him, and refused to pay the Royal Tribute; upon which a large Army entered his Country, under the Command of some principal Omrahs; and the Emperor himself advanced as far as *Gualier*, with the Imperial Standard to be ready to support them. *Hyar Sing* seeing himself surrounded, and knowing opposition would prove his ruin, sued for pardon, which was granted on his paying up the Arrears of Tribute, and a considerable Peshcush; his Eldest Son, *Bucker Majiet*, was delivered up as an Hostage to the Emperor, who sent him to the *Duckan*, to serve in the Army of *Aurengzebe*.

*Hybar Sing* continued for some Years a loyal Subject; but at length rebelled again, and *Bucker Majiet*, escaping from the *Duckan*, joined him in opposing the Royal Authority; a very considerable Force was sent against them, and entered the Country in three Detachments; *Hybar Sing*, driven from Fortrefs to Fortrefs, was at length taken, with his Son, at *Joragur*, and put to death with him; and many of his dependants: Above a *Crore* of *Rupees*, in plunder, fell to the share of the Imperial Troops; A distant Relation of the Family, was placed upon the *Musund* of the *Raaje*: but *Jaase* and other Ports given up, and garrisoned by the Imperial Troops. From this time the *Will* of *Beo Sing Deo* was forgotten, and the Tribute withheld from the *Ourcha Raja*, who, losing all power in *Dungush*, where *Champut Roy* reigned independent, contracted his Views, as did also his Successors, to the Sovereignty over *Ourcha*, *Dutteah*, and *Puttrowley*; This was presented\* for some time, but the *Duttea Prince* gained

BANDELCUND.

4

---

\* So in the MS. *D*

gained the superiority, which is still maintained in that family; the *Ourcha Raja* now possessing nothing but the *Town* of that *Name*, and a small District not more than fifty thousand Rupees  $\text{₹}$  Annum: but he is still reckoned the *Chief* of the *Bondelas*, who pay him a nominal submission, and receive from him *Teekas* of their *Raaje*.

The *Raja* of *Dutteah* possesses an Extent of Country, lying on the Southern Bank of the *Sende*, from near *Culpee*, as far almost as *Nerwar*, valued almost at twenty Lacks Yearly; but of this Sum he pays nearly half to the Chief *Scindia*; He is entirely governed by his Uncle *Futteb Sing*, who manages the Country, while the *Raja* leads a life of pleasure: He maintains about two thousand Horse, and about twice that number of Foot, which are entirely attached to *Futteb Sing*, who is very strongly leagued to the *Maharattas*.

The *Suntbir Rajaship*, a small Territory of between five and six Lacks Revenue, has been wrested from that of *Dutteah*, by *Bisbensing* of the *Goojer Tribe*; he has long withstood the joint endeavours of the *Raja Gongadehr* and the *Ijaasi Soubadar* to reduce him to obedience; and maintains about fifteen hundred, or two Thousand good Horse, and more Foot; he attended *Soujah Dowlah*, with the former, in the *Robilla Conquest*, and was rewarded by him with a Grant of the *Purgunnabs* of *Jorlone*, *Kunche*, *Bundebr*, *Errick* and *Kanave*, which border upon his Country, and are at present in the hands of *Gondaber* and *Roganaut Row*.

It was before mentioned that the *Bondela* Principality of *Dungush*, or *Bandelcund*, was given by *Beo Sing Deo* to his Nephew *Champur Roy*.

NDELUND.

This Prince increased his Power, as did his Successors, whose Names I cannot learn regularly, nor is it any importance to know; our chief knowledge to be acquired, being that of the present state of the Country, and most leading Circumstances to it; When *Mahomed Shaw* reigned at *Delhi*, *Chutterfall* sat on the *Raaje* of *Bandelcund*, but his Government was disturbed by intestine quarrels, and his power becoming very unstable, when a new source of Wealth was opened to his exhausted Treasury, and gave his *Raaje* a Brilliancy unknown to his Predecessors. A *Faquier* who had lived retired in the *Hills*, discovered the famous *Diamond Mines*, and disclosed the *Valuable Treasure* to the *Rajah*, who in gratitude to his Friend, whose name was *Pionault*, called the *Town* he founded, after him *Piona*, and settled on his family a considerable *Jaagbier*, also a share of the produce of the *Mines*.

*Chutterwal* strengthened by this Acquisition of Wealth, established himself firmly in the *Raaje*; kept a considerable army on foot; and, encouraged by the weakness of *Mahomed Shaw's* Government, refused to pay the Imperial Tribute. *Mahomed Khan Burgush*, Soubadar of *Ferrokabad*, was sent against him with a fine Army, the *Rajah* was defeated, and agreed to pay the usual sums, but this was only to gain time, and amuse the *Nabob*, while he was calling the *Makarattas* in, to his Assistance.

*Baaje Row* was then in *Makwa*, and, being pleased with the proposals of *Chutterfaul*, joined him with an Army of Eight thousand Horse, *Mahomed* was now in his turn defeated; after suffering repeated Losses, took refuge in the Fort of *Jeytpoore*, which was closely besieged, for some Months, by the united Army: At the end of this period, the Garrison being reduced to live upon Horse-flesh, and no succour coming from the Emperor,

BANDELCUND.



Emperor, the Nabob agreed to give up the *Fort*, on condition of being supplied by the *Raja* with Provisions to carry him to his own Country; and his Baggage and followers to depart unmolested: These Conditions being complied with, he evacuated the Place, and returned with his shattered Army to

*Chutterfaul* dismissed *Baaje Row* with valuable Presents, and a proper Consideration for the Service he had rendered him, and, secured from all Enemies, assumed a total independence of the Empire; and from this time, the *Soubab* of *Aleabad* became reduced to the Country between the Rivers and *Jemunday* of *Benaras*.

*Chutterfaul* dying, left his Country between his two sons; *Hardee Shaw* the Elder had the largest share, and the smallest fell to *Juggut Roy*. *Hardee Shaw* was succeeded by his Son *Sabha Sing*, who, by large presents, prevailed on the *Imperial Killadar* to give him up the *Fort of Callingir*, which his Father and Grandfather had often besieged, but without effect.

On the Death of *Hardee Shaw*, *Baaje Row* led an Army into *Bandelcund*, to support a Claim he made to a share of the Country, he said had been collected \* him by *Chutterfaul*, who had adopted him as his Son, when he marched to his assistance against the Nabob *Mahomed Khan Bungush*. The *Bondelas* opposed the *Mabaratters* for three Years, but were at last forced to beg for Peace; and consent to the required divisions of the Country, also the *Diamond Mines* of *Punnab*, which allotment will be mentioned hereafter.

*Subab Sing* was succeeded by his Eldest Son *Aman Sing*, who was deposed and put to death by his younger Brother. The late

BNDELCOND.

late *Rajah Hindoput*, who died but a few Years ago, leaving behind him three Sons named *Serneet Sing*, *Amrood Sing*, and *Dhokul Sing*.

There have been many Struggles between the Brothers for superiority, but Fortune has decreed for *Amrood Sing*, who is a Boy of Thirteen Years, supported by the Ministers of the late *Raja*; *Serneet Sing* is allowed a Revenue of Nine Lacks  $\text{₹}$  Annum on which he supports a kind of dignity, and course of the most vicious debauchery. The youngest Brother is quite an *Infant*, and lives with his Brother *Amrood Sing*.

*Bennay Kuzzaree*, who has at present the charge of *Amrood Sing's* Government, being disliked by *Kimraje Choba*, an Old Servant to the late *Rajah*, and who was intrusted by him with the *Forts of Callingir*, in which are deposited the *Treasures*, collected by himself and family, he has refused to give up his trust, till the *Rajah* has arrived at Years of discretion, and be able to manage business for himself; and pretends also that *Hindooput*, on his death bed, gave him positive Orders, not to deliver it, until one of his Sons, arrived at *Manhood*, should be in full possession of the *Raaje*.

In consequence of his refusal, *Bennay Kuzzaree* with the Chief *Balladebr*, and the *Rajabs Komau* and *Gomau Sing*, have long lain before *Callingir*, in hopes of sharing the *Treasures* It contains; but it is said they will now raise the Siege, and move towards *Sauger*, in order to observe the motions of *our Army*, and form a junction with *Gongadebr*, to oppose our progress into MALWA. *Serneet Sing*, is of so bad a Character, and so much disliked by the *Bondelas* in general, that there is little hopes of his being able to bring over any party, should we at  
any

BANDELCUND.

any time chuse to enter the Country, and assist him in asserting his Claims to the *Raje*, as the Eldest Son of *Hindooput*.

*Juggut Roy*, the second Son of *Chutterfaul*, had two Sons, *Pabar Sing* and *Keerut Sing*, the latter of whom died during the life of his Father, and left behind him two Sons, named *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*. *Juggut Roy*, in prejudice to his own Son, intended *Komaun Sing* for his own Heir, but died before he had taken measures to secure his Succession. *Pabar Sing* succeeded his father, and would have put his two Nephews to death, but was prevented by their Friends, and obliged to allot some Lands for their maintenance.

*Pabar Sing*, dying, was succeeded by his Son *Gudje Sing*, who was soon overpowered by his Cousins *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*, who drove him from the *Raje*, leaving him nothing but the *Fort* of *Jeytpoore*, where he resides, on a very pitiful and shabby Income.

*Juggut Roy* had also one *Daughter*, who was married to a *Rajeeput* of the *Powan Tribe*, by whom he had a Son, named *Gomaun Sing*, to whom was allotted, by his Uncle *Pabar Sing*, the District of *Loonee*, of which he was deprived by his Cousins *Komaun* and *Gomaun*, who except the *Fort* of *Jeytpoor*, possess the whole Heritage of *Juggut Sing*.

The Revenue of the Countries, in possession of the Sons of *Hindooput*, and *Heeret Roy*, with the share of the *Maharattas*, are estimated at two Crores of Rupees; including the profits of the *Diamond Mines* of *Pirnab*. The successors of *Hindee Saw*, have more than a third of this Sum; but I cannot learn exactly how much: The Share of the *Maharattas*, is the same with that

INDELICUND.

of *Komann* and *Gomann Sing*. Below are the Names of *Purgunnabs*, with the mode of their allotment, to the three Powers.

- |               |                  |
|---------------|------------------|
| 1. Pooree.    | 1. Tillullpoore. |
| 2. Huttolla.  | 2. Modah.        |
| 3. Rahut.     | 3. Ameerpoore.   |
| 4. Pundwanee. | 4. Summeerpoore. |
| 5. Summounee. | 5. Scoundah.     |

NB. These *five Purgunnabs* are in shares between *Anrood Sing*, *Komann* and *Gomann Sing*.

These *five* belong to *Komann* and *Gomann Sing* only.

- |                 |           |               |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|
| 1. Mahomedabad. | 2. Ourie. | 3. Dhamaunee. |
|-----------------|-----------|---------------|

The last *Three* are equally divided between *Anrood Sing*, *Komann Sing*, *Gomann Sing* and the *Maharattas*.

- |            |            |             |
|------------|------------|-------------|
| 1. Culpee. | 4. Kenuch. | 7. Mahobah. |
| 2. Kunnan. | 5. Jalone. | 8. Kuttah.  |
| 3. Konche. | 6. Sahaoh. | 9. Sanger.  |

These *Nine Purgunnabs* belong properly to the *Peshwa*, but since the Contests for that Office, the Chiefs of *Balladebr*, *Gongadebr*, and *Biffajee*, have converted the Revenues to their own uses, and not remitted any part to *Poonab*. *Isaai* and *Bandebr* are in possession of *Roganaut Row*, who also held them on Account of the *Peshwa*, but *Scindia* has lately laid Claims to them, and ordered *Hapajee Kandoo Row*, the *Belshab* Renter to take possession, but since his flight into the MALWA PROVINCE, he has confirmed the present Soubadar in his Government.

- |              |                    |                     |
|--------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| 1. Gohorah.  | 6. Oocaffee.       | 11. Todepoore.      |
| 2. Loonee.   | 7. Terrawan.       | 12. Seuraajepoore.  |
| 3. Gerkah.   | * 8. Meher.        | 13. Damamee.        |
| 4. Koonhifs. | * 9. Berfingpoore. | * 14. Callian Ghur. |
| 5. Joorehr.  | * 10. Sookawal.    |                     |

BANDELCUND.



All these *Purgunnabs* are solely possessed by the *Rajah, Amrood Sing*, and *Sons of Hindooput*. Those marked with \* *Herdee Saw* wrested from the *Rewa Rajah*. *Buffant* was also taken from *Terrawan Surky*, a *petty Rajah*.

The *Diamond Mines* are upon a *range of Hills*, situated about forty-two Cofs SSW of *Culpee*, and are called, by the Natives, *Bund Achill*; they extend about twelve Cofs in length, and about two and three in breadth; and are divided into twenty-one Districts, which are appropriated, as mentioned below.

1 Pirna.	6 Calleanpoore.	11 Rajepoore.
2 Gurriah.	7 Puttee.	12 Kimmerah.
3 Anwont Pockerne.	8 Reypoor.	13 Guddaseah.
4 Chaunee.	9 Ettawa:	
5. Birdee.	10 Maharajepoore.	

These belong to *Amrood Sing*, and a *Son of Hindooput*: In the *four last*, are found the *largest and best Diamonds*; and, it is said, one dug from the last mentioned *Mine*, is the *largest in the World*, and is now in the possession of *Heemraje Chobah*, with the other *Treasures of Hindooput*, in *Ghur Callingir*.

1 Ranypoore:	3 Attoopoorah.	5 Singoopoorah.
2 Cherriapoore:	4 Merah.	6 Mujigovah.

These, with *two others*, the *Names* of which I cannot learn, belong to *Komaun* and *Gomaun Sing*.

The *Rajabs* have each the *Charges* of their own *Mines*, nor does one receive any share of the *Diamonds*, which are found in that of the other; each *Proprietor* has a *Cutchery*, the business of which is thus conducted. Over each *Mine* there is a *Superintendent*, appointed by the *Rajah*, who is attended by a *Gomastah*,

*Gomastab*, of the *Mabarattas*, who has however no Command, and only registers the *Stones*, as they come from the *Mine*; from whence they are carried to the *Cutchery*, and instantly prized by the *Merchants*, to whom they are immediately sold, if the *Rajah* and *Mabarattas* do not chuse to keep them.

When valuation is made, and Money paid, the *Raja* receives two thirds, and the *Mabarattas* one, after the deduction of the reward of the *Miners*, which is in proportion to the size of the *Stones*; regularly fixt at so much  $\text{₹}$  Ruddy; more, when they exceed a certain weight; so that the people employed in working (which they do at their own expence) some time make fortunes, and are after ruined. As the *Mines* are not farmed out, it is impossible to calculate the *Revenues* they produce, it depending intirely upon Chance, their finding the *Stones*, which of course must vary every Year.

The *Bondelas* have been so long in Connection with the *Mabarattas*, and have agreed so well together, that it is more than probable, that they will never be brought to join with us, willingly, against their *State*, which would be changing a certain for an uncertain Good, *Serneet Sing* indeed might prefer being raised to the *Raaje*, on any conditions we would offer, to his present humble State, but he has no *Money*, and the Expence of the War must be all our own.

He did, I believe, make some Proposals to Col. *Leslie*, the remembrance of which has made the *Bondelas* and *Balladebr* so jealous, that they would unite on the first report of our Arms moving that way. The Conquest of *Bandelcund* might no doubt be effected by four *Battalions*.

BANDELCUND.

GOODS

mbang; 2 from Cambodia; 7 from Kang-Kow, and

Cambodia.	7 fr. Kang-Kow & New Kang-Kow.	4 fr. Palambang.	1 from Batavia.
Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.
.	Coarse 3.51	.	2.41
.	.	.	427.75
.	.	.	31.62
.	.	.	3,550 Bottles.
16.84	63.	.	.
844.15	1,546.41	1,788.13	1,568.90
292.25	450.26	.	1,367.93
.	3.03	4.50	4.20
.	.	.	10.05
939.62	1,887.88	.	.
.	198.65	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	{ 1st sort 0.05 2d . 0.81
.	14.19	.	79.42
9.19	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	sort of Leaf } after Oil is } 451.49 expressed. }
5.55	5.26	1.58	.
.	6.20	.	.
58.49	163.31	259.26	.
.	45.82	5.16	.
55.11	.	.	.
.	359.83	.	.
215.88	12.82	.	.
.	411.86	.	.
.	281.15	.	36.97
.	6.46	6.19	.
133.33	3.57	.	.
rug ifed }	185.63	.	.
.	10.79	14.10	.
.	.	.	.
C H I.	8.59	.	.

Goods imported at Canton in 1767, in 32 Junks, viz. 9 from Pa-chuck; 9 from Cochin-China; 4 from Palambang; 2 from Cambodia; 7 from Kang-Kow, and New Kang-Kow; and 1 from Batavia.

	Price.		Total	9 Junks from Pa-chuck.		9 from Cochin-China.		2 from Cambodia.		7 fr. Kang-Kow & New Kang-Kow.		4 fr. Palambang.		1 from Batavia.	
	Peculs. Catty.	Tales. Dec.		Peculs. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.	Pecul. Catty.		
Agala Wood	68.77	30 Pecul.	2,603.100	45.00	17.85										
Agaraga, or Seaweed	427.75	4	1,711												2.41
Amboyne-wood	31.62	8	252.880												427.75
Arrack	3,550 Bottles	0.100 Pecul. Bottle	335												31.62
Bark, of a bastard sort of Rosewood for dying	79.04	1.200 Pecul.	948.480					16.84	63.00						3,550 Bottles.
Beetle-Nut	31,402.09	3	94,206.270	15,946.37	9,708.13			844.15	1,546.41	1,788.13					1,568.90
Beecha de Mar (or Sea-Slugs)	2,684.44	25	67,111	373.78	210.22			292.25	450.26						1,367.93
Benjamin	11.73	17	199.410						3.03	4.50					4.20
Birds-Nest	30.90	500	15,450	12.71	8.14										10.05
Black-wood	6,078.95	2	12,157.900	1,397.90	1,853.55			939.62	1,887.88						
Blue, or Smalts	222.56	30	6,676.800		23.92				198.65						
Bullock's Bones	501.57	1	501.570		501.57										
Calavances	316.96	1.800	570.528			a fort of	316.96								
Camphir, Barroos 1st and 2d fort	.80	400	320												{ 1st fort 0.05 2d . 0.81
Canes	108.97	2	217.940	15.36					14.19						79.42
Cardimums	567.80	35	19,873	245.68	315.93			9.19							
Cassia	41.41	25	1,035.250		41.41										
Cakes, for washing hands	451.49	1	451.490												{ sort of Leaf after Oil is expressed. } 451.49
Cloves and Nutmegs	4.18 } 55.99 }	100	6,017	4.18 } 36.46 }	7.14			5.55	5.26	1.58					
Cochineal	6.20	400	2,480						6.20						
Cotton	1,261.66	11	13,878.260	282.27	498.33			58.49	163.31	259.26					
Deer's, Sinews	65.62	40	2,624.800		14.64				45.82	5.26					
Dried Sea-Snails	665.89			463.37	147.41			55.11							
D <sup>r</sup> Shrimps	407.83			48.00						359.83					
D <sup>r</sup> Fish	2,300.58	2	8,048.860	1,240.44				80.27 } 754.57 }	215.88	12.82					
D <sup>r</sup> Deer's flesh	411.86									411.86					
D <sup>r</sup> Cow's d <sup>r</sup>	288.27			7.12						281.15					36.97
Dragon's Blood	12.65	45	569.250							6.46	6.19				
Drugs, viz. Medicinal, names unknown	1,694.31	4	nearly 6,779.119	629.50 } 233.79 }	275.49			133.33	3.57						
				small poisonous nut used in plai- fers. Round small Drug like a Stone, used in Medicine.				Drugs A Medicinal Powder Round flat Drug like a Stone, used in Medicine Medicines	13.05 29.53 180.35 10.07 33.09	Round flat Drug like a Stone, used in Medicine.	185.63				
Elephant's Teeth	50.72	40	2,028.800	3.53					10.79			14.10			
D <sup>r</sup> Bones	10.79	1	10.790							10.79					
Fish-glue	46.58	2	93.160	7.80	30.19					8.59					

C H I N A.

1

4 D

Continued.



ORIENTAL REPERTORY

Continued.		Price.	Total	9 Junks from Pa-chuck.	9 from Cochin-China.	2 from Cambodia.	7 fr. Kang-Kow & New Kang-Kow.	4 fr. Palambang.	1 from Batavia.
	Peculs. Catty.	Tales. Dec.	Tales. Dec.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.
Gambouge	58.74	30 .	1,762.200	. . . 29.17	. . . 21.90	. . . 6.43	. . . 1.24	. . . .	. . . .
Linnen Cloth . . . 745 Pieces	14.90	0.300 $\frac{7}{8}$ Piece.	223.500	China coarse 2.26	Coarse . . . 12.64	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Long Pepper . . . . .	7.54	7 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul.	52.780	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Looking Glasses . . . 26 Pieces	. . . .	4 each . . .	104. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Madras Long Cloth Handkerchiefs and Palampores } 79 Pieces.	. . . .	10 $\frac{7}{8}$ Piece.	790. .	Handkerchiefs 17 Pieces. Palampores 2 Pieces.	. . . .	. . . .	coarse 26 Pieces.	. . . .	Long Cloth 22 Pieces Palampores 12
Matts, Rattan and Straw . . . 7,412 . . . . .	. . . .	0.400 each	2,964.800	. . . .	Rattan 45. . . .	. . . .	Rattan 100	Rattan 278	Rattan 6,165 Fine Straw 829
Mother of Pearl shells . . . . .	417.42	7 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul.	2,921.940	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	136.48
Nutmegs, <i>Vide</i> Cloves . . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Olibanum . . . . .	43.75	8 . . . .	350. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	43.75
A sort of Paunch, and Pelongs 116 Pieces	. . . .	0.400 $\frac{7}{8}$ Piece.	46.400	{ Paunch 5 Pieces. Pelongs 6 Pieces.	Paunch 105 Pieces.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Pepper . . . . .	3,367.76	12.500 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul.	42,097. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Pheasant's Feathers . . . 604 feathers	. . . .	2 $\frac{7}{8}$ 100	12.080	. . . .	feathers 604 from Tail	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Pine-apple leaves, a sort of Cloth made of, 2,4308P. 243.08	. . . .	0.400 $\frac{7}{8}$ Piece.	9,723.200	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Putchuck . . . . .	7.27	42 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul.	305.340	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Rattans . . . . .	1,701.92	6 . . . .	10,211.520	. . . .	173.26	. . . .	412.82	333.26	563.24
Rose-wood . . . . .	276.02	10 . . . .	2,760.200	. . . .	276.02	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
D? a bastard sort . . . . .	3,671.33	4 . . . .	14,685.320	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	1,783.53	1,887.80	. . . .
Small pieces of wood grained like Rose-wood, for incense } 132.28	3 . . . .	396.840	. . . .	. . . .	Wood for incense 9.50	. . . .	8.42	20.54	77.09
Sago . . . . .	12.27	5 . . . .	61.350	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	12.27	. . . .	. . . .
Sandal-wood . . . . .	203.55	16 . . . .	3,256.800	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	203.55
Sapan-wood (MS Japan wood) . . . . .	7,029.98	1.500 . . .	10,544.970	. . . .	1,875.06	. . . .	2,222.88	2,384.60	65.14
Seeds, small white, used in Cakes . . . . .	19.50	2 . . . .	39. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	7.58	. . . .
Shark Fins . . . . .	14.09	20 . . . .	801.800	. . . .	5.59	. . . .	. . . .	8.50	. . . .
Skins of Deer } . . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Hides . . . 1.99	Hides . . . 64.18	. . . .	. . . .	Hides 19.13	. . . .
Fish, Cows, } . . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Deer . . . 33.84	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Elephants, } . . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Deer Skins 25.52	. . . .	. . . .	Deer 13.80	Cow 36.97
Snakes, &c. } 5,938 . . . . .	489.46	1 $\frac{7}{8}$ Skin.	5,938. .	. . . .	Elephants 7.72	. . . .	. . . .	Sort of Deer 97.87	Fish 9.32
reckoning each Skin at 9 Catty. . . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	Snake 87 Pieces.	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Stick-Lack . . . . .	9.51	5 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul.	47.550	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Sugar, powder . . . . .	1,487.95	3.800 . . .	5,654.210	Powder . . . 40.95	Powder . . . 1447	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .
Sugar candy . . . . .	11,125.97	6.500 . . .	72,318.805	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	333.14
Sweetmeats . . . . .	32.37	8 . . . .	258.960	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	32.37
Tin . . . . .	12,638.47	11.400 . . .	144,306.558	. . . .	3,162.95	. . . .	19.33	1,984.08	7,468.27
Tin Utensils . . . . .	7.34	15 . . . .	110.100	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	7.34
Tinder, made of a sort of <i>mof</i> s, . . . . .	17.88	4 . . . .	71.520	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	17.88
Tortoise-shell . . . . .	7.60	30 . . . .	228. .	. . . .	0.44	. . . .	5.21	1.95	. . . .
Wax . . . . .	129. .	24 . . . .	3,096. .	. . . .	12.42	. . . .	36.39	51.80	7.99
Wax Candles . . . . .	9.49	40 . . . .	379.600	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	9.49	. . . .
Wine . . . . . 1,680 Bottles	31.45	0.300 $\frac{7}{8}$ Bottle	504. .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	. . . .	31.45

Tales 60,417,000

1 Cambodia.	7 fr. Kang-Kow & New Kang-Kow.	4 fr. Palambang.	1 from Batavia.
Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.
6.43	1.24	.	.
4.72	2.82	.	.
.	.	.	26 Pieces
.	coarse 26 Pieces.	.	{ Long Cloth 22 Pieces Palampores 12
.	Rattan 100	Rattan 278	{ Rattan 6,160 Fine Straw 829
281.02	.	.	136.40
.	.	.	43.75
50.50	147.93	20.90	.
.	7.27	.	.
.	412.82	333.26	563.24
1,783.53	1,887.80	.	.
8.42	20.54	77.09	16.73
12.27	.	.	.
2,222.88	2,384.60	.	203.55
.	7.58	.	65.14
.	8.50	.	.
.	.	Hides 19.13	.
7.08	Cow 125.26	Deer 13.80	Cow 36.97
.	Sort of Deer 97.87	Fish 9.32	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	.
.	.	.	333.14
.	.	.	32.37
19.33	1,984.08	7,468.27	.
.	.	.	7.34
.	.	.	17.88
5.21	1.95	.	.
36.39	51.80	.	7.99
.	9.49	.	.
.	.	.	31.46

C H

the *Troubles* in the *Country*.

Latavia.	Total		Price.	Tales. Dec.
Catty.	Peculs.	Catty.	Tales.	
.	.	342.29 C		
.	212 bottles <sup>a</sup>	.	0,360 $\frac{7}{8}$ bottle	76,320
.	.	0.27 B		
.	.	4,86 B		
8.89	.	13.05 C		
.	.	0.05 B		
2.31	.	2.89 C		
.	.	2.09 C		
.	2 A			
0.52	.	0.85 C		
39.13	.	42.13 B		
21.44	}	2339.27 <sup>b</sup>	.	7,130.000
18.26				
.				
.				
.	109 A			
86.98	.	304.13 C <sup>c</sup>		
.	.	0.15 B <sup>d</sup>		
0.21	.	3.68 C <sup>e</sup>		
0.33	.	(3.67) <sup>f</sup>		
.	18 A			
.	.	1.59 B		
0.35	.	0.35 B		
.	2 pieces A			
.	.	0.81 B		
.	.	(2.39 $\frac{1}{2}$ C)		
.	.	15.0 <sup>g</sup>	at 20. $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul	300.000
71.87	.	4196.85	at 18. .	75,543.300
.	.	0.05 C <sup>h</sup>		
.	.	18.25	at 1,200	21,900
				<u>Carried over 83,071,520</u>

CHINA.

GOODS EXPORTED from Canton in 1767, on 24 Junks. NB. No Junks to Siam, on account of the Troubles in the Country.

	9 Junks to Pa-chuck.	10 J <sup>ts</sup> . to Cochin-China.	3 J <sup>ts</sup> . to Kang-Kow.	1 Junk to Cambodia.	1 Junk to B. rivia.	Total		Price.	Tales. Dec.
	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.		
Allum . . . . .	.	340.17	2.12	.	.	342.29 C	Tales.		
Arrack & . . . . .	.	91 Bottles.	.	.	.	212 bottles *	0.360 7 <sup>th</sup> bottle	76.520	
European Wine . . . . .	111 Bottles	.	.	.	.	.	.		
Biscuits . . . . .	.	0.27	.	.	.	0.27 B			
Blubber, dried . . . . .	.	4.86	.	.	.	4.86 B			
Bohea Tea, <i>vide</i> Congo	.	.	.	.	.	.			
Borax . . . . .	0.52	3.64	.	.	8.89	13.05 C			
Boxes, <i>vide</i> Sandal	.	.	.	.	.	.			
Boots, <i>vide</i> Shoes and Stockings	.	.	.	.	.	.			
Branch Coral . . . . .	0.05	.	.	.	.	0.05 B			
Brimstone . . . . .	.	0.58	.	.	2.31	2.89 C			
Broad Cloth, <i>vide</i> Woollea	.	.	.	.	.	.			
Camphire, Chinz . . . . .	0.02	2.07	.	.	.	2.09 C			
Carpets, embossed . . . . .	2	.	.	.	.	2 A			
Cassia . . . . .	.	.	.	.	0.52	0.85 C			
Chairs, Tables, Stools, &c.	.	3.0	.	.	39.13	42.13 B			
China ware, fine . . . . .	.	518.61	.	.	921.44	} 2339.27 <sup>b</sup>			7,130.00 <sup>a</sup>
blue, and white . . . . .	5.55	.	in rolls 28.61	.	Common 318.26				
fneaker's coloured . . . . .	1.88	.	.	.	.				
very coarse . . . . .	29.33	.	.	.	.				
middling fort . . . . .	.	515.54	.	.	.				
China enamelled Cups . . . . .	109	.	.	.	.	109 A			
China-Root . . . . .	21.36	5.69	.	.	286.98	304.13 C <sup>c</sup>			
Chocolate . . . . .	.	0.15 $\frac{1}{2}$	.	.	.	0.15 B <sup>d</sup>			
Cinnabar . . . . .	0.11	.	0.02	.	0.21	3.68 C <sup>e</sup>			
Cinnamon . . . . .	.	3.34	.	.	0.33	(3.67) <sup>f</sup>			
Clay Figures . . . . .	.	18	.	.	.	18 A			
Cloaths, old, for sale . . . . .	.	1.59	.	.	.	1.59 B			
old European . . . . .	.	.	.	.	0.35	0.35 B			
Cloth, <i>vide</i> Woollen and Linnen	.	.	.	.	.	.			
Long, Madrafs . . . . .	.	2 Pieces	.	.	.	2 pieces A			
Cloth-Cuttings . . . . .	0.22	0.59	.	.	.	0.81 B			
Cloves . . . . .	0.02	2.37	0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$	.	.	(2.39 $\frac{1}{2}$ C)			
Coffee . . . . .	15.03	.	.	.	.	15.03 <sup>g</sup>	at 20. 7 <sup>th</sup> Pecul	300.000	
Congo Tea, &c. . . . .	243.16	2166.18	7.60	8.04	1771.87	4196.85	at 18. .	75,543.300	
Coral, <i>vide</i> Branch	.	.	.	.	.	.			
Cotch . . . . .	0.05	1.74	.	.	.	0.05 C <sup>h</sup>			
Cotton Stockings, <i>vide</i> Stockings	.	.	.	.	.	.			
Dammer . . . . .	.	18.25	.	.	.	18.25	at 1,200	21.900	
Dried Blubber, <i>vide</i> Blubber	.	.	.	.	.	.			

CHINA.

Carried over 84,071.20

<sup>a</sup> 202 bottles by the particulars. <sup>b</sup> 2339.22 by the particulars. <sup>c</sup> 314.03 by the particulars. <sup>d</sup> 0.15 $\frac{1}{2}$  by the particulars. <sup>e</sup> 0.34 by the particulars. <sup>f</sup> omitted in the Original. <sup>g</sup> 15.03 by the particulars. <sup>h</sup> 1.79 by the particulars.



CHINA Exports, 1767, Continued.

	9 Junk to Panchuck.	10 J <sup>u</sup> . to Cochin-China.	3 J <sup>u</sup> . to Kang-Kow.	1 Junk to Cambodia.	1 Junk to Batavia.	Total	Price.	Tales. Dec.
	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catts.		
Dried Fruits, leeches and long-yeans	27.40	31.68	1.79	6.57	.6.98	} 352.56 <sup>a</sup>	at 6 $\frac{7}{10}$ Pecul	Tales. Brought over 83,071.520
raisins, figs and plumbs	50.93				0.18			
plumbs from Tientfin	0.99							
plumbs		3.77						
different kinds of plumbs and figs		197.84						
China plumbs and figs, &c.				33.03				
China plumbs of another sort				1.38				
Drugs, medicinal	91.0							
physical		1444.25						
Physick		3.91		0.08	0.09			
Physick of different sorts			9.70			} 3.44 0.11 0.09	} 1556.02 C <sup>b</sup>	
Chinese physical								
a Chinese physical Root		1.27						
a Chinese physical Drug		1.06						
Wanglean, a Chinese medicinal Root	0.02 $\frac{1}{2}$							
Drums, China					24	24 A		
Earth, a sort of red, for painting		9.24					9.24 B	
a sort of hard for plasters		0.48					(0.48) *	
Fans	3616	7419	605	600	4639	} 17,017	at 0,030 $\frac{7}{10}$ Fan	510.510
Ivory					138			
Figures, <i>vide</i> Ornaments, and Clay								
Fishing lines, made of a sort of grass	0.74	0.51					1.15 B <sup>c</sup>	
Fints					2.35		2.35 B	
Garlick	15.30						15.13 C <sup>d</sup>	
Gauze Lanterns		130	4	22		} 156 A 146 A <sup>e</sup>	2.27 C	
square pieces painted, for ditto	46							
Gensing, Canada	2.27							
Glass L ntheras					16	} 45 A	2.79 C	
Shades	29							
Glue		2.79						
Gold Thread, China	0.86	0.55			0.70		2.11	at 430,000 $\frac{7}{10}$ Pecul 907.300
Handkerchiefs, Madras		1				1 A		
Honey					4.50		<i>vide</i> Sweetmeats	
Ink		28.40					28.40 B	
Isinglass	0.01	23.60			0.02		23.63 C	
Ivory Fans, <i>vide</i> Fans								
Ivory Flower Potts, <i>vide</i> Potts								
Ivory Toy, <i>vide</i> Toy								
Kingchow, &c. Cloth					0.29		0.29 B	
Kites, <i>vide</i> Paper.								
Kittyfols	about 340	6.45	about 80	1.60		4.00	0,090 each	37.800
Knives and Forks, European		20				20 p <sup>f</sup> . A		Carried over 86,722.490

CHINA.

<sup>a</sup> 362.54 by the particulars.

<sup>b</sup> 1555.02 $\frac{1}{2}$  by the particulars.

\* (0.48) omitted in the MS.

<sup>c</sup> 1.25 by the particulars.

<sup>d</sup> 15.30 by the particulars.

<sup>e</sup> 46 by the particulars.

to Batavia.	Total		Price.	Tales. Dec.
culs. Catty.	Peculs.	Cattys.		
.6.98	}		Tales. Brought over	83,071.520
0.18				
.				
.				
.				
.	}	352.56*	at 6 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul .	2,175.360
.				
.				
.				
.				
.	}	1556.02 C <sup>1</sup>		
3.44				
0.11				
0.09				
.				
.	24 A			
.	.	9.24 B		
.	.	(0.48) *		
.	}	17,017 . . . .	at 0,030 $\frac{7}{8}$ Fan .	510.510
.				
.	.	1.15 B <sup>1</sup>		
2.35	.	2.35 B		
.	.	15.13 C <sup>4</sup>		
.	156 A			
.	146 A <sup>1</sup>			
.	.	2.27 C		
.	}	45 A		
.				
.	.	2.79 C		
0.70	.	2.11	at 430,000 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul	907.300
.	1 A			
4.50	wide Sweetmeats			
.	.	28.40 B		
0.02	.	23.63 C		
0.29	.	0.29 B		
C H I N A.	.	420 . . . .	0,090 each . . .	37.800
.	.	20 p <sup>r</sup> . A		
				Carried over 86,702.490

\* 15.30 by the particulars.

\* 46 by the particulars.

CHINA E

	Total		Price.	Tales. Dec.
	Peculs. Cattys.	Tales. Brought over		
Lackered Sk dles †)				86,702.490
Lackered wa	• 33.79 <sup>a</sup>	• • • •		1,700.000*
Lamp wicks	• 0.78 B			
Lapis Calam	• 8.17 C			
Linen Cloth, of c ver pieces	174.75	at 0,500 7/8 <sup>b</sup> piece		7,700.000
fro				
Long Cloth,				
Long thin St				
Long Pepper				
Looking glasi	• • •	at 4. each		588.000
Medicinal Dr				
Mocha Stone:	• 0.01 B			
Mother of Pe				
Musk	• •			
Myrrh	• 0.42 C			
	• 3.93 C			
Nankeen Clot	pieces 142.88	at 0,300 7/8 <sup>b</sup> piece		7,593.300
Nankeen raw				
Needles	• •			
Nutmegs	• 0.11 B			
Olibanum	• 0.91 <sup>1/2</sup> C			
Oranges, pref	• 4.71 C			
Ornaments, beasts, &c.	• 10.86 B			
Falfe pe	• 777.74 B			
Palampores, A				
Paper, coarse				
yellow	• 1180.45	at 5. 7/8 <sup>b</sup> pecul.		5,901.350
tinned,	• 1628.02 <sup>b</sup>	at 5. 7/8 <sup>b</sup> pecul.		8,125.100
Kites &	• 10.15 B			
Pearls, false, &				
Pelong				
Ports, Ivory F				
Putchuck	• 1.75 C <sup>c</sup>			
Quicksilver	• 3.33 C			
Raw silk, Nan	• •			
* Red Wood in	• 5.84	at 260. 7/8 <sup>b</sup> pecul.		1,510.400
Rose Malloes	• 0.02 C			
Rose Wood for				
Saffron, China				
Salt Fish	• 42.40 C <sup>d</sup>			
Sandal Wood	• 4.50 B			
E	• 1.74	at 20. 7/8 <sup>b</sup> Pecul.		34.800
	• 0.09 B			

Carried over 119,863.440

\* In the Gene

particulars.

<sup>c</sup> 42.45 by the particulars.

H I N A.

CHINA Exports, 1767, Continued.

	9 Junks to Pa-chuck.		10 J <sup>ts</sup> . to Cochín-China.		3 J <sup>ts</sup> . to Kang-Kow.		1 Junk to Cambodia.		1 Junk to Batavia.		Total		Tales. Dec.	
	Peculs.	Catty.	Peculs.	Catty.	Peculs.	Catty.	Peculs.	Catty.	Peculs.	Catty.	Peculs. Cattys.	Price.		
Lackered Screens . . . . .			4 bundles								(4 bundles †)		Tales. Brought over 85,702.490	
Lackered ware . . . . .		1,78		22.14		0.63		4.23		3.01		33.79 <sup>a</sup>	1,700.00 <sup>b</sup>	
Lamp wicks . . . . .				0.78								0.78 B		
Lapis Calaminaris . . . . .				7.65		0.06				0.46		8.17 C		
Linen Cloth, China . . . . .				0.50						0.27	} 15,400 pieces 174.75 at 0,300 $\frac{1}{2}$ piece . 7,700.000			
of different colours . . . . .				144.66										
very coarse, different kinds . . . . .				26.01										
strong . . . . .		3.31												
Long Cloth, <i>vide</i> Cloth														
Long thin Sticks, <i>vide</i> Sticks														
Long Pepper . . . . .										0.47				
Looking glasses . . . . .	40		80		27						147	at 4. each . . . . .	588.000	
Medicinal Drugs, <i>vide</i> Drugs														
Mocha Stones . . . . .		0.01										0.01 B		
Mother of Pearl Toys, <i>vide</i> Toys														
Mulk . . . . .		0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$		0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$						0.41		0.41 C		
Myrrh . . . . .		0.26		3.67								3.93 C		
Nankeen Cloth . . . . .										142.88	25,311 pieces 142.88 at 0,300 $\frac{1}{2}$ piece .		7,593.300	
Nankeen raw Silk, <i>vide</i> Raw Silk														
Needles . . . . .				0.11								0.11 B		
Nutmegs . . . . .		0.01		0.90		0.0 $\frac{1}{2}$						0.91 $\frac{1}{2}$ C		
Olibanum . . . . .		0.28		4.43								4.71 C		
Oranges, preserved, <i>vide</i> Sweetmeats														
Ornaments, (figures of men, birds, } beasts, &c. in wood and stone) . . . . .		10.86										10.86 B		
False pearl and stones made into Ornaments . . . . .				777.74								777.74 B		
Palampores, Madrafs . . . . .			22								22 A			
Paper, coarse . . . . .				426.05										
yellow and red . . . . .				754.38								1180.43 at 5. $\frac{1}{2}$ pecul. .	5,921.350	
tinned, burnt to Idols . . . . .		73.58		1548.38						3.06		1628.02 <sup>b</sup> at 5. $\frac{1}{2}$ pecul. .	8,125.100	
Kites &c. for Children . . . . .								10.15				10.15 B		
Pearls, false, <i>vide</i> Ornaments														
Pelong . . . . .									1 p.			1 A		
Potts, Ivory Flower Potts . . . . .			6									6 A		
Putchuck . . . . .				3.62		0.01						1.75 C		
Quicksilver . . . . .				1.90								3.33 C		
Raw silk, Nankeen . . . . .										1.43		5.84 at 260. $\frac{1}{2}$ pecul. .	1,518.400	
* Red Wood in small planks, carved with flowers, &c. 32											32 A			
Rose Malloes . . . . .				0.02								0.02 C		
Rose Wood for screens . . . . .			1 bundle 8 pr.									8 A		
Saffron, China . . . . .		0.05		42.40								42.40 C <sup>d</sup>		
Salt Fish . . . . .										4.50		4.50 B		
Sandal Wood . . . . .		0.64		1.10								1.74 at 20. $\frac{1}{2}$ pecul. .	34.800	
Boxes . . . . .		0.09										0.09 B		

4 F

Carried over 119,863.440

<sup>a</sup> In the General Account this is called *Roje-Wood*.

† Omitted in the MS.

<sup>b</sup> 31.79 by the particulars.

<sup>c</sup> 1625.02 by the particulars.

<sup>d</sup> 3.63 by the particulars.

<sup>e</sup> 42.45 by the particulars.

CHINA.



CHINA Exports, 1767, Continued.

	9 Junks to Pa-chuck.		10 J <sup>ts</sup> . to Cochín-China.		3 J <sup>ts</sup> . to Kang-Kow.		1 Junk to Cambodia.		1 Junk to Batavia.		Total		Price.	Tales. Dec.
	Peculs. Catty.		Peculs. Catty.		Peculs. Catty.		Peculs. Catty.		Peculs. Catty.		Peculs. Catty.			
Shoes, <i>vide</i> Stockings														
Skreens, small stone					3						3 A			
<i>vide also</i> lackered														
Snuff				0.07								0.07 B		
Spectacles			130 pair.								130 pair A			
Spying Glasses	100										100 A			
Scap, China				0.27								0.27 E		
Sticks, long thin, with a mixture of Sandal wood, burnt to the dead, and to Idols	232.63		270.33		1.36		139.47				643.79	at 4. $\frac{7}{10}$ Pecul.		2,575.160
Stockings, &c. Chinese														
Silk boots			549 pair											
Silk shoes	74 pair		2844 pair		107 pair		22 pair		199 pair					
Coarse shoes			320 pair											
Leather shoes							54 pair							
Coarse stockings			110 pair											
Silk stockings	12 pair		1466 pair		10 pair		12 pair							
Cotton, for Europeans									230 pair		230 pair A			
Sugar-Candy	0.71								2.09					
Sweetmeats of different sorts	2.52		11.84		0.63		0.54		7.42					
preserved oranges	1.78													
Talc	1.93		10.63											
Thread, sewing					0.42									
Tin, made into utensils	0.41													
Canisters, Potts, &c.							4.16		0.51					
Tinned paper. <i>vide</i> Paper														
Tobacco, China			1.09											
Tortoise-shell	0.32													
boxes														
Toy, Ivory														
Mother of Pearl											1 A			
Tutenague	5889.77		9868.04		1589.92		1014.89		587.41					
Verdegris									1.17					
Vermillion			2.75											
Wax									0.12					
Wheat			0.49											
Wine, European, <i>vide</i> Arrack														
Wood, coarse for common tables, chairs, &c.	36.0													
Woollen cloth, coarse	333 covids													
very coarse broad cloth as sailors jackets are made of			131 covids		233 covids									
											1882 covids <sup>b</sup>	at 1. $\frac{7}{10}$ covid		1,882 0.0

Tales. Brought over 119,863.440

at 0,300  $\frac{7}{10}$  Pair. . 1,733.700

at 6.  $\frac{7}{10}$  Pecul. . 192.060

12.56 C

0.42 B

5.14 B

1.09 B

0.32 B

0.34 B

0.15 B

18,950.93 at 6.100 . 121,280.194

1.17 C

2.75 C

0.12 B

0.45 B<sup>a</sup>

36.0 B

1882 covids<sup>b</sup> at 1.  $\frac{7}{10}$  covid . 1,882 0.0

Sundries in Tale A 1050 pieces and pairs . . . . . 750.000

Peculs. Cattys.

D<sup>a</sup> Peculs B . . . . . 940.25

Drugs . . . . . 2,553.39

Tales . 2,250.000

<sup>a</sup> 0.49 by the particulars.

<sup>b</sup> 6.97 by the particulars.

Sundries in Tale A 1050 pieces and pairs  
Peculs. Cattys.

Y.

India.	Junk to Batavia.	Total	Price.	Tales. Dec.
Catty.	Peculs. Catty.	Peculs. Catty.		
			Tales. Brought over 119,863.440	
		3 A		
		. . . . .	0.07 B	
		130 pair A		
		100 A		
		. . . . .	0.27 E	
17		. . . . .	643.79 at 4. $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul.	2,575.160
	199 pair	} 5779 pair . . . . .	at 0,300 $\frac{7}{8}$ Pair.	1,733.700
	. . . . .			
	. . . . .			
	. . . . .			
	230 pair	230 pair A		
	. . . . .	} . . . . .	32.01 at 6. $\frac{7}{8}$ Pecul.	192.060
14	. . . . .			
	and Honey.			
	. . . . .	. . . . .	12.56 C	
	. . . . .	. . . . .	0.42 B	
	. . . . .	} . . . . .	5.14 B	
6	. . . . .			
	. . . . .	. . . . .	1.09 B	
	. . . . .	. . . . .	0.32 B	
	. . . . .	. . . . .	0.34 B	
	. . . . .	1 A		
	. . . . .	. . . . .	0.15 B	
9	. . . . .	. . . . .	18,950.03 at 6.100	121,280.192
	. . . . .	. . . . .	1.17 C	
	. . . . .	. . . . .	2.75 C	
	. . . . .	. . . . .	0.12 B	
	. . . . .	. . . . .	0.45 B	
	. . . . .	. . . . .	36.0 B	
	. . . . .	} 1882 covius <sup>b</sup> . . . . .	at 1. $\frac{7}{8}$ covid	1,882.000
	. . . . .			
Tale A 1050 pieces and pairs				750.000
Peculs. Cattys.				
Peculs B	. . . . .			8,603.000
C	. . . . .			15,710.438
Tales				272,510.000

IMPORTS of *Junks* to CHUSAN and LIMPO;  
 EXPORTS and IMPORTS, to and from JAPAN:  
 MEM. of FORMOSA and TONQUIN, 1767.

---

GOODS IMPORTED at CHUSAN by *two Chinese Junks*, 1767.

*One Junk* from *Batavia*.

Cloth	
Long-Ells	Tin
Camblets	Pepper
Hairbines	Rhinoceros's Horns
Bird's-nefts	Beecha de Mar
Dragon's-Blood	Agaraga, or Seaweed for eating
Bird's Feathers	Putchuck
Nutmegs	Sandal-Wood
Camphire	Sapan-Wood
Elephant's Teeth	Dryed Shrimps
Rattans	Stick-Lack

*One Junk* from the *Philipine Islands*.

Sapan-Wood  
 Beecha de Mar  
 Bird's-nefts

---

*Goods Imported* at LIMPO, by *five Junks*, 1767.

*Two Junks* from *Kang-Kow*.

Nutmegs  
 Sapan-Wood  
 Black-Wood  
 Red-Wood, bad fort  
 Deer's Skins  
 Bird's Feathers  
 Rhinoceros's Horns  
 Elephant's Teeth  
 Beetle-nut  
 Bird's-nefts  
 Pepper  
 Cardimums

*One Junk* from *Patchuck*.

*Goods* the fame as from  
*Kang-Kow*.

*One Junk* from *Vunk-Li*.

Black-Wood  
 Camphire

*One Junk* from *Palambam*.

Tin  
 Bees Wax

EXPORTS, of *Fourteen Junks*, from CHINA to JAPAN, 1767.

Raw-Silk  
 Wrought Silk  
 Linnen Cloth  
 Gensing, Canada and Tartar  
 Sugar-Candy  
 Beetle-nut  
 Sapan-Wood  
 Preserved Oranges  
 Gold Thread  
 Hides  
 Ophium, very trifling  
 Putchuck  
 Agla Wood, for beads

IMPORTS, of *Fourteen Junks*, from JAPAN.

Copper, in small Barrs  
 Lackered-ware  
 Beecha de Mar, very fine  
 Dryed Fish  
 Quilts for Beds  
 Handkerchiefs  
 Copper Utensils  
 Agaraga, a Seaweed  
 Shark's Fins, very fine  
 China-ware

## FORMOSA.

As *that part* of it, to which the *Junks* go, is inhabited by *Chinese*, they carry thither only the Product of CHINA, and bring back from thence *Rice*, *Sugar*, and *Beetlenut*.

## TONQUIN.

There is no Trade by *Junks*, only *over-land*, and by *Boats* and small *Coasters*, the *Chinese* carry thither, *Drugs*, a little *green Tea*, and *Nankeen Cloth*, and the returns are *Copper*, and *fine Cinnamon*, worth 150 Dollars a Cattee.

CHINA.



An Account of GOODS IMPORTED, at MACAO, annually.

Tin	. . .	3,000 to 5,000 Peculs, pays 5 $\text{ff}$ Cent. duty to the <i>Senate</i>
Cotton	. . .	1,500 to 2,000 Bales. NB. Two Bales weigh 550 Catees
Pepper	. . .	5,000 to 7,500 Peculs
Wax	. . .	200 to 250 D <sup>o</sup> This and the following pay 8 $\text{ff}$ Cent.
Cotch	. . .	500 to 700 D <sup>o</sup> to the <i>Senate</i>
Black-Wood	. . .	500 to 800 D <sup>o</sup>
Sandal-Wood	. . .	3,000 to 5,000 D <sup>o</sup>
Red-Wood	. . .	500 to 800 D <sup>o</sup>
Ophium	. . .	100 to 175 Chests { 1000 Chests were imported this year; pays 16 $\text{ff}$ Chest to the <i>Senate</i> , and <i>Chinefe</i> , the latter is paid for <i>conniving</i> at its being landed; as it is a <i>prohibited</i> article.
Putchuck	. . .	100 to 250 Peculs.
Pearl Shells	. . .	250 to 350 D <sup>o</sup>
Rattans	. . .	7,000 to 10,000 Bundles. NB. 16 Bundles to the Pecul
Sapan-Wood	. . .	350 to 500 Peculs
Bird's-nests	. . .	50 to 75 D <sup>o</sup> Mostly of the coarse sort
Beetlenut	. . .	5,000 to 7,500 D <sup>o</sup>
Olibanum	. . .	250 to 350 Peculs.
Mona	. . .	100 to 150 D <sup>o</sup>
Rose-Malloe	. . .	50 to 75 D <sup>o</sup>
Shark's Fins	. . .	300 to 400 D <sup>o</sup>
Fish Maws	. . .	250 to 350 D <sup>o</sup>
Cassia	. . .	100 to 150 D <sup>o</sup>
Cow Bezoar	. . .	5 to 7 D <sup>o</sup> Duty 5 $\text{ff}$ Cent. only (an exception to
Coral	. . .	50 to 70 Catees the above 8 $\text{ff}$ Cent)
Elephant's Teeth	. . .	75 to 100 Peculs
Spice, of sorts	. . .	50 to 75 D <sup>o</sup>
Falfe Amber	. . .	100 to 150 D <sup>o</sup>
Madrafs & Bengal goods	. . .	100 to 150 Bales
Pearls from	. . .	50 to 75 thousand Rupees Value
Silver, in Chests, chiefly from Manila,	. . .	150 to 200 Chests, each containing 3000 Dollars, pays 27 $\frac{1}{2}$ $\text{ff}$ Cent. to the <i>Senate</i>

CHINA.

GOODS.

## GOODS EXPORTED from MACAO, 1767.

Tutenague	.	8,000 to 12,000	Peculs	
Sugar	.	9,000 to 14,000	D <sup>o</sup>	
Sugar Candy	.	5,000 to 7,000	D <sup>o</sup>	
Allum	.	1,000 to 1,500	D <sup>o</sup>	
China ware in Chests		500 to 700	Chests	
D <sup>o</sup>	in Rolls	15,000 to 20,000	Rolls	
Coarse Teas	.	1,500 to 2,000	Peculs	
Fine Teas	.	75 to 100	D <sup>o</sup>	
China Root	.	1,000 to 1,500	D <sup>o</sup>	
Chonchore	.	500 to 750	D <sup>o</sup>	
Dammer	.	5,000 to 8,000	D <sup>o</sup>	
Lacked ware coarse	.	100	Chests	
Kittyfols, large	.	3,000		
D <sup>o</sup>	small	10,000		
White Copper, fine and coarse		100	Peculs	
China Camphire		100 to 150	D <sup>o</sup>	
Silks	.	2,000 to 2,500	Pieces	} mostly coarse
Velvet	.	2,000 to 2,500	D <sup>o</sup>	
Hartal	.	200 to 250	Peculs	
Coloured Paper	.	150,000	Sheets	
White D <sup>o</sup>	.	50,000	D <sup>o</sup>	
Musk	.	7 to 9	Peculs	
Iron Torches	.	15,000		
Falfe Pearl	.	50	Lacks	
Tinfel	.	50 to 70	Peculs	
China Gold-Thread	.	100	Chests	
China Toys	.	100	D <sup>o</sup>	
Gold in Shoes	.	150 to 200	Shoes	

No Duties are paid to the *Senate* for *Goods Exported*.

## OF THE RANAH.

*GOHUD* was about fifty years ago, a small Village, in the Purgunnah of *Kiltowly* and *Gbuclab* of *GUALIER*, which composes the southern division of the *AGRA Soubaship*; the *Ranah's* Ancestors were *Zemeendars* of this Village, and some others; but of no note, till within the last thirty or forty years: they were *Jauts* of the *Bumrowly Tribe*; and *Khan* became a little more respectable, was only a nick name, which took its rise from one of the family who had the misfortune to be blind of one eye, which is signified in the *Hindoo Language* by the word *Kaunnab*; there are two accounts of the affixing this appellation, both which are equally ridiculous, but serve as proofs that the title of *Rana*, is not an ancient honour in the *Gobuid* Family.

One of the *Rana's* ancestors, blind of one Eye, had the fidelity and courage to rescue his Master, a principal *Rajah*, from the Claws of a *Lion*, which attacked him when hunting; the *Rajah*, among other praises for such a service, observed, that though a *Kounna*, he was worthy to be a *Ranah*.

The other account is, that the *Kaunnab* was ploughing his field, when one of the Emperors, then resident at *Gualier*, on a hunting party, in the heat of the Chace outrode his attendants, and left them behind at a considerable distance; the Game taking away across the *Kaunna's* ground, the Emperor followed, but was stopped by him, and abused by him for injuring his property; the Emperor, amused at the novelty of such boldness, stopped to talk with him, but the rough *Jaut* continued his abuse, till the Prince's attendants came into sight, and even then was disrespectful, for which they would have punished him, but were ordered to desist by the Emperor,

O H U D.

4 H

who

who praised him for his boldness in defending his property, observing that though a *Kaunnab* he was worthy to be a *Ranab*; such are the accounts of the origin of this title, in the family of the *Gobud* Zemeedars.

*Beem Sing*, paternal Uncle to the present *Ranab*, for some crime against the state, was deprived of his Lands, by the Imperial *Aumil*, the *Rajah* of *Bhind*; after which he entered, with his followers, into the service of *Bajeeraow*, the *Marattab*, and behaved so gallantly as to attract the notice of that Chief, who employed him, as best acquainted with the Country, in plundering the frontiers of his old Enemy, the *Rajah* of *Bhind*.

On this service, he gave so much satisfaction to *Bajeeraw*, that as a reward, he restored him to his Zemeendary, to which he also added some villages; *Beem Sing's* first care was to strengthen the *Ghoes*, and he accordingly fortified it as it now stands; for some years he continued a faithful Vassal to the *Mabarattas*, but his acquisition of the *Fort* of *Gualier*, in opposition to their attempts to gain it, lost him their friendship, and occasioned an enmity, which still subsists between them and his successors.

In the reign of *Abmed Skaw*, when the weakness of the Empire became universal, and each Chief assumed independance, the lands round the *Fort* of *Gualier*, from the revenues of which the Garrison was supported, were seized upon by the *Marattas* and different Zemeendars, the *Keladar*, *Kishwer Ali Khan*, distressed for Money to pay his Troops, and receiving no assistance from the Court, notwithstanding his frequently repeated demands, found it vain to starve behind walls, which in the end he must be obliged to quit; the *Marattas* offered him

GOHUD.



him a large sum, and an ample Jaguier, to give up the *Fort*, but these he refused, from a small remaining principle of loyalty.

He thought if the *Marattas* got Possession, that they had power to keep it, against any army the Emperor might send to retake it, but that if he surrendered it to the *Gobud Zemeendar*, and the Empire should, at a future period, be somewhat settled, he might at any time be forced to restore it, by the Royal force.

This Idea, with an offer from *Been Sing*, to settle a firm in perpetuity upon his family, occasioned his giving up *Gaulier* to him, in preference to the *Marattas*, who enraged at this important *Fortress*, being snatched from their hands, by a Creature of their own raising, vowed severe vengeance against him; *Butull Raow* led an army against it, and the *Ranah Been Sing*, was slain in a sally, which he made upon the Enemies Camp.

*Biljoo Sing*, his Brother, and Father to the *Present Ranah*, succeeded to the *Zemeendary*; and fixed his residence at *Gualier*, but imprudently left his family at *Gobud*, which occasioned the loss of this important fortress.

The *Marattas*, finding they could effect nothing against *Gualier*, thought the surest way of obtaining it, would be to besiege *Gobued*, and it was accordingly surrounded by a large army, but defended with great gallantry for six months; at the end of which period, several practicable breaches being made, the *Marattas* sent a message to *Beljoo Sing*, that if he did not immediately surrender *Gualier*, *Gboed* should be stormed, and all the inhabitants, be put to the sword, not excepting

his

*his Wife and Family*; With these threats was also sent an offer of peace, and a promise, if *Gualier* was given up, to protect him in his *Zemeendaree*, to which should be added One Hundred Villages; *Beljoo Sing*, alarmed for his family, accepted the terms, evacuated *Gualier*, of which the *Marattas* took possession, but religiously performed the promise they had made; *Rana Biljoo Sing* remained in quiet possession of *Gobud*, and its dependencies, and dying, about four years after the Loss of *Gualier*, was succeeded by his eldest son, *Portal Sing*, who lived only one year afterwards, and was succeeded by his brother, *Chutter Sing*, now on the *Raajee*.

The decisive action of *Punniput*, having so much weakened the *Marattas*, as to prevent their supplying their possessions, on this side of *India*, properly with troops, many of the tributaries shook off their allegiance, and among these the *Ranah*, *Chutter Sing*, was the most forward and successful: he drove their *Tannas* from Places in the *Nerwar* and *Bhind* Territories, great part of which he seized from those *Rajabs*, and affixed to his own, The *Marattas* sent various Chiefs against him, some of whom he defeated, bribed others to quit the Country without coming to action; and, in short, he became so formidable, that the *Poonah Ministry* judged it advisable to send against him a large army, which might at once crush the power he had assumed, and settle other parts of their dominions.

*Rogonant Raow*, in 1766, entered his Country, with an army of eighty thousand Horse, and the *Rana*, unable to appear in the Field, took shelter in *Gobud*, which was surrounded soon after, by this vast army; The *Ranah* made a very gallant defence, for near seven months, but all the Provisions in the place being exhausted, at the end of that Period, he was on the point of being to capitulate, when, contrary to expectations,

G O H U D.

expectations, *Roganaut Row* himself, offered, for a sum of three Lacks of Rupees, to raise the Siege, and leave him unmolested in his *Zemeendary*; the cause of this extraordinary clemency, was intelligence, the Chief had received from *Poonah*, that his Enemies had usurped his Authority at that place, and were plotting his destruction, so that he thought it necessary to return immediately to the *Duckan* with his Army.

The *Ranah* received this gracious, and unhopd for, offer, with joy, paid the money and visited *Roganaut Row*, who received him graciously, exchanged *Turbands* with him, a mark of friendship, and adopted him as his son, after which he marched from *Ghoed*, and proceeded to the *Duckan*: *Chutter Sing*, released from his long Blockade, and elated with Credit he had acquired by resisting so principal a Chief as *Roganout Raow*, with so capital an Army, immediately on the Enemies quitting the Country, put himself at the head of his Troops, and laid siege to several of the smaller Forts, in which *Tannas* Guard had been left, those soon fell into his hands, the Enemy being so much alarmed at the sudden retreat of their Chief, that they made but very little resistance.

In 1771, when the Emperor marched from *Alcabad* to *Delhi*, *Chutter Sing* sent his Majesty a *Naazer* of a *Lack of Rupees*, and it is said obtained the Royal *Sunnuds* from his conquest, and an *Atturngah* or free gift of his *Zemeendary*; soon after, by the interposition of *Nuzeeph Khan*, he was honored with patents of Nobility, and the tittle of *Maha Rajah Rana, Serree Sewa, Loke Inder Chutter Sing, Bahadur Dillier Jung*; *Nujeeph Khan* was at this time planning his design to root out the *Jauts*, and wished, for the present, to make the *Ranah* his friend, in hopes that he would assist his ambitious views.

On the other hand the *Fauts* endeavoured to gain him over, and represented that his ruin must follow theirs; *Chutter Sing* promised *Nuzeebh Khan* to stand *neuter*, but privately assisted the *Fauts* with Troops, *Nujeeph Khan* hence became the *Rana's* *secret Enemy*, but his hands were too full for him to find leisure to act against him.

In 1773, luckily for the *Rana*, the Vizier drove the *Marrattas* from the *Cbucklah* of *Ettawa*, and all their possessions North of the *Jumnab*; his success led him to entertain the Idea of pushing his conquests as far as the *Nurbadab*, in prosecuting which, he thought the *Ranab* might be serviceable; he invited him to an interview at *Ettawa*, where he distinguished him by much favor and additional honours, among which was permission to use the fish in his *colours*, and to ride in the *fringed Palaqueen*: in short *Sujab ul Dowlah* omitted nothing to bind him to his interest, and condescended to adopt him for his *Son*, gave him musquets for two Batallions of Sepoys, and promised to secure him in his possessions.

In return for all these favours, The *Rana* gave the *Nabob*, a *Nuzzir* of one Lack and twenty thousand Rupees, also a promise to assist him with his whole force, in extending his conquests beyond the *Nurbadab*; a Plan of operations being settled, they parted, mutually pleased with each other, and *Sujab ul Dowlah* soon after sent *Naum Khan* to attack the *Marattas*, on the South of the *Jumna*, and The *Rana* was desired to act in concert, but he only sent a small party of his troops, under pretence that his own territories were in danger. *Naum Khan* had no military abilities, and though at first he seized many places, yet he was defeated by the first troops sent against him, he patched up a disgraceful peace, and retreated in confusion across the *Jumna*.

G O H U D.



This happened in June 1774, and, in the following year, *Sajah ul Dowlab* died, which put an end to further projects: the inroads of the *Goumfains*, being more on their own accounts than their masters, from this period, The *Rana* engaged in War with the *Marattas* must soon have fallen, had not Colonel *Leslie's* detachment drawn off his Enemies, to attend to his Manœuvres; He thought this a fit period to attempt the recovery of *Gualier*, and accordingly marched from *Goed* with his Army and encamped about a Cofs from the Place, which he endeavoured to cut off from receiving Supplies, but the *Kelladar*, a gallant young Man, made repeated sallies on his Camp, in which he was generally very unsuccessful, so that, during five Months, The *Rana* was able to effect nothing, he did indeed one night surprize the Town, but was obliged to retreat, a few hours after he had entered it: Prior to this Siege he had concluded a treaty with *Nujeeph Khan*, who agreed for an annual subsidy, of five Lacks of Rupees, to put him in possession of *Gualier*, but only sent five hundred Horse to his assistance, and they after two Months, not receiving the stated pay, quitted his Camp and returned to *Agra*.

During this period, The *Rana's* Brother, *Mirjood Sing*, entered into Conspiracy against him, but The *Rana*, having timely intelligence, returned suddenly to *Gohud*, and by confining the heads of the Conspiracy, and imprisoning his Brother, put an end to the plot; at the end of five Months, the *Rana* patched up a treaty with the *Marattas*, and quitted his design against *Gualier*, and this was the last effort he was able to make against his Enemies.

In the latter end 1778 an Army of *Marattas*, consisting of about twelve thousand Horse, and two thousand *Nargas*, or *Facquiers*, under the Chiefs *Hindoo Raow Appa Phojedaar* of *Belsab Ambajee* and *Kumbut Row* marched against him; The *Rana*, whose Troops, from being long in arrears, were grown mutinous and disaffected, sensible of his inability to cope with the Enemy, viewed with terror his approaching ruin, but his Good Fortune once more assisted him, in pointing out a Path, by following which his affairs were retrieved, and acquired a splendor unknown to him before.

*Meer Muzhir Ali*, a servant of The *Rana*, by his correspondance at *Calcutta*, obtained intelligence of the *Governor's wish* to unite the Forces of the different *Rajas*, with those of the *English*, against the *Marattas*, in the present war; He made known this information to his Master, advised him to ask an alliance with the *English*, and offered himself to go as Ambassador, and negotiate a treaty at *Calcutta*: The *Rana* gave him the necessary credentials, as his Envoy, with power to conclude a treaty, on the best terms he could obtain from Government.

*Meer Muzhir Ali*, on his arrival at *Calcutta*, found the disposition of *Mr. Hastings* favourable to his hopes, and he lost no time in forwarding the business; he magnified the power and abilities of The *Rana*, representing the long War, he had supported against the *Marattas*, in the most favourable light, for his conduct and courage, and exaggerated on the influence he had with The *Rana* of *Odipore*, the *Rajahs* of *Jodepoor*, *Jeypoor*, and all the *Princes* whom *Mr. Hastings* wished to unite in carrying on the War.

## OF J A Y P O O R.

THE Frontier of this *Rajahship*, commences about thirty Cofs West from *Agra*, and extends about sixty Cofs, East and West, and nearly as many North and South; it is bounded on the North by *Sumber*; on the South by *Kottab* and *Bandee*; on the East by *Nujeeph Khan's* Dominions; and on the West, by those of *Jodepoore* and *Oudepoor*; the *Jeypoore Princes* are of a Younger Branch of the House of *Nerwar*, and the *Cutchewaul Tribe* of *Rajapoor*, claiming their descent from the *God Rum*, who reigned <sup>a</sup> at *Adjodeah*, now called *Oude*.

Of the founding of the *Rajahship* of *Jeypoor*, and line of Succession of the different Princes, I cannot obtain satisfactory information. It is however sufficient to observe, that about forty years ago, *Rajah Jeyfing* acceded to the *Raajee*, and by his great Abilities, raised his Country to a most flourishing Pitch: He was the *Politician*, the *Soldier*, and *Man of Science*,

he

he forced all the petty *Raews* and *Zemeendars*, into absolute subjection, and obliged the *Jauts* to pay him Tribute. He built the City of *Jeypoore*, after a regular plan, and it soon became the grand mart of Commerce between the South, North, and Eastern provinces. He built an *Observatory*, and encouraged all students in *Astronomy*, in which Science he was a great proficient, he died in the year 1766, and was succeeded by his Son, *Pertie Raaje*, to whom he left a most flourishing Territory, producing at least a Corore of Rupees Revenue.

*Pertie Raaje* was attacked soon after his accession, by the *Jaut Chief*, *Jawahir Sing*, whom he defeated, as related in the Life of that *Rajah*; <sup>a</sup> but, not being ambitious, he did not follow his Victories by reprizal on his enemies; he died about three years ago, and having no Children was succeeded by his first Cousin, *Portab Sing*, a Minor, who is the present *Rajah*.

The different *Raows*, and *Feudal Chiefs*, now disputed among themselves for the *Regency* of the *Government*, during his *Nonage*; and at length the old *Dewan* of the *Rajah Jaysing*, who was charged with the Care of the *Young Prince*, and beloved by the People, assumed the Title of *Regent* at *Jaypoore*; but many of the disappointed *Raows*, immediately withdrew.



withdrew their allegiance from the *Rajah*, and became independent, in their several Governments.

The principal of these is *Peraab Sing*, the *Raoow* of *Macheree*, who is now obliged to pay a tribute to *Nuzeeph Khan*. The *Rajah* of *Jeypoor* is supposed to possess great Wealth, heaped up by his Predecessors, and the Old *Dewan* his Guardian; who died about six Months ago, and it was on his decease that *Nuzeeph Khan* began to invade this *Rajahship*; *Rajah Himmud Goufain* was detached upon this service, and the *Jeypoore Prince* took into his pay, *Sheck Affaan*, a considerable Chief, who on some disgust had quitted the Army of *Nuzeeph*, but he was slain in the first engagement, with the *Goufains*, and his followers dispersed.

Since this, *Mubub Ali Khan*, the *Eunuch*, formerly *Aumil* of *Korah*, has taken several of the *Rajah's Purgunnahs*; and many Weeks ago *Morteeza Khan Bareich* had a severe Engagement with the *Rajepoots*, at a place only sixteen Cofs from *Jaypoor*, in which after losing a great Number of his men, he was Victorious, he himself, with his *Brother* and *Sen*, were wounded in the Action.

The *Rajah* has requested Peace, and a Cessation of Hostilities has taken place for the present, while both parties are preparing for new Operations, the *Rajah* proposes paying the usual tribute.

of

of his family to the *King*, and *Nuzeeph Khan*, provided he is supported in subjecting his rebellious Vassals, but as *Jeypoore* is a Country strong by Nature, and has many very capital forts, such as *Rumtumbore*, *Kanone*, *Lutchmongur* &c. the Acquisition of which will add great Security to *Nuzeeph Khan's* power, as well as his revenue, it is most probably, no composition will be accepted; but that he will prosecute his Success with the utmost Vigour, and which he has the fairest prospects of making effectual, as the only powers who can impede it, are now engaged in their own disputes, too much to attend to his proceedings; should *Nuzeeph Khan* conquer *Jaypoor*, he will then be of real and dangerous consequence, as, secure on the South West, he will then be at leisure to improve that close connection he has formed with the *Robillabs*, cemented already by a *Marriage* with the *Daughter* of *Zabtab Khan*, *Son* to the late *Nuzeep al Dowlah*. In short there is a power forming in the South West borders of our possessions, that if not clipped now, will soar to a height truly dangerous to our interests, should *Bengal* be invaded by them.

---

NB. *Nuzeeph Khan* being dead, the apprehension of his power no longer exists. *D*

## Of the J A U T S.

FROM the *Chumbal*, about twenty Cofs South of *Agra*, East to the *Jumna*, West to the *Jeypoor Rajaship*, and Northward to the *Delhi* Boundary, being about eighty Cofs in length, and from twenty to twenty-five in breadth, lye the territories of *Nuzeeph Khan*, lately wrested by him from the *Jauts*, from whom these Countries are called the *Birge* and *Jautwaree*.

The *Jauts* were of no note, as a People, untill the reign of the Emperor *Ferokfere*, but peaceable renters of small Zemeendarys; during the reign of the Emperor, *Aurungzebe*, *Churamana*, a *Jaut* of the *Seneennee Tribe*, put himself at the head of a Body of Banditti, and plundered such Travellers as passed near his Zemeendaree; Having by this means acquired money, and being generous to his followers, Idle fellows of no principle, flocked to be enlisted among them; so that he became a Terror to the Country round, which, from the Emperor's absence in the *Duckan*, was but rather loofely governed; whenever he was hard pushed by the Troops of the *Aumils*, He took refuge in the *Nerwar Hills*, flying from place to place, till the patience of his pursuers was tired out, or they were called away by other duty.

In *Aurungzebes* last March towards the *Duckan*, *Churaman* had the audacity to plunder the baggage, following the Imperial Army; by which he acquired much Wealth; with

J A U T S.

1

4 L

part

part, he bribed the *Soubadar* of *Agra* to connivance, and with the rest, built the fortrefs of *Bhirtpoore*, as an Asylum for his family.

On the death of *Aurangzebe*, in the disputes which happened concerning the succession, *Churaman*, with his followers, hung on the rears of the contending Armys, plundering from both; at length the Nabob *Fooul Fuccar al Dowlah*, Prime Minister to the Emperor, *Jehandar Shaw*, entertained him in his Service; and he behaved with great gallantry, in the Engagement between that *Prince* and his *Rival Ferokhsere*; who, however, proving victorious, *Churaman* lost his Court-Patron, but retired with much plunder to *Bhirtpoor*; round which, to a considerable distance, he had established his authority, which he enjoyed undisturbed to his Death; the Cabals of the *Omrabs* at *Court*, affording no time to retrieve the internal œconomy of the Empire, which was now beginning to totter on its base.

*Churaman* was succeeded by his Son, *Mahomed Sing*, who at first added to his possessions, but was in the end obliged to become tributary to *Jeyfing*, the founder of the City of *Jeypoore*. *Mohun Sing*<sup>a</sup> was succeeded by his Brother, *Bodun Sing*, who first assumed the title of *Rajah*; and during the growing imbecility of *Mahomed Shaw's* reign, spread his Ravages to the very Walls of *Agra*; He secured his Country from the tribute imposed by the *Jeypoor Rajah*, and left to his Son and Successor, *Sourage Mul*, a very rich extensive and flourishing Country.

*Soorage*

J A U T S.



*Soorage Mul* modelled his Government into a proper form, and procured titles from the weak Emperor *Mahomed Shaw*; who, now become a mere Pageant, was forced to accept of the nominal Submission, of those Rebels, who were preying on the very vitals of his Authority, and only courted honors from him, as a grace to their plunders. Now become an *Omrab*, of consequence from the territories he possessed, so near the *Capital*, *Soorage Mul* was much caressed by the various parties formed in it; He embraced that of *Sufder Jung*, the Vizier, and joined him on his rebellion against *Ahmed Shaw*, who had degraded him from the Vizarat, for assassinating his favourite the Nabob *Babadur*.

*Sufder Jung* being defeated in his treasons, by the spirited conduct of the great, but wicked, *Ghazuil Dien*, and the gallant *Robillab*, *Nuzeebul Dowlab*, retired to his own government at *Oude*, leaving his friends to make Peace for themselves; *Soorage Mul*, unable to keep the field, fled to his New fortrefs of *Combere*, and *Akebut Mahomed*, the Tutor and Adviser of the Young *Ghaze*, ravaged his Country, with a powerful army; took *Baleengur*, a strong fort, and at length set down before *Combere*, against which he was not able to effect any thing.

*Ghazeul Dien* upon this took the field himself, and brought with him an additional army of fifty thousand *Marattas*, under the Command of *Mathar Row*, and *Rogonaut Row*, whom he had taken into pay; *Combere* was reduced to the greatest extremities, when the *Omrabs* at *Delhi*, envious of the reputation of *Ghazeul Dien*, and countenanced by the *Emperor*, in whose cause he was engaged, conspired against him; hearing of this he broke up the siege, and hastened to *Delbi*, with his whole Army, which destroyed the Plot intended against him.

J A U T S.

*Sooraje Mul* now soon recovered what Country had been taken; and except the City of *Agra*, The *Fort of Gualier*, and a few other places, seized most of the Districts of the *Soubadaree*; In *Ahmed Shaw Abdalie's* <sup>a</sup> second invasion of *Hindoestan*, his Possessions were again overrun; but the numerous forts he had constructed, preserved his power, and admitted only of predatory incursions, from the *Durannee Army*, whose only Aim was present Plunder.

Soon after this, a vast Army of *Marattas*, after plundering *Molwar*, *Bunderabun*, and *Bhind*, invaded *Agra*, and the *Delhi Soubaship*; and it was thought had intentions of entirely subverting the *Mogul Empire*, and placing on the Throne, *Biswas Row*, of the *Bosalee Family*, whom they had brought from *Sittarah*, for that Purpose, and to *Mahavajee* <sup>b</sup> of all *Hindoestan*.

*Soorajee Mul* joined the *Maratta Chiefs*, and was treated by them with great distinction, but on *Ahmed Abdallie's* marching against them, and their fortifying themselves in Lines at *Panipat*, he judged it more politic to take part with the *Mahomedans*; who forgetting all their animosities, had flocked in Crouds to *Abdallie's standard*, in order to oppose their common Enemy; *Sooraje Mul* left the *Maratta Camp*, under pretence of going to secure them supplies of grain, from his Country, but no sooner had he gotten out of reach, than he wrote a petition to the *Emperor Abdallie*, expressing sorrow for

---

*J A U T S.*

• MS. *Obdadie*.

4

• So in MS.

for his past Errors, and requesting leave to wash out the Stains of his Offences in the Blood of the *Marattas*, under his Standard.

*Ahmed Abdallie* complied with the request, and *Soorage Mul* joined the allied army, which soon after defeated the *Marattas*, so effectually that few of them escaped from the field of Battle; and, so decisive was the blow, that for the succeeding ten years, the *Marattas* brought no Army into the Province of *Agra*, or *Delhi*, with a View of subduing for themselves.

*Soorage Mul* was rewarded by *Abdallie* with a grant of the City and *Soubadaree* of *Agra*, forced from the impatient \* *Aullungeer Sani*, who had been raised to the nominal Possession of the throne by *Ghaziel Dien*, when he deposed *Ahmed Shaw*; on the *Shah Abdallie's* departure from *Hindoostan*, *Soorage Mul* raised a very considerable Army, with a view to possess himself of *Delhi*, and dispoil the Army <sup>a</sup> of *Nujal al Dowlah*, who then acted as Capt. General to the Ruined Empire; being too Confident of Success, and despising his Competitor, He forgot his usual political caution, which occasioned his Ruin; Having quitted his Camp, on a hunting party, with only three Hundred Attendants, He was attacked by nearly the same number in the Course of his diversion, under *Afzul Khan*, detached for the purpose, by *Nuzeebul Dowlah*,

7 A U T S.

\* So in MS.

• MS. his Army Nujal &c.

*Dowlab*, *Soorage Mul* was slain in the Skirmish, and, upon his death, his Army dispersed.

His Son *Jowaber Sing*, succeeded him in the *Rajie*, and soon after accession, he with *Ghazuil Dien* and *Mulbar Row*\* the *Marattas*, led an Army against *Delbi*, to revenge the Death of his Father, this City was reduced to the greatest extremities, when *Nujub ul Dowla*, by bribing *Mathar Row*, prevailed upon him to draw off his Troops; after which *Jiwahire Sing* thought proper to enter into a treaty.

*Nuzeeb al Dowlab* evacuated *Delbi*, and retired unmolested to his own *Jaghier*, upon which *Ghaziel Dien Khan* again took possession of the City, and Charge of the Affairs of the Shadow of a Monarch, whom he shortly after assassinated, for treating privately with the *Durannee Shab*.

*Jowahir Sing* next led his Army against the territories of *Jeypore*, the *Rajab* of which, named *Portee Rajab*, sent against him one of his Chiefs with an inferior force, but of chosen Men, *Jowahir Sing* received a total defeat, and would have been taken prisoner, but for the gallant behaviour of *Sumroo*, the Defeater and his troops, who on this occasion shewed a Valour becoming a much better cause; the *Jeypore Rajab*,  
looking



looking only to the safety of his own territories, did not follow his Victory, so that *Jowaber Sing* only suffered the disgrace of a defeat, without losing any part of his Country; He was soon after assassinated by a *Mogul*, to whom he had offered some injury.

*Jawahir Sing* was succeeded by his Brother, *Ruttum Sing*, who did not rule long, being stabled by a *Faquir* whom he had taken into his Service to learn him the Secret of the Philosopher's Stone, the murder was committed in a lone Room, into which no one was ever admitted, but the *Rajah* and his *Tutor*, so that the assassin escaped unhurt, and the fact was not discovered until some hours afterwards.

*Kifferee Sing*, his Son, an infant of one year, was placed upon the *Musnud*, by the friend of his Father, but the other Chiefs disliking a *Minority*, acknowledged the Authority of *Nawil Sing*, third Son of *Soorage Mul*, who however took only the title of *Regent* for his *Nephew*.

*Nuzeebh Khan* had by this time made some progress in the invasion of the Country; and *Newil Sing*, though a very able Prince, distracted as *It* was by intestine divisions, was unable to stem the torrent of Ill-fortune; After suffering several defeats in the field, he took shelter in the fort of *Deeg*, where he died of a dropsy, brought on by grief, while *Nuzeebh Khan* was besieging it in the Year 1773 of our *Æra*.

*Ranjeet Sing*, his brother, was raised to the *Rajie*, but *Daan Shaw*, a disaffected Chief of great power, usurping his Authority, he quitted *Deeg*, and retired with his followers to *Comberee*; the Government being thus divided, *Nujeeph Khan* soon conquered the Country drove *Daan Shaw* from *Deeg*, and then marched to *Comberee*; after the Capture of which place the *Jaut Raaje* was entirely subverted<sup>a</sup> and the *Rajah Ranjeet Sing*, reduced to the possession of the fort of *Bhirtpoor* and a small district round *It*, of about Seven Lacks  $\text{₹}$  Annum. *Combere* was also given up, with a trifling territory, by *Nujeeph Khan* to the Widow of *Jowaker Sing*; the only *Jaut* Chief now independant is the *Rajah Ranah, Chutter Sing* our Ally.

---

<sup>a</sup> MS. subfisted.

The PROVINCE

J A U T S.

## The PROVINCE of AGRA.

THE Province of AGRA is bounded, on the North by the *Ganges*; on the South by the *Chundere Malwa*; on the East by *Gomtipore*; and on the West by the *Soubah* of DELHI; the principal Rivers are the *Jumna*, *Chambel* and *Coharee*, but smaller Streams are very numerous; which after watering the Country, fall into one, or other, of these *three Rivers*.

*Agra*, or *Akberabad*, is the Capital of the Province; and was long the *Metropolis* of this *Great Empire*; It spreads on both *Banks* of the *Jumna*, and in the reign of *Akber*, was esteemed the largest, and by much the richest, *City* in the World; the *Palace*, erected here by the Emperor, contained five hundred apartments, finished with all the Elegance, India could afford: *Thevenot*, and other old *Travellers*, speak of it with admiration, as a most compleat and imperial Residence; that part of it, now in repair, is the *Palace* of the *Nabob Nuzceph Khan*.

The greatest ornament to *Agra*, is the *Taaje Mahal*, or *Mausoleum* of the *Begum*, of the Emperor *Shaw Jehan*; which was twelve years in building, and cost fifty Lacks of

A G R A.

I

4 N

Rupees;

Rupees; the Historian who writes the reign of that Emperor, gives the following Accounts of it, as just finished.

From a broad and well built Street, having on each side the Houses of capital Merchants, you enter a Square 150 *dirreks* in <sup>a</sup> length, and 100 in breadth, which is built about, with two Rows<sup>b</sup> of Shops, and two *Serais*; From this you pass into another Quadrangle, 90 *dirreks* long, and 30 broad, forming the Area of two *Serais*; This leads to a *Terrace*, 80 *dirreks* in length, and 34 in breadth, about which is convenient Stabling, and other Offices.

From this *Terrace*, through a very lofty superb Gateway, you enter a Garden, which is a perfect Square of 360 *dirreks*; ornamented with Baths, Fountains, terraced walks, Ponds, &c.&c. The Southern End looks upon the *Junna*, and is taken up by a range of very magnificent Apartments; at the Eastern end of the Garden, rises a *Terrace* of Stone, in length 354 in breadth 141, and 16 *dirreks* high from the ground; From the center of this rises another *Terrace* of *White-Marble*, being a Square of 120 *dirreks*, from this rises the *Mausoleum*, an octagonal Building, crowned with a Dome, and faced with *White-Marble*, inside and out; on the Top of the Dome, is a *pinnacle*<sup>c</sup> of *Solid Gold*, in the form of a *Rose*,  
eleven

A G R A.

2

- 
- Original says the dirrek is a measure of 2 feet and 1 inch. *D*
  - MS Flows of Shops, Qu? Rows or Floors. *D*
  - The Original *Pirimade* obviously a mistake. *D*



eleven *Guzin* in height, and from the *Terrace* to the Top of This, meafures 106 *dirreks*; In the Center of the Building, is the *Tomb of White Marble*, round which is a *Mosaic Pavement*, done in flowers, formed of fuch lively coloured Stone, as to equal the moft exact Drawing; this Pavement is furrrounded by a Cage of Marble, perforated into the moft elegant Lace-work, the Doors of which are two tables of fine *Jasper*; at each Angle of the Marble Terrace is a *Minaret*, fifty two *Dirreks* high.

Fronting the *Maufoleum*, at the West end of the Garden, is a fine *Mofque* of red Stone, and a large Building for Purification; for the Support of the Servants, Attendants on the place, as Readers of the Koran, Gardeners, Sweepers, Lighters of the Lamps, &c. was allotted a revenue of two Lacks of Rupees, under the direction of a *Darogah*, who was an *Omrab* of Rank, and quitted the World for a religious retirement.

The *Golden Pinnacle*, the *Jasper Gates*, and richer Ornaments of the Buildings, were taken away by the *Jauts*, who alfo, tempted by the Beauty of the Stones, tore up part of the *Mosaic Pavement*, but being difappointed in expectation of the value of them, They defifted from farther ravages, fo that the *Taaje Mahal* yet remains a magnificent and curious mark of the fplendor of the *Meguls*.

Two Cofs North from *Agra*, is a large Town named *Bunktah*, where the *Hindoos* have feveral *Temples*, which are held in  
great

great veneration; Twelve Cofs from *Agra* is *Fattepoor* or *Sichree*, which *Akber* adorned with a fine *Mosque*, a *Convent* for *Derveshes*, and *fortified Palace*; close to the *Town* is a very extensive *Lake*, on the bank of which the above Emperor erected many *Pleasure-Houses*, and a large inclosure for fighting *Elephants*, playing at the *Chomgaum*, throwing the *Lance*, and other exercises; Here is also an inexhaustible quarry of *red Stone*, from which are dug tables, of any length or breadth required.

*Biana* was formerly a large City, of which there are yet some stately Remains, as *Arches*, *Pillars*, and some very fine subterraneous apartments; the *Indigo*, which grows in great plenty near this, is much esteemed. *Mutterab* is a large town, famous for its *Temples* among the *Hindoos*, and is now in a very flourishing Condition, owing to the Residence in It, of the families of the principal *Moguls* in *Nuzcepb Khan's* service.

*Kennouge* was formerly the *Capital* of the antient *Hindoo Empire*; and, Tradition says, extended along the Banks of the *Ganges* to *Futteghur*: of the truth of which, there is some evidence in the vast heaps of *Bricks* and *Rubbish*, and the *Rooms* frequently discovered under them; but *Kinnouge* is at present only a small *Town*; and remarkable for nothing, but affording the finest *rose water* and *Otter* in *Hindostan*, next to that brought from *Cabul*.<sup>a</sup>

## SOME HISTORICAL ANECDOTES

of the

BOUNSLA FAMILY, of *Marbattahs*,since their settling at *Nagpoor*, under *Ruggojee*.

*RUGGOJEE BOUNSLAH*, or *Buncello*, was one of those numerous Jagyrdars, who, in the *Mabrattah* Dominions, hold their Lands on Military tenures, He was born in a Country, called *Gung Terree*, near the River *Gunga Gudawrise Guddavery*, and was nearly related to *Rajah Sabow*, and to *Terah Bye* his *Wife*.

During a Course of Service, he had acquired both Reputation and Riches; and, from the Command of a 1000 Horse, was raised to that of 10,000 by the *Rajah*, who presented him with an honorary standard like his own, with the exclusive Priviledge of wearing it, and gave him a Sunnud to Conquer the *Deogurs* and *Chandab* Countries, for the Maintenance of his Troops. At this time *Buckht Beillund* was *Rajah* of *Deogur* and *Negpoor*, he was of the Cast of *Gound*, or *Goanr*, was a very powerful Prince, and had always worn the Ensigns of Royalty.

*Alumgeer* had formerly sent *Nawab Deliel Khan* against him, who reduced him, and brought him to *Debly*, when the King, on his turning *Musselman*, gave him back his Country, returned the Ensigns of Royalty and gave him the title of *Shah*, as an addition to his name.

A FAMILY.

4 O

*Ruggojee*,

*Ruggojee*, not being able to make a Conquest of the Country, by open force, had made several predatory incursions, carrying off their Cattle and Effects, for the pay of his Troops; so that the Country was almost ruined, and the inhabitants would not settle in their Villages, for fear of being annually plundered.

Once he appeared with more than ordinary force, intending to carry every thing before him, and with 50,000 Horse over-run the Countries of *Deogue*, *Ghandab Nagpoor* while he was encamped at *Kalowl*, *Buckht Boilund*, in despair for the suffering loss of his Country, forced a March to surprize him, with 12,000 resolute men, who were animated with the same feelings; he set out, cautioning every man, who would not die with him, to return; came on them to a great Advantage, and after a very fierce attack, entirely defeated them; They were pursued six Cos to *Kundalee*, where *Ruggojee* narrowly escaped being made prisoner.

After this, they discontinued their attempts till the Death of *Buckht Boillund*, who left a disputed succession, between *Akbur Shah*, and *Booran Shah*, who fought many Battles with each other, so that *Ruggojee* made an easy conquest.

In the Fort of *Deogur*, the *Rajah Booran Shah* fell into his hands, and the Country of *Nagpoor*, being dependent on it, came under subjection.

Though he took full possession of the whole *Rawge*, yet he conducted all business in the Name of *Booran Shah*. He continued a sort of Prisoner, but all his former state was preserved to him, his Colours remained in every place, and he even by him collected the Country. An agreement

*BOUNSLA FAMILY.*



was entered into between them, that *Booran Shab* should pay him Three-fourths of the Revenue, and detain the other Quarter, which stipulation exists to this Day, and is nominally put in practice. *Booran Shab* lived in a state of Confinement, but, during *Ruggojee's* life time, he regularly got his Quarter, *Janojee* used to permit it too, but used now and then, when it accumulated, to ask it by way of Loan, which the other could not refuse. The same farce is still kept up, and he has even been permitted to go about a hunting and diverting himself, but not further than 10 or 12 Cofs. The same respect and attention is still paid him; but he seems so prudent, or afraid, that he has declined many offers, from *Nizamally*, and from the *Pashwa*, who have each endeavoured to tamper with him. He is still in being, but very old, and has Sons and Grandsons who live at *Ruttunpoor*, but in great restraints. After several years, when *Ruggojee* had fixed his Government secretly, in *Deogur*, *Chanab* and *Nagpoor*, he sent *Boschar Baboo*, who had the Chief Command in his Army, and *Ally Bye* to *Bengal*, by the Road of *Chetesgur* (Thirty-six Forts) or *Ruttunpoor*. They plundered the Country of *Ruttunpoor*, in their Road, and passed through the Districts of *Rundwan Buster*, *Nebuster*, *Turkamanie* and *Cattack*, plundering them also, till they came into the *Provinces*; They practised this almost every year, and by their Depredations and Incurfions, the *Subah* of *Bengal* was obliged to make overture of Peace; After an insidious Treaty, *Boschar*, and several of the *Sardars*, were invited to his Tent, and murdered; and the Troops were dispersed.

*Ruggojee* afterwards sent his two Sons, *Modajee* and *Janojee*, with a large force to plunder BENGAL; and they carried off a Booty, on their Return, he sent his Son, *Subajee*, (sometimes called *Nanajee*) in the same manner, to make Depredations,

Depredations, but none of those being able to establish themselves, he next year marched himself, with about a Lack of Horse, leaving his Son to take care of his own Country; and laid waste the Country of BENGAL, &c. taking a vast deal of Plunder and levying large Contributions.

*Ruggojee* by this time, on Account of successes and his power, had drawn on himself the jealousy of *Peishwa*, who was now come to *Benares*, with a large Army, to perform the Religious ceremonies of that place; *Aliverdy Khan*, afraid lest he should assist in completing his ruin, immediately applied to him large Sums of Money, and represented the many Ravages of *Ruggojee*, that if any thing was to be paid, it ought to be to him, and not to the other, who was but a Servant. *Baba Bajerow* hearkened to this application, which was likely to make him of so much Consequence, and joined his Troops with the *Nabob's*, in expelling *Ruggojee*, from whom most part of the plunder was retaken. He therefore fled to his own Country, through the Hills by way of *Rewan Muckanpoor*, The *Rajah* of which, *Adjeed Sing* stopped the Passages, and refused admittance to him; however on pledging faith together, and his making *Ruggojee* his Son by adoption, he permitted him to go by *Sbagpoor*, When he arrived at *Ruttenpoor* he attacked it, and it was defended by *Sirdar Sing*, the *Raja* of the Country, whose family was of the *Hooboobunsey* Cast of *Rajepoots*, and had possessed this Government from very remote Antiquity; This Country, so very convenient for his incursions into BENGAL, he made it a particular point to reduce to his obedience; which after much fighting, and some loss he effected; the *Rajah* submitted and *Mohim Sing*, *Ruggojee's* adopted Son, was left with the Government; who kept the  
*Rajahs*

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

*Rajahs* family in a State of Confinement, in which several of them exist at this Time, at *Ruttenpoor*; others have taken protection with the neighbouring *Rajahs*, who are either unable, or unwilling to support their pretensions. *Ruggojee* made some other attacks on *Aliverdy Khan's* Government, at the instigation of *Alyr Hubbuba*, Servant of *Surfraz Khan*, who fled from *Aliverdy*, and who vowed revenge for the murder of his Master; in the Course of these incursions the *Ghout* was agreed upon, and afterwards the *Cession* of *Cattack* in lieu of It: and *Fanojee*, for the Consideration of five Lacks, put *Alyr Hubbud* to Death.

*Ruggojee's Death* happened some time after this; he left four Sons, who were born in the following Order. *Modajee*, *Fanojee*, *Bimbajee* and *Sabajee*. *Modajee* and *Bimbajee* were by the great *Ranne*, who was of the *Poonah* family, and *Fanojee* and *Sabajee* by another Wife, of not so considerable a Rank. *Modajee's* mother being related to *Sabaw Rajah*, and to *Tarra Bye*, assumed much from her condition, and by her Pride disgusted *Ruggojee*; whereas the Mother of *Fanojee* had made herself the most beloved. *Modajee* too, from the Same Circumstances, had given some opposition and disgust to his Father, so that *Fanojee* became the Favourite, and he wished to leave him his Heir. On his death he declared *Fanojee*, *Rajah*, and, his Mother having possession of all the Treasure, he by this means got the Government. *Modajee*, during his Father's Life, had the Charge of *Chandah*, and was absent there; from hence he collected an Army to dispute the *Rawege* with *Fanojee*, Notwithstanding the defection of *Pelagee Nak*, and many of the *Sirdars*, who went over to *Modajee*, *Fanojee* obtained a victory by means of *Mujeed Khan Rubillab*, of *Hussimbeg Khan*, and of his own Household Troops. Peace was afterwards concluded

LA FAMILY.

4 P

between

between them, and *Cbandah* was given to *Modajee* for Life. *Bimbajee* during this, was at *Sittara*, with the *Rajah Sabow* and *Tarab Bye*, with whom he was nearly related by his Mother; and was greatly favoured; *Tarab Bye*, at this Time, had his Marriage celebrated with her own Niece; and, on the news of *Ruggojee's* Death, he was invested with the *Rajaship* of *Ruttunpoor*, which he claimed as his Share of his father's inheritance.

*Mobun Sing*, the adopted Son of *Ruggojee*, who was mentioned above, had continued in the Charge of those Countries, ever since their first conquest, and, fortunately for *Bimbajoo*, had died a few months before, so that he easily possessed himself of them.

This person had during his Government made the Countries of *Sumulpoor*, *Gangpoor*, *Juspoor*, *Surgoojab Chuta*, *Nagpoor* and some other, tributary to him. *Bimbajee* therefore succeeded to those appendages as well as to *Ruttunpoor* about the Year 1768.

*Modajee*, notwithstanding his agreement, still created troubles and gave disturbance to *Fanojee*: so that many disputes happened between them, *Fanojee* sent *Mujeed Khan*, who invested *Cbandah*, which surrendered; and *Modajee* was forced to come in: a Peace was again concluded, *Modjee* acknowledged obedience to *Fanojee*, while he gave up *Cbandah* to him for a Subsistence, and, having no issue of his own, adopted *Modjee's* Son (*Ruggojee*) as his Heir; *Fanojee*, in order to secure the Obedience of his Brother, kept *Ruggojee* always with himself, and, as his Successor, invested him with a Dress, so that *Modajee* remained pretty quiet at *Cbandah*, during the remainder of his reign.

BOUNSLA FAMILY.



reign. *Bimbajee*, though he did not interfere in the dispute, yet frequently gave disturbance to *Fonajee's* Government, and plundered his Treasure, on the road from *Cattack*, as his Country lay between that and *Nagpoor*.

*Sabajee*, continued always with his Brother, was stiled his *Dwan*, and was very Steady in his Interest; he had a Jaghier of 50,000 Rupees a Year at *Dunwab*, from *Nezam al Mulck*, by way of Pension, with other allowances from *Fanojee*.

During the Course of many years, *Fanojee* had several Wars, both with the *Peshwab*, who were now very jealous of his power, and with *Nizam al Mulck*, in which he had Management and Address enough to keep his Brother *Modajee* either in his power, or attached to him; *Bimbajee* was with him in one action, and *Modajee* frequently accompanied him: in a War, which subsisted between *Mahdoorow* and *Nizam Ally*, he joined the Latter, and they plundered *Poonah*: on their return *Fanojee* joined his Forces with *Mahdoorow's* and plundered the *Nabob* in passing a River called near *Poonah*. Two years after this the *Peshwab* and *Nizam* both attacked *Fanojee's* Country, and laid it waste, burning *Nagpoor* itself, to the ground; *Fanojee* was not able to face them in the field, and in order to rid himself of such troublesome Neighbours, marched, with all the force he could collect, through *Hills*, *Jungles*, and the most difficult *Roads*, plundering every where he went, towards the *Capital*, *Poonah*, where all their families were deposited, and was now defenceless, in order to retaliate on *It*, the disgrace his Capital had suffered; This obliged *Madharow* immediately to march to its Assistance, and to get between *Fanojee* and *Poonah*, when he was but three marches from *It*; *Fanojee* therefore returned through the *Nizam's* Country, plundering and burning every thing that came in

his

his way, he was followed by the *Peshwab*, and a peace was concluded: *Janojee* giving the *Peshwab* some money, professing his dependance on him, and promising his *Rustens* of Troops when the Government required it; little regard was paid to this Treaty, for the *Peshwab* was no sooner gone, than *Janojee* dispossessed his People of the *Fort* of *Amnier*, near to *Katoowl*, which he had taken during the war, and the *Peshwab* did not chuse to take any further notice of it. *Janojee*, till his Death, had no other Wars with the *Peshwab*, he verbally acknowledged a Dependance; but when he went to Court, it was with his Army, to prevent any treachery.

He raised Contributions from the Neighbouring Countries, both in Person, and by his Sirdars. From *BERAR* (the Capital of which is *Elichpoor*) the *Nabob* paid him the *Chout* of its Revenue, which is 52 Lacks, and it is fixed so till this Day.

*Janojee* died in the year 1772, he had marched from *Nagpoor*, to raise money from the Country of *Jungterry*, with *Derria Bye* his Wife, who always went into the field with him, and rode on Horseback; *Modajee*, *Sabajee*, and *Ruggojee*, his Nephew and adopted Son, also accompanied him, on hearing that *Alyr Moofa Khan*, *Rookem al Dowlab*, and *Ibrahim Khan Dowlab Zabib Jung* were come there, with a force to collect the Country, on the part of the *Nizam*, he kept *Derria Bye*, *Sabajee* and *Ruggojee* in the *Fort* of *Akoat*, and marched to oppose them; When the two Armies were very near each other, a Peace was concluded; *Janojee* soon after was suddenly taken ill, and died in two days sickness, as some say by poison.

He delivered all the papers, Treasure and Effects, which were with him, to *Modajee*; who, being suspicious of the other Army, sent *Gul Mirza Khan* to *Zabib Jung*, with the particulars of

*LOUNSLA FAMILY.*

of *Janojee's* Death, and his own profession of friendship: He in return, condoled with him, and gave him assurances that he might in safety perform the funeral Ceremonies of his Brother, which, with the *Hindoos*, requires 12 Days: several of his Women burned themselves on this occasion: and amongst the rest a *Dancing Girl*; but what makes it more extraordinary, a *Mussulman*; She, 'tis said, with some of the others, did it for fear of *Derria Bye*, who was of a very violent Disposition, and had vowed to shave their *Heads*, and otherwise dishonour them, if they fell within her power; after 12 days, he marched to *Akoat*, to console the Family; whilst *Derria Bye*, by her intrigues, in the mean time, had gained over the Army, and got possession of the Treasure, telling them as they loved *Janjee*, to stand by her, and she would pay them all their Arrears; on this they all attached themselves to her Interest, and the whole marched to *Nagpoor*. Here *Modajee* got leave for *Ruggojee*, on pretence of seeing his Mother, to accompany him to *Chandab*, under a promise of returning; they remained at *Chandab* all the Rains, and entertained Troops; but *Modajee* did not declare whether it was to assert the *Raage* for himself, or his Son.

*Derria Bye*, in the mean time, was not idle, and her People, seeing the Danger, advised her to give the *Teeka* to *Sabajee*, as her Husbands Brother, and a Person who would act according to her advice and inclination, which was not to be expected from *Modajee*, or his *Son*, which ever of them succeeded. She approving of this, wrote to *Madhoorow*, the *Peishwah*, and to *Seekaram Baboo*, his *Deewan*, in favour of *Sabajee*, and sent *Tceps* <sup>a</sup> for 12 Lacks of Rupees, to back

4 Q

her

LA FAMILY.

---

<sup>a</sup> MIS. Troops.

her Application: Letters, of the same Nature, were sent to the *Nizam*, with Seven Lacks of *Sunnuds*, In consequence of which, *Khilluts* were sent from each of those, and *Sabajee* regularly invested with the *Rajaship*; on this *Madajee* marched to *Amrawtee*, where *Sabajee*, accompanied by *Derriah Bye*, met him, they had each about 12,000 Men, but *Sabajee* had *Artillery*, and his troops were better; after disputing the field almost the whole Day, *Modajee* was defeated, and retreated 12 Cofs; *Sabajee* was now settled in the *Rawge*, but, being soon impatient of the vast power and insolent behaviour of *Derria Bye*, was very desirous of curbing it, and setting himself free from the influence which she had in the Country, and over the Troops: Her loose behaviour also, scandalized him exceedingly, and when he remonstrated to her on it, or attempted to deprive her of the Company of her Gallants, the most violent Quarrels and abusive language passed.

On seeing an *Image*, set with *Jewels*, (which *Janojee* used to wear) on the Neck of one of her Favourites, a violent Quarrel arose; and She made a Shift to escape with her Jewels to *Modajee*; Indeed her influence in the Army was so great, that, it is said, she did, or might have done it, in defiance of him, and that he was, therefore, obliged to wink at the retreat; This defection had like to have been the Ruin of *Sabajee*, for by her intrigues she had nearly carried off his whole Army, and he was obliged to divide a great part of his treasure among them, even to his Elephants, Horses, Arms and Cloaths, to secure their Allegiance to him.

*BOUNSLA FAMILY.*

The Country having an high Veneration for *Janojee*, his adoption, the dying declaration, said to be made in favour of

*Ruggojee*



*Ruggojee*, had a great Effect on their minds, Whilst the investiture of *Sabajee*, by the *Peishwa*, and the *Nizam*, had also its weight, and nearly balanced them: Such therefore, whose Interests or Inclinations led them, favoured one Side or the other; but most remained suspended, till they should see which Side got the better; *Sabajee*, on this occasion, wrote to the *Peishwa*, and to the *Nizam*, offering them very handsome terms for their assistance, he represented to the Latter, that they wanted to seize his person, and begged him to march to him immediately, for which he promised to give up the *Chout* of *Berar*; *Ibrahim Khan Doufsba* was at *Nermub*, 8 Days from thence, on the part of *Nizam Ally Khan*; he marched immediately, and in 15 Days arrived at *Koranjab*, within 12 Cofs, with a large Army, he was joined, soon after the Arrival of *Ibrahim Khan*, by *Attaliah*, with 7 or 800 *Mabrattas*, on the part of the *Peishwah Madboorow*.

*Modajee*, in the mean time, was not idle; for he got over unto his Interest *Ishmael Khan*, who was the *Nabob's* Deputy in the Province of *BERAR*, at *Elichpoor*, who though he sent him part of the Revenues, yet he paid *Janojee* the *Chout*, and there was Such a Connexion between them, that the *Nabob* dared not displace him, though he was much inclined to it; The *Nizam* had long wished to reduce him, by dividing him from the *Maharatta* Interest, whilst *Ishmael* was apprehensive lest *Sabajee*, being put up by the *Nizam*, he should be an immediate Sacrifice. Immediately on the news of *Ibrahim Khan's* Junction, *Madojee* marched, with *Derriah Bye*, towards *Nagpoor*, in order to secure part of *Janojee's* Treasure, which was deposited in different Forts: but the principal was in *Gur Gozwal* (a Fort on the Hills within 7 Cofs of *Elichpoor*) under care of *Faum Sing*

A FAMILY.

*Sing Hazzaree*, who, as well as the others, refused to deliver up his Charge, till the dispute was determined, who should be *Rajah*; on the Road they were joined by *Ishmael Khan*, and though they were pursued closely by *Sabajee*, and the *Nabob's* forces, they carried off the *Treasure*, which was at *Nagpoor*, to *Manich Durg*, an inaccessible Fort on a Hill, three Co's from *Chandab*, where depositing it, they marched on, to the Southward, to the fort of *Mahore*, which was under *Ishmael Khan*, Where finding themselves pursued, they retreated to *Elichpoor*. Here finding they could not face *Sabajee* in the field, it was determined that *Ishmael Khan* should defend *Elichpoor*, whilst *Modajee* should distress them, as much as he could, in carrying on the Siege. There being a great Antipathy between *Ishmael Khan* and *Ibrahim Khan*, *Meer Moosa Khan Rookenal Dowlab* the *Nerwab's Duan*, persuaded his Master to send him to accommodate Matters, and bring *Ishmael* in, on this *Omrab's* arrival, *Ishmael* immediately applied to him, and he himself went into the *Kellab*, where Terms were immediately agreed on, that he should abandon *Modajees* interest, and should pay a large Sum to the *Nizam*, but continue in possession of the Country. Before they marched off from this Place, intelligence came of *Madhoorow's Death*, which was in November 1772, and of his Brother, *Narrain Row's*, accession to the Office of *Peshwab*; *Modajee* therefore, finding other resources fail, went off with his Son *Ruggojee*, and *Derriah Bye*, to *Court*, where he met with very little encouragement from *Narrain Row*; *Sabajee* being afraid that this Change might make some difference in his Interest at *Court*, kept closely connected with the *Nabob*, and, accompanied by his Troops, went to visit him, whilst the Partizans of each side carried on hostilities against each other, both in *Nagpoor* and *Chandab*. During his Residence with the *Nizam*, which was for seven months, *Narrain Row* was cut off

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

off, by his Uncle *Ragobaw*, by means of *Summer Sing* and *Ifoof*, *Ally Gardee*, and he was declared *Peshwah* by many of the Chiefs of the Country. I shall omit mentioning the detail of the Transactions at *Poonah*, as, during the late political disputes, they must be very sufficiently treated of; the principal events, so far as they concern this Narration, shall only be mentioned; For many years there had been a strong friendship between *Ragoba* and *Modajee*, the latter therefore attached himself to him, and supported his Interest, as much as he could, in hopes of his reinstating him in *Nagpoor*, when he was secured in the Government. *Ragobaw*, soon after his accession, gave *Ragojee* the *Ticha* (mode of making him *Rajah*) of *Nagpoor*, declaring that it was his right, in consequence of *Janojee's* will.

He summoned all the *Sardars* and was joined by *Tirmuk Mama*, with 50,000 Men, also by *Hurry Furkiab*, *Attoliab* and others, but *Hulcar* and *Scindiab*, with some more, did not join, on pretence of the distance. An Alliance was also concluded between *Ragobaw* and *Nizam al Dowlah*, to Attack *Hydre Ally*, and he marched from *Poonah*, and joined his Army with the *Nabob's*, at *Biddowr*, he was accompanied by *Modajee*, and it was an extraordinary circumstance, that *Modajee*, *Derriah Bye* and *Ruggojee*, here met with their Competitor *Sabajee*, who had accompanied the *Nabob*, so that the two Rivals resided in the same Camp together for sometime. *Ragobaw* was no sooner from the Capital, than *Gopka Bye*, the Mother of *Budkoorow* and *Narrain Row*, begun with her intrigues to bring about his fall. This Woman from her shameless mode of life, had

4 R

become

LA FAMILY.

become disagreeable to her Son, *Mudboorow* and having come to pay her devotions at *Allahabad* and *Benaras*, She fixed her Residence at the latter Place, either through constraint, or in order to indulge her inclinations more freely.

The *Marbattab* Women expose themselves more than the Women of the other parts of *India*, and the greatest of them are frequently on horseback nay some are said to lead Armies and mix in Battle; They are also very prone to intrigues, and not very ceremonious about the Scandal attending it; they pretend great Veneration for *Gyah* &c, and often come on a Pilgrimage there, especially Widows; they hold it necessary for the entire remission of their Sins, to have their Heads shaved at these Places, a practice I don't recollect to have seen related in any of the Accounts of INDIA, though it is no less true; This practice is more necessary to those Women, who have indulged themselves in gallantries, and they then suppose themselves fully purged; but it is done under the cloak of general Trespasses, and not avowedly for this Crime.

*Gapha Bye* went through the ceremony of shaving of her hair, at *Allahabad*, and after visiting *Gyah*, she continued at *Benaras*, either more fully to indulge her inclinations, or by the positive orders of her son, *Madboorow*, who was much dissatisfied at her Conduct, and the Factions she was continually fomenting. On *Narrain Row's* getting the *Peshwahship*, she returned, being certain of having great influence, from his pliancy of Temper and easiness of disposition, she had been the principal cause of the misunderstanding between *Ragobaw*, and *Narrain Row*, and was now violently incensed against the

BOUNSLA FAMILY.



the former, for the murder of her favourite son, with her own loss of power in consequence thereof.

*Narain Row's* Wife was, about this time, brought to Bed of a *Posthumous Son*, and she wrote to all the *Sardars*, exhorting their abhorrence against *Ragobaw*, for the murder of his *Nephew*; a Crime more heinous, as they were both of the sacred *Caste* of *Bramins*; and imploring their Protection for the safety and rights of his infant Son.

In all cases of this Nature, there will be Parties, and Persons disaffected to Government; *Seekaram Pundit*, the *Purnacies*, who had been *Duan*, and a very old, and confidential Servant, both to *Madhoorow* and *Narain Row*, joined his endeavours with her. He accompanied *Ragobaw*, in his Campaign to the Southward, and while *Gapha Bye* solicited the assistance of the *Nizam*, by her Letters and advantageous offers, he was not idle in forwarding her views, *Sabajec*, it may be supposed too, used all his endeavours to ruin the Patron of his Rival Brother; the Fort of *Dowlabad*, being within 3 Cofs of *Aurungabad*, the ancient Seat of the Subahs of the *Deccan*, was now in the hands of the *Marhattas*, but though the Capital was the *Nabob's* yet this Fort being in the very <sup>a</sup> Suburbs, he would not reside there; This was offered, and, with a large sum of Money, was given him for abandoning *Ruggojee's* Interest. *Tirmuck Mama*, the Chief Sirdar, was also privy to it; and it was determined to seize *Ragobaw*, but he fled in the night, with his own family Troops, and with those of *Modajee*, *Sumer Sing*; and *Ifoof Ally Gandee*, with a few others; It was agreed that  
the

the *Nabob* should have a Lack of Rupees, for every marching day, and, 50,000 for every halting day, for *Sabundy*; he therefore marched often slowly, with his Artillery, whilst *Turmuck* pursued him, with his *Markattabs*; he soon overtook him, but was killed himself in the Conflict, after which *Ragobaw* followed rout to *Burhampoor*, or *Brampoor*; here too, being pursued, *Modajee* fled to *Elichpoor*, to his ancient friend *Ishmael Khan*; and *Rogabaw* to the Northward, to solicit the protection and assistance of the powers of *Hindoستان*; on their flight from *Biddour*, *Derriah Bye*, afraid of loosing her valuable by plunder, <sup>a</sup> took with her the boy *Ruggejee*, and her own Troops, consisting of 7 or 8000 Men, and threw himself <sup>a</sup> into the protection of the *Nawab*, and marched with him after *Ragobaw*, as far as the *Nurbudda*, and from thence back to *Brampoor*.

*Derriah Bye* used to encamp between the *Nizam's* Army and that of the *Marhattabs*, which, since the Death of *Turmuck Mamma*, was commanded by *Hurry Pundit Furkia*. At this place *Sabajee* and *Ibrahim Khan* represented to the *Nabob*, that *Derria Bye* was the Cause of all the Family disputes, which never would be at an end, untill she was delivered up, with her treasure to *Sabajee*. The *Nabob* objected, that as she was the *Ranee* of *Janojee*, and had taken his protection, it would appear infamous to send to attack and sieze her by force, in her own camp; where besides, she might be joined by the *Marhattab* Army; but gave his consent to get hold of Her by some contrivance or other: *Ibrahim Khan* therefore  
 commenced

commenced a Negotiation with Her, to make up all matters between Her and *Sabajee*; a day was fixed for their both coming to visit Her; They came with a large Body of *Gardees* (*Sepoys*, disciplined in our manner) and as soon as they were got within the Camp, either through mistake, or in consequence of a discovery of their design, they began firing on her People, who were unprepared for such a salutation: On the first alarm she and *Ruggojee* mounted the Horses of the Guards, who always stands ready saddled before their Tents, and escaped to the Lines of *Hurry Pundit*; while *Ibrahim* fulfilled his own, and the *Nizam's* Views, in securing the *Treasure* and *Valuables*: The Camp too was plundered by the Soldiers, but little fell to *Sabajee's* share, except some Horses, Tents, and Elephants. After the plunder, they advanced towards the *Furkiab's* Encampment, who got ready his Troops, refused to give up *Derriab Bye*, and forbid their further approach; *Hurry Pundit* did this merely from a point of honour, for he was afraid of *Gapha Bye*, and knew he could not protect persons, so nearly connected with her enemy; he therefore advised *Derriab Bye* to put herself, with *Roggojee*, into the hands of *Sabajee*, who in return promised them safety and kindness.

The Rains now coming on, the Army was broke up, the *Nizam* marching to his own Country, the *Furkiab* to *Poonah*; and *Sabajee*, with *Derriab Bye* and *Roggojee* to *Nagpoor*; on the Road he besieged *Akowlah*, and raised considerable Contributions from *Kurunkare* and *Calapoor*, Forts belonging to *Ismael Khan*, on account of the *Chout*, and because of the protection he offered to *Modajee*.

*Modajee* remained all this time at *Elichpoor*, where he was drove to great distress, and was much relieved by the Hospitality of *Ismael Khan*; his People even stopped him one day in the *Buzar* for Pay, and on his abusing them, *three Patans*, who had followed his fortunes without any return, fell on him, wounded him severely in the back, cut off his Thumb, and killed his Son in Law, at the expence of their own Lives.

*Ismael* assisted him during his Illness, and promised him his utmost support, when the Season for commencing the Campaign began; *Ragonat Row* was now in the northern parts, and received but a cool reception, from *Sindiah* and *Hulkar*, the two principal *Sardars* in those Districts, but hearing of *Modajees* misfortunes, he dispatched *Isoff Ally* with his *Gardees*, and such others as he could pick up in the way, to assist him in the recovery of *Nagpoor*.

*Isoff Ally* was reckoned a brave, and excellent Officer, and *Modajee* was under the greatest obligations to him, on This, and on many former occasions; he had distinguished himself by his bravery with *Ragonaut Row*, and now by this Zeal in *Modajee's* cause, on which he was sent, at his own instigation, not only from a view of reinstating *Modajee*, but for bringing the prospects of his Master, into a better situation, by the accession of so considerable a Country, as *Nagpoor*, to his Interest. His Activity in preparing every thing was such, that *Modajee* often said, that if he ever got the *Raxeje* it would be owing to him, and swore to him, that he would divide it with him; *Ismael Khan* too exerted all his power to send him into the field, in the most respectable manner, thereby incurring the displeasure of his Master, the *Nizam*, who was known to patronize

BOUNSLA FAMILY.



patronize the Interest of *Sabajee*. After the Rains, they marched to *Belah*, 6 Cofs from *Nagpoor*, where they were met by *Sabajee*, and a very compleat Victory gained by the latter; 5 or 6,000<sup>a</sup> of the Enemy being killed; it was so compleat, that many paid him the Compliments on the occasion, and they were pursuing the Enemy, who were dispersed on all sides. *Sabajee* himself happened to be with the party which surrounded his Brother, who was attended only by about an hundred followers, and, knowing *Madojee* by his long beard, called out to spare his Life; as he advanced up, waving his hand to save him; when his Elephant came almost up to *Modajee*, the latter levelled his piece at him, and shot him dead on the Spot. 'Tis said the only excuse given for *Madojee* on this occasion, is, that somebody called out: what, do you intend to wear your Brother's Chains?

The Sardars after the pursuit, coming to pay their congratulations, found their Master dead, and his Brother with *Ruggojee* (who accompanied *Sabajee* in the Action) in his room. Some were for revenging *Sabajee's* Death, the Circumstance of which inspired pity for him, and detestation for his Brother; till *Jaage Khan*, the Brother of *Modajee Khan*, a person of great influence, advised them to settle all differences, by making *Modajee*, or his Son, *Rajah*. *Sabajee's* body was sent to *Nagpoor*, where his Wife, another Niece of *Tarah Bye*, mounted the funeral Pile along with it. The brave *Isoff Ally* was found desperately wounded, among heaps of slain, when  
he

he had defended *Modajee*, and was with difficulty recovered. *Sabajee's* Death happened in December 1774, or January 1775, His disposition was extremely gentle and easy.

*Ruggojee* was now proclaimed *Rajah*, and his father transacted all Business in his Name. He has another Son named *Ghimnajee*; and *Sabajee* has a Son, seven or eight years old, who remained at *Nagpoor*, with *Derriah Bye*, in a state of Confinement; *Modajee* was now employed, in restoring Order to the Government, and establishing his authority, as far as was in his power; but most Places stood out, till he should get the full Confirmation of the *Nabob* and *Peshwah*.

*Bimbajae* was inclined towards *Modajee's* party, but seeing that it \* was continually in *Sabajee's* favour, he remained quiet at *Ruttanpoor*. If he did render him any assistance, it was done as privately as possible, to keep it from the knowledge of the other; after *Modajee's* accession, he came to *Nagpoor*, in April or May, 1775, both to congratulate him, and in hopes the *Raage* was only between the two Brothers, a large portion of it might be granted to him. In the latter part of his Errand, he did not find *Modajee* so attentive as he wished, but he still gave him some hopes. While *Bimbajee* resided with his brother, another storm threatened the latter. Both the *Nizam* and *Regency* at *Poonab* were highly incensed at the Death of *Sabajee*, the manner of which was related in much more aggravating Terms than is mentioned above. The *Nizam* in particular, had a personal regard for him, and was highly offended, at seeing his rebellious Servant, *Ishmael Khan*, have so great a hand in disposing of the *Rajahship* of *Nagpoor*: He therefore marched against *Modajee*, and on his approach the Latter retired from *Nagpoor*.

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

The

The Court of *Poona's* too issued their thunders on the occasion, but they had employment elsewhere for their Troops. The *Nabob* gave it out, that his motive for invading the Country was to expell *Modajee* utterly; and to set up the Son of *Sabajee*, as the person approved of, by the *Peshwab*; but his real design was to raise some money from *Modajee*, and to crush the power of *Ishmael*. *Modajee* retreated to *Katowl*, and *Amore*; and was followed by the *Nabob*, where, rather than risque a Battle, he sent his *Duan*, *Dewagur*, or *Dewajee Pundit Churgorab*, to negotiate a peace. It was agreed that a very considerable Sum, should be paid to the *Nizam*; that *Modajee* should abandon the Interest of *Ishmael*, whilst the *Nabob* should reduce him; and that he should deliver up the strong *Fortress*, of *Ghur Gaweab*, near *Ellicpoor* to the *Nawab*, after his marching out of his Country. These terms being agreed on, he visited the *Nawab*, by the mediation of *Ibrahim Khan*, and continued with him some time. *Ibrahim Khan* had been in the English Service, and rose to the Rank of Commandant, or Subadar, but by what means he quitted it, or entered into the *Nabobs*, my information does not reach.

He commanded a large body of Troops, disciplined in the European manner, and he had 7 or 800 *Abissynian Slaves*, which he had purchased from *Surat*, and trained as a body of Horse; this person had rose by degrees in the *Nabob's* Service, by means of the *Dwan*, *Myr Moosab Khan Rookun all Dowlab*, but since the latter person had officiated in saving his Enemy, *Ishmael Khan*, at *Elickpoor* from the Destruction which he had planned for him, as related above, he bore him a most inveterate enmity; in consequence of his Ill

4 T

Offices

A FAMILY.

Offices with the *Nabob*, *Myr Moofa Khan* declined much in favour, so that a plan was laid for cutting him off, which was now executed at a private audience.

*Ibrahim Khan* having now got all power into his own hands, and being rid of the only person who had patronized *Ishmael Khan*, he stimulated the *Nawab* against him, and engaged him to take this opportunity of crushing him; on this occasion *Ifoof Khan* represented to *Modajee* the situation of his Friend, and the Dilemma which perhaps his attachment to him, had helped to bring on him, offering at the same time to go to his Assistance, which *Modajee* refused, for fear of offending the *Nabob*. *Ishmael*, being now abandoned by the only person whom he had hopes from, or who was able to support him, against the force of *Ibrahim Khan*, determined to throw himself on the *Nabob's* clemency; on his arrival in Camp he was refused audience, unless by the mediation of *Ibrahim Khan*, which he esteeming a disgrace to persons of his Rank and Family, refused with some indignation, saying he would not be introduced by that *Gardee*; his fall was before determined, so this perhaps only hastened his Fate, his encampment was of about 1600 Men, the rest being left at *Elichpoor*, these were in the night surrounded by the *Nabob's* troops, and the Artillery began to play on them; all but a very few run off and this *Patan*, with about 70 of his Country-men, sallied forth to find *Ibrahim Khan*, and died at the feet of his *Elephant*. On this the *Nawab* proceeded to *Elichpoor*, which he took possession of, with the treasure and family of the unfortunate *Ishmael*; whilst *Modajee* was a tame spectator of these transactions. The *Nabob* having gained all his ends, now marched back;

BOUNSLA FAMILY.

and



and *Bimbajee* proceeded with *Modajee* as far as *Nagpoor*, where he took his leave about the beginning of the Rains of 1775.

The *Fort of Goweab*, according to agreement, was to have been delivered over to the *Nizam*, on his Marching out of the Country; but *Modajee*, well knowing that it was an Affair of too little Consequence to bring his Army back, at such an immense expence, declined it; nor has he yet satisfied him in this respect.

The *Nabob* taking leave of *Modajee*, he advised him to gain the favour of Court, by the dismissal of *Yusuph Ally*, as *Gapha Bye* had frequently wrote to him to send her his Head, *Modajee* had also Applications to the same purpose from this enraged Woman, and was told it was the only step to his being confirmed from Court; He represented the infamy such a step would bring on his name, but, promised to dismiss *Yusuph Khan*, from his Service and Country; and privately agreed that *Hurry Pundit* might attack him, as soon as he left his frontiers, on his way to join *Ragobaw*; of which he engaged to give proper intelligence; on settling Accounts there was some disputes about the Arrears and Service of *Yusuph*, several Lacks were due to him, a small part of which was paid, and Bonds were given for the Rest, his Uncle *Wolley Mahomud* remaining behind for its Receipt.

On this rout he was Attacked by *Ferkiah*, and obliged to retreat back to *Modajee's* Country, where he was afterwards seized at an Entertainment, by *Modajee's* Orders, his whole treasure plundered, and he, with his Uncle, delivered to *Gapha Bye*, who blew them both from a Gun; Whether this was to conciliate

SLA FAMILY.

conciliate the favour of the *Poonab Court*, or to get rid of the Debts due to this Officer, and to seize his treasure, it must be acknowledged to be a most ungenerous, ungrateful and base transaction, considering his great Attachment, and eminent Service, with the obligations he laid under to him; considering the vast dependence *Ragobaw* had on him, he immediately after this business received the *Teekab* from the *Peshwab*, as the Reward of this Service, and was received into great favor, but can never be reconciled to *Ragonat Row* for having so effectually disappointed the Hopes which he had formed in placing him on the *Rawge*, and who, after he had exerted every Share of the smallest remains of his power to put him up in his Country, in order that it might prove an Asylum to himself, or a Step to his further grandeur, thus shamefully abandoned his Interest, and went over to that of his Enemy. Above all, how can *Ragonat* be reconciled to the treatment of *Jusuph Ally*, a Man attached and tied to him by their mutual Interest, and whose abilities and Courage he had the greatest dependence on, a Person whom he had sent to his assistance, whom he had intrusted to his care, and who had just so eminently distinguished himself in his Cause; and might be said to have put him on the *Rawge*, thus tamely sell him into the hands of his implacable Enemies, merely to gain their favour, at a time when he was under no apprehensions from them, and when his fears of the *Nizam* were so far eased, and he was so little studious of keeping on terms with him, that he refused giving up the *Fort of Garweab* according to the treaty.

In the latter end of 1775 *Bimbajee* again went on a visit to his *Brother*, at the celebration of the Marriage of *Ruggojee*, who was then about his 17th Year. During his stay there, which

*BOUNSLA FAMILY.*

which was many months, he had continually sollicitated his dismissal, and was so often put off with frivolous excuses, that he had apprehensions about his liberty. *Modajee's* behaviour and proposals also gave him some alarm, he obliged him to give him five Guns, which he had in *Ruttunpoor*, and asked him to adopt *Chinnagee*, his *Second Son*, as his *Heir*, in prejudice to his *own Son*, who was by a Woman of another Cast; he also several times, between jest and earnest, proposed to him to give up *Ruttunpoor &c.* to *Chinnagee*, and to come and reside at *Chandab*, which he would give him in exchange; well knowing that Place being so long his, he should have him completely in his power, while those remote and independent Districts would be secured to him by his Son; all these made *Bimbagee* very uneasy in his present situation, and 'tis even said he came away without leave, and got out of *Modajee's* power, before he could prevent him, *Modajee* has not since received any molestation, either from abroad, or at home, but his passionate and sanguinary Temper, makes him generally disliked in the Country, and his deceitful behaviour has caused him to be less trusted by his Neighbours. In his family the seeds of discontent remain.

*Derriah Bye*, impatient of the circumscribed power which she now is confined to, has been intriguing with the *Nizam*, (who professes himself her Patron;) with *Poonah*; with his own Son *Ruggogee*; and with many of the Chiefs of the Country, who, venerating the Memory of *Janojee*, are much at her devotion; and wish to see her better provided for: She is now very narrowly watched, as well as *Sabajee's Son*, whom she has taken to live with her, and all her Letters and Correspondence carefully examined.

She has attached herself much to Young *Ruggogee*, whom she calls her Son, and there does not seem much cordiality between him and the Father. He little brooks the austerity of *Modajee*, who on several occasions has thwarted him in his inclinations, with such Petulance as gave him disgust. Once when he gave part of his Drefs to a favourite, the Father ordered it to be returned, saying that it was taking on himself the State of *Rajab* to give *Kbillats*. Many of the Chiefs think he has the absolute right to the *Raage*, but the Father continually asserts that he conquered It, and that it is his, by the right of his sword.

*Bimbagee*, from the nature of his last departure and treatment while at *Nagpoor*, not supposing that he had much to expect from *Madojee's* friendship, has endeavoured to support himself as much as possible against his Attempts; he therefore sent one *Raiban*, a very confidential Servant of his, to negotiate for him at *Poonah*; and did not scruple to say, that he ought to have the half of the *Raage* with *Madojee*; this person was discovered by *Ruggogee* and *Dezwajee Duan* (who were both then there) to have several private conversations with some of the principal people, which, being communicated to *Modajee*, inflamed his Suspicions much against his Brother. He, since that, has several times been invited to go to *Nagpoor*, but as often declined it; and their misunderstanding proceeded to such a length, that *Modajee*, on pretence of going to worship at *Bamtigin*, May 1777, marched suddenly to the frontiers of *Ruttunpoor*. *Purwal Sing*, the *Rajah* of *Dumdab*, immediately collected his People, and sent off his effects towards our Countries; *Madojee*, instead of proceeding further, sent *Nurreffee Jackuk*, to persuade him to come, telling him he only came to meet him, as he had expected him, and that they would go together.

BOUNSLA FAMILY.



together against *Mundlab*, at the same time endeavouring to bully him into his Views. *Bimbagee* had *Jackuk* delayed on the Road, by the *Dumdab Rajab*, he also deferred giving him Audience for many Days, while he collected the forces of this Country, put his Place in a posture of defence, and made ready to send off his Effects; this was intended to gain time, and also to shew the Ambassador that he was prepared for him. *Jackuk* returned without effect, and *Gul Mizza Khan* and *Shah Mahamud Khan* came and had no better success, in bringing about an Interview; as *Bimbajee* was dissuaded from it by *Derriah Bye*, by *Derwagur*, the *Deuan*, and by several of the principal people about *Modajee*, some say by *Ruggojee* himself. During all this my people were with *Bimbagee*, and care was taken to boast of the Connections and Friendship which he had with the *English*, threatening to bring them even to *Nagpoor*. *Modagee* seeing these preparations, and fearing to bring himself into further trouble, as the Rains were now coming on, thought proper to go back again; however he still continues his injunctions, and invitations to *Bimbajee* to come to him; which the other is determined never to comply with, but to evade, on one pretence or other. It was just before the departure of my people from *Ruttunpoor*, that *Bimbajee* had sent on his Tent, and had Encamped out of the Town, to march to *Bushur*, in order to afford an excuse for his non-attendance, and to be further out of the way of *Modagee*, should he pay him a visit, as was expected. At parting he told them that if *Modagee* attacked him, he would send people to me immediately, and his retreat, if he was pressed, should be towards us.

The foregoing *Anecdotes* were collected from many different persons (during a long residence on their frontiers) most of them sent at the Writer's Expence, expressly for the purpose, he therefore cannot vouch for the truth of them, but can only answer, that he has taken as much pains, as his Situation afforded him, of comparing the various relations, and separating the many fables, which Travellers take the privilege of mixing with their accounts of distant Countries. The little knowledge, which he has observed, that Europeans in general have of the *political State*, or the *History* of those *Inland Countries*, and particularly of *Nagpoor*; and above all the present Crisis of our affairs, touching the *Marhattah Government*, has made him venture to throw together those Materials; several of the Circumstances may be wrong, but they are faithfully related by him, as far as he could learn. If, on some future Opportunity, he should receive better Lights, he will make no scruple to retrench and correct them.

*BOUNSLA FAMILY.*

28



ACCOUNT

ACCOUNT of the *Loss* of NEGRAIS.

It will be necessary, by way of Introduction, to mention that it having been determined to withdraw the *Settlement* at *Negrais*, except 3 or 4 people to take care of the *Teak Timbers* that had been collected there, and to secure the right of possession, in case it might afterwards be thought proper to resettle at that Place. Capt. *Newton* proceeded accordingly to *Bengal*, where he arrived 14th of May 1759, with 35 Europeans, and 70 Black People.

On 30th of July 1759. The administration at *Bengal* thought proper to accept of Captain *William Henry Southby's* offer to go to *Negrais*, to take care of the *Teak Timbers*, and accordingly dispatched the *Victoria Snow*, Capt. *Walter Alves*, to carry Mr. *Southby* to the *Negrais*.

Capt. *Alves* returned to *Bengal* in November, and gave the following

*Account of the Settlement at NEGRAIS, being cut off.*

“ On our passage to *Negrais*, on the 22d. September, in the Latitude of 13° 30'N, about 30 leagues from the Coast of *Choromandel*, in a violent gale of wind from the SW, we were obliged, for the preservation of our Lives, and safety of the Honourable Company's Vessel, to cut away our Main Mast, main yard, with the sail to it, the Maintopmast, and our lee anchor; we had got down both Topfail yards, and the spritfail yard, on deck; but when the main mast fell over the side, some ropes got foul of the Topfail and spritfail yards, in such a manner, that not being able to clear them, and the mast

4 X

thumping

thumping along side, for fear of bilging on it, we were obliged to throw them all overboard; at that time the sea broke all over us, and, when she got before it, we were pooped by a very large Sea, which drove in the dead lights in the Cabin window, and shipt a great deal of water in the Cabin; all which run down into the hold, and must have done a great deal of damage to the cargo there, we had several other Seas that broke on us; One in particular that filled the Deck, fore and aft, and unhung one of the Cabin Doors, which were shut, and a great quantity of water run into the Cabin and so down into the Hold; when we had made *Cape Negrais*, our fore yard, which was the only yard we had left, broke in a squall, in a Place where it was bad; and the morning of the 21st of September, in the beginning of the Gale of Wind, our boat, which we were obliged to tow astern, as we were so crank we could not hoist her in, filled with a Sea, so were obliged to cut it away: On the 4th October we got into *Negrais Harbour* where we found the *Shaftsbury*, Europe Ship, *Capt. Inglis*. In the Evening Mr. *Southby* went ashoar, and on the 5th, and on the 6th in the morning, sent for every thing belonging to him ashoar, By the *Shaftsbury's* Long Boat; only 5 leaguers of Arrack.

“ The day of his arrival at the *Negrais*, there came one *Antonio*, the *Buragbman* Governor of *Perfaim*, there also, with a letter from the *Buragbmah King* to the *Resident*, which was delivered in form the next day, and *Antonio* dined with Mr. *Southby* afterwards. .

“ Next morning, *viz.* on the 6th, between 9 and 10 o’Clock, under pretence of asking for an answer to the Letter he had brought from the *Buragbmah King*, *Antonio* went again to the *Fort House* to Mr. *Southby*, and was to have dined again with him ;

*AVA and PEGU.*



him ; but just as the servants were bringing up the dinner, on signal given by *Antonio*, each of the *Buragmahns* having singled out his man before, they stabbed Messrs. *Southby*, *Robertson*, *Hope* and *Briggs*, who were all above stairs ; At the same time, and on the same signal, on pretence of buying something from the Europeans below, stabbed every man of them, only a *Midshipman* that belonged to the *Shaftsbury*, the Weapon glancing on his ribs made his escape to the water side, and hailed the *Shaftsbury*, telling them that the *Buragmahns* had murdered all the *Europeans* in the *Fort*. Capt. *Inglis* immediately sent his pinnace armed, and took him on board, and as many of the black people, that belonged to the Settlement, as had escaped ; as we did also a country boat that we had from the shoar, for the *Buragmahns* murdered man, woman and child that fell into their hands ; just before the *Midshipman* came to the water side, we saw a great number of People run to the *Shaftsbury's* Long Boat (which had carried a loading of Mr. *Southby's* things ashoar from us and landed them) and she put off from the shoar, with the Union of her Ensign down, this was the first Notice we had of what was done on shoar ; there was killed of *Europeans*, besides those 4 already mentioned by name,\* a Serjeant, a Corporal, a Matrofs, and 3 private Men, which were all that belonged to the Settlement : also a sick man that belonged to the *Shaftsbury*, who was so ill he could not rise, him they stabbed on his cott. As soon as the *Buragmahns* had got quiet possession of the *Fort*, they brought all the Guns there, which were 9 in number, and fired at the *Shaftsbury* (they fired 25 Chests of *Powder* of Mr. *Southby's* that had been landed from us in the morning among other things) they did not fire at us ; but, as we lay further up the *River* than the *Shaftsbury*, for fear in the night, when the Tide of Flood made, of their making an attempt on us by Boats, which if it happened, the *Shaftsbury* could be of very little service in protecting us, and as we were

of

and PEGU.

---

\* Mr. *Robertson* was not killed.     *D*

of no force ourselves capable of opposing a number of Boats and Men on such a design, we weighed and dropt without the *Shaftsbury*, when we ⇨. Afterwards some more of the Black people that belonged to the Settlement got on board us, one of them was much bruised, by Blows with a stick, and another was wounded with a Lance, in six different places, they gave us an account, that though the *Buragmahns* only brought about 60 men, in all the three Boats we saw, yet they had landed a great number of men, at a part of the *Island* we could not see, and marched them through the *Woods*; which come within half a musquet shot of the *Fort*, in the edge of which they lay concealed, till, on the signal given, they rushed into the *Fort*, by a *Gate* that could not be seen by the Ships, and assisted in the execution of the murdering scheme, and firing at the *Shaftsbury*.

“ In the evening I went on board Capt. *Inglis*, to see what he intended to do, and to ask his assistance for Masts and Yards, as there was little probability of getting them any where else; He told me, that as all the *Europeans* ashore were killed, and nothing of The Company's of value sufficient, that he could carry away, to excuse him if his Ship should be much weakened by landing his men, especially as he knew not the numbers against them; he thought it best to leave the *Place*, and resolved to do so as soon as possible. As to my request for Masts and Yards, he told me he would let me have what he could spare, and at the same time said, that as he was in want of *Rice*, and could get none to buy, before this melancholy affair happened, so now with the additional number of people he had taken on board from *Negrais*, he had not sufficient for his Passage to *Madrafs*, therefore requested me to let him have 100 Bags of The Honourable Company's *Rice* on board us, for which he would be accountable to *George Pigot*, Esq. at *Madrafs*; which I agreed to, on his giving

*AVA and PEGU.*

giving me a Receipt, the Price referred to be settled at *Madras*; while I was on board the *Shaftsbury*, the *Buragbmabns* kept firing at her, and she at the *Fort*. A shot from the *Fort* killed Mr. *Burroughs* the 2d Mate, another Man, and wounded the Gunner much in the arm, they also lodged several shot in her between wind and water, and shot away a good deal of her rigging. I saw one *French Man* with the *Buragbmabns* the day before they cut off the Settlement, who was an *Officer* under the *Buragbmab King*, and dined with Mr. *Southby* once, whether or not there were any more *Europeans* with them I can't tell, but think there was by their levelling and pointing their Guns so well, for from first to last they lodged 9 shot between wind and water, and great numbers struck her Hull aloft, but luckily killed nobody, but what I mentioned before; The *Buragbmabns* continued to fire all night at the *Shaftsbury*; this Evening we saw a sail in the Offing. There escaped on board the *Shaftsbury* 47 men and 2 women, and on board us 13 men, 2 women and 1 child from the *Negrais*.

“ On the 7th the *Buragbmabns* continued to fire at the *Shaftsbury* all the forenoon, when she, having unmoored, weighed and dropped down the *Harbour* with the Ebb; when abreast of us Capt. *Inglis* hailed, and told me he intended to drop out of the *Harbour* that tide, and if we would follow him he would give us all the assistance: on which we weighed and followed him out, and  $\rightarrow$  about 6 miles without the *Harbour*, near the *Shaftsbury*; here we got what Masts, &c. he could spare us, and for them signed a receipt, in which was mentioned the Prices of what I had received from him, and wrote to the Honourable *George Pigot*, Esq., to whom I referred him for payment, at *Madras*; also there I delivered him the 100 Bags of the Honourable Company's *Rice*, and took his receipt for it, of which I also wrote to the Honourable *George Pigot*, and to settle the Price, as I did not agree with him on that there. On the 10th, The *Shaftsbury* failed, and the Ship, we saw

VA and PEGU.



in the Offing some days before, sent her boat on board; she proved to be a *Moor-ship*, from *Madras*, bound for *Mergui*, in great want of provisions. They had first been on board the *Shaftsbury*, and brought with them a Pass, signed by Mr. *Hodges* at *Tellicherry*; and Money to pay for *Rice*; they only wanted what would serve on their passage to *Mergui*, and as I shewed them our *Rice* was damaged, they took 18 bags of it, at 3 Rs.  $\frac{1}{2}$  bag, and 2 bags of Wheat at 6  $\frac{1}{2}$  bag.

“ On the 14th, the wind coming fair, we run to *Diamond Island* to get *Water* and *Ballast*, as we were too light, and had only one cask of water left; for the time was so short that we were at *Negrais* before the Settlement was cut off, that we had got no supplies of any thing from thence. While We lay at *Diamond Island*, On the 16th, we saw a Snow under *English Colours*, that came from the Northward, working to get into the *Negrais*, we weighed and endeavoured to speak her, and made also signals for that purpose, as I imagined it might be dangerous, after what I saw, for a small Vessel to go in, but they, not suspecting what had happened, run into the *Harbour* and  $\rightarrow$  there: we could not get nearer, as the wind and tide was, than within 3 miles of *Pagoda Point*, however I sent in a *Canoe*, we had, and found her to be the *Helen Snow*, Capt. *Miller*, from *Bengal*, to the *Strait of Malacca*, who had run in to get his *Water* filled; the Snow  $\rightarrow$  in the evening; and, in the night, and next morning, the *Buragmahns* set fire to the *Place*, it kept burning all night. In the morning they sent a small boat off to him, which would not come on board, but called to him to moor, and he should have whatever he wanted: he asked them to come along side, but they said they would go ashore, and ask for orders to do so; soon afterwards they brought all the Boats they had there, and rowed up the *River*, as fast as possible, a short time after that happened, I got aboard the Snow, in our *Canoe*, for  
when

AYA and PEGU.



when I saw the place in flames, the night before, I imagined the *Buragmahns* might be going away, therefore intended to run in with the Vessel, as soon as opportunity served, in order to recover any thing of The Company's that might have escaped the fire, if possible; but the wind continuing to the Northward, I went into the *Harbour* in the *Canoe* in the morning, and found Capt. *Miller's* boat going ashore to fill their empty Water-Casks. I also went ashore in ours, to see if we could not make a *raft* of The Honourable Company's *Timbers* and tow down to the Vessel.

“ On going ashore I saw one of the most shocking sights I ever beheld, viz. the *Bodies* of all the *Europeans*, and a great number of *Black People* (by their drefs I knew them, as they had not been stript, for they were all putrified) lying scattered up and down, some in a *wet Ditch*, that was round the *Fort*; others by the *Water side*, and about 13 or 14 on a *Plain*, about 20 yards without the *Fort*, to the *SE*, among which were the *Remains* of Messrs. *Southby's*, *Hope's* and *Brigg's* bodies, the others were the *Europeans* that belonged to the *Settlement*, and *Black People*; they had been all pinioned, for the *Ropes*, that had been used for that purpose, were still visible about their arms. The *Buragmahns* had set fire to every [thing] that would burn that they left behind, viz. All the *Houses* in general were burnt down, the Company's *Schooner* and *Longboat*, that lay in the *Creek* to be repaired; they had endeavoured to burn the *Teak Timbers* also, but they lying in a *swampy Place*, would not take fire, the *Remains* of the *Gun Carriages* (for they had burnt them for the sake of the *Iron*) lay on the *Beach*, the *Guns* they carried away, they had sunk an 8 oar *Pinnace* of The Company's, at low water mark, which, as she had lain some days, was full of *Sand*, the weight of which had split her to pieces; I found a *Yard* and the *Main Boom* belonging to the *Schooner*, that was burnt, and brought them off, and as much *Old Iron* and few *Coddallies* which

and PEGU.

which were amongst it, as there was a heap of It lay thrown together not carried away, as the Canoe would carry; I tried to get some of the *Timbers* into the Water, but had not People enough to do it, as they were about 50 yards above High Water mark, so I went to Capt. *Miller*, to ask him for some People to make a *Raft*, as our own Vessel was so far off, the Canoe could not have returned from her before night. Just after I had got on board there, we saw about 15 or 20 large *Boats*, that rowed from 20 to 30 oars each, coming down the *River*, towards us as fast as possible: this immediately determined Capt. *Miller* to weigh, and run out of the *Harbour*; just after he had got up his  $\rightarrow$ , they landed at the *Fort*, I believe there might be 500 men that we saw come out of them on the *Beach*. I went on board our own Vessel again, and as I saw no probability of getting any thing from *Negrals*, weighed and run to *Diamond Island*, to get our *Water* filled, and our *Masts* and *Yards* refitted as well as possible, also *Ballast*, we were very crank; Capt. *Miller* went also along with us; and as he said he was in want of *Rice*, I let him have, 30 Bags of The Honourable Company's that was on board, here, and took a Receipt for it, specifying that he had received it for the use of the *Helen Snow*, and desiring his Owners to pay for it, the Price to be settled by the Gentlemen at *Bengal*.

“ We continued at *Diamond Island* till the 23d of October; when having filled our *Water*, got some *Ballast* and fitted every thing in the best manner we could, we sailed for *Bengal*, and arrived in *Ballafore Road* the 10th November. We left Capt. *Miller* ready to sail, from *Diamond Island*, the first fair wind, he had tried to get to the SE, but the wind and current being against him, he was obliged to  $\rightarrow$  again.”

*Walter Alves.*

*AVA and PEGU.*

Capt. *Alves* was sent back the ensuing Year; and, on his return to *Bengal*, transmitted to Governor *Pigot*, at *Madrafs*, the following *Diary* of his *Proceedings*.

“ On the 10th of May, 1760, I sailed from *Madrafs*, and resolved to touch at the *Nicobars*, in order to meet with a Dutch Ship, which I was informed was to sail from *Negapatam*, for the *Nicobars* and *Pegu*, about the time we sailed from *Madrafs*; on her I intended to send notice to *Gregory*, the *Armenian*, at *Dagon*, that the *Buragbmab King* might the sooner get Notice of our being sent to *Negraife*, with Letters and Presents for *Him*, as I had reason to apprehend that the people about *Negraife* would be very shy of strangers (after what had happened there to the English) only those who might have a bad Design, and from them were not strong enough to be without apprehensions of Danger; for this reason I thought it best to touch at the *Car-Nicobars*, as it was nothing out of our way, at this Season of the year. Accordingly on the 23d of May I arrived at the *Car-Nicobars*, and ⇨ there, and on the 25th, the Dutch Ship that I expected ⇨ there also, she having sailed from *Negapatam*, on the 12th of May. I went on board her, and found one *Coja Pocas*, an *Armenian*, who had been to the *Coast*, and was on his return to *Dagon* again; he undertook to deliver a Letter for me to *Coja Gregory*, who he told me was *Sea-Customer* at *Dagon*, and had also some other Office under the *Buragbmab King*; but at the same time hinted to me, that it was a particular custom at *Pegu*, that if any Person desires another to do the least thing for him, to give a *present* of some kind, before the other can possibly understand him; as the *Buragbmab King* paid no *Salary* to his *Officers*, and what they got that way, was what they principally lived on, and that as there was no *Madeira Wine* to be procured at *Negapatam*, a Chest

A and PEGU.

4 Z

of



of that, with some *Cordials*, and a *Cafe* of *Knives* and *Forks*, he thought would be most acceptable to *Gregory*, and engage him to use his Interest with the *King* of the *Buragbmahns* (which *Mr. Whitebill* and *Capt. Dawson* both told me was very considerable) to forward as much as possible any Business that was to be transacted, and the release of the unfortunate *Englishmen*, that were detained in *Slavery* by the *Buragbmah King*; On these considerations, and for fear if He (*Gregory*) should altogether be denied a Present, he should oppose what I was sent for, I complied in part with *Pocas's* request, and sent him some *Madeira*, some *Cordials*, and other little things; these with the Letter to *Gregory* I delivered to *Coja Pocas*, and the Dutch Ship sailed on the 28th of May for *Pegu*; and on the 29th we sailed for *Diamond Island*, after having taken in *Water*, and as much provisions as possible, as perhaps we might not be able to procure any at *Negraise* for some time."

Here follows a Copy of the Letter sent to *Gregory*.

SIR,

" I take this Opportunity by *Coja Pocas* to acquaint you, that I am going to *Diamond Island*, or *Negraise*, immediately, having on board Letters and Presents, for *His Majesty* the *King* of the *Buragbmahns* from the Honourable *John Zephaniah Holwell*, Esq. Governor of *Fort William* in *Bengal*, and from the Honourable *George Pigot*, Esq. Governor of *Fort St. George*, which I am ordered to deliver to whomsoever his *Majesty* thinks proper to appoint to receive them, at *Negraise*; The Present from *Bengal* is as follows, Fifty Musquets, Twenty Brads Barreled Blunderbuffes, One Hundred Pistols, Five Pieces Superfine Scarlet Broad Cloth, One Piece Europe Crimfon Velvet, Five Pieces fine Broad striped Dureas, Five Pieces  
Narrow

AVA and PEGU.



Narrow striped D<sup>o</sup>; and the present from *Madrafs*, is Superfine Broad Cloth, one side Red, the other Yellow, Twelve Yards; D<sup>o</sup> the one Side Red the other Green, Twelve Yards; Superfine Morees Ten Pieces, D<sup>o</sup> Betelhas, Three Cubits broad, five Pieces.

“ There is also a Letter for the Vizier, and another for You, both from the Honourable *George Pigot*, Esq. which with those for his Majesty, I will deliver to whoever is appointed to come for his; You will please to acquaint whoever may be sent to *Negraise*, to receive the Letters and Presents, that I shall lay at *Diamond Island*, and when the Boats arrive at *Negraise*, tell the People to make, if it is in the Night, Three different Fires, that can be seen from *Diamond Island*, and if in the Day, let them also make three different Fires, and shew a White Flag, as large as possible, that We may see it the better; on seeing either of these Signals, I will come off from the Harbour's Mouth, in the Vessel, and send the Boat in, to see what is to be done; I send you also by *Coja Pocas*, Three Dozen of Madeira, with some Cordials, and some other things; which I hope you will accept of, and shall esteem any favour you do for any of the *Englishmen*, who are at *Dagon*, as done for me, and if you can possibly forward the *Buraghnab King's* good Intentions to release them, that they may go to *Bengal* with me, it will be gratefully acknowledged by them, and will be esteemed a favour by every *Englishman*, who hereafter may have the Pleasure of knowing you, I shall stay at *Diamond Island*, waiting his Majesty's Answers till the beginning of September, but longer I cannot possibly stay. Dated at *Car-Nicobar*, 26th May, 1760.

“ I sailed from the *Nicobars*, as I have said before, on the 29th May, and on June 5th, arrived at *Diamond Island*, where

where I intended to have lain with the Vessel, 'till I saw the Signal, on *little Negraife*, that I sent to *Gregory*, or got some Information by our own Boat, which I intended to send into the Harbour the first opportunity of fair Weather; but the Wind coming to blow very strong from the Southward, and a very large Sea tumbling in, which made the Vessel ride so hard, and occasioned her to make so much Water, as that if we had laid there, from appearances we had reason to fear the loss of our  $\rightarrow$ , and also endangering The Honourable Company's Vessel, so on the 13th June, finding We could not ride any longer, for the aforefaid reasons, I weighed and run within *Pagoda Point*, which is about Three Miles without the *Harbour* of *Negraife*, where there was a little more shelter, for I did not care to go into the *Harbour* of the *Negraife*, 'till I knew the temper of the *Buragmahns* in regard to us. On the 14th I went into the *Harbour* with the Boat, and met with some people belonging to a *Chowky*, a little way up *Perfaim River*, who were come to gather *Fruit* and *Limes* in the *Garden* on *Negraife*, I spoke with them as well as I could, but not being able to understand one another fully, for want of a *Linguist*, I sent one of our People with the *Buragmahns* up to the *Chowky*, where there was a *Moorman*, they told me, and they left one of their People in his room, and to go aboard and see the Vessel. In the morning of the 15th they returned from the *Chowky*, and hoisted a flag on *Little Negraife*, on which I went into the *Harbour* in the Boat, and found the Headman of the *Chowky* had come, and brought our *Lascar* again, also the *Moorman* with him for an *Interpreter*, I told him We had brought Letters, and Presents from *Bengal* and *Madrafs* for the *Buragmah King* and asked him to furnish me with a Boat, to send up to acquaint *Antony* (who he told me was still *Governor* of *Perfaim*) of our Arrival, This he said he would do, if I would send a Man up with her, so

AVA and PEGU.

I left him and went aboard to write a Letter to *Antony*, which I gave to Mr. *Drysdale*, who offered to carry it, so having sent him into the *Harbour*, He went up the *River* with the *Chowky People* to *Perfaim*."

Here follows a Copy of what I wrote to *Antony*.

SIR,

"By my *Chief Mate*, I send this to acquaint you of our Arrival at *Negraise*, having Letters and Presents on board from The Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madras*, for his Majesty the *King* of the *Buraghmabns* (then I wrote a List of the Presents as I did to *Gregory*) I should be glad you would forward this Advice to *Coja Gregory* at *Dagon*, for whom I have a Letter, and another for his Majesty's *Vizier*, I have already wrote to *Gregory*, by a Dutch Ship, that I saw at the *Nicobars*, which by this time, if no Accident has happened to her, should be arrived at *Dagon*, to convince you of the truth of what I wrote you, I have sent the *Chief Mate* with this, who will satisfy you in any thing you want to know concerning us; I have sent you also a few *Dates*, and some little things, which please to accept of, and I shall esteem your forwarding Notice of our Arrival to his Majesty a favour, in case the Dutch Ship I sent to *Dagon* by, should not be arrived. Dated 15th June, 1760.

"On the 23d of June, Mr. *Drysdale* returned, and told me he delivered the Letter to *Antony*, and explained it to him, for he understands *Portuguese*, He seemed to be very glad of our Arrival, and very kind to Mr. *Drysdale* in his way; He came down the length of the *Chowky* to speak with me, and sent a *Chit*, that as it was very blowing Weather, He durst come no further, in his Boat, and desired I would come there

A and PEGU.

and speak with him, but there was a stronger reason, for his not coming down further, which his fear suggested to him, than the bad weather, which he did not mention, and that was the Part he acted, or as, he said afterwards, was forced to act at the cutting off the *Negrainse*. However on the 24th in the Morning, I went up in our Boat to meet him, and after the first Salutations were over, He desired me not to be afraid of him, for the Part he had acted, at cutting off the *Negrainse*, which he said no doubt I had heard of on the *Coast*, and at *Bengal*, in a worse light than it really was (he did not know me, or took no Notice if he did, though I dined with him the Day before *Negrainse* was cut off) he told me, that all the Part he had, was that of *Interpreter*, which he was obliged to do, for the *Buragmah King* had sent *Laveene*, the *Frenchman*, with about sixty men to him, with a Letter, telling him he had sent these Men to cut off this *Settlement*, by any means, no matter whether by *Fraud* or *Force*, also ordered him to go along with them in quality of *Interpreter*, as they had a Letter from the *Buragmah King* to Mr. *Hope*, in order to conceal their Designs the better, which He was to explain, the *Buragmah King*, at the same time told, in his Letter to him; that if by any means, the Project was discovered, he should look on him (*Antony*) as the means of the Discovery, and would cause not only himself, but every other Person whatever, without Distinction of age or sex, that had any Relation to, or any manner of Connection with him, to be put to immediate Death; This Threat silenced him, and, he says, was the reason of his not discovering the design to Capt. *Inglis*, or Mr. *Southby*, he says *Laveene* had orders to kill no body, without they resisted, and then to save as many as possible, especially *Europeans* (which, from what I have seen, was not done out of Humanity, but from a motive of Interest, thinking the more that were alive, the more Money would be got for their

*AVA and PEGU.*



their Ransom) then he told me the manner of their *Executing* the orders they had from the *Buragbmah King*, which was much the same, with the Account I gave in to The Honourable Board on my return from *Negraise* in 1759, only what follows, and is what, Mr. *Robertson* has since told, is true, that just as Dinner was to have come upon Table, nobody being above but Messrs. *Southby* and *Hope*, besides the *Buragbmahns*, *Antony* came down the Ladder, which led to the Hall, and as soon as He was down, Mr. *Robertson* and three Soldiers, who were in the Godown below, heard the Shrieks and Groans of those that were murdered, both above and below; and looking out at a Window saw *Antony* running as fast as he could, into the Woods; then those who were in the Godown, to whom also Mr. *Briggs* had got in, after being stabbed in two or three Places, shut all the Doors and Windows, and went by a Trap-door to a Room of the Hall, where, looking through the Key-hole, they saw the *Buragbmahns* in the Hall, sitting on the Couches, the feet of which were placed on the Bodies of Messrs. *Southby* and *Hope*. Mr. *Robertson* and the rest, remained in this manner till about 4 or 5 in the Afternoon, when the *Buragbmahns* having plundered every other part of the House, came to the Door, and desired those within to open it, and they would save their Lives; one of the Soldiers understood a little of the *Buragbmah* Tongue, and asked for *Antony*, but was told, He was not there, and if the Door was not immediately opened, they would force it, and murder every body they found there; on which the Door was opened, and the *Buragbmahns* took Messrs. *Robertson* and *Briggs*, with the three Soldiers, and pinioned them, and about Sunfett they were ordered through the Woods to *Antony's* Boat; in going down the Ladder, *Briggs*, not going fast got a Blow from one of the *Buragbmahns*, which knocked him off the Top of the Ladder, about 14 feet high, to the Ground,

VA and PEGU.

be-

he got upon his Knees, and endeavoured to rise, but one of *Buragmahus* run his Lancet through him; *Robertson*, and the others, when they got to the Boat, which was about Dusk, were immediately loosed, though in that short time, they were tyed, their Arms were all swelled and cut with the cords, they were bound with, *Antony* ordered them to be loosed when they were put into his Charge, and they themselves say, he used them better at that time, than they expected; The Boat was sent away with them that very tide to *Dagon*, where the *Buragmah King* was. This, as far as *Antony* knew of it, was the Substance of what he said, but he interlarded his Account, with many Protestations of Sorrow for what had happened, and Encomiums on his own Humanity, and Disinterestedness in the whole affair; no Plunder had he touched; which, when I saw Mr. *Robertson* afterwards, I found to be false, for he took many things, and amongst the rest his *Silver Buckles*; under pretence of taking care of them for him, but, to this Day, he has never mentioned returning them, however these things at that time I know not of, I asked what Reasons also the *Buragmah King*, assigned for cutting off *Negraise*; after a great many Encomiums on the *Buragmah King*, and Invectives against the *Chiefs* of *Negraise*; he told me, that Mr. *Hope* had given *four* or *five* *Musquets*, with some *Powder* and *Shott*, also *Provisions* to the *Peguers*; and that *Gregory*, the *Armenian*, had represented this to the *Buragmah King*, as if it had been *400* or *500* *Muslets* that had been given, instead of *four* or *five*; and said that the *English* were a very dangerous People, and if not prevented in time, he would find, would act in the same manner, as they had done in *Bengal*, and on the *Coast*; where the first Settlements were made in the same manner as at *Negraise*, but that, by degrees, they had fortified themselves, and brought Men, and all manner of Military stores, in, under various Pretences, till they thought they were strong enough, then they pulled off the Mask, and made *Kings* whom they pleased,

*ATA and PEGU.*

pleas'd, and levied all the Revenues of the Country at Discretion ; This he said was the principal Reason, though there were others, which the *Governors* of *Negrainse*, had given rise to, by hindering Merchant Vessels from going to *Perseen*; by which the *Buraghmah King* lost his Duties ; However every thing that could in the least be made to serve as an argument against the *English*, was always aggravated and put in the worst light possible, by *Gregory*, to the *Buraghmah King* ; for then, *Antony* said, that the Settlement at *Negrainse* always underfold the *Armenians*, and spoiled their Markets, both in buying and selling ; which he imagined was the Reason of *Gregory's* acting as he did ; for there never was any quarrel between the *Armenians*, and any Inhabitants of *Negrainse*, that ever he heard of ; on the contrary It had served as an *Asylum*, to several of them, in the late troubles ; and to himself also ; when they could be safe no where else ; but He told also, that the *Buraghmah King* was very sorrow for what he had done, and had given orders to him, to invite all *English Ships*, that should touch at *Negrainse*, to come and trade on the same footing as before ; and that, in particular, he would be very glad of our Arrival, in order to make friendship again with the *English* ; but at the same time told me, as we had not come on the Score of *Trade*, but as an *Embassy* to settle a *Friendship* ; that unless We came up to *Perseen*, the *Buraghmah King* would be suspicious of our Intentions ; and he was sure the *Armenians* would take all opportunities of fomenting the Quarrel, and representing us as *Spys* ; and that unless we came into the *River* to *Perseen*, he for his own sake, durst have no communications with us ; as it would be said he was carrying on some Plot with us ; and as for the Letters, and Presents, he could not receive them, till he had Orders from the *Buraghmah King*, which would at the shortest time, be six Weeks before they could arrive : As he was at *Muxabooe*

A and PEGU.

then, and as he must write, if we refused to come in, he knew not, how it might be taken; and that as the SW Monsoon was now setting in, we must come into *Negraise Harbour*, he said, for shelter, and that if any ill was intended us, it could as easily be done there as at *Perseen*: On this I told him, I would consider of what he said, and left him, in order to go on board; but as it blew excessive hard at South, I was 24 hours in getting to the Vessel; though not above three in coming from her: when I had got on board, I found the Vessel rode very hard, and made Water, as there was a large Sea from the Southward; and that on heaving in the Slack of the small Bower-Cable, it was found stranded; on this, as it was not possible to lay where we were in Safety, and as we were obliged to go into *Negraise Harbour*, and had nothing on board which could induce or tempt the *Buraghmahns* to seize us, I thought it best to run up to *Perseen* at once, as I was well convinced, that if the *Buraghmahns* had a Design to seize us, they could do it at *Negraise* as easily as at *Perseen*; So on June 26th in the Morning, We weighed and run up the *River*, and on the 28th arrived at *Perseen*, where we moored, by this time there was a Letter come from *Meergui Norrataw*, the *Prince* at *Dagon*, for *Antony*, in which he informed him of our being to arrive at *Negraise*; and desired him as soon as he had Notice of our Arrival there, to go down and bring the Vessel to *Perseen*; and also he gave him a very strict order to take care that nobody molested us in the least, and to let us have every thing we wanted. I had not the least Notice from *Gregory* about any thing, but that he was gone up in great haste to the *Buraghmah King*, I heard from the People that brought the *Prince's* Letter to *Antony*; who sent an answer to the *Prince*, advising him of our Arrival, at *Perseen*, I immediately set about getting a *Bankshell* built, to put our Stores, and Provisions in, while we hawled  
a-shoar.

*AVA and PEGU.*



a-shoar to stop our Leaks, on the 7th of July I received a Letter from the *Prince* at *Dagon*, desiring me to come along with *Antony* to him; and bring the Letters, and Presents with me, which he would forward to the *Buragbmah King*, to this, I sent an immediate Answer, that as soon as I could procure Boats, I would wait on him, as he desired; and bring the Letters and Presents with me. On the 13th I went up to *Keowk Kiow* (which is the principal place hereabouts, since the burning of *Perseen*, and where *Antony* lives) in order to get a Boat to go to *Dagon*; *Antony* told me, there was only one Boat, fit to put the Presents in, at *Kiowk Kiow*, which he wanted for himself; but that he would send and hire one, at some neighbouring place, for me, after staying two days to no purpose, I came down again to *Perseen*, without a Boat; for nobody durst hire me a Boat, without *Antony's* Order; which he told me he had given, though on putting it to the Trial, I found, he had not.

“ When I was at *Kiowk Kiow*, I heard a Report of the *Buragbmah King* being dead, and of his *Eldest Son* having taken the Government of the *Kingdom* on him, and that he had sent for all the *Great Men* in his Kingdom, to come to *Muxabooe*, his *Capital*, and swear Allegiance to him; on enquiring of *Antony* he told me he believed it to be true, for that the *Buragbmah King*, on his Expedition to *SIAM*, which Place he had been before, some time, was obliged to raise the Siege on account of a fever, and Flux he had himself, as likewise one half of his Forces; and return home: but he had no other authority for any thing he said, than common Report.

“ On my return to *Perseen* I got the Vessel hawled ashoar, to see to stop some of her Leaks, and on the 28th July another Boat arrived from the *Prince* at *Dagon*, with a Letter  
for

for me, desiring me to come with the Letters and Presents to him, as soon as possible, and the people that brought it, went on board, and took all the Arms for the *Buraglmab King* by force, for I had refused to deliver them to them, as I was obliged to go to *Dagon* myself; especially as the *Prince* had not mentioned it in his Letter to me neither; then they went to *Kiowk Kiow* to *Antony*, for whom also they had a Letter, and the next day *Antony*, and the people that brought the *Prince's* Letter, came down to *Perfœen* again, and brought a Boat for me, and the rest of the King's Presents, to go in: *Antony* also told me to carry a Present for the *Prince*, and two or three others, that were his Assistants, in the Government of the Province; who very probably would give me the *Englishmen* that were at *Dagon*, without waiting for any other order, as the Country was all in Confusion, which was the Reason he did not go with me; He then told me that the late *King* died in his return from SIAM, about the middle of May, and that his *Second Son*, who was then with the *Army*, after his *Father's Death*, wanted to get himself acknowledged *King*, by the *Generals* and *leading Men*, but being opposed in his designs by them, who all declared for the *Elder Brother*, he separated himself, with what People would follow him, from the rest of the *Army*, and went to *Tongboe*, a *Province* bordering on the *King of SIAM's Country*, where he proclaimed himself *King*; however the *Generals* that kept with the *Main Body* of the *Army*, kept the *King's Death* private as long as possible, and sent Notice of his *Death* to his *Eldest Son*, whom they proclaimed *King*, and sent his *Father's Body*, with great Pomp, to *Muxabooe*, where it was burned; they also sent him word of his *Brother's* Behaviour, who, by this time, not finding that People joined him, as he had expected, had also sent to his *Elder Brother*, and, by the Intercession of his *Mother*, was pardoned on laying down

*AVA and PEGU.*

down his Arms; the *New Buragbmab King*, now thinking he had nothing to fear, under some Pretence or other, sent for *two* of the *Generals* from the *Army*, who had disoblged him in his *Father's* life time; they not suspecting any Danger, after their late Behaviour, went accordingly to him; but without admitting them to an Audience, he made them be put to death; This proceeding of the *Buragbmab King*, was reſented by the reſt of the *Army*, in ſuch a manner, by the management of one of the moſt popular of the *Generals*, who was with the *Army*, and apprehended the ſame fate with the *Officers* who had been killed, that they immediately proclaimed him *King*, on this he took Poſſeſſion of *AVA*, with about 12,000 of the beſt *Troops* in the *Army*, and commenced Hoſtilities againſt the late *King's Son*, he alſo ſent circular Letters to all the *Great Men* in the *Country*, inviting them to join him, and acknowledge him *King*.

“ As yet there was no knowing what turn affairs would take; however it would be a ſufficient excuſe for me, which ever Party prevailed, that the *Prince* at *Dagon* had taken the *Preſents* from me by force; it would be of no ſignification to riſque the diſoblging him by refusals, and putting thoſe things under his Care, might perhaps get the *Engliſhmen* at *Dagon*, releaſed without farther trouble, ſo I determin'd to go with a good grace to him, as I found there was no avoiding it; and accordingly on the 30th of July, I ſet out for *Dagon*, in company with the Boat that brought the *Prince's* Letter to me, and on the 5th of Auguſt arriv'd at *Dagon*, and deliver'd the *King's Preſents* to *Mungui Narrataw*, the *Prince*; and took a Receipt from him, for the *Particulars*; I alſo offer'd him the Letters, but he would not receive them; but told me I muſt go to the *Buragbmab King*, with them, and deliver them to him in Perſon, and that he would ſend

A and PEGU.

the Presents along with me, under care of one of his Officers. I told him, I had not brought Necessaries with me for so long a journey, and that it would be a great Inconvenience to me to go as I was: I said this, in order if possible to get off going, for in the present Situation of Affairs in the Country, I did not by any means like it; but he would not be put off, but told me, he would send the Presents to a Place called *Ledgick* (which is situated on the great *River* of *Ava*, and near the *Mouth* of that *Branch* that runs down to *Perseen*) while I went another way, with one of his Officers, to the Vessel, to get what Necessaries I wanted, and leave Orders with the Officers of the Vessel, for their behaviour in my Absence; and that afterwards I should go and join the Boat, with the Presents, at *Ledgick*, and proceed up to the *Buraghmah King*: he desired me also to provide myself with an *Interpreter*, before I left *Dagon*; otherways I probably would not get one, when I wanted him up in the Country; which, as it was absolutely necessary, I did, though I was obliged to pay dear for one; I then asked what Advices he had received about the *Rebellion* up in the *Country*; and whether or not he could not release the *Englishmen* to me then? he told me, that he had, that very day, received a Letter from *Muxabooe*, in which he had an Account of the *General's* forces being defeated by the *Buraghmah King's*, and that he had shut himself up in *AVA*, in which Place he was besieged by the *Buraghmah King's* Forces, and that, as there was no great Guns in the Place, he expected every day an Account of his being taken: This, as I heard from every body else, was true; and, he said, as to releasing the *Englishmen* then, though he had not the least doubt of their being set at Liberty, by the *Buraghmah King*, yet he could not presume so far on his favour (though the *King* was his *Nephew*) as to release them without an order, from Court, for that purpose; and, says he, as there is only those common Men  
here,

*AVA and PEGU.*



here, and the *Negraife* Writer, meaning Mr. *Robertson*, you had better let it alone till the others arrive from *Mergui*, in the Ships we expect daily.

“ I then begged him to let Mr. *Robertson* go with me to *Perseen*, to stay there till my return from the *King*, when I should be certain whether or not he would be released; This he consented to; and said, that as he had committed no fault, either against the *King*, or any body else, if it had been in his Power, he would have released him long ago; that he had ever since his Acquaintance with the *English*, which commenced in Mr. *Newton's* time, when he was made *Governor* of all the Country below *Prone*, he had always lived in friendship with them, and never found reason to do otherwise; but that Mr. *Hope* had given some Arms and Provisions to the *Peguers*, which was represented to the late *King*, by *Gregory*, the *Armenian* with many aggravating Circumstances, on which he himself was sent some time before *Negraife* was cut off, to do it, though much against his Inclination, he was obliged to undertake it; that on his Arrival at *Negraife* he found so friendly an Entertainment from Mr. *Hope* and Captain *Inglis*, that he went back to the *Buraghmah King* with a Present, which Mr. *Hope* sent by him, and endeavoured to reconcile matters again; but *Gregory*, who had been sent to *Negraife* with him, did all he could to hinder the *Buraghmah King*, from dropping the Design of cutting off that *Settlement*; and at the same time represented him, as *Confederate* with the *English*, in the Design they had, to bring the Country under Subjection; as they had already done, the *Coast* and *Bengal*; both which insinuations the *Buraghmah King* took so much Notice of, that he ordered *Lavene* the Frenchman, with a Party of Men, to cut off *Negraife*: and him to be put in Irons, and confined with other Criminals, and, for several Days, he was stretched at full Length.

Length on his Back, in the heat of the Sun, before the Palace Gate in *Dagon*, with three Timbers laid acrofs his body, viz. one on his Throat, one on his Stomach, and another on his Thighs; till by the Entreaties of his *Sister*, who was the *King's Head Wife*, he was released, but, to this day, he has not recovered the Shock it gave him; also every Man that was with him at *Negraise*, except *Gregory*, was Bamboed; I also heard when I was at *Dagon*, that as soon as *Gregory* had received the Letter, I sent him from the *Nicobars*, he immediately took Boat and went up to the *Buragbmah King*, in order to be the first, that carried him the News of our Arrival, and to take the Oath of Allegiance.

“ After having got an Interpreter, and a Boat, I fet out on the 9th August, in the Morning, from *Dagon*, and on the 18th arrived at *Perseen*, where I found every thing as I left it; and on the 17th was going to fet out in Company with *Mungui Narrataw's* Officer, and *Antony*, for *Muxaboee*; when there arrived one of the *Buragbmah King's* Officers, who was sent from Court, in Company with *Gregory*, and another Officer, who had a Letter for me from the *Buragbmah King*, and told me I had best stay at *Perseen*, till I received it; this I determined to do, as there might be something in it, which might hinder me from going up to the *Buragbmah King*, and possibly an Order for me to finish what I came for, where I was; by which a great deal of Trouble and Expencc would be saved.

“ On this *Mungui Narrataw's* Officer, without saying any thing to me, the very next Tide, went away up the *River* by himself; On the 18th, *Gregory* arrived also from the *Buragbmah King*; and sent to tell me, he had brought a Letter from the *Buragbmah King*, and desired I would come into his Boat,

*AVA and PEGU*

Boat, to receive it; To shew all possible respect for the *Buragbmab King* I went accordingly, and he told me he had delivered the Original to a *Buragbmab Officer*, who, he said, would arrive in a Day or two; but he delivered me a Copy, in English, which, he said, was a true Translation of the *Buragbmab King's* Letter, it was as follows.

“ I the most High and mighty King of all Kings, the most  
 “ fortunate, and above all good fortune, of all these my Domi-  
 “ nions, Master of the three *Pegu Kingdoms*, with all its  
 “ Provinces, Master of the *Mines of Gold, Silver, Diamond, Rubies,*  
 “ *Amber-beads*, and all manner of *precious Stones*, in these my  
 “ Dominions, now at the *Golden City*, in a *Golden Palace*, and  
 “ *Silver Canopy*, *Father* of all *good Fortune*, and with a cheerfull  
 “ Countenance, and free Heart, together with a Good-will,  
 “ towards the *Governors of Bengal and Madras*.

“ This to Captain *Walter Alves*.

“ My Shabander advised me, of your being at the  
 “ *Diamond Island*, with Letters and Presents for me; as *Negrains*  
 “ and *Perfaim* are Sea-Port Towns, You may freely enter and  
 “ land at any of these Ports, and Trade after paying the usual  
 “ Customs; as I am sensible, as well as informed, of Your  
 “ coming in behalf of *The Company*, to make friendship with  
 “ the great *King*, my Father, who is now dead, He being  
 “ informed of the Misbehaviour of Captain *Hope*, the Chief of  
 “ *Negrainse*, who had correspondence with the *Peguers*, built several  
 “ *Fortifications*, and did not advise his Majesty then of his being  
 “ there, neither came to pay a Visit, nor fulfill the promises  
 “ and agreements made by The Company, his Majesty has also  
 “ been particularly informed of the *Fortifications* that has been  
 “ built there, and upon occasion to fight against him, sent

*A and PEGU.*

“ People to demolish that place, and took away their Ammu-  
 “ nition, stores, &c. Now as you are come to trade, you have  
 “ *Negraise* and *Perfaim* (and after having paid your due Customs)  
 “ You have free Liberty to trade, not only in those two Places,  
 “ but in all my Dominions, and I will trade with you, and  
 “ give you Merchandize, or any thing which you shall want,  
 “ more than the *Great King* my Father has given the English  
 “ Nation, formerly, with a good will and a free heart; that  
 “ my Country and your Country may be one in a *Golden Path*;  
 “ If the Company at *Negraise*, then had done no \* that both  
 “ *Negraise* and *Perfaim* would have been theirs, long before now,  
 “ but now as *Perfaim* is Inhabited † you may freely come and  
 “ live at *Negraise*, till *Perfaim* is reinhabited, for which purpose  
 “ I had made my *Shabandar*, *Prince* of that *Place*, and gave  
 “ him Power to act as he thinks proper, for the Benefit of  
 “ The Company’s Interest, should there be any hereafter, as also  
 “ to prevent misunderstandings between me, and the English  
 “ Nation for the future, I desire you will come up yourself  
 “ with the Letters and Presents from the Gentlemen of *Bengal*  
 “ and *Madrafs*; I have ordered my *Shabandar* to conduct you  
 “ here, for I have somewhat of Importance to communicate to  
 “ you; and shall have whatever your heart shall wish for.  
 “ He has also begged leave of me for the Release of an *English-*  
 “ *man*, one *Robertson*, formerly a Writer at *Negraise*, which I  
 “ granted him; I desire you also to bring up all the Goods  
 “ you have brought with you.”

“ When I had read this, and came out of his Boat again,  
 the *Buragbmab* Officer, that arrived before him, asked *Antony*  
 the Contents of the Copy, (to *him* I had explained it in  
*Portuguese*)

*AVA and PEGU.*

---

\* So in MS.

† So in MS.



*Portuguese*) when he had heard them, he told me there were several things in that *Copy*, which he was certain were not in the *Original*, and that the *Original* never had been in *Gregory's* Care, It was true he had solicited for it, very strongly, to be delivered to him, but was refused, for which reasons, he bid me take care he did not lead me into a Scrape, and there leave me; and that I had better stay till I received the *Original*, before I set out for *Muxabooe*, and not go immediately with *Gregory*, as he would have me, I thanked him for his Advice, and resolved with myself not to go from *Perseen*, till I saw the *Original Letter*, which with what I have seen, would be something of a guide to me, in regard to whom I could most rely on for the future; whether *Gregory*, or the *others* sent from the *Buraghmab King*; and the improbable stories, and extravagant Promises of *Gregory*, helped to confirm me in that Resolution, after I had talked with him some time; Accordingly on the 21st the *Officer* who had the *Buraghmab King's Letter* arrived, which he delivered me, and read publickly on the 22d with much Ceremony, and as nearly as I could understand it, was as follows. The *Buraghmab King's Titles*, were the same as in *Gregory's Copy*, which for brevity sake I leave out.

“ In the Reign of the *Great King*, my Father, (who being  
 “ wearied of this *World* is now gone to Govern a better) Captain  
 “ *Hope*, who was then Governor of *Negrainse*, did not shew the  
 “ Customary Respects, nor perform the promises made by  
 “ The Company to my Father, the *Great King*, but did just as  
 “ he thought fit, built *Fortifications* where he pleased, and  
 “ also held a correspondence with the *Peguers*, whom he  
 “ supply'd with *Arms*, *Ammunition*, *Provisions*, &c. which  
 “ being told to the *Great King*, my Father, he accordingly sent  
 “ a Party of Men to *Negrainse*, and Seized all the Stores, Arms,  
 “ *Ammunitions*, &c. Now, as I am informed of your Arrival at  
 “ *Diamond Island*, with Letters, and Presents for me, and if the  
*Governors*

“ *Governors of Madrafs or Bengal* want to settle at *Negrainse* or  
 “ *Perseen*, they have free Liberty to do so, and Trade, after  
 “ paying the usual *Customs*, or if you have any Merchandize, you  
 “ may freely enter and trade either at *Negrainse* or *Perfaim* (after  
 “ you have paid the usual *Customs*) but as *Perseen* is now unin-  
 “ habited, you may stay at *Negrainse*, till it is repeopled. In the  
 “ mean time, I desire you will come in *Perseen*, and bring the  
 “ Letters, and Presents you have brought from the *Governors* of  
 “ *Bengal* and *Madrafs*, as also every thing of your own, you have  
 “ to sell, that your Country and my Country may be one, and  
 “ you shall have whatever you desire.”

When I had got this explained to me, I found *Gregory's* Word was not to be depended on ; however I took no Notice to him, but resolved to have no communications with him ; but what I could not avoid, for the future ; I was desired by the *Buraghmah Officers* to take all my Orders from *Bengal* and *Madrafs* with me, also the Copy that *Gregory* had given me, for the Translation of the *Buraghmah King's* Letter ; for that *Gregory* had told the *Buraghmah King*, I was come with orders to settle *Negrainse* again, and had brought three Ships, and great Quantities of Goods, and Stores for that Purpose ; and that it would be necessary in order to confute *Gregory's* Story, to shew my *Original Orders* to the *King*, as also the Copy ; for they were certain that the *King*, on seeing nothing of what *Gregory* had made him expect, would ask for what I came ; and what Orders I had, from *Bengal* and *Madrafs* ; As there was nothing in either of the Orders that could be taken the least amiss by the *Buraghmah King*, I told them I would do so ; they also, said, that *Gregory* told the *Buraghmah King*, that *Mr. Pigot* had wrote to him, to transact affairs for *The Company*, with him, and they also, desired me if I had not already delivered to him  
 Mr.

AVA and PEGU.

Mr. *Pigot's* Letter, not to do it, till the *Buragbmab King* had given me leave to do so; they also said the Reason of the *Buragbmab King* giving Mr. *Robertson* his freedom, was not because *Gregory* ask'd it of him, but because the late *King*, his Father, had promised to do so, the first Opportunity that offer'd of his getting to the Coast; which now offering by our Arrival, he gave him leave to go accordingly.

“ On the 22d. August, in the Evening, having finished any business I could do, I set out from *Perseen*, in Company with the two *Buragbmab* Officers, *Antony* and *Gregory*, for *Muxaboee*, where the *Buragbmab King* usually resides; Two or three Days after I had left *Perseen*, I heard of the Arrival of some Ships from *Mergui*, in which I expected there was some *English Officers*, Nothing remarkable on our *Passage* up the *River*, but at several Places, viz. *Meam*, *Prone*, *Meloone*, *Yangoo*, and some other *Chokeys* my Boat was searched, and People changed, which always cost me a good deal of Trouble, and a Present, before I got fresh People, for all that came from the *Buragbmab King*, not one staid with me, as my Boat rowed heavy; but *Antony* staid close by me, and I believe saved me some trouble, in changing my Boats Crew so often; he also was searched, and served in the same manner, on Account of the *Rebellion* in the Country, only those, who came directly from the *Buragbmab King*, were exempted from Search; not one of whom staid by me, but took what things I had for Sale out of my Boat, under pretence she was too deep, and to make her row better, and made what haste they could to the *Buragbmab King* with them; as I found *Mungui Narratur's* Officer had also done with the Presents, when I passed by *Ledgick*. On my way up the *River*, I found the Country People, in general, by their Discourse, which was interpreted to me, both by *Antony* and my *Linguist*, were disaffected to the

A and PEGU.

*present Government*, and always seemed pleased, when ever they heard of a *Repulse*, that the *Buragbmab King's Forces* met with before *Ava*, which were frequent; and in every attempt they made to enter the *Place* (though there was no *Cannon* in it) were always worsted; in one of which Attacks *Laveene*, the Frenchman that commanded the Party that cut off *Negraise*, was killed; I have already mentioned that one of the late *King's Generals* had shut himself up in *Ava*, with some of the best Troops of the *Kingdom*, for fear of being assassinated, as two others were, before they were admitted to see the *Buragbmab King*; they also talked publickly, that the *General*, in *Ava*, had sent to *SIAM*, for the *Son* of the *last King* of *Ava*, whom the *Peguers* dethroned and killed, about *Ten Years* ago, to come to *Ava*, and he would put him in possession of the *Kingdom*; and by their discourse, and manner of telling these things, they all of them wish'd it might turn out so; and every thing in the Country seemed to be in great Confusion; After a very tedious Journey in the Boat

“ On the 22d. of September, I arrived at *Siggeyn*, a Place directly opposite to *Ava*, on the other Side of the *River*, and where the *Buragbmab King* had been sometime, in order to forward the *Reduction* of *Ava*, which he had besieged, then for two Months with 100,000 Men, as I was told, and whose *Batteries* were within fifty Yards of the *Walls*, and though there was no *Cannon* in the *City*, nor a *Ditch* about it, yet the *Besieged* kept them off with *Musketry*; and when they endeavoured to *scale* the *Walls*, the *Besieged* plyed them so with *boiling Dammer*, mixed with *Oil*, that they always fled with *Precipitation*; some *Poor Creatures*, that were miserably scalded in these Attacks, I saw in *Hutts* on this side of the *River*.



“ On the 23d, in the morning, I was sent for to the *Buragmah King*, but, before I could get admittance, I was obliged to send a Present before me (as *Mungui Narrataw's* Officer had carried those I brought from *Bengal* and *Madrafs* to the *Buragmah King*, and delivered them some Days before I arrived, and was gone to *Dagon* again;) after making Obeifance to the *King*, in the *Buragmah manner*, I delivered him the *Letters*, he broke the *Seals*, opened them and sent me to his *Secretarys* to get them translated; but before they would set about it, I was obliged to give a Present, to a man that could read the *Persian Language* for his Trouble, I found this was very *necessary*, or he would perhaps have translated them, in such a manner, as that I should have been no Gainer by saving it: There was a *Copy* of the *Madrafs* Letter to the *Buragmah King* in *Portuguese*, which they made me read, and had it translated and compared with what the *Persian* translated, and being found to agree, when the others were done also, I was sent for to the *Buragmah King* to hear them read, He said he was surpris'd to think how the *Governor* of *Madrafs*, as he said in his Letter, could have the face to demand any Satisfaction, which he would not give; for that he looked on all that were killed at *Negraise*, whether guilty or innocent, as born to die there, and in that manner; and that he never would give himself any trouble to enquire farther about the affair; His Soldiers were not obliged to know who were guilty, or who were not, neither did he expect they would enquire, but, in such cases, generally killed Men, Women, or Child as they pleas'd; for instance says he, as soon as ever they get into *Ava*, I have given them Orders to spare nothing, that has *Life*; and to burn, kill and destroy every thing in it; though I knew that *Nittoon* (meaning the *General*) and the Soldiers are to blame; as for these People, that were not killed, you may take them with you to the  
Coast;

A and PEGU.

Coast; the *Timbers*, you may also have, but as your *Governors* at *Negrainse*, and the *Masters of Ships*, that were seized, were the *Offenders*, they must stand to the loss; for *Restitution*, I will make none: I then asked him what *Crimes* the *Governors* of *Negrainse* had committed, for which the *King*, his *Father*, had been so much offended? He said, that *Captain Hope*, while *Chief* at *Negrainse*, had supplied the *Pegners*, who were his *Enemies*, with *Arms*, *Ammunition*, and *Provisions*; and was in *Contract* with them, for when they took any *Burghmah Boats*, the *Plunder* they carried to *Negrainse*, and *Captain Hope* took one half, and let them keep the other; and that not till after many repeated messages to him to desist from such *Practises*, the *King* his *Father*, had ordered *Negrainse* to be destroyed; I answered, if that could be brought to proof, the *Laws* of *England* would punish him with *Death*, if his *Father*, had left his *Punishment* to the *English*; I then asked him what *Crime* the *New Governor*, that arrived the *Day* before, or any of his *People* had done, for there was no difference in their *Punishment*; He said, he was born to die there;" and laughed; "for, I suppose you have seen, " that, in this *Country*, in the wet *Season*, there grows so much " long useless *Grass* and *Weeds*, in the *Fields*, that in the dry " *Season*, we are forced to burn them, to clear the *Ground*; " sometimes it happens, there is some *useful Herbs* among these " *Weeds* and *Grass*, which as they cannot be distinguished " easily, are burned along with them; so it happened to be " the new *Governor's* lot:" then the *King* asked me, what I came to his *Country* for? I told him I was sent by the *Honourable* the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madras*, with *Presents* to His *Majesty*, and *Letters* in which were mentioned every thing desired by their *Honours*; which, if it was his *Pleasure* to grant, I was ordered to return as soon as possible, with his *Majesty's* *Answer*; but had no *Authority* to ask for any thing,

AVA and PEGU.

thing, besides what was mentioned, in the Letters to his Majesty; he told me, that if the *Engliſh* wanted a *Settlement*, for trade, in his *Country*, notwithstanding they had behaved ſo ill, he would yet allow them to trade where they pleaſed; but that the *Principal Settlement*, muſt be at *Perſeen*, and not at *Negraiſe*; for when at that Place, as We were at War with the French, they might come and plunder the *Island*, before He could hear of their being there, or ſend us any *Aſſiſtance*; which could not be done, if at *Perſeen*; ſays he, “ the Governor of *Bengal* requires Satisfaction for what The Company loſt at *Negraiſe*, and for Mr. *Whitebill*'s Veſſel, but that I will never give; as the *Governors* of *Negraiſe*, and Mr. *Whitebill* himſelf, were the Offenders; let him look to them for the Loſſes ſuſtained; Indeed there is a good many of the Company's *Timbers* at *Perſeen* and *Negraiſe*, them you may take freely; but, ſays he, “ you muſt leave ſomebody to look after them; to whom I will give you an *Olio*, or a *Permiſſion* in writing, to buy, ſell, or do any kind of *Merchandize* at *Perſeen*,” (after paying the proper *Duties*) and as He knew, that it was for The Company's Intereſt, that they ſhould have a *Settlement* in his *Dominions*, he would give them as much *Ground* about *Perſeen* as they wanted, and I muſt have ſomebody there to hoiſt *Colours*, or elſe he would think that the Governor's expreſſions of *Friendſhip*, were only wrote to amuſe him; and me ſent to his *Country* with ſome other *Deſign* than was avowed; the ſucceſs of which, it was his *Buſineſs* to prevent; I told him, I could not poſſibly ſtay myſelf, neither was it in my power, to give any other *Perſons* Authority to act for the Company, but as his Majesty inſiſted ſo ſtrongly, that ſomebody ſhould ſtay at *Perſeen*, if he would be pleaſed to releaſe the *Engliſhmen* in his *Dominions*, I would leave *two* of *them* as a token of *Friendſhip*, and to look after the *Timbers*, as he deſired, till the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madraſs* ſignified their Pleaſure: This I was

A and PEGU.



obliged to say, well knowing, that if I had not complied, it would have served as a foundation for them to have quarrelled, and might be attended with the loss of my Liberty, at least, by what the distant threat of the *Buraghmah King* seemed to insinuate; The *Buraghmah King* said that he wanted *Arms, Ammunition* of all Sorts, *Men, and Implements*, to make *Gunpowder*, and to cast *Iron Shot*; also he wanted a *Horse and Mare*, each four Cubits high, and a *Male and Female Camel*, for to breed; that if the *Governors of Bengal and Madras* would supply him with those things, he would give them, in return, the full Value, in any Commodities they pleased, that his Country produced; I told him, I did not doubt but the Honourable the *Governors of Bengal and Madras* would supply him with those things, if in their Power; but at present, as there was a War with the *French*, *Arms* and all kinds of *Ammunition*, were so scarce that they could not be got, or they would perhaps have sent him, a larger Quantity of them; and as for a Man to cast *Iron Shot*, there was none made, only in *Europe*; Those they have at *Bengal and Madras* being brought from thence ready made, and as there was nobody, there, knew how to make *Iron Shot*, it would take at least three or four Years, before a Man could be brought from *Europe* for that Purpose; then he asked me, if I could engage, in the Name of The Company, to furnish him with those things, viz. *Arms, Ammunition, &c.* and he would give them as much Ground, or any thing else they wanted, in his Dominions, I said, that I could [not] enter into Engagements on the Part of The Honourable Company; and, as I had no Authority, if I did, they would not be valid; but that I would inform The Honourable the *Governors of Bengal and Madras*, of what He said, and desired he would give Orders, to his Secretary, to mention in his Letter to them, any thing he wanted; he said he would so, and then desired again, that as I was obliged myself to go away, I would  
leave

*AVA and PEGU.*



leave *two* of the most *Sensible Men* among the *Englishmen*, at *Perseen*, in the Name of The Company, 'till the *Governor* of *Madras* should send a proper Governor, otherwise, says One of his Counsellors, " We shall imagine you are come as a *Spy*, " and [not] to renew friendship ;" on which I answered, that *Spys* came always *privately*, but that I had always said, and done every thing, in *publick*; which might convince His Majesty, that I had no private Orders, or any thing to execute, but what was openly professed; and told the *Buraghmab King* I would do as he desired, and he said He would give Orders for *Olios* to be made out for the delivering of what *Englishmen* were in his *Kingdom* to me, as also an *Olio*, signifying it was his Pleasure, that the *English* who resided at *Perseen*, should (after paying the proper *Customs*) have free Liberty to trade; and that no Person whatever should molest them: and that if any English Ships arrived at *Negraise*, they should have Liberty to trade on the same terms; I was then ordered to withdraw, and told, that, when I had any Business, I might again wait on the *Buraghmab King*; and if he wanted me, he would send for me: This Day *Gregory* was *Master* of the *Ceremonies*, and helped to interpret, what I said to the King, but the Letter to him, and the other to the *Vizier* was not read in my hearing.

" On the 24th, in the morning early, the *Buraghmab King* sent me word, that he wanted the Boat, I came up in, immediately, and that he would order me another; I was obliged immediately to land every thing I had, on the Beach, and make a Tent for the Present; but afterwards as I saw no likelihood of a Boat for some time, I was obliged to build a Bamboo House, to shelter me from the Weather, 'till I could get a Boat, from a Man that had the Care of all the King's; and as I could not hire one there, before I did get one from him, it cost me more Trouble and Expence, than

than if I had hired one any where else, for all the *Buraghmab King* gave Orders, in my hearing, to get me one the same day he took the other from me; on the forenoon of the same day, viz. the 24th, I was sent for to the *Palace*, to see, what things I brought for Sale, opened before the *Buraghmab King*, I went accordingly, and though I told them, I could not possibly sell the whole, but must keep some for Presents, it signified nothing; for *Gregory*, as Custom Master, took one Tenth of the whole Quantity, I had given an Account of, at my Arrival at *Perjeen* (but as I had given away as Presents, some of the Goods, before I set out for *Muxabooe*, was obliged to give a particular Account, to whom I had given them, for, says *Gregory*, “ We must take care, that these Strangers do “ not, under pretence of Presents, sell Goods, and so defraud “ the *Buraghmab King* of his duties)” then he took for the Chop, Godown-hire, &c. at the rate of five  $\frac{1}{4}$  Cent more, He would not except these very things, which I had given as a Present to the *Buraghmab King*, but took duties for them, the same as if I had sold them; there was some *white Cloth*, damaged in the *Buraghmab Boats*, after they had taken it out of mine; for that *Gregory* took Customs, &c. out of the *Good*, which when I objected to, as I could not sell it, was silenced, by being told in a very peremptory manner, that the *Buraghmab King* had occasion for more than the whole; and stood to no losses. Afterwards what things the *Buraghmab King* wanted were picked out, and then the Ministers took what they liked best. When I asked what price, they would give me, was answered, that on that Head, I had best say nothing; for the *Buraghmab King* was not to be dealt with as a Merchant, but always gave what Price he pleased, which I found, afterwards, was not half, what I could have got from other People, and the Ministers took care to follow his Example in that, and every thing else they got any thing by; I saw it was in vain to complain, so told them I relied

*AVA and PEGU.*

on his Majesty's Pleasure, in that, and every thing else: at which the *Buraghmab King* seemed pleased, and told me that next time I came, I should bring more Goods, for that the Duties of these, were scarce worth taking the trouble of counting them for; and said I might take away the Remainder of the Goods, and sell them to whom I pleased; on this I went away to my Tent.

“ On the 25th, early in morning, the *Buraghmab King* sent for me, and desired me to shew him, my *Original Orders* from *Madrafs* and *Bengal*; which, when I did, after a great many Questions, which were asked to see if they could touch me in any Contradictions, I was ordered to read them, and when they were explained to the *Buraghmab King*, he called to *Gregory*, in a surly manner, that there was no mention of settling *Negralse*, either in his *Letters*, or my *Orders*, and asked him where the *three Ships*, and great Quantities of Goods were, that he told him of; *Gregory* made no Answer, and the *King* asked me, where the Letter, *Gregory* had given me at *Perseem*, as a Copy of his, was; I had got it translated into the *Buraghmab Tongue*, in coming up the *River*, and gave it to *Him*, he ordered one of his Secretaries to send it, when he had heard it read, he asked me, if I was certain, that this was a true *Translation*, on which I appealed to the *Buraghmab Officer*, and *Antony*, to both of whom *Gregory* had explained it, in the same manner on his Arrival at *Perseem*, who both affirmed the truth of the *Translation*; on which he said to *Gregory*, that he had once designed to make him *Sea-Customer* at *Perseem*, according to his Desire; but as he was so expert of making himself a *Prince*, and an *Agent* for The *Company*, that to-morrow, or next day, he expected to hear him give himself the name of a *King*; and told him to go with his Comrade, on the other side the *River*, (meaning the *General* in *Ava*) on which *Gregory* pleaded his Letter

1 and PEGU.

from Mr. *Pigot*, as something to countenance what he had said, about The *Company* (having appointed him to transact affairs on their Part, and the *Buraghmah King*) then the *King* asked me, if Mr. *Pigot*, or the *Governor of Bengal* had told me to apply to *Gregory* for any Assistance, I answered, they had not; on which *Gregory* was ordered out of the *Palace* that Instant; and he, seeming a little tardy, was dragged out in the *Street*: after this the *Buraghmah King* would never suffer an *Armenian*, to interpret any thing to him, but always called for *Antony*, who, to do him Justice, was of great Service to me, by telling me whose Interest with the *Buraghmah King* was strongest, and the manner of insinuating into some of the Great Men's favour, whose disposition he knew; also to whom, and the manner, to apply for the soonest dispatch of my Business. But notwithstanding all I could do, I could [not] get my Dispatch till the 9th of October, for though I made all the Ministers Presents, through whose hands Business passed, on my first Arrival, as I was told, by every body, I would be much sooner dispatched for it; yet always when I went to ask, when the Letters would be ready, and when I should go away, I was put off with Delays, and evasive answers; there was some things of greater Consequence, which would take up so long a time, and must be dispatched first, but that the Letters and Dispatches for me, should be the first Business, they would do afterwards; I was put off in this manner for Ten, or Twelve Days, when one Evening, one of the *Secretary's Servants*, that used to come to my house, and to whom I was complaining of the Delays, that I was almost every day put off with, told me that it was done on purpose, and that without I gave all the Ministers, a considerable Present, each, I might be six months before I got away; for, says he, the Letters want only to be fair-copied, and the *Olios* to be made out, all may be done in half a day, if they pleased to dispatch You.

*AVA and PEGU.*



I told him that was an Imposition, and I would complain of it to the *Buragbmah King*, but replied he, “ what *Linguist* dare, “ or will, carry a Complaint to the *Buragbmah King*, against the “ *Vizier, Secretarys, &c.* or if they did tell him what you desire, “ he would only laugh at it, and say that it was what every body “ else did; and why not a Stranger; for the Presents the “ Ministers get, in that manner, are what they live by; The “ *Buragbmah King* pays them nothing, for which Reason he will “ give no heed to a Complaint of that Kind; However if you “ please, you may try the Experiment, but take my word you’ll “ wish you had let it alone; for to tell you a Secret, the “ *Buragbmah King*, in the present posture of his Affairs, will not “ quarrel with them for a Trifle; as they are all leading Men in “ the Country, and can be of great Service, or Prejudice, to his “ Interest at this time; but says he if you do give any thing, “ the sooner you do so, the better, and the more easily they will “ be satisfied; it will not be above three hundred Tekals to “ each of them; and there is eight in Number; besides, if you “ have made any remarks on the Present Situation of Affairs here, “ or have any Papers you would not have seen, you had best “ destroy them, for I have heard that there is a Design to search “ your House, to look for *Papers*, in order to discover, if possible, “ whether or not you have any Designs, but those you publickly “ profess; but take no Notice to any body of what I have told “ you, or it may cost me my Life,” I thanked him for his Advice and told him I would consider of what he had said, and would see him next Day. This was the 7th of October, and that Night I destroyed the *Diary*, I had kept since my Arrival at *Perseem*, though there was nothing in it, if rightly understood, that could be of Prejudice to me; but as I found that every frivolous pretence, served to squeeze money from People in this Place, I thought it most prudent to destroy it, and run no risque. Next Morning I heard that there were two leading Men, in the Army, imprisoned, for holding a  
Correspondence

and PEGU.

Correspondence with the *General* in *Ava*, and that there was a Letter taken from one of their Servants, from the *General* to them, telling them, that he had certain Advices from the late *King of Ava's Son*, at *SIAM*, being on his March to *Ava*, at the head of an *Army of Siamese*, to come and take on him, the Title of *King of Ava*; which he was born to; whom, as soon as near enough, he did not doubt to fight his way to, through all opposition, that the present *King* would be able to make; I had also heard of a Conspiracy, to place the present *King's younger Brother* on the Throne, which it was said was ripe for Execution, the first opportunity; these things, and what the Secretary's Servant told me, in regard to Complaints against the Ministers, (which I found to be true for I asked my own *Linguist* and *Antony* both, but not one of them would utter a word of Complaint against the Ministers) obliged me to comply with their exorbitant expectations, also I found very true what he told, with regard to searching my Papers; for the Day afterwards, Two of the *King's Servants* came, and brought a *Moor* with them, for an *Interpreter*, and under Pretence of looking for Nick-Knacks, which they said the *King's Women* had desired them to ask me for, made me open [every] lock I had, and every bit of Paper, that any thing was wrote on, asked me what it was, and under pretence of shewing the *King's Women*, the *European writing*, carried away several Papers, for there was a *Dutchman*, that understood a little of *English*, and could read some words (that they had taken with *Mr. Bornean*) to him, I heard afterwards, they shewed them, in order to find out, whether or not I had told them truth, with regard to what was wrote on them; but his Story and mine agreeing, they were returned to me, the Papers were my sailing Orders from *Bengal* and *Madras*, also a *Europe Letter* from a *Relation*, and the other happened to be a Copy of the Letter, I sent to *Gregory* from the *Nicobars*; I was told, that when either the *Governor* of *Madras* or *Bengal* wrote again

*AVA and PEGU.*

to the *King*, he desired that the Letters might be wrote in *English*, for as neither I nor the *Buraghmabs* understood the *Persian Language*, the People that did, and were employed to read the Letters, had it in their Power to keep the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madras* from being rightly understood by his *Majesty*, whereas if they were wrote in *English*, as most of them understood *Portuguese*, as also many of his Subjects, it would not be in the Power of these People to make misunderstandings so easily.

“ On the 9th of October, in the Morning, I carried Presents to all the Ministers, in proportion to their Stations (that if possible I might get away before any new Disturbances happened, which might probably effectually hinder me getting away at all) I was then told, that my *Olios* for the release of the *Englishmen*, *Chokeys*, &c. as also the *King's Letters* would be ready the next day, and they desired me to carry a Present on the morrow forenoon to the *Buraghmab King*, when I would get his Letters, &c. but was told that I must pay for writing and gilding the *King's Letters*, and also for their Cases, likewise forty Tikals, a head for the *Englishmen's Olios*, or that, as this was a Perquisite of the Under-Secretary's, that they could not possibly be finished without, as I was well convinced of the truth of what the Principal Secretary told me, with regard to the delays that would be occasioned, by not complying with these Demands, I thought it best to make no hesitation; but immediately paid the money, and next day in the forenoon, viz. 10th October, I went to the Palace with a Present to the *Buraghmab King*, and received his Letters, got the *Olios*, and took leave of him also, and in the Evening set out for *Perseem* in Company with *Antony*, who was included in this Passport I had for the *Chokeys*. I had forgot to mention, that on my way up the *River*, when I was at *Prone*, I saw the *Noqueda* of the *Fame*,

5 H

that



that was seized at *Dagon* about two years ago, he told me the *Buragmah King* had also given him his Liberty, on the news of our Arrival, and a Letter from the *English Chief* at *Surat*, which he shewed me, but on my way down the *River*, I heard, on my Arrival at *Prone*, that he died a few Days after I had seen him, and that every thing that belonged to him was seized for the *Buragmah King*; this his Servant told me, who had also obtained his Liberty, at the same time his master did, and came from *Prone* to *Bengal* with me. When at *Siggeyn*, two days after the feast of the *Candles*, which was about the 27th of September, it is customary for every body to carry a present and congratulate the *Buragmah King* as in *England* at the new year; I also went according to the Custom, at which the *King* seemed much pleased, and told me, he would make me a present of any thing I asked him for, whether an *Elephant*, a *Horse*, or what else I liked best: I had seen at *Dagon*, when there, (which I had forgot to mention) three *Dutchmen* that were *Slaves*, one a *Surgeon*, and two *Soldiers*, that belonged to a *Settlement* the *Dutch* had at *SIAM*, and which the *Buragmahs* took and plundered (in the same manner they had done *Negralse*) in their late Expedition, there were in it thirteen *Europeans* in all, which were killed, only these three, who were at *Dagon* in a very miserable situation; When I saw the *Buragmah King* wanted I should ask something of him, I begged that he would release these three *Men*, and let them go with me to *Bengal*, from whence they could go to their own countrymen again; this the *King* without Hesitation consented to, and gave Orders that an *Olio*, for their Release, should be made out, and given to me with those for the Release of the *Englishmen*, but a *Dutchman*, who was formerly *Captain Sutherland's* mate, and run away from him, on being detected embezzling his Effects, and has been with the *Buragmahs* ever since, what his Reasons were I know not, but he went to one of the *Generals* and told

*AVA and PEGU.*



told him, that those *Dutchmen*, the *King* was giving their Liberty to, could be of more Service to him, than all the *Europeans* in the *Kingdom*, for they understood making of *Gunpowder*; this the *General* went immediately, and told the *King* of, who afterwards sent for me, and said that he was in great Want of *Gunpowder*, and had nobody that could make any good, for which reason he could not be so good as his Word, in releasing the *three Dutchmen*, as he was told that they could make *Gunpowder*, better than any body he had in his *Kingdom*; and then immediately ordered them to be sent for, from *Dagon*, this Message and order the *Dutchman* begged leave to execute, and was accordingly sent away to *Dagon* for them; but on my going to *Dagon*, for what *Englishmen* were there, I heard that *two* of them, the *Surgeon* and *one* of the *Soldiers*, were dead, and that the *Prince* of *Dagon* had put the other on board a Ship, he was fitting out to send to the *Nicobars*. All the *Englishmen* I could hear of in the Country, which were only *five*, I got an order for their Release, by name they were; Mr. *Robertson*, and one *Lewis*, who belonged to the train, of the *Negraise* People, Mr. *Helafs*, the chief mate, and *Richard Lee*, a Quartermaster of the *Fame*, and one *Richard Battle*, that belonged to Mr. *Whitehill's* Vessel, all the rest died, in the late Expedition with the *Buraghmahs* to *SIAM*, at least none of those mentioned, nor any body else I saw, know to the contrary; and according to the *Buraghmah King's* earnest request, I pitched on Messrs. *Robertson* and *Helafs* to stay at *Perseem*, till the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* or *Madrafs* signified their Pleasure to the contrary; and got an *Olio* for them, by Name, for that purpose; signifying that it was his Majesty's pleasure, that nobody should in the least molest them, while they conformed to the Customs of the Country; also that they might take any of the Honourable Company's *Timbers*, wherever they found them, in order to have them in readiness, if the Honourable the *Governors* of *Bengal* and *Madrafs* should think

A and PEGU.

think proper to send for them, and continue in Friendship with his Majesty.

“ On the 13th October, I arrived at *Yangoe*, on my way down the *River*, where I met with *two* of the *Englishmen*, viz. *Lewis*, and *Lee*, who were on their way to the *Buragbmab King*, being sent by the *Prince* at *Dagon*, in order to assist at the *Siege* of *Ava*, I shewed the *Buragbmab King's* Order for their Release, to the man in whose charge they were, but he could not deliver them to me, he said, as the order was directed to the *Prince* at *Dagon*, who had not seen it, and had given him a strict order, to carry them to the *Buragbmab King*, so finding I could make nothing of this fellow, I determined to send up my *Linguist* again to *Siggeyn*, to procure an Order for this man to deliver them to me, accordingly on the 14th I hired a boat, and wrote three Letters, one to the principal Secretary, one to the Vizier, and another to a relation of the *Buragbmab King*, letting them know the reason of my troubling them again, and begging they would procure an Order for this man's delivering the *two Englishmen* to me, if he should not be arrived at *Siggeyn* when my *Linguist* left it; with these three Letters, I was obliged to send a present with each, as, by Experience, I knew, that nothing could be done without; and on the 15th the *Linguist* set out accordingly for *Siggeyn*. As my *Interpreter* was gone up, I dropt down the *River* with the Stream, in order to give him time to overtake me again, before I passed *Prone*, having resolved to go to *Dagon* first, rather than *Perseem*, in order to get the *Englishmen* that were there, for fear they should be sent up to *Ava*, as *Lewis* and *Lee* were, which would put it out of my power to get them released at present, and to send a Boat with a Letter from *Prone*, to *Perseem*, to advise my Officers of my coming, and to desire them to take in as many of the Honourable Company's *Timbers*, as the Vessel would carry.

*AVA and PEGU.*

“ On the 20th. of October, I arrived at *Prone*, and on the 23d. the *Linguist*, with *Lewis* and *Lee*, arrived; he having got an Order, and taken them out of the boat from *Dagon*, before she arrived at *Siggeyn*, however I was obliged to stay at *Prone*, till the 25th. on account of *Antony's* being sick, who was included in the passport for the *Chokey's* with me, and which he took care to keep, for fear I should leave him; *Antony* being a little better, on the 26th, in the morning, I prevailed on him to set out, and about 5 in the Evening, of the same day, were much surpris'd to see a large town called *Meam*, all in *Flames*, and a Crowd of People on the Shoar at a *Village*, about 5 Miles above it, calling to us to come ashoar; we went accordingly, and they told us, that the *Governor* of *Meam*, who was at *Siggeyn* when I left it, and who had assist'd my *Linguist* to procure an order for the two *Englishmen* I sent him back for, had fled from Court with three others, one of whom was a *General* and had arrived at *Meam* the night before, to which they immediately set fire, and fled into the woods, what their intentions were they knew not, but they had spread a Report, that one of the *Buragbmah King's Brothers* had rebelled at *Siggeyn*, whether true or false they could not tell, but they called to us, to advise us of the Danger, this information made me lay aside my Design of going to *Dagon* first, and proceed for *Perseem*, as fast as possible, not knowing what might follow the burning of *Meam*, so I gave the boat people extraordinary pay, and made them row Night and Day, till I arrived at *Perseem*, which was on the 28th at Night. Having given orders to rigg the Vessel, and get her ready to drop down as fast as possible, the next Day I went up to *Kiovk Kiozv*, to procure *rice* and *provisions* for our passage, and finding by the report of every body, that those who had burnt *Meam*, had not in the least molested any body else, but concealed themselves in the Woods, I hired a Boat to go to *Dagon*, for the other two *Englishmen* that were there, as I knew I could be back before the Vessel would be loaded, and



Provisions procured, which might be done in my Absence; and set out from *Perseem* on the 31st. October, and on the 4th. November arrived at *Dagon*; the same Day I delivered the *Buraghmahs King's* Order for the release of the *Englishmen* to the *Prince*, which he immediately complied with, and desired me to stay a Day, or two, for some Letters, that he would write to the *Governors of Bengal and Madrafs*; he then asked me to give a *Pafs* for the Ship that was fitting out for the *Nicobars*, I told him I had no authority to give a *Pafs*; and that if I took upon me to do so, it could not be of the least service to them, but rather hurt; and besides, a Thing of that kind would be of great prejudice to me, as I had not the least authority for it; then says he you must give a Certificate, that the *Buraghmah King* has released all the *Englishmen* in his *Kingdom*, and wants to live in friendship with the *English*, for in all probability they may meet with some *English Ship*, who may take them to the *Coast*, and detain them till the News from you arrive, by which means, we shall at least lose a *Voyage* to the *Nicobars*, before the dry Season is done; as this could not well be refused, I accordingly gave him a Certificate as he desired, and he got a *Master* that understands *English* to tell him what I had wrote in it; When at *Dagon* I was informed that there was a *Portuguese Man* who had put into *Mergui* (when the *Buraghmahs* were there, in a *Malaye Prow*, he had no *Pafs*, but said he came from *Padang*) on the *West-Coast* of *SUMATRA*, and on his passage into the *Straits of Malacca* he fell in with some *Malaye Prows*, who attacked him, and his Stern taking [fire] in the Engagement, occasioned the loss of all his papers; he had on board a very handsome sett of Silver handled Knives and forks, with table and tea spoons, marked with a crest of a *Hart's head*, about 4000 *Dollars* in Specie, also some *Gold*, several suits of laced Cloaths, with Linnen &c. in proportion, several *English Musquets* and other things, the Shirts were marked TC. and some PS. there was also several *English books*, on some of which

AVA and PEGU.



which was wrote the names *Ricksby*, and on others, *Charles Mears*, 1759, none of which he could read, nor any body else he had on board, he had also a *Hadley's Quadrant*, and a set of *French Charts*, the uses of which he knew not; the *Buraghmabs* had not troubled him with many Enquiries, but siezed him and his Vessel, and brought them to *Dagon* with them; where he now was, the Effects were sent up to the *Buraghmab King*, before my Arrival there, on hearing this I went to the *Prince*, and desired he would be so good as to send for this man, and let me examine him before him, as I had reason to think from the above account, (which I told him) he had robbed some *English Vessel*, where he got those things, and possibly had also murdered the Owners; he was accordingly sent for, and the *Prince* desired me to make what enquiries I thought proper, he told me his name was *Joseph de Cruz*, but that he generally went by the Name of *Fansy*; and, after a good many contradictory Storys, he confessed that he was in an *English Sloop*, on the *West-Coast* of *SUMATRA*, and sailed from *Negapatam* the last Place she left on the *Coast*, sometime in 1759, and the Captain's Name was *Ford* or something like it, they had been at *Tappanooly*, and had carried *Mr. Hall*, who was *Chief* there, down to *Natall*; *Mr. Hall* and the *Captain* went ashoar immediately on their arrival there, and in the Evening *three European Soldiers* came off, with an order to the officer on board, informing him that there was *Four French Ships* on the *Coast*, which they hourly expected, and ordering him to weigh as soon as possible and proceed to some place on *Pulo Nias*, and there lay for further orders, this was immediately complied with; and at that Place, the *Lascars*, that were on board, took an Opportunity to murder the *Officer* and two of the *Soldiers*, the other was a *Frenchman* whom they spared, then this *Fellow* carried the *Sloop* along shoar to some of the *Islands* off *Achin Head*, where they took some *Muliyé Prows*,  
and

and PEGU.

and divided the *Effects*, that were on board the *Sloop*, (which they sunk or burnt) into three Parts, viz. one for this fellow, who was *Gunner*, one for the *Serang*, and another for the *Tindal*, each of whom put their Plunder into a *Prow*, and went where their Inclinations led them; this Fellow intended for *Junkfelon*, but fell into *Mergui*, in April last; where the others went to he said he knew not; the *Soldier* they had not murdered, and who came with this fellow, was sent up to *Ava*, on his arrival at *Dagon*, I did not see him or I would have enquired of him also about this *Affair*; these were all the *Circumstances* I could get from this fellow. When he had done his *Story*, and it was explained to the *Prince*, I desired, as this fellow had, by his own *Confession*, murdered the *Commander* of an *English* *Vessel*, and ran away with her, that he would be pleased to deliver him to me, to carry to *Bengal*, that he might be tryed by the *English* *Laws*, and punished accordingly; the *Prince* said he could not comply with my request, without first acquainting the *Buraghmab King*, which would take up much time before he could get an answer, but that he would detain him *Prisoner*, till he acquainted the *Buraghmab King*, and till he heard from the *Governor* of *Bengal* or *Madrafs*, to whom he would write about it.

“ On the 7th November, *Gregory* arrived at *Dagon* from *Siggeyn*, with a *Letter* from the *Buraghmab King*, informing the *Prince*, that he had appointed him to act under the *Sea-Customer*, when he should be made at *Perseem*, and to let him have one hundred *Families* from *Dagon*, to clear away and rebuild *Perseem*; but the *Prince* did not give the least *Notice* to it, and told *Gregory*, that he might go again and tell the *Buraghmab King*, he would not let him [have] one *Man* from *Dagon*; neither would he suffer him to carry any of his *Effects* out of the *Town*, as he expected the *Peguers* would be coming that way soon, as it would discourage those that staid behind; this he did to thwart *Gregory*, I believe, for on my falling sick there, and applying to him for a more convenient

convenient boat, he immediately sent one of his people to hire one for me, and gave orders that I might have as many People as I wanted.

“ On the 9th November, having got the *Prince's* Letters, for the Honourable the *Governors of Bengal and Madras*, I set out for *Perseem*, with Mr. *Helafs* and *Richard Battle* in Company with me, in the boat, I came from *Perseem* in, when I arrived on the 14th, I found that as yet there was not *Rice* enough provided for a two months passage, which we might probably meet with, at this Season of the year, to *Bengal*, so having procured that and every [thing] else proper that we could get, we left *Perseem* on the 22d, and having got safe down the *River*, we sailed, from *Negraise*, on the 30th November, and as, at this Season of the Year, we must be obliged to work up in ↗ ground, could not hoist the boat in, she being leaky I was obliged to keep *two people* in her, to throw the water out, and on the 3d of December in the night, an unexpected gale of wind coming on from the SE, and increasing with great Violence, so that at 8 in the morning, not thinking the People safe in the boat, tried to hawl her up to take them out, but at that time, an excessive hard squall coming on, and a Sea breaking on the boat, filled her and washed the *two People* out of her, and as we durst not bring the Vessel to them, and could not hawl the boat up, was obliged to cut her away: nothing else remarkable happened on the Passage from *Negraise*.

“ On the 7th December, we met with the *Calcutta Snow*, Captain *Baillie*, from *Madras*, who kept us Company into *Ballafore Road*, where we ↗ on the 10th December. I left at *Perseem* Messrs. *James Robertson* and *John Helafs*, to stay there till the Honourable the *Governors of Bengal or Madras*,

1 and PEGU.

5 K

or

or either of them, should give Orders to the Contrary, for I could not possibly avoid leaving them, as it was urged in such a manner to me, that I thought I had reason to apprehend bad consequences if I refused it, and if not approved off by their Honours, any Vessel passing that way, by only  $\rightarrow$  off *Negraise*, may very easily and without trouble bring them away; as they will always be prepared for going at a Minute's Warning, and will be sure to be on board any Vessel that  $\rightarrow$  near that place, as the *Buraghmabs* will desire them to go, in order to bring Ships to *Perseem*.

“ With regard to disturbances in the Country, as there is nothing to be gained by molesting them, and all Parties want assistance, they will certainly be full as safe, if not safer, than I was in going up to the *Buraghmab King*, when I was sent for; at that time all the common people wished earnestly, that there was an *European Settlement* that was able to protect them from the present Oppressions they suffer in the Country; and if I may judge from appearances, every Body of Figure, I had any Conversation with, and has no Dependance on the present *reigning Family*, would be glad of a change of Government; and for that Reason, as they imagine that the *English* has it more in their Power to be of Service, or Prejudice, to them than any other Nation, as there is no profit to be got, they will not openly hurt them, and privately none but the *Armenians* will, whose Interest in that Country is very low at present. What Instructions I left with Messrs. *Robertson* and *Helafs* are as follows.

To Messrs. *James Robertson* and *John Helafs*.

GENTLEMEN.

*AVA and PEGU.*

180

“ The Honourable the *Governors of Bengal and Madras* having thought proper to send me in the *Victoria Snow*, to this *Place*, with Letters, and presents for his Majesty the *King* of the *Buraghmaks*, in order to obtain your Liberty, with that of the



the other *Englisbmen*, held in Slavery, by his Majesty ; also to obtain Security for the Honourable Company's Effects, seized at *Negraise* in October 1759, the *Buragbmab King*, on Receipt of the Letters and presents, released all the *Englisbmen* in his Dominions ; also gave leave to take away what *Timbers* were at *Negraise* and *Perseem*, belonging to the Honourable Company ; this was all could be obtained of him ; and the same time he insisted I should leave two People at *Perseem*, to look after the *Timbers* ; and to reside there, in the name of the Honourable Company, till a proper *Governor* is sent from *Madrafs* or *Bengal* ; with which request, I have complied, and do hereby desire that both of you, the above named, will remain here till the *Governor* of *Bengal* or *Madrafs's* Pleasure is known ; taking care to do every thing that you think may be of any Service to the Honourable Company's Affairs.

I am, Gentlemen,

*Perseem*, 22d Nov. 1760.

Your most humble Servant.

“ With this I give your Honours a Translation, of the *King* of the *Buragbmahn's* Letter, which I had translated at *Siggeyn* into *English*, as probably there might be some difficulty of getting it translated in *Bengal*.

“ As I was obliged to destroy my *Diary*, and kept none afterwards, till I arrived at *Perseem* from *Dagon*, there may probably be some things I heard, and said, left out ; but nothing of any consequence was said, or done, in which I was any way concerned, but what I have mentioned.

I am,

Honourable Sir and Sirs,

Dec. 10th 1760.

Your most obedient humble Servant,

*Walter Alves.*

and PEGU.

The TRANSLATION of a LETTER, sent by the *King* of the *Buraghmahs*, to the Honourable *Governor* of *Madrafs*. October 1760. *ſ* the *Snow Victoria*.

“ I the moſt high and mighty *King* of all *Kings*, the beloved Son of good fortune, and the moſt fortunate Maſter of all theſe my Dominions; Sole and Supreme Lord of the *three Pegu Kingdoms*, with all their Provinces; alſo Maſter of the *Mines* of *Gold*, *Silver*, *Diamonds*, *Rubies*, *Sapphirs*, *Emeralds*, *Amber*, and all manner of *precious Stones*, in theſe my Dominions; now at the *Golden City*, in a *Golden Palace*, under a *Silver Canopy*; Maſter of all good fortune, with a cheerful Countenance, and a free Heart, together with a good Will, towards the *Governor* of *Madrafs*. Send this to acquaint him.

“ That Captain *Hope*, when *Chief* at the *Negrals*, did not behave agreeable to the Contract and Promiſes, made on the part of the Company, to the *King*, my Father, who gave *Negrals* and *Perſeem* to *The Company*, to trade and merchandize there, on condition, that they paid the cuſtomary duties, &c. to the *King*, my Father; and alſo aſſiſt him if required; but the *Governors* of the *Negrals* did not only trade, without paying any duties themſelves, but hindered Merchant Veſſels, that came to trade, and would have paid them, from entering the *Port* of *Perſeem*, to my Father’s loſs and prejudice; alſo Capt. *Hope* kept a Correſpondence with the *Peguers*, my Father’s Enemies, and ſupplied them with Proviſions, Arms and Ammunition; with which they killed his *Slaves*, and robbed and deſtroyed his Country, whereat my Father being angry, ordered his *Slaves* to ſeize and deſtroy the *Factory* at the *Negrals*. The *King*, my Father, ſometime ſince, being wearied of this *World*, went to *Govern* in a better; and I, his *eldeſt Son*, am now ſeated on his *Throne*; But I am far from believing, either the *Governor* of *Madrafs* knew of, conſented to, or approved of theſe actions of the *Governors* of *Negrals*, and as for the *New Governor*, that arrived

AVA and PEGU.

arrived the day before the *Negrals* was destroyed, it was his ill fortune to be amongst those who were guilty, and his lot to be killed there; as when you put a piece of *Wood* in the *fire*, in which is a *Worm* you know not of, *It* is, for want of being distinguished, burnt in the *Wood*, so it happened to the *New Governor*.

“ But if you have a mind to trade in my Dominions, I will give you as much ground as you chuse, at *Perseem*, or any thing else that is in my Kingdom, that you desire; on Condition that you pay the customary *Duties*, and supply me with Arms and Ammunition, for which I will give you in return, the value in *Timbers*, *Wax*, *Ivory*, *Amber*, or *precious Stones*, for I am at present in want of both Arms and Ammunition, as some of my *Slaves* have rebelled against me their Lord and King; I have released, according to your desire, the *five Englishmen* that were in my Kingdom, and on the receipt of this Letter, I desire you will send me as under, viz.

Powder Sieves	.	.	.	1000
Muskets	.	.	.	10,000
Flints	.	.	.	500,000
Steel	.	.	.	1000 Vils
Iron	.	.	.	1000 D?

“ A *Horfe* and *Mare*, both four Cubits high, and a *Male* and *Female Camel*, These I want for Breed.

“ Great and small Shot of sizes, as much as you please, and Powder. Also send me a Man, that can cast Iron Shot, and for all these things I will give what you desire.”

The *Letter* to the *Governor* of *Bengal* is an exact copy of this, only change of *names*. As also the *four Vizier's* Letter, which is wrote in the name of them all.

*PA* and *PEGU*.

*Antonio the Linguist, To the Honourable GEORGE PIGGOT, Esq.  
Governour of Fort St. George.*

*Perfaim, 24th November, 1760.*

Honourable Sir,

I am sorry to think, that your Honour should have reason to think, that I have been any way concerned in that unlucky affair, that happened at the *Negrals*, in the month of October 1759; but give me leave to assure your Honour, that I was no furth concerned, than as a *Linguister* for the *King's Officer*, who commanded the *Party*; and so far I was obliged by the Order of the *King*, which Order was absolute, and would admit of no Evasion, for the *King* said, in the Order, that I must go to the *Negrals*, as a *Linguister*, and if by any means his Design discovered, he would look on me as the *Author* of the *Discovery*, and my *Wife* and every *Man, Woman, and Child* who had any dependence on, or connexion with, me, he would immediately put to death, to avenge himself of me. But that I have always had a very great regard for the *English*, as I am in Duty bound, and as Actions are always preferable to Words, I shall say nothing in my own justification; but refer myself first to Mr *Robertson*, who saw how far I was concerned in the cutting off *Negrals*; and next to Capt. *Alves*, who well knows what pains I have taken to assist him, in Transacting the Business he was charged with, on Account of the *Honourable Company*; and especially as he has had the good fortune to succeed, in renewing the Friendship, which formerly subsisted betwixt his Majesty and the Honourable Company, which is a plain proof, that my Love is sincere; and Captain *Alves* is so sensible of my Advice and Assistance, on this Occasion, that he has promised to advise your Honour of my good intentions.

“ Please receive with this Fifty Vifs of *Wax*, Twenty-five Vifs of *Ivory*, being *three Teeth*; and a large *Towel*, which I beg you will accept of from

*AVA and PEGU.*

Honourable Sir,

Your most obedient, and  
most humble Servant.”

*Translation.*



*Translation of a Letter from Manglee Norata, Prince of Persaim, &c.*  
 To The Honourable George Pigot, Esq. President and Governor  
 of Fort St. George.

“ By Order and Oath of the powerfull Lord, the Lord and Head of all Kings of the Eastern parts of the World, and above all Crowns, Lord of the White and Speckled Elephants, Lord of the Mines of the Rubys, Topas, Gold, Silver, Iron, and Lead, &c. King of Kings, and Lord of all Provinces of the East; whose Oath I have taken with a true heart, and by him appointed Prince of all the Lower Countrys of this Place, that belonged to three Places of Pegue, and Sea-port Town, Slaves of his Majesty, the inhabitants thereof are like the Children of my Breast, whom I take care to Judge as they behave, who am Manglee Norata, with five hundred and twenty-eight Loves, I send my Service to the Honourable Governor of Madrafs, George Pigot, Esq. whose Country and ours was in Ancient Times as united together as a Tulip-flower in the middle of a Tank, so was also our friendship then; and I take it to be so now: between Strangers and my Nation, and hope it will last long; and you will please to come to Trade as formerly. The Chief of Negrais interfered himself with the Peguers, who were Rogues, Runagadoes, Oath-breakers, and being against us, hid themselves in the Woods, and robbing our Towns and Villages, as Opportunity offered them; these People did the Chief of Negrais harboured, we was informed of, and have put a stop to it, that The Company should not harbour them for the future, but could not keep them under, for which reason The Company being found guilty, for acting in the manner which was not right, therefore mischief had befallen them, which you were informed of; and now what is past, is past; now your Honour has been pleased to send, and advised us by Letters of your intent, and presents to the King by Capt. Walter Alves, which is come to us now, with a clear conscience Capt. Alves, did in behalf of the King of England and the Honourable Governor of Madrafs, George Pigot, Esq; begged; which was accepted by the King, and has granted the Residing Place of Persaim, and the Island of Negrais, as before; but with this Condition, that all Ships that comes there to Trade, both Company's and Merchant Ships, should pay their due Customs as before;

before ; at which time they will have free Liberty to sell and buy their Merchandize, without any molestation : This is the *King's* orders, and according to this order, you will please to Comply ; and whoever you will please to send over as *Chief*, let him be a man of Confidence, and a man of great Sense, if you will send such a Person here, you shall not want whatever you shall desire ; and recommend him to me, that I will assist him whatever lyes in my power to beg of the *King*. There is a man here whom Capt. *Alves* informed me, he believed was a man that has done something that was not right, on the *Coast of Sumatra* ; which he desired me, I might call him to my house, and be examined, he being very well informed by several persons here, that this man had killed some English Commander, upon the man's coming to my house, he equivocated, \* but at last confessed, that he was in the same Vessel, where the People killed the Commander of the Vessel and three Soldiers ; this man our Warriours took up at *Merguy*, in a small Vessel, at the time our People being there ; and brought him here, in case your Honour will find this story upon this man to be true, please to send me advice, and I will execute Justice upon him. I now send your Honour by Capt. *Alves* one hundred *Viss of Wax*, which you will be kind to receive as a present from me.

Rangoon, November 8th, 1760.

First day of the New Moon."

---

Capt. *Alves* in his Letter from *Calcutta*, dated 28th Dec. 1760, transmitting these Papers to Governor *Pigot*, says, " I left at *Dagon* a *Dutch Ship*, belonging to the *Governor of Negapatam*, " which, from the present situation of affairs in that Country, " I know not whether or no they will be able to get away, for " the principal part of their Cargo was carried up to *Ava*, to the " *Buragbmah King*, by the *Malabar Supercargo*, and for what goods " he had sold there, he could not get in the money ; and at *Dagon* " they took a new Cable out of the Ship by force, for the use " of a Ship they have sent to the *Nicobars*."

---

Some ACCOUNT of QUEDAH (pronounced *Kuddah*.)

By *Michael Topping* Esq. chiefly from the information of  
*Francis Light* Esq. Chief of *Prince of Wales Island*, or *P<sup>o</sup> Pinang*.

THE Country of *Quedah* extends from *Trang* in Lat. 7° 30' N. to *Crean* in Lat. 5° 18' N. In length about 150 miles, in breadth from 20 to 35 miles: But the *cultivated* Lands no where exceed 20 miles from the Sea-shoar. From *Trang* to *Purlis*, the Sea-Coast is sheltered by many Islands, and a *flat Bank* lies between them and the MAIN, navigable for *small Vessels only*, the distance between *Trang* and *Purlis* being about 24 leagues. The Sea-Coast itself is low and covered with Wood. *Inland* are many Mountains, some of which as you approach *Purlis*, project into the Sea: The Country abounds in Rice, Cattle, and Timber. Eleven *Rivers* empty themselves into the Sea, navigable for Prows only, on account of the Shallows without; the principal of which are *Lingoo* and *Sittoul*, where those Vessels are built: *Purlis* has a deep *narrow River*, at the Entrance of which is a small *sandy Island*, on which stands a *fishing Village*, which is protected by a few pieces of Cannon. The *Bar* of the *River* is very long, with only ten feet water upon it, at spring tides. The *Town* is situated four or five miles from this Entrance, in a Valley of a mile and a half in circumference, encompassed with steep Hills. The old King, in his latter days chose this Place for his Residence, which occasioned many Vessels and People to resort here: Since his death, it has sunk into its former obscurity, notwithstanding he bequeathed it to his second Son *Toonka Mooda*, who still resides here. *Poojil* is a small Province of *Paltany*, bordering upon *Purlis*. The Islands *Lancavy*, or *Ladda*, and *Trocklon*, lye West of This *Port*, about five leagues. The *Great Ladda* is inhabited by a race of *Malays*, who are, in general, *Thieves*, and ommit frequent acts of *Piracy*: These Islands are dependant on the *Luxamana* of *Queda*, who governs here absolutely: They are mountainous, have little pasture, and do not yield Rice sufficient for the Inhabitants. There is exceeding good ground on the Eastern side of them, of sufficient capacity for the largest Fleet, with a plentiful supply of Wood and Water at hand.

U E D A H.



On the SW side is a small *Harbor* of sufficient depth; but its shoars are *Coral*. In a former War, the French refitted and masted here, after an Engagement with (I believe) Commodore *Barnet*. The Land from *Purlis* to the *Mountain Ferry* (a Coast of twenty leagues in extent) is low, and level towards the Sea, covered with *Jungle*, which extends between *Purlis* and *Queda* one mile from the shoar. To the Southward of *Queda*, the Woods grow much broader, and the Country is still less cultivated. The principal Sea-Port, called *Queda* by Strangers, and *Qualla Batrang* by the Natives, lies in 6° 0' N. Latitude. The *River* is navigable for Vessels of 300 tons, but its *Entrance* is choaked up by a *flat mud bank*, two and a half miles in length, with only nine feet water on spring tides. Large ships lying in five and six fathoms, are four miles from the *River's Mouth*. At the Mouth of the River is a small *brick Fortress*, built by a *Gentoo*, with a few small Guns, ill mounted: The greater part of the *Fort* is in ruins, so that the Spring-Tides flow into it. The *River* is about 300 yards wide; both shoars are muddy, and have swampy places, which are covered with *Jungle*. This continues for three miles up the *River*. Half a mile within the *Jungle*, the *Paddy Grounds* commence.

Seven miles, on the *River*, from the *Qualla* is *Allestar*, where the King resides. All Vessels that pass the Bar can go to *Allestar*; The *River* is narrow, but deep; the Country level, but clear and cultivated, having a fine rich Soil. A little above *Allestar* the Ground rises, the *River* becomes more rapid, and, at length, unfit for any kind of navigation, except that of small Prows: The Channel on the Eastern side of the Island, is very narrow being not 50 feet across.

The King's residence, at *Allestar*, is in a very small *brick Fort*, built by his Merchant *Jomall*, about four years ago. The Inhabitants, near him, are composed of *Chuliars*, *Chinese*, and *Malays*.

This Place was plundered, and burnt, in 1770 by the *Buggeffes*, aided by some of the King's own Relations; since which it has continued in a very poor state; the only Trade left it, is with *Saugoon*; *Paltany* being destroyed by the *Siamese*.

QUEDA II.



*Limboon*, on the *Bank* of the *River*, is about four miles from *Allistar*: This Town is inhabited chiefly by *Chuliars*; the Soil is exceedingly fertile (Clay and Sand) produces great abundance of fruit and Vegetables. The Country rises in a gradual ascent: The *River* is very *rapid*, with *Shallows* and *Overfalls*, so that *Prows* only can navigate it. A very little above *Limboon*, the Prospect opens into an extensive Plain, on which are many miles of *Paddy Grounds*: The *River* is here contracted into a very narrow *Channel*, being, in some places, not more than ten feet across, and is besides so very crooked, and its *Current* so *rapid*, that only small light *Prows* can make their way up it. During the rainy Season this Plain is overflowed, which greatly enriches it.

At the commencement of this Plain, the King is enclosing a Place for the purpose of erecting a *Fort*, to defend his Country against the *Siamese*. On its Eastern Boundary, The Country is covered with Forrests, some small Villages, with their cultivated Lands, lying scattered here and there.

The next place of any note is *Apabookit*, which is about six miles SE of *Allistar*, on a branch of the same *River*. This Place is chiefly inhabited by *Chuliar* families; the Soil is more Sandy and light, than that of *Limboon*, but produces abundance of *Grain*. Formerly the Course of the *River*, from *Qualla Batrang* to *Allistar*, was twelve miles in length; but the Father of the reigning Prince, cut through a narrow *Isthmus*; in order to shorten the distance five miles, and by degrees the old Channel filled up: This work has however been of singular disadvantage to the neighbourhood, as it has lessened the quantity of *fresh water* in the Country, by giving it an easier communication with the Sea: Sea-water is now admitted up to *Allistar*, in the dry Season, the *Bar* at the *River's* mouth is likewise encreased, not having a sufficient weight (or perhaps continuance) of *Current* to carry off the *mud*, the Inhabitants of *Allistar* are obliged to fetch *fresh water* in Boats, during the Months of March and April, for though *Well-water* is good, they do not, in general, use it. At the *Qualla*, they are supplied with *fresh water*, entirely by boats, for eight months in the Year. In August, September, October and November, the *River* is *fresh*, to its entrance, at low water.

Close to the *Fort* runs a Creek, which communicates with the *River* above *Limboon*: This has been purposely stopped, by an artificial mound: Were it opened, Vessels might again *water* at the *River's mouth*, in all Seasons of the Year.

The Entire Country of *Queda* is exceedingly well-watered and fertile. Twenty-three *Rivers*, all navigable for Prows, and some of them for larger Vessels, empty themselves into the Sea, between *Trang* and *Creang*; The Country to the Southward of *Queda River*, as far as *Qualla Mooda* (about ten leagues) is less cultivated than that more Northward. At *Eang* they have the best fruits; The principal Natives have *Gardens* at this Place, to which they frequently resort (an excursion of six or seven leagues) to feast on *Dorians* and *Mangostins*, which ripen here in the greatest perfection.

*Qualla Moorba* is a large River, deep and rapid. The Water is here always *fresh* to the Sea; The land is high, and the back sandy: The heavy Surge which breaks upon this shoar; during the South-west Monsoon, has, by opposing the *Current* from the *River*, formed a dangerous *Sand-bank*; extending three miles out to Sea, and on which there is only one fathom water: This *Bank* reaches almost as far as *Qualla Mooda*. *Qualla Mooda* is a shallow and rapid *River*, but convenient on account of its communication with the *Tin-Mines*: The annual produce here is about a *thousand Peculs*; This small quantity is not however owing to the scarcity of *ore*, but to the want of hands, and to the few people, employed, being badly paid. The *River Prie* lies next to *Qualla Mooda*, and opposite *Pinang*. This place produces a little *Tin*, it has however very few Inhabitants, and those are of very suspicious Character. *Crean* produces *Rattans* and *Canes*; This is the Southern extremity of *Quedab*, and hence begins *Perack*. Great numbers of *Paltany* people have emigrated, and come down to *Qualla Mooda* (it is supposed nearly fifteen thousand) If these people settle there, they will greatly encrease the cultivation, and *benefit Pinang*. It is needless to add, that the King of *Quedab* has been advised of the advantages he would experience, by having the Country opposite *Pinang* well cultivated; the Soil of which is of the richest quality.

Q U E D A H.

TRANSLATION of an ACCOUNT, of the MORATTAS,  
From the *Reign of Shab Jehan*, to the Beginning of *that of*  
*Shaw Allum*,

From a *Persian MS.* obtained at ALLAHABAD, January 1769.

*SAHAJI*, a *Rajpoot*, who originally came from *Chittour*, and *Oudoupoor*, of the Sect of *Rana*, lived and had a *Zemindary* at *Pernala*, in the *Subab* of *Doulitabad*, a *Province* of the *DECAN*, he first served under the *King* of *Bejapore*, but afterwards under *Shab Jehan*, with the rank of *Commander* of three thousand, agreeable to the *Custom* of the *DECAN*. His Son *Seiwaje*, of remarkable strength and prowess, asked him one day to give him an *Elephant*; but he desired him to go and serve his *King*, and he would gain many an *Elephant*. *Seirwa*, being much affronted, at his Fathers refusing to grant him this request, fled, and having taken possession of a *high mountain*, he began to plunder and ravage the *King's Country*. *Sakaji*, on hearing this, wrote to the *King*, to inform him, that he had no more power over his Son. About this time the war between *Sultan Aurungzebe*, *Dar Shekowa*, *Shujah*, and *Murad Behsh*, *Shab Jehan's* four Sons, broke out. *Shab Jehan* himself was imprisoned by *Aurungzebe* (who now assumed the Title of *Alumgbeer*) *Dar Shekowa*, having been defeated in several Battles, was taken prisoner, and put to death. *Shujah*, having been unsuccessful in the war he waged with his Brother, had fled towards the *Kingdom* of *ARACAN*. And *Murad Behsh* was also, by *Alumgbeer's* deceit, taken prisoner. These disturbances, having lasted about three Years, *Seiwaje* employed himself, during that time, in building the *Fort* of *Setara-Ghor*, on the top of his *Mountain*, and increased his Troops daily. When *Alumgbeer* got possession of the *Throne*, he appointed *Mirza Rajab Jeyfing*, at that time *Zemindar* of *Amur*, *Nazim* of the

R A T T A S.

I

5 N

DECAN,



DECAN, and sent him, with a numerous Army, to reduce *Seiwaje*. *Mirza* and *Delier Chan*, (a Chief of the *Afghans*,) carried on a war with *Seiwaje*, for a considerable time, but to no purpose; till at last *Rajah Jeyfing* sent two of his adopted Sons, who were famous for their address and dexterity in stealing, to bring him *Seiwaje's Turban*, whilst he was asleep: when they brought it to him, he sent it back to *Seiwaje*, and told him, "He had got such people in his army, who could steal his *Turban*, and bring it to him, and who could, with the same ease, bring to him his head, if he chose to order them." "Besides," says he, "the Troops, I command, belong to the King, and I can every day receive fresh reinforcements;" and asking, "how he could then pretend to oppose him? advising him therefore to submit, and be a faithful Subject to the King; and that he would then enjoy the same ease, prosperity and plenty as he did." *Seiwaje*, as he looked upon *Rajah Jeyfing* to be one of the trustiest Chiefs of the *Rajpoots*, believed what he told him; and accordingly came out of his *Fort*, and held a Conference with him: *Rajah Jeyfing* then advised him, if he had any regard to his own safety, to submit to, and present himself to the King, that he might be fully assured of his loyalty, might make him one of his Confidants, and Ministers, and give him Employments of the greatest trust in INDOSTAN. *Seiwaji* immediately consented to this also, and *Rajah Jeyfing* accordingly acquainted the King with it, at the same time informed him, that *Seiwaje* expected his Majesty's Son should come and conduct him into his *Royal Presence*, and that he should there take rank of all the Nobles of his Court, that his Title should be greater than theirs, that the Country around the place where he then lived, in the *Subah* of *Doulitabad*, should be given him for his own, his Son's and his People's *Jagbeers*; and that in private he should be allowed to sit down in his Majesty's presence.

M O R A T T A S.



The *King* graciously complied with all these requests, and sent a Phirmaund to *Seirwaje*, desiring him to come into the presence. *Seirwaje*, and his eldest Son, *Sindha*, accordingly set out for *Skah Jehanabad (Delhy)* and, when they came near, the *King* sent *Gunjevir Ramsing*, *Rajah Jeyfing's Son*, out to meet them, when *Seirwaje* arrived in the Presence, he took his place next to *Ramsing*, and both he and his Son had Apartments allotted them in the *Kellab*. They were then asked to change their *Religion*, and turn *Mabometans*, and were acquainted, if they did, that they would receive the completion of all the *Articles* of the *Treaty*; and the *King* would look upon them, as his own Children. *Seirwaje* desired to be informed of the Principles of the *Mohamedan Religion*, before he would give his Consent, and the *King*, in consequence, ordered several *Priests*, and learned men, to attend him: *Seirwa*, and his Son, were detained prisoners by *Alungbeer* for six Months, and at last made their escape out of the *Kelab*, concealed in a *Mangoe Basket*. The *King* suspected that *Ramsing*, *Jeyfing's Son*, was privy to this Escape.

When *Seirwaje*, and his Son *Sindha*, arrived at *Setara Ghor*, they betook themselves to their old trade of ravaging the Country. At the time *Seirwaje* had the Conference with *Jeyfing*, before he went into the *King's* presence, he got the Title of *Seirwa Rajah*, and died a few Years afterwards. His Son *Sindha Rajah*\* succeeded him, and his second Son was put in possession of the *Fort of Gingee*. Sometime after, when *Alungbeer* marched into the *DECAN*, and held his Court at *Aurengabad*, in the neighbourhood of *Doulitabad*, *Sbeich Nizam*, one of the Chiefs of that Country, who lived at *Bejapore*, invited *Sindha*, and *Sabares*, one of his people, with a few attendants, to come and see one of his *Temples*; and when he  
got

A T T A S.

---

\* There seems to be a mistake here, for *Seirwaje* was succeeded by his 2d Son, *Sambajee*, and not by *Sindha*, who died before his *Father*. D

got him in his possession, he confined him, his *Wives* and *Children*, and brought them all before *Alumgbeer*, in reward for which, he was honored with the Title of *Ghan Allum*. *Sindba*, having spoke in a disrespectful manner to *Shah Allumgbeer*, was, by his Order, put to death. His *Wife* and *Son* were put under Charge of *Zulfekar Ghan*, *Vizier Afid Cawn's Son*, and kept in Captivity for nine Years. When *Alumgbeer* died, they were set at liberty, and the Son, whose name was *Sabou*, upon his arrival at *Setara Ghor*, assumed the Title of *Rajah*, and managed the helm of Government.

*Bajerow*, the Son of *Beshenaut Pedit*, a *Moratta*, now began to distinguish himself in the Empire, for having crossed the *Narbudda*, during the time of *Mohamed Shaw's* feeble Government, he committed many ravages in the *Suba* of *MALWA*; *Mulbar Houkar*, *Ranugee Sindba*, and *Nula Jadoun*, were his *Generals*; and he, having overcome *Rajah Girdher Behadur*, the *Nabob* of *MALWA*, in battle, he put him to death; He was afterwards invited by *Seter Saal Boundela*, to come and assist him against *Mohamed Chau Bengish*, the *Nabob* of *Allabad*, who had defeated him in *Bendelkind*; and *Bajerow*, having joined his forces with *Seter Saal's*, they reduced *Mohamed Chau Bengish* to great distress, and kept him close blocked up in the *Fort* of *Chittour*, for three Months and an half. No reinforcements arriving from the *King*, during all that time, the *Morattas* drew fresh courage, and penetrated as far as *Agra*. During the three ensuing years, the *Vizier Kummeradin Chan*, *Cbandaraan*, the *Head Backshi*, and his Brother *Musefir Chan*, marched from *Debli*, against the *Morattas*, with large Armies, and a train of Artillery, and came as far as *Berour*, *Bekindera* and *Serounge*. Whenever these *Generals* appeared, the *Morattas* fled to the Southward, and when they returned to *Debli*, they came back; and began anew to ravage the *Subab* of *MALWA*, as far as *AGRA*, and penetrated one time as far as *Debli*.

*MORATTAS.*

*Burhanul Mulick* once gave them a compleat overthrow: *Rajah Jeyfing Sewai*, the *Nazim* of AGRA and MALWA, made a private peace with them, and, as a token of his friendship, exchanged his *Turban* with *Bajarow*.

Some time after, *Mohamed Shaw* having called *Nizam ul Muluck* from the DECAN to *Dehli*, he granted *Sunnuds* for the two *Subabs* of AGRA and MALWA, (which originally belonged to the *Subahship* of the DECAN) to *Chazodin Chan Ferouz Jing*, *Nizam ul Muluck's* Son; and the King having ordered *Nizam ul Muluck* to proceed against the *Morattas*, he gave him the Command of an Army of Eighty-thousand Horse; and *Efier Jing*, *Rajah Jeyfing's* Son, the *Rajabs* of *Koutadexndi*, of *Undicha*, *Dinan*, and *Berour*, *Herdi Saal* and *Juggut Saal*, the Sons of *Seter Saal*, and the *Rajah* of *Behdour*, accompanied him on this Expedition. When *Nizam ul Muluck* arrived at *Bouhtatal*, in the *Subah* of MALWA, *Bajuraw* advanced towards him, at the head of a large Army, cut off his foragers, and plundered part of his Camp. *Nizam ul Muluck* having thrown himself into the *Fort* of *Bouhtatal*, was much distressed, on account of the scarcity of provisions, and want of water.

*Nadir Shaw's* Invasion happened about this time, and *Chandaraan Bucksbi*, having procured the *Sunnuds*, of the *Subabs* of MALWA and AGRA, for *Sitwai Jeyfing*, *Nizam ul Muluck* was recalled into the presence.

The History, of *Nadir Shaw's* transactions in INDOSTAN, is well known, and therefore does not need to be recorded in this Account: After he returned to his own Country, *Mohamed Shaw* was at peace with the *Morattas*; and their Dominions extended as far as *Bedaxir* within twelve *Cofs* of AGRA.

Upon the death of *Jeyfing*, *Dukul Sing*, and *Railour*, the

*Zemindar* of MALWAR, they levied an annual *Chout* from the *Rajpoots*, and in several of the *Subabs*, they had large Countries allotted to them instead of it.

Soon after this *Mohamed Shab* died; and his eldest Son, *Abmud Shab*, having succeeded him, in the *Throne* of INDOSTAN, he appointed *Sefder Jing Abwil Mensour Chan*, his *Vizier*. *Kaim Chan*, the Son of *Mohamed Chan Bengish*, being killed in a Battle with the *Rhobillas*, the *King* marched from *Delhy* to take possession of his Country and Effects; and *Sefder Jing*, having marched on before to *Ferouckabad*, he took possession of the Country, and, on the part of the *King*, appointed *Rajab Noul Rai*, Governor of it; and afterwards returned to *Delhy*. The *Afghans* upon this assembled their Troops, and putting themselves under the Command of *Abmud Chan*, the Son of *Kaim Chan*, they marched to attack *Noul Rai*. Both he, and *Attawil Allab Chan*, being killed in a Battle, which they fought with the *Afghans*, *Sefder Jing* marched from *Delhi* to revenge their deaths; but was wounded, and obliged to return; And the *Afghans* and *Rhobillas* accordingly took possession of the *Subabs* of OUDE and ALLAHABAD. *Sefder Jing*, finding it impossible to get the better of them with his own troops, he enlisted, into his Service, *Mulhar Houkir* and *Jeagi Appa*, the Son of *Ranouje Seidka*, who, at that time, commanded an Army of about forty thousand men, in the Country of the *Rajpoots*; and, with their assistance, he gave *Abmud Chan*, *Saad Allab Chan*, *Chafiz Rehmit Chan*, and *Doundi Chan*, the Chiefs of the *Rhobillas*, a compleat overthrow; and, in reward for the *Moratta's* Services, he gave them the half of *Abmud Chan's* Country, which consisted of *Kennaage*, &c.

MORATTAS.



*Bajarow* died, during the reign of *Mohamed Shab*, and left three Sons, called *Balajerow*, *Raganaut Rau*, and *Mohamed Shab* appointed *Balajerow*, who is commonly known by the name of *Babagee*, *Subahdar* of *MALWA*; and gave *Mulbar Houlker* and *Jeagu Appa*, his *Generals*, *Titles* and *Jagheers*, as he had done in *Bajarow's* time.

*Rajab Sabou* died in *Abmud Shab's* time, and left no Children behind him, *Tarabai*, *Sindha Rajab's Wife*, and *Sabou's Stepmother*, sent for her Grandson *Ram Rajab*, from *Pernala*, and set him upon the *Throne* at *Setara Ghor*. *Sabou Rajab's* Brother, *Tarabai's* own Son, was a foolish, indolent man; he was however put in possession of *Pernala*, the abode of his Ancestors, and had two Sons called *Ram Rajab* and *Sabau Rajab*, he himself remained at *Pernala*, and his eldest Son *Ram Rajab*, in the manner above described, got the Command of *Setara Ghor*.

In the *Subah* of *GUZERAT*, where *Moumin Chan* was *Nazim*, *Damanjie Gaikwar*, one of *Sabau Rajab's* *Generals*, having taken possession of the Country, he only gave the Province of *Gabpout* to the proper *Nazim*.

*Nizam-ul-muluck*, the *Nazim* of the *DECAN*, died about this time; and was succeeded by his favourite Son, *Naser Jing*, but he did not live long to enjoy that honour; for he was soon after treacherously assassinated by the *Afghans*. *Chazodin Chan*, *Nizam-ul-muluck's* eldest son, immediately upon this, marched towards the *DECAN*, and died a natural death, at *Aurengabad*, soon after his arrival; *Mulkar Rau*, who had left *Sefder Jing* after the war with the *Rhobillas*, and returned to *Delhy*, attended *Chaz-o-din Chan* on his Expedition to the *DECAN*.

A T T A S.

Selabit

*Selabit Jing*, another of *Nizam-ul-muluck's* Sons, succeeded his brother, in the *Nazimate* of the *DECAN*. The first object that attracted his attention was the making himself Master of *Pouna*, *Balajerow's Capital*; which he effected, but the *Morattas*, having assembled their forces, they pressed him so much, that after shutting him up in his *Capital* of *Aurengabad*, they made him sign articles, giving up to them the forts of *Bedir*, and *Afser*; the *Subah* of *Burbanpore*, and even the *Subah* of *Aurungebad*.

When the quarrel happened, between *Abmud Shab* and his *Vizier Sefder Jing*, in consequence of which he had returned to his own *Subah* of *OUDE*; *Entizamud Dowlab* was appointed *Vizier*, and *Elmad-ul-muluck*, commonly known by the name of *Ghaz-o-den Chan*, *Nizam-ul-muluck's Grandson*, was appointed *Mur Bachsbi*. The King, at this time, having called *Mulbar Rau*, up to *Delhy*, he sent him against *Sourijmaal Jaat*, who was a *Partizan* of *Sefder Jing's*; he attacked his *Fort*, but was repulsed, and lost his Son on the first onset.

*Ghaz-o-din Chan's* Ambition leading him to have an eye to the *Vizerate*, it gave rise to an enmity between him and *Entizamud Dowlab*, whom he regarded as the great Obstacle to the Accomplishment of his desires: *Abmud Shab*, and his Mother, favoring the party of *Entizamud Dowlab*, he crossed the *Jumna*, with all his *Begums*, *Jewels* and *Effects*, and went along with him to *Sekenderabad*.

*Ghaz-o-den Chan* brought the *Morattas* to his Assistance, and obliged the King, and *Entizamud Dowlab*, to fly to *Delhy*, all the King's *Jewels*, &c. fell a prey to the *Morattas*; *Melka Semane* and *Sakiba Mubel*, the Wives of *Mokamed Shab*, and several other *Begums* were taken prisoners by the *Morattas*,  
and

M\_O R A T T A S.

and the *Jewels*, and other goods, that fell into their hands, amounted to many *Crores* of *Rupees*. They then, in conjunction with *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, laid siege to the *Kellah* of *Delhi*, and *Abmud Shah* was obliged to sign whatever *Articles* *Ghaz-o-din Chan* was pleased to prescribe to him. *Sumsamud Dowlah*, *Eblisaam Chan*, the Son of *Chandouran*, who at that time commanded the *Artillery*, and was *Governor* of the *Fort* of *Delhi*, having made an alliance with *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, he seized upon *Abmud Shah*, and his *Mother*, and basely put out their eyes.

*Afizodin*, the son of *Kummerodin Jehandar Shah*, the Son of *Shah Allum Behadur*, the Son of *Allumgbeer*, was then taken out of confinement, and set on the *Throne*; with the name of *Allumgbeer*: *Ghaz-o-den Chan* was appointed *Vizier*, and *Ehtisbaam Chan*, *Mur Bachshi*.

The *Morattas* had the *Countries* of *Etawa*, *Boubwind*, and *Guara*, &c. ceded to them by treaty; and *Anta Manicksir* was appointed *Foufdar* of the *Country* round *Delby*: *Rajah Matou Rau Pedit*, *Balajerow's* *Vackeel*, who was also his *Confident*, and *prime Minister*, rented the *Pergunnah* of *Marib*, and the rest of the *Country* between the *Ganges* and *Jumna*. The *Morattas* also took possession of several places, in the *Subah* of *DELHY*, and *Raganaut Rau*, *Balajerow's* *Brother*, and *Mulbar Rau*, soon after returned to their own *Country*.

*Ghaz-o-din Chan* was dependent of the *Morattas*, and also kept *Alumgbeer*, a *state prisoner*, leaving him only the bare name of *King*. About this time *Main-ul-muluck*, *Kummerodin Chan's* second Son, and *Subahdar* of *LAHOUR* died; and *Abdallah* immediately took possession of his *Country*, and afterwards marched towards *Delby*. *Najebud Dowlah*, who was

along with *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, secretly favoured the party of *Abdallah*. *Entizamud Dowlab*, and *Ghaz-o-din Chan*, were taken prisoners by *Abdallah*, and their effects seized; *Allungbeer*, having had a Conference with *Abdallah*, he gave his *Daughter* in marriage to his Son, *Timur*; and the *Morattas*, in consequence, retreated. *Abdallah* one time marched as far as *Agra* and *Mutrou*, and after restoring to *Allungbeer*, the Regal Authority, and making *Najebud Dowlab*, *Mur Bachshi*, he returned to his own Country. *Ghaz-o-din Chan* gave *Abdallah* a promissary note for a *Crore of Rupees* which he gave in charge, to *Muratib-Beksh* and *Mirza Baber*. *Chaz-o-din Chan* had carried the Nephew of *Alungbeer* to *Ferouchabad*, and was also on bad terms with *Shujah Dowlab*, but finding that he was not able to stand his own ground, he called in *Raganaut Rau* and *Mulbar Raw* to his assistance; and in conjunction with *Abmud Chan*, and the young Prince, he besieged *Allungbeer* and *Najebud Dowlab*, in *Delby*; and a peace was afterwards concluded with *Mulharrow*. *Najebud Dowlab* then returned to his *Fousdarry* at *Skaharpore*, and *Raganaut Raw* and *Mulbar Raw* marched to attack *Timur Shah*, and *Jehan Chan*, whom *Abdallah* had left Governors of the *Sircar* of *SERHIND*, the *Subahs* of *LAHOUR*, *MULTAN*, and *KESHMIR*, when they were ceded to him by *Allungbeer*. *Simid Chan*, who was at *Seterbind*, after being defeated, was taken prisoner, by the *Morattas*. *Timur Shah* and *Jehan Chan*, not being able to oppose the *Morattas*, fled from *LAHOUR*, and both *IT* and *Serbind*, were immediately taken possession of, by them; and leaving a part of their troops there, under the Command of *Abbiadbeg Chan*, they returned to their own Country.

In the year following, *Jengourau* and *Della Petil*, the Son and Brother of *Jeaji Appa*, being appointed *Balajerow's* Generals, *MORATTAS*. they marched towards *Delhi*, and a war broke out, between them



them and *Najebud Dowlab*: He having built a *Fortress* at *Sekerpaal*, on the banks of the *Ganges*, he fought a battle with *Jengou Della*, and was just on the point of being compleatly overthrown, when *Sujab Dowlab* came to his Assistance. *Abdallab* again marched into *INDOSTAN*, and defeated *Sahiba Pitil* at *LAHOUR*; immediately after which, *Sahiba Petil*, having fled by the way of *Serbind*, joined the *Morattas* under the Command of *Jengouju* and *Detta Petil*, who had raised the Siege of *Sekerpaal*, and were marching towards *LAHOUR*, against *Abdallab*. When he arrived at *Sabarpore*, at the bottom of the hills of *Bouria*, having marched by the way of *Shadhoura*, &c. he heard that the *Moratta* army had reached *Paniputt*, *Kornal* and *Taniffir*, on their march to attack him, immediately upon this he sent a party, of four or five thousand of his horse against them; and an engagement ensued at the Village of *Andre* near to *Taniffir*, sixty Cofs to the Northwest of *Delby*; the Shah's troops having come off victorious, the *Moratta* Generals, *Jengouje* and *Ditta Pitil*, fled to *Delby*. *Chaz-o-din Chan*, *Behadur Chan Beloueh*, and others of the *Omrabs*, who were along with the *Morattas*, after murdering their King, *Allumgbeer*, seized upon the few *Jewels*, and other effects that he had by him: And they then put *Sultan Chan Behsh*, the Grandson of *Shah Kaambesh*, the youngest Son of the Great *Aurungzebe Allumgbeer*, on the Throne, and gave him the name of *Shah Jehan*; and having concluded a treaty of peace with the *Morattas*, at *Sekerpaal*, they were wholly devoted to their Interest.

*Chazodin Chan*, having joined his troops with the *Morattas*, who were encamped at *Teta Mujnoun* and *Destirabad*, on the banks of the *Junna*, he pitched his tents before *Delby*, having the Artillery of the *Kellah*, in his train, and keeping his troops ready for Action. *Shah Abdallab* was arrived at *Sakarinpore*,

*Skujab*

*Shujah ul Dowlah* Behadur, *Najebud Dowlah*, *Saad Ulla Chan*, and *Fuz Allu Chan*, the Sons of *Mabomed Allu Chan*, *Chafez Rehmout Chan* and *Doundi Chan* and *Serdar Chan Buxey*, were at *Sekertaal*. *Shujah ul Dowlah*, after the *Morattas* retreated, had returned to his own *Subah*, *Najebud Dowlah*, and the *Rbobillas*, went to *Abdallab*, and advised him to march, through the Country between the *Ganges* and *Jumna*, to *Delby*. *Abdallab* having accordingly arrived at *Loune*, on this side the *River Jumna*, he put his troops in readiness to attack the *Morattas*. But, as the *River Jumna* was between them, he ordered *Najebud Dowlah* to cross it, and begin the attack: In consequence of these orders, *Najebud Dowlah*, and *Semfamud Dowlah*, crossed the *Jumna*, and found the *Morattas*, under the command of *Ditta Petil* and *Jengou Rau* drawn out to engage, *Delta Petil* was killed in the battle, that ensued; and *Najebud Dowlah* cut off his head and sent it to the *Shah*. *Jengourau* was wounded and fled; *Chazoden Chan* also, after leaving *Shah Jehan* in the *Kellah* of *Delhi*, deserted it.

After the battle, *Shah Abdallab* made his Troops cross the *River*, and sent them in pursuit of the *Morattas*, many of whom were either killed or taken prisoners; *Abdallab* afterwards marched to *Delhi*; and, for fifteen days, gave the City up to plunder, both he, and his people, committing murders, and robberies and imprisonments without remorse, all that the *Vizier Walichan*, *Chafez Rehmout Chan* and the other *Robillas* could say to prevent it, being without effect; and the miseries the Inhabitants were then subjected to, are inexpressible.

*Abdallab* then marched as far as *Jeypore*, *Rajah Madhow Sing's* Country, in pursuit of the *Morattas*, there heard that they had again under the Command of *Mukar Rau* and *Sembachi Kereira* marched

M O R A T T A S.

marched to *Delby*, between the two *Rivers*, by the way of *Koul*; immediately upon this, he returned from *Bara Moutik* and attacked *Mulbar Rau*, &c. *Mulbar Rau* escaped, and *Sembachi Kereira* was killed in the battle; and the *Morattas* afterwards returned to the *DECAN*.

*Abdallah* afterwards marched towards *Koul*, when he besieged, and took *Sourymaal Jaat's Fort*, and afterwards encamped near *Anoup-Shehir*, on the banks of the *Ganges*, forty *Cofs* to the Eastward of *Delbi*. He there received the personal subjection of *Ahmud Chan Bengish*, he there also sent *Najebud Dowlab* to bring *Shujab Dowlab*, who having had a conference with him at *Kennauga*, brought him along with him into the *Shah's* presence.

About this time the Rainy Season set in, and *Sedashion*, known by the name of *Baujee*, the Nephew of *Balajerow*, and *Biswafs Raw*, the oldest Son of *Balajerow*, *Mulbar Raw*, *Jengou Rau*, *Ibrahim Chan Gardi*, *Damakji Gaikwar*, the Governor of *GUZURAT*, *Shumsheir Bekadur*, the Brother of *Balaje*, by a dancing Girl, *Manufsir* and *Jeswint Raw Perwar* and other *Moratta Chiefs*, marched from the *DECAN*, at the head of a hundred thousand men, against *Shah Abdallah*, and having joined their troops with *Sourymal Jaats*, they sat down before *Delby*; which, at that time, was commanded by *Jakoub Allu Chan*, a Governor put in by *Abdallah*.

*Shujab-ul-Dowlab*, and *Najebud Dowlab*, marched with all possible expedition, from *Anoup-Shehir*, at the head of a part of *Abdallah's Army*, to the Defence of the *City*; but being prevented from crossing the *Jumna*, when they arrived upon its banks, by reason of its being much swelled with the Rains,

R A T T A S.

5 Q

and

and the difficulty of getting boats; *Jakoub Allu Chan* was obliged to capitulate, and give up the City to the *Morattas*, who seized upon every thing they could lay hold of, and carried away the roof of the *Durbar*, which was made of solid Silver, and valued at twelve Laacks of Rupees. *Shah Abdallah* encamped at *Skatira*, on the opposite side of the River, from *Delhy*: A Correspondence and proposals for peace passed between *Shujab Dowlah* and the *Morattas*, but without effect; *Sourymaal* however made peace and returned to his own Country.

The *Morattas* afterwards left a Garrison in *Delhy*, and marched to attack *Genypour*, a City belonging to *Nejabit* a *Rhobillah*, where *Abdulfemid Chan*, and other of *Abdallah's* Generals were, and having taken *Nejabit* and *Abdulfemid Chan*, prisoners, they put them to death, with the most cruel tortures, and plundered *Gingpour*.

When the Rains broke up, *Abdallah* marched from *Chawni*, and crossing the *Jumna*, at the *Gaut* of *Bagapaut*, he marched against the *Morattas*, they having entrenched themselves under the walls of the City of *Paneput*; *Abdallah*, *Shujab Dowlah* and the *Rhobillas* encamped about three Cofs from them, and there was daily Skirmishes fought between the advanced Guards of each Army: At last the *Morattas*, being drove to great straits for want of provisions, they were forced to come out of their Trenches, and draw up their Army in order of battle, their line extending four Cofs, and their Artillery and Infantry were drawn up in the front. The *Shah* also drew up his Army, *Shah Walle Chan* commanding the right wing, *Ahmed Chan Bengish* and *Chafez Rehmout Chan*, *Doundu Chan* and *Feiz Allu Chan* commanding the left. *Shujab ul Dowlah* and *Nujebud Dowlah*,

MORATTAS.



*Dowlab*, were stationed in the Rear; and the *Shah Abdallah's* own troops were stationed about half a Cofs distant from them; *Biswas Raw*, and *Balehju* commanded the center of the *Moratta Army*, *Mulbar Rau* and *Jengourau* commanded the right wing *Damahjee Gaikwar*, *Shumsbeer Bebadur*, and *Manieksir* commanded the left: *Ibrahim Chan Gardi*, who was stationed in the center of the *Moratta Army* before *Balehjee*, over against the *Rbobillas*, begun the Engagement about nine o'clock in in the Morning; which lasted till the Evening; when the *Rbobillas* were hard pushed, and ready to give way: *Abdallah* on seeing this, sent *Haju Allai Chan*, at the head of 3000 horse, to their Assistance; who, joined with *Haju* made the attack in one quarter, while *Shujah ul Dowlab* did it on the other. *Ibrahim Chan Gardi* and his troops were cut to pieces; as also *Biswas Rau*, *Bahjee*, *Jengoujee*, *Shumsbeer Bebadur* and *Jeswint Rau Pinwar*. *Mulbar Rau* was wounded and *Damahjee*, and the other *Morattas* fled, the carnage that was made among the *Morattas* is inconceivable; and many were killed in the pursuit, ten or twelve thousand came over to *Shujah ul Dowlab* and got protection in his army. There was also a great many Elephants, and Guns, taken from the *Morattas*.

*Shah Abdallah*, after he had gained this complete Victory, returned to *Delby*; and, as many of his people were very unwilling to remain any longer in INDOSTAN, he returned to his own Country: and the several Chiefs returned to their own *Subabs*. The Country that lays between the two rivers (the *Ganges* and *Jumna*) which was formerly subject to the *Morattas*, was now divided in the following manner; between the several Chiefs, the provinces of *Kora*,  
Kera

*Kera* and *Bebour*, fell to *Shujah ul Dowlah*; *Kennaage* and the rest of *Kaim Chan's* Country to *Abmid Chan Bengish*; *Etarwa Behound*, *Paigaan* and *Boungaau* to *Chafez Rehmud Chan*; *Shekbonabad* to *Dounde Chan*; *Murint Soukpit Paniput* and *Chafe Hesaar*, &c. to *Najebud Dowlah*.

*Shujah ul Dowlah* afterwards went to *Benares*, and having brought *Shah Allum*, *Shah Allumgheer's* eldest son, from *Allabad*, he there set him on the Throne. He soon after marched to *Kora*, and having brought his Troops from across the *Jumna*, to *Bendelkind*; he defeated *Sembhakifs* and the other *Morattas*, who were at, and about, *Calpee*; and conquered all the Countries of *Jahsi*, *Rendecka*, *Dona*, *Berour*, *Gualiar*, *Kalabah*, *Ebrick*, *Calpee* and *Bedawer*, and the *Morattas* were all expelled and obliged to retreat to *MALWA*.

When *Shujah ul Dowlah* was, sometime after, defeated by *Bagfir*, the *Marattas* returned, and took possession of *Calpee*, and the Country round; but they could never again conquer the Country to the Eastward of the *Jumna*.

The

*MORATTAS.*

The LATITUDES and LONGITUDES of PLACES,  
 situated between MASULIPATAM and CALCUTTA;  
 from *Astronomical Observations*, made in 1786 and 1787, with  
 a few *Curfory Remarks* on the *adjacent Countries*.  
 By *Michael Topping*. Esq.

The *Latitudes* were all taken with an excellent *Instrument*,  
 on the *Hadleyan Principle*, made and graduated by *Stancliffe*,  
 and an *Artificial Horizon*, on the new Construction, by *Dollond*,  
 as were the *Altitudes* for correction of the *Chronometer*.

The *Chronometer*, made use of, was a small one by *Arnold*,  
 that had before been under trial on a Voyage from *England* to  
 the *Coast*; and afterwards at *Madras*; during an interval of  
 twelve months. The account, which follows, of the Method  
 observed to ascertain its *Rate*, on the *Road*, will shew how  
 satisfactorily it performed on this Occasion

A *Telescope* of Mr. *Dollond's*, magnifying Power about forty-  
 seven times, was made use of, for the *Eclipses* of *Jupiter's*  
*Satellites*. Several *Eclipses* were observed, that are not registered  
 in this Account, which contains such only, as were found most  
 correspondent and proper for determining the rate of the  
*Chronometer*.

In computing the *Latitudes*, not only the proportional parts  
 of the *Declinations*, are scrupulously taken to seconds; but the  
*Sun's Refraction* and *Parallax* are likewise made use of, with  
 the same regard to exactness; Every care has been taken,  
 in making the necessary allowances, in the other Calculations,  
 and they have all undergone a sedulous revifal.

G R A P H Y  
 and  
 ical Observations.

The *rate* of the *Chronometer's Going*, was determined by *Observations* on the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, made at *four principal Stations*, and fixing their *Longitudes*: In this important point, the *Eclipses* of the *first Satellite* were alone trusted to, as by far the most exact, although it were to be wished, that *correspondent Observations* had been made of them, as well as of the *Eclipses* of the other *Satellites*, at *Madras*, or some known *Meridian* in *India*; which would not only have rendered the *Eclipses* of that *Satellite* more correct, but those of the *second* and *third* of equal value. The *four Stationary Points* were *Masulipatam*, *Vizagapatam*, *Ganjam* and *Calcutta*.

In the *Table of Latitudes and Longitudes*, the 1st Column shews the name of the *Place*, the 2d. its *Latitude*, by *Observation*; the 3d its *Longitude* by the *Chronometer*, corrected according to the rate found between the *Stations*; and the 4th such *Observations* of the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, as were confided in, for fixing the *Longitudes* of those *Stations*. The 5th Column contains the *day* of the *Month*, on which the *Altitudes*, which follow, were taken for the *Longitudes* of the *Chronometer*; the 6th the *Altitudes* themselves, clear of *Refraction* and *Semi-diameter*, the 7th the *Times* shewn by the *Chronometer*, at the instant those *Altitudes* were taken, and the 8th the quantity, by which they gave the *Chronometer*, too slow for mean time on the *Spot*. The *Chronometer* being kept to *Greenwich Time*, as nearly as it would go: The 9th Column shews the *Difference of Longitude*, between the *Places* where the *Altitudes* were taken, and the *Station* last quitted; as given by the *Chronometer*, with its subsequent corrections; and the last Column contains the *true Meridional Zenith Distances* of the *Sun*, from which the *Latitudes*, in the 2d Column, were immediately deduced.

G E O G R A P H Y

and

*Astronomical Observations.*

I have



I have chosen this mode of registering these results, and the data, on which they depend, from a desire I felt of putting it in the power of any person, conversant in these matters, at a future period, to re-examine them, and to point out mistakes (if any) in the Calculations: Care however has been taken to make them as correct as possible, so as to render subsequent scrutiny, it is hoped, unnecessary.

But there arises another advantage from this Method of arranging the Observations; which is, that if, at any future time, a still more exact method be found, of ascertaining the *Longitudes* of the four *Stationary Points*, a new rate may thence be formed, and the intermediate *Longitudes* be brought out, still more accurately, without the trouble of going over the ground again.

The *Stations* however it is believed, especially the *three Northernmost ones*, are very well determined; at least as to their relative *Longitudes*; which alone can possibly effect the rate of the *Chronometer*, as determined by them.

A *Table* is likewise subjoined of the *Observations* made of such *Eclipses* of the *Satellites* of *Jupiter*, as I depended upon for the *Longitudes* of the *Stations*. All the Data is inserted, upon which the Calculations for those *Longitudes* depend, so as to enable any person, who chuses to be at the trouble of such investigation, to re-examine them.

G R A P H Y

and  
ical Observations.

Method

Method observed in order to ascertain the rate of the *Chronometers* going on the Roads; and thence to find the several necessary corrections for the *Longitudes*.

At Mafulipatam, December 5th at 4 PM. . . . } h. m. s.  
the Chronometer was slow for Mean Time. } 5. 11. 40

At Vizagapatam, December 15th, at 7½ AM. . . . }  
it was slow. } 5. 16. 56

D. H.

In 9. 15. the difference of Time the Chronometer shewed was 0. 5. 16

The Longitude of Mafulipatam by Satellites of  $\varphi$  is 81° 2'  
of Vizagapatam by D° . . . 83. 17

their difference of Longitude 2. 15 = 9m. of time.

But the Chronometer gives a difference only of . . . 5. 16

D. H.

It therefore appears to have gained in 9. 15. . . . 3. 44 Or  
23,3  $\frac{1}{2}$  day on the Road between Mafulipatam and Vizagapatam.

The seven latter days of my stay at *Mafulipatam*, the *Chronometer* gained 22 seconds  $\frac{1}{2}$  day; so that it appears to have been very little affected, by the motion of the Palanquin, between the two last Stations.

At Vizagapatam, December 25th, at 4¼ PM. } h. m. s.

The Chronometer was slow for Mean Time. } 5. 13. 21

At Ganjam, January 3d, at 4½ PM. Slow 5. 16. 53

In 9 days the difference shewn by it is . . . 0. 3. 32

The Longitude of Vizagapatam by Satellites of  $\varphi$  is 83° 17'  
of Ganjam by D° . . . 85. 7

their difference of Longitude 1. 50 = 7. 20. in time.

But the Chronometer gives a difference only of . . . 3. 32

It therefore appears to have gained in 9 days . . . 3. 48 Or

25,3  $\frac{1}{2}$  day, between Vizagapatam and Ganjam.

G E O G R A P H Y

and

*Astronomical Observations.*

At Ganjam, January 11th, PM. the Chronometer	h.	m.	s.	
was slow for Mean Time. . . . .	5.	14.	2	
At Calcutta, January 30th, PM. it was slow	5.	19.	28	
And gives a difference in 19 days of . . . . .	0.	5.	26	

The Longitude of Ganjam by Satellites of  $\mathcal{Z}$  is  $85^{\circ} 7\frac{1}{4}$   
of Calcutta by  $D^{\circ}$  . . . . .  $88. 25\frac{3}{2}$

m. s.

their difference of Longitude is  $3. 18\frac{1}{4} = 13. 13$  in time.

But the Chronometer gives a difference of only . . . . .  $5. 26$

It has therefore gained in 19 days . . . . .  $7. 47$  Or  
 $24^s,6$   $\mathcal{P}$  day between Ganjam and Calcutta

The Corrections therefore that appear necessary to be adopted are  $23^s,3$ ;  $25^s,3$ : and  $24^s,6$  gain  $\mathcal{P}$  day respectively.

The mean rate  $\mathcal{P}$  day, between *Vizagapatam* and *Calcutta*, during 36 days, was 24 seconds gain: \* the trifling difference observable in these, from the preceding rates, arises from a small change of rate, with which it seems to have been affected, when in motion; for it cannot be denied, but that it varied its rate something on the road, though not in a degree to injure the *Calculations* materially, checked as these are, by correction obtained from *Cæstrial Observations*.

The mean rate of the *Chronometer*, when stationary at *Masulipatam*, was, for 26 days together only  $20^s,4$  gain  $\mathcal{P}$  day. Its mean rate, during the ten days I was at *Vizagapatam*, was  $20^s,3$  gain, and at *Ganjam* for eight successive days  $21^s,7$ , though at *Calcutta*, during a course of twenty five days, from the day of my arrival there, its mean rate was  $24^s,7$  daily gain, performing all the time very equally and well.

GRAPHIC  
and  
ical Observations.

5 S

*Corrections*

---

\* So in MS. but the Mean of  $25^s,3$  and  $24^s,6$  is  $24^s,95$ .  $\mathcal{D}$

*Corrections of the Chronometer applied.*

Chronometer flow at Mafulipatam, December 5th, at 4 PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 11. 40
Chronometer's gain in 3. 22. at 23,3 $\frac{3}{4}$ day	D. H. s.	— 0. 1. 31
Slow for Mafulipatam time, December 9th		5. 10. 09
At Mahomedarum, December 9th, at 2 PM.		5. 14. 4
Mahomedarum East of Mafulipatam	0° 58' $\frac{3}{4}$	0. 3. 55
Longitude of Mafulipatam	81. 2	
Longitude of Mahomedarum	82. 0 $\frac{3}{4}$ East of Greenwich.	

---

Chronometer flow at Mafulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 11. 40
Chronometer's gain in 4. 16 (24:23,3 :: 4. 16.: 1. 49)	D. H. h. s. D. H. m. s.	0. 1. 49
Slow for Mafulipatam time, December 10th		5. 9. 51
At Cassioporaum, December 10th, at 8 AM.		5. 14. 32
Cassioporaum Easterly of Mafulipatam	1° 10' $\frac{1}{4}$	0. 4. 41
Longitude of Mafulipatam	81. 2	
Longitude of Cassioporaum	82. 12 $\frac{1}{4}$	

---

Chronometer flow at Mafulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 11. 40
gain in 5. 22 $\frac{1}{2}$ (24:23,3 :: 5. 23:2. 19)	D. H. h. s. D. H. m. s.	0. 2. 19
Slow for Mafulipatam time, December 11th.		5. 9. 21
At Jagganaickporam, December 11th, at 2 $\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 13. 59
Jagganaickporam Easterly of Mafulipatam	1° 9'' $\frac{1}{2}$	0. 4. 38
Longitude of Mafulipatam	81. 2.	
Longitude of Jagganaickporam	82. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$	

---

GEOGRAPHY

and

*Astronomical Observations.*



ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

425

Chronometer flow at Mafulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5 11. 40
gain in 6. 18 (24:23,3::6. 18:2. 37)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 2. 37
Slow for Mafulipatam time, December 12th.		5. 9. 3
At Upparrah, December 12th, at 10 AM.		5. 13. 59
Upparrah Easterly of Mafulipatam . . .	1° 14'	0. 4. 56
Longitude of Mafulipatam	81. 02	
Longitude of Upparrah .	82. 16	

Chronometer flow at Mafulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 11. 40
gain in 7. 5 (24:23,3::7. 5:2. 47)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 2. 47
Slow for Mafulipatam time, December 12th.		5. 8. 53
At Pentacottah, December 12th, at 9 $\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 14. 47
Pentacottah, Easterly of Mafulipatam, . . .	1° 28 $\frac{1}{2}$ '	0. 5. 54
Longitude of Mafulipatam	81. 02	
Longitude of Pentacottah	82. 30 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Chronometer flow at Mafulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 11. 40
gain in 8 days (24:23,3::8: 3. 7)	h. s. d. m. s.	0. 3. 7
Slow for Mafulipatam time, December 13th.		5. 8. 33
At Wattara, December 13th, at 4 PM.		5. 15. 45
Wattara, Easterly of Mafulipatam . . .	1° 48'	0. 7. 12
Longitude of Mafulipatam	81. 02	
Longitude of Wattara .	82. 50	

GRAPHY  
and  
ical Observations.

Chronometer flow at Mafulipatam, Dec. 5th, at 4 PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 11. 40
gain in 9. 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ (24:23,3 :: 9. 16:3. 44)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 3. 44
Slow for Mafulipatam time, December 15th.		5. 7. 56
At Vizagapatam, December 15th, at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ AM.		5. 16. 56
Vizagapatam, Easterly of Mafulipatam	2° 15'	0. 9. 0
Longitude of Mafulipatam	81. 02	
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17	

Between *Vizagapatam* and *Ganjam*.

Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, December 25th, at 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 13. 21
gain in 14 hours $\frac{1}{2}$ (24:25,3 :: 14:14)	h. s. h. s.	0. 0. 14
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 26th.		5. 13. 7
At Bimlipatam, December 26th, at 7 $\frac{1}{2}$ AM.		5. 13. 29
Bimlipatam, Easterly of Vizagapatam	0° 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ '	0. 0. 22
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83. 17	
Longitude of Bimlipatam	83. 22 $\frac{1}{2}$	

Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at 4 $\frac{3}{4}$ PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 13. 21
gain in 41 hours $\frac{1}{4}$ (24:25,3 :: 41 $\frac{1}{4}$ :43)	h. s. h. s.	0. 0. 43
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 27th.		5. 12. 38
At Conara, December 27th, at 10 AM.		5. 13. 44
Conara, Easterly of Vizagapatam	0° 16 $\frac{1}{2}$ '	0. 1. 6
Longitude of Vizagapatam	83° 17	
Longitude of Conara	83. 33 $\frac{1}{2}$	

GEOGRAPHY

and

Astronomical Observations.

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		. 5. 13. 21
gain in 2 days (24 : 25,3 :: 48 : 50)	h. s.    h. s.	. 0. 0. 50
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 27th, . . . . .		<u>5. 12. 31</u>
At Cottapollam, December 27th, at 4 PM. . . . .		<u>5. 14. 17</u>
Cottapollam, Easterly of Vizagapatam. , $0^{\circ} 26\frac{1}{2}$		<u><u>0. 1. 46</u></u>
Longitude of Vizagapatam	<u>83. 17</u>	
Longitude of Cottapollam	<u>83. 43<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		. 5. 13. 21
gain in 2. $14\frac{3}{4}$ (24 : 25,3 :: 2. 15 : 1. 6)	D. H. h. s.    D. H. m. s.	. 0. 1. 6
Slow for Vizagapatam time, Dec. 28th. . . . .		<u>5. 12. 15</u>
At Chicacole, December 28th, at $7\frac{1}{2}$ AM. . . . .		<u>5. 14. 37</u>
Chicacole, Easterly of Vizagapatam . $0^{\circ} 35\frac{1}{2}$		<u><u>0. 2. 22</u></u>
Longitude of Vizagapatam	<u>83. 17</u>	
Longitude of Chicacole	<u>83. 52<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.		. 5. 13. 21
gain in 5. 16 (24 : 25,3 :: 5. 16 : 2. 24)	D. H. h. s.    d. h. m. s.	. 0. 2. 24
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 31st. . . . .		<u>5. 10. 57</u>
At Poondy, December 31st, at 8 hours $\frac{3}{4}$ , AM. . . . .		<u>5. 15. 40</u>
Poondy Easterly of Vizagapatam. . . . . $1^{\circ} 10\frac{3}{4}$		<u><u>0. 4. 43</u></u>
Longitude of Vizagapatam	<u>83. 17</u>	
Longitude of Poondy .	<u>84. 27<math>\frac{3}{4}</math></u>	

GRAPHY  
and  
ical Observations.

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.	.	5. 13. 21
	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	
gain in 6. $2\frac{1}{4}$ . (24 : 25,3 : : 6. 2 : 2 35)	.	0. 2. 35
Slow for Vizagapatam time, December 31st.	.	5. 10. 46
At Barawa, December 31st, at 7 PM.	.	_____
Barawa, Easterly of Vizagapatam	.	=====
Longitude of Vizagapatam	<u>83. 17</u>	
Longitude of Barawa	.	=====

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.	.	5. 13. 21
	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	
gain in 6. 21 (24 : 25,3 : : 6. 21 : 2. 55)	.	0. 2. 55
Slow for Vizagapatam time, January 1st, (1787)	.	5. 10. 26
At Itchapour, 1st January, 1787, at $1\frac{3}{4}$ PM.	.	5. 16. 16
Itchapour, Easterly of Vizagapatam.	$1^{\circ} 27\frac{1}{2}$	0. 5. 50
Longitude of Vizagapatam	<u>83. 17</u>	
Longitude of Itchapour, .	<u>84. <math>44\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{3}{4}$ PM.	.	5. 13. 21
	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	
gain in 7. $15\frac{3}{4}$ (24 : 25,3 : : 7. 16 : 3. 15)	.	0. 3. 15
Slow for Vizagapatam time, January 2d.	.	5. 10. 06
At Monfercotta, January 2d, at $8\frac{1}{4}$ AM.	.	5. 16. 51
Monfercotta, Easterly of Vizagapatam	$1^{\circ} 41\frac{1}{4}$	0. 6. 45
Longitude of Vizagapatam	<u>83. 17</u>	
Longitude of Monfercotta,	<u>84. <math>58\frac{1}{4}</math></u>	

GEOGRAPHY  
and  
Astronomical Observations.



Chronometer flow at Vizagapatam, Dec. 25th, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 13. 21
gain in 9 days (27; 25,3 :: 9 : 3. 50)	h. s. d. m. s.	0. 3. 50
Slow for Vizagapatam time, January 3d.		5. 9. 31
At Ganjam, January 3, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 16. 53
Ganjam, Easterly of Vizagapatam.	$1^{\circ} 50'\frac{1}{2}$	0. 7. 22
Longitude of Vizagapatam.	<u>83. 17</u>	
Longitude of Ganjam.	<u>85. 7<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

Between *Ganjam* and *Calcutta*.

Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 14. 2
Chronometer's gain in 17 hours (24 : 24,6 :: 17 : 17)	h. s. h. s.	0. 0. 17
Slow for Ganjam time, January 12th.		5. 13. 45
On the Beach near Maloud, January 12th, $9\frac{1}{2}$ AM.		5. 14. 27
Place of Observation Easterly of Ganjam,	$0^{\circ} 10'\frac{1}{2}$	0. 0. 42
Longitude of Ganjam . . .	<u>85. 7<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	
Longitude of Place of Observation	<u>85. 18</u>	

Chronometer flow at Ganjam January 11th at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.	h.	h. m. s.
		5. 14. 2
gain in 1. 21 $\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 :: 1. 22 : 46)	D. H. h. s. d. h. s.	0. 0. 46
Slow for Ganjam time, January 13th . . . . .		5. 13. 16
At Manickpatam, January 13th, at 2 PM.		5. 15. 12
Manickpatam, Easterly of Ganjam . . . . .	$0^{\circ} 29'$	0. 1. 50
Longitude of Ganjam . . . . .	<u>85. 07<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	
Longitude of Manickpatam	<u>85. 36<math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

GRAPHY  
and  
Observations.

Chronometer

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
gain in 2. $17\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 2. 18 : 1. 6)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 1. 6
Slow for Ganjam time, January 14th.		5. 12. 56
At Jaggernaut, January 14th, at 10 AM.		5. 15. 48
Jaggernaut, Easterly of Ganjam	$0^{\circ} 43'$	0. 2. 52
Longitude of Ganjam	$85. 7\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Jaggernaut	$85. 50\frac{1}{2}$	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
gain in 3. $1\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 3. 2 : 1. 14)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 1. 14
Slow for Ganjam time, January 14th		5. 12. 48
At Aumutpour, January 14th, at 6 PM.		5. 15. 38
Aumutpour, Easterly of Ganjam	$0^{\circ} 42\frac{1}{2}'$	0. 2. 50
Longitude of Ganjam	$85. 7\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Aumutpour	85. 50	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
gain in 3. $16\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 3. 17 : 1. 30)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 1. 30
Slow for Ganjam time, January 15th.		5. 12. 32
At Peepley, January 15th, at 9 AM.		5. 15. 28
Peepley, Easterly of Ganjam	$0^{\circ} 44'$	0. 2. 56
Longitude of Ganjam	$85. 07\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Peepley.	$85. 51\frac{1}{2}$	

GEOGRAPHY  
and  
Astronomical Observations.

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

451

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		. 5 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 4. $16\frac{1}{4}$ (24 : 24,6 :: 4. 16 : 1. 55)		. 0. 1. 55
Slow for Ganjam time, January 16th.		. 5. 12. 7
At Cattac, January 16th, at $8\frac{3}{4}$ AM.		. 5. 15. 7
Cattac, Easterly of Ganjam, &c.	$0^{\circ} 45'$	. 0. 3. 0
Longitude of Ganjam	<u><math>85. 07\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	
Longitude of Cattac	<u><math>85. 52\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

---

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		. 5. 14. 2.
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 5. 16 (24 : 24,6 :: 5. 16 : 2. 19)		. 0. 2. 19
Slow for Ganjam time, January 17th.		. 5. 11. 43
At Luckempour, January 17th, at 8 AM.		. 5. 15. 34
Luckempour, Easterly of Ganjam.	$0^{\circ} 57\frac{3}{4}'$	. 0. 3. 51
Longitude of Ganjam	<u><math>85. 07\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	
Longitude of Luckempour	<u><math>86. 05\frac{1}{4}</math></u>	

---

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		. 5. 14. 2
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.		
gain in 6. $17\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 :: 6. 18 : 2. 45)		. 0. 2. 45
Slow for Ganjam time, January 18th.		. 5. 11. 17
At Burwah, January 18th, at 10 AM.		. 5. 15. 49
Burwah, Easterly of Ganjam.	$1^{\circ} 8'$	. 0. 4. 32
Longitude of Ganjam.	<u><math>85. 7\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	
Longitude of Burwah	<u><math>86. 15\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

---

GRAPHIC  
and  
ical Observations.

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
gain in 7. 17 (24 : 24,6 :: 7. 17 : 3. 9)	d. h. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 3. 9
Slow for Ganjam time, January 19th.		5. 10. 53
At Buddrick, January 19th, at $9\frac{1}{2}$ AM.		5. 16. 26
Buddrick, Easterly of Ganjam,	$1^{\circ} 23\frac{1}{4}$	0. 5. 33
Longitude of Ganjam	$85. 7\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Buddrick	$86. 30\frac{3}{4}$	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam January 11th. at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
gain in 8. $15\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 :: 8. 16 : 3. 32)	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	0. 3. 32
Slow for Ganjam time, January 20th.		5. 10. 30
At Surrong, January 20th, at 8 AM		5. 16. 42
Surrong, Easterly of Ganjam	$1^{\circ} 33'$	0. 6. 12
Longitude of Ganjam	$85. 7\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Surrong	$86. 40\frac{1}{2}$	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ganjam, January 11th, at $4\frac{1}{2}$ PM.		5. 14. 2
gain in 10 days (24 : 24,6 :: 10 : 4. 6)	h. s. d. m. s.	0. 4. 6
Slow for Ganjam time, January 21st		5. 9. 56
At Balafore, January 21st, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 17. 30
Balafore, Easterly of Ganjam	$1^{\circ} 53\frac{1}{2}$	0. 7. 34
Longitude of Ganjam	$85. 07\frac{1}{2}$	
Longitude of Balafore	$87. 01$	

GEOGRAPHY  
and  
Astronomical Observations.



From *Balafore* to *Calcutta*.

	h.	m.	s.
Chronometer flow at Balafore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.	5.	17.	30
D. H. h. s. d. h. s.			
gain in 1. $15\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 1. 16 : 39)	0.	0.	39
Slow for Balafore time, January 23d.	5.	16.	57
At Jellefore, January 23d, at $7\frac{3}{4}$ AM.	5.	17.	54
Jellefore, Easterly of Balafore . . . . . c <sup>o</sup> $15\frac{3}{4}$	0.	1.	3
Longitude of Balafore . . . . . 87. 01			
Longitude of Jellefore. . . . . 87. $16\frac{3}{4}$			

	h.	m.	s.
Chronometer flow at Balafore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.	5.	17.	30
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.			
gain in 2. 23 (24 : 24,6 : : 2. 23 : 1,13)	0.	1.	13
Slow for Balafore time, January 24th.	5.	16.	17
At Narangur, January 24th, at $3\frac{1}{4}$ PM.	5.	18.	13
Narangur, Easterly of Balafore . . . . . c <sup>o</sup> 29'	0.	1.	56
Longitude of Balafore . . . . . 87. 1			
Longitude of Narangur . . . . . 87. 30			

	h.	m.	s.
Chronometer flow at Balafore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.	5.	17.	30
D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.			
gain in 4. $21\frac{1}{2}$ (24 : 24,6 : : 4. 22 : 2,1)	0.	2.	1
Slow for Balafore time, January 26th.	5.	15.	29
At Midnapour, January 26th, at 2 PM.	5.	17.	06
Midnapour, Easterly of Balafore . . . . . c <sup>o</sup> $24\frac{1}{4}$	0.	1.	37
Longitude of Balafore . . . . . 87. 01			
Longitude of Midnapour . . . . . 87. $25\frac{1}{4}$			

GRAPHY  
and  
ical Observations.

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Ballafore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 17. 30
	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	
gain in $7. 15\frac{3}{4}$ ( $24 : 24,6 : : 7. 16 : 3. 8$ )		0. 3. 8
Slow for Balafore time, January 29th.		5. 14. 22
At Tumlook, January 29th, at 8 AM.		5. 18. 14
Tumlook, Easterly of Balafore	$0^{\circ} 58'$	0. 3. 52
Longitude of Balafore	87. 01	
Longitude of Tumlook	87. 59	

	h.	h. m. s.
Chronometer flow at Balafore, 21st January, at $4\frac{1}{4}$ PM.		5. 17. 30
	D. H. h. s. d. h. m. s.	
gain in $8. 21\frac{3}{4}$ ( $24 : 24,6 : : 8. 22 : 3. 39$ )		0. 3. 39
Slow for Balafore time, January 30th, at 2 PM.		5. 13. 51
At Calcutta, January 30th, at 2 PM.		5. 19. 28
Calcutta, Easterly of Balafore.	$1^{\circ} 24\frac{1}{4}'$	0. 5. 37
Longitude of Balafore	87. 01	
Longitude of Calcutta	88. $25\frac{1}{4}$	

Names of Places.	Latitudes	Long. $\mathcal{P}$	Long. $\mathcal{P}$	True Alt.	Time $\mathcal{P}$	Chro. flow	D. Lon. from	Mer. Z. D.
	Obf. North.	Chro. East.	2 Satellites.	Date.	Chronom.	for M. T.	some Station.	by Observat.
	by M. A. $\odot$	° ' "	° ' "	1786.	h. m. s.	h. m. s.	° ' "	° ' "
	16° 10.' 5"	. .	81. 02 $\mathcal{P}$	. .	. .	. .	. .	33. 7. 5 Nov. 5th
	16. 10. 36	. .	Medium	. .	. .	. .	. .	33. 24. 35 10th
Mafulipatam	16. 10. 12	. .	of two	. .	. .	. .	. .	33. 40. 50 11th
Mr. Statham's)	16. 10. 17	. .	Immersions.	. .	. .	. .	. .	34. 59. 42 16th
Flag Staff	16. 10. 16	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	35. 14. 29 17th
1/2 Miles	16. 10. 12	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	35. 28. 51 18th
Mean	16. 10. 16			Dec. 5.	13. 13. 47	11. 10. 44	5. 11. 40	
	- 2. 20							
Latitude of Fort	16. 7. 56							
Condapillee	M. A. $\odot$							
Commanding	16. 35. 49	. .	. .	. .	<i>Bezoara Pass</i> bears from <i>Condapillee</i>		0. 35' 1/4	28. 47. 19 Oct. 25th
Mr. Houfe.)	16. 36. 43	80. 26 3/4	. .	. .	SEbE about 10 Miles		Westerly of	29. 8. 47 26th
NW 1/2 N.	16. 37. 4	. .	. .	. .	. .		Mafuli-	30. 29. 35 30th
1/4 Mile	16. 36. 2	. .	. .	. .	Height of <i>Condapillee Peak</i> ,		patam.	30. 48. 5 31st
to 58"	16. 36. 24 1/2	. .	. .	. .	geometrically measured, 1326 Feet. }			
Latitude.	+ 58							
Latitude of Peak	16. 37. 22 1/2							
	M. A. $\odot$							
Condapillee	16. 44.	80. 43 1/4	. .	. .	The famous <i>Diamond Mines</i> of		0. 17W	
inferred from a		. .	. .	. .	<i>Golconda</i> , at Malvallee, within		of	
W 1/2 N.)	Bear <sup>s</sup> & dist. fr. Ellore.	. .	. .	. .	3 or 4 Miles of this Place.		Ellore.	
	M. A. $\odot$							
Fort	16. 42. 10	. .	. .	. .	Cantonments, for the Troops of		0. 33 1/2	31. 51. 34 Nov. 3d
	16. 41. 38	81. 0 3/4	. .	. .	the Mafulipatam District, under		Easterly of	32. 9. 35 4th
	16. 42. 23	. .	. .	. .	Colonel Braithwaite.		Condapillee.	33. 4. 36 7th
Mean	16. 42. 04							
	Doub. Alt.							
Fort	16. 26.	81. 1 1/2	. .	. .	A small Mud Fort, uninhabited, and		1/2 a Mile W.	33. 6. Nov. 8th
					overgrown with Grass, &c.		of Mafulip <sup>m</sup> .	

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obf. North. by M. A. ☉	Long. $\overline{79}$ Chro. East. ° ' "	Long. $\overline{79}$ Satellite. ° ' "	Date. 1786.	True Alt. ☉ Cent. ° ' "	Time $\overline{79}$ Chronom. h. m. s.	Chro. flow for M. T. h. m. s.	D. Lon. from some Station. ° ' "	☉ Mer. Z. D. by Observat. ° ' "
Chinna-Gollapollam.	16. 22. 34	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	Mafulipatam.	13. 47. 23
	Sea Horizon	81. 20 $\frac{3}{4}$	. .	Sept. 16th.	. .	. .	. .	o. 18 $\frac{3}{4}$ E	
(at <i>Hunting Choultry</i> by Sea-side.)									
	Mean of 4								
Maddepollam	M. A. of ✨ ✨	. .	. .	. .	The Villages of <i>Maddepollam</i> and			o. 31 $\frac{1}{2}$ E	
Factory	16. 25. 26 $\frac{1}{2}$	81. 33 $\frac{1}{2}$	81. 27	. .	<i>Narfipour</i> are contiguous:				
	M. A. ☉		Im. 1st Sat.		<i>Narfipour</i> is much the largest.				
	16. 26. 5	. .	Middling Obf.	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	39. 6. 5 Dec
	Mean 16. 25. 45								
Mahomedarum	M. A. ☉	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	o. 58 $\frac{1}{4}$ E	
(about $\frac{1}{2}$ way between	16. 37. 21	82. 0 $\frac{1}{4}$	. .	9th Dec. PM.	. .	. .	5. 14. 4		39. 29. 43
Amlipore & Ingeram.)									
	M. A. ☉								
Cassiporam . . .	16. 46. 49	82. 12 $\frac{1}{4}$	. .	. .	. .	. .	. .	1. 10 $\frac{1}{4}$ E	39. 44. 41
(at the <i>Resident</i>	(Coringa NNE	. .	. .	10 Dec. AM.	15. 25. 7	2. 20. 18	5. 14. 32		
of Ingeram's	about 2 Miles.								
<i>House</i> .)	Yanam S. 3 Miles.)								
	M. A. ☉								
Jagganaickporam	16. 56. 3	82. 11 $\frac{1}{2}$	. .	11 Dec. PM.	34. 39. 57	9. 16. 17	5. 13. 59	1. 9 $\frac{1}{2}$ E	39. 58. 58
a <i>Dutch Settlement</i>									
(a point or extremity									
of a Sand-bank at Sea									
SE $\frac{1}{2}$ E 2 leagues.)									
	M. A. ☉								
Upparrah . . .	17. 4. 14	82. 16	. .	12 Dec. AM.	42. 15. 10	4. 54. 41	5. 13. 59	1. 14 E	40. 11. 58
	M. A. ✨ Achernar.				☉ Sirius.				☉ Achernar.
Pentacottah	17. 16. 11	82. 30 $\frac{1}{2}$	. .	12 Dec. PM.	22. 1. 10	3. 55. 14	5. 14. 47	1. 28 E	75. 35. 38
	good Observat.								
(Hills approach the Sea.)									
	M. A. ☉								Z. D. ☉
Wattara . . .	17. 25. 1	82. 50	. .	13 Dec. PM.	20. 9. 10	10. 31. 41	5. 15. 45	1. 48 E	40. 36. 40
	M. A. ☉								
Semporapillee	17. 33. 24	. .	. .	14th Dec.	. .	. .	. .	. .	40. 48. 44



Names of Places.	Latitudes Obf. North. by M. A. ☉ ° ' "	Long. ☉ Chro. East ° ' "	Long. ☉ Satellite. ° ' "	Date. 1786.	True Alt. ☉ Cent. ° ' "	Time ☉ Chronom. h. m. s.	Chro. flow for M. T. h. m. s.	D. Lon. from same Station. ° ' "	☉ Mer. Z. D. by Observat. ° ' "
Mafulipatam.									
apatam	17. 41. 6	.	83. 18½. 1ft	December	.	.	.	2. 15 E.	40. 59. 39 Dec. 15th
Fort	17. 40. 37	83. 17.	83. 17. 2d Sat.	15th AM.	12. 36. 57	2. 9. 42	5. 16. 56	.	41. 1. 55 16th
	17. 40. 59	.	very fine	25th PM.	9. 37. 11	11. 30. 30	5. 13. 24	.	41. 4. 33 17th
Mean	17. 40. 54	.	Observation.						
Vizagapatam.									
apatam	17. 50. 50	83. 22½	.	26 Dec. AM.	9. 19. 25	2. 3. 16	5. 13. 29	0. 5½ E	41. 15. 40
(Wards.)									
M. A. ☉									
ah	18. 0. 37	83. 33½	.	27 Dec. AM.	38. 10. 52	4. 39. 58	5. 13. 44	0. 16½ E	41. 21. 3
(wpettah about 1¼ Mile N <sup>w</sup> .)									
pollam	18. 7. effim <sup>d</sup> . 43½	.	.	27 Dec. PM.	16. 23. 13	10. 56. 43	5. 14. 17	0. 26½ E	
(nearly)									
M. A. ☉									
icole	18. 17. 24	.	.	.	.	.	.	0. 35½ E	41. 34. 56 Dec. 28th
	18. 17. 28	83. 52½	.	28 Dec. AM.	12. 16. 51	2. 18. 16	5. 14. 37	.	41. 31. 40 29th
Mean	18. 17. 26								
M. A. ☉									
dy	18. 39. 54	84. 27¼	.	31 Dec. AM.	25. 54. 15	3. 28. 38	5. 15. 40	1. 10¼ E	41. 45. 55
wa									
M. A. ☉									
pour	19. 6. 32	84. 44½	.	1787. Jan. 1st PM.	41. 36. 5	8. 25. 28	5. 16. 16	1. 37½ E	42. 7. 55
M. A. ☉									
ercotta	19. 16. 51	84. 58¼	.	Jan. 2d AM.	24. 37. 38	3. 23. 5	5. 16. 51	1. 41¼ E	42. 12. 55
M. A. ☉									
am	19. 23. 27	.	.	Jan. 3d PM.	13. 29. 43	11. 9. 43	5. 16. 53	1. 50½ E	42. 13. 50 Jan. 3d
(Flag Staff)	19. 22. 51	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	42. 7. 5 4th
(1½ mile)	19. 23. 31	85. 7¼	85. 7¼. 1ft Sat.	Jan. 11. PM.	13. 32. 28	11. 18. 10	5. 14. 2	.	41. 54. 10 6th
			very fine						
(to 34")	Mean 19. 23. 16		Observation.						
(Latitude.)	- 34								
(9" D. Long.)									
(Latitude of Fort)	19. 22. 42								

ORIENTAL REPERTORY.

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obf. North. by M. A. ☉	Long. $\overline{\text{pp}}$ Chro. East. ° ' "	Long. $\overline{\text{pp}}$ ☉ Satellite. ° ' "	Date. 1787.	True Alt. ☉ Cent. ° ' "	Time $\overline{\text{pp}}$ Chronom. h. m. s.	Chro. flow for M.T. h. m. s.	D. Lon. from some Station. ° ' "	☉ Mer. Z. D. by Observat. ° ' "
Rhumbah, (at the <i>Chief</i> of Ganjam's <i>Hunting-Seat</i> , on the Chilca Lake.)	19. 31. 16 M. A. ☉	85. 18 Chronometer not with me, but lyes about N <sup>o</sup> of Ganjam.	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	. . .	42. 8. 57 Jan
Sand-bank by Chilca Lake. (Maloud NWbW 1 mile.)	19. 31. 44 M. A. ☉	85. 18	. . .	Jan. 12. AM.	34. 5. 17	4. 19. 37	5. 14. 27	0. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ E	41. 11. 3
Manickpatam (Jaggernaut Pagoda just in sight, ENE Northerly by Compafs, 5 or 6 leagues.)	19. 41. 23 M. A. ☉	85. 36 $\frac{1}{2}$	. . .	Jan. 13. PM.	39. 17.	8. 55. 16	5. 15. 12	0. 29E	41. 10. 40
Jaggernaut (Pagoda SW $\frac{3}{4}$ mile.)	19. 48. 10 M. A. ☉	85. 50 $\frac{1}{2}$	. . .	Jan. 14. AM.	38. 54. 7	4. 49. 38	5. 15. 48	0. 43E	41. 7. 25
Aumutpour . by estimation.	19. 57. M. A. ☉	85. 50	. . .	Jan. 14. PM.	12. 45. 54	1. 7.	5. 15. 38	0. 42 $\frac{1}{2}$ E	
Peepley . M. A. ☉	20. 6. 2	85. 51 $\frac{1}{2}$	. . .	Jan. 15. AM.	29. 37. 47	3. 54.	5. 15. 28	0. 44E	41. 14. 25
Cattac . M. A. ☉	20. 27. 19	85. 52.	. . .	Jan. 16. AM.	26. 10. 47	3. 36. 17	5. 15. 7	0. 45E	41. 24. 26
Luckempour but an indiff. Observ. a cloud passing over the ☉ at Noon.	20. 33. M. A. ☉	86. 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	. . .	Jan. 17. AM.	20. 45. 5	3. 7. 33	5. 15. 34	0. 57 $\frac{3}{4}$ E	41. 18. 25
Burwah . ☉	20. 47. 46	86. 15 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	. . .	Jan. 18. AM.	39. 57. 17	4. 59. 43	5. 15. 49	1. 8E	41. 20. 40

Names of Places.	Latitudes Obf. North. ⊙ ° ' "	Long. $\overline{\text{P}}$ Chro. East. ° ' "	Long. $\overline{\text{P}}$ Satellite. ° ' "	Date. 1787.	True Alt. ⊙ Cent. ° ' "	Time $\overline{\text{P}}$ Chronom. h. m. s.	Chro. flow for M.T. h. m. s.	D. Lon. from some Station. ° ' "	⊙ Mer. Z. D. by Observat. ° ' "
rick	21. 2. 27	86. 30 $\frac{3}{4}$ .	.	Jan. 19. AM.	33. 50. 56	4. 19. 32	5. 16. 26	1. 23 $\frac{1}{4}$ E	41. 22. 49
	⊙							Ganjam.	
ng	21. 14. 40	86. 40 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	.	Jan. 20. AM.	19. 23. 54	3. 0. 40	5. 16. 42	1. 33 E	41. 22. 16
	⊙								
re	21. 29. 56	87. 01.	.	Jan. 21. PM.	14. 55. 14	11. 10. 50	5. 17. 30	1. 53 $\frac{1}{2}$ E	41. 24. 19
								Balafore.	
ore	21. 48. 6	87. 16 $\frac{3}{4}$ .	.	Jan. 23. AM.	14. 17. 34	2. 34. 35	5. 17. 54	0. 15 $\frac{3}{4}$ E	41. 14. 56
egur	22. 3. 40	good Obf.	.	.	.	.	.	.	41. 16. 11
ngur	22. 8. estim.	87. 30	.	Jan. 24. PM.	29. 9. 30	9. 57. 15	5. 18. 13	0. 29 E	
	M. A. ⊙								
apour	22. 25. 51	87. 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	.	Jan. 26. PM.	39. 13. 17	8. 57. 55	5. 17. 06	0. 24 $\frac{1}{4}$ E	41. 8. 41
ort SE $\frac{1}{4}$ mile.									
								Mean of this & another Altitude.	
ook	22. 17. 42	87. 59.	.	Jan. 29. AM.	19. 59. 45	3. 1. 6	5. 18. 14	0. 58 E	40. 29. 41
	M. A. ⊙								
utta	22. 34. 21	88. 25 $\frac{1}{2}$	.	Jan. 30. PM.	40. 46. 19	8. 50. 30	5. 19. 28	1. 24 $\frac{1}{2}$ E	40. 13. 54
r the old	22. 34. 55		.	.	.	.	.	.	.
urt-house		88. 25 $\frac{1}{2}$ .	1st Sat.						
ngee	22. 33. 1	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	38. 46. 24 Feb. 4th
mile & a half S	22. 33. 39	.	88. 24 $\frac{1}{4}$ .	1st S.	.	.	.	.	36. 34. 53 11th
Calcutta	22. 33. 3	.	88. 26.	1st S.	.	.	.	.	36. 14. 30 12th
Staff of Fort	22. 33. 7	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	35. 34. 6 14th
7. 1 $\frac{3}{4}$ E. *	22. 33. 6	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	34. 52. 50 16th
e.	22. 33. 16	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	34. 32. 5 17th
	22. 32. 36	.	.	.	.	.	.	.	34. 10. 19 18th
	22. 33. 7	Mean							
	+ 1. 30								
ude of Calcutta	22. 34. 37								
ean of the two Upper-fights									
at Calcutta is	22. 34. 38								

TABLE of the *Eclipses* of  $\mathcal{J}$ 's *Satellites*, observed at the *principal Stations*,  
With the *Data* for Computing the *Longitude* from them.

Places of Observation.	Date. 1786.	Satellites of $\mathcal{J}$	App'. Time of Observation.	Longitude			Place of Observations.	$\odot$ ' True Alt.			Mean Time			Time by			Daily r of Chr. ga
				h.	m.	s.		°	'	°	'	"	h.	m.	s.	h.	
Mafulpatam (at Mr. Statham's)	Oct. 8th	1st I.	S. 51. 3 A	5.	24.	22	16. 10 N.	25.	46.	30	3.	51.	14 PM.	10.	56.	50 AM.	20
	15th	1st I.	10. 46. 18 B	5.	23.	54		21.	14.	48	4.	4.	56 PM.	11.	12.	30 AM.	17
Vizagapatam	Dec. 16th	1 E.	11. 35. 24 C	5.	33.	13	17. 41	27.	59.	39	3.	6.	35 PM.	9.	50.	06 AM.	20
	18th	1 E.	6. 3. 39 D	5.	33.	32		20.	39.	39	3.	45.	59 PM.	10.	30.	17 AM.	
	20th	2 E.	8. 46. 02 E	5.	33.	8		18.	45.	23	3.	56.	32 PM.	10.	41.	30 AM.	
1787.																	
Ganjam	Jan. 8th	1 E.	11. 46. 51 F	5.	40.	29	19. 23	18.	29.	34	4.	5.	22 PM.	10.	50.	8 AM.	20
Calcutta	Feb. 2d	1 E.	6. 37. 59 G	5.	53.	42	22. 33	✧ Sirius.			7.	5.	30 PM.	1.	47.	26 PM.	24
								$\odot$ Febr. 10. AM.									
at Chiringee	9th	1 E.	8. 33. 13 H	5.	53.	37		12.	44.	17	7.	37.	18 AM.	2.	22.	8 AM.	
								Febr. 17th. AM.									
	16th	1 E.	10. 29. 26 I	5.	53.	52		12.	04.	35	7.	52.	10 AM.	2.	39.	54 AM.	
	25th	1 E.	6. 55. 22 K	5.	53.	59		21.	10.	19	4.	23.	23 PM.	11.	14.	16 AM.	

Circumstances under which the above Observations were made.

- A Moonlight, D rather near  $\mathcal{J}$ , yet I think, to be trusted within 10'. B dark and clear, Planet high, but near Opposition.  
 C Very satisfactory Observation. D In the remains of Twilight, or would perfectly have agreed with last Observation.  
 E Perfect Observation. F Very fine Observation. G Very fine Observation, clear, dark, Planet high. H The same.  
 I Clear and dark, but Planet low, or would have corresponded with former sights. K Moonlight,  $\mathcal{C}$  not far from Planet,  
 or would have been seen 20'. sooner.

GEOGRAPHY

and

Astronomical Observations.



## CURSORY REMARKS.

From *Masulipatam* to *Gollapollam*, the road is perfectly good, and unobstructed by any material *Water Courses*; but between the *latter place* and *Maddepollam*, there are *three Rivers*, the first is a very broad one, and neither of them fordable, at any Season of the Year.

At *Gollapollam*, is a pretty good *Choultry*, and there is a *private one*, about 6 Miles farther on, by the *Sea-side*. The Distance from *Masulipatam* to *Maddepollam* is estimated at 21 Cofs.

Between *Maddepollam* and *Amlepore*, are *two broad Rivers*, and *two Creeks*, all which must be passed in *Boats*. Between *Mahomedarum* and *Cassiporam*, are *two Rivers*, a narrowish one, and a broad one, neither fordable.

*These Rivers*, are different *Branches* of the *Goudavery*, which discharges itself into the *Sea*, between *Maddepollam* and *Ingeram*. I must not omit here what I had from the best Authority, that the *largest* and *finest Teak Timber* in *India*, is to be found in great abundance among the *Hills* up this *Country*, from whence it may be transported down the *River* at a small expence. The only difficulty seems to lye, in the cutting it down, as it grows in *immense Forests*, where the air is said to be so putrid and pestilential, as to awe the neighbouring people, from fully profiting by a circumstance, that might, otherwise, prove a source of the greatest advantage to them.

G R A P H Y

and

*Chemical Observations.* The *Country* between *Maddepollam* and *Mahomedarum* is the finest of any I have yet seen on the *Coast*. The *Soil* is a rich dark

dark coloured Clay, which from its being so well *watered* by the *Rivers*, before mentioned, produces a Verdure that is very agreeable to the Eye, and a fertility scarce any where else to be met with.

Between *Cassoporam* and *Jagganaickporam*, are *three Rivers*; all which must be passed in *Boats*, or on *Rafts*; and at *Jagganaickporam*, is *another* of the same Description. The *larger branches* of these *Rivers* are navigable *from the Sea* up the Country, many Miles for small Vessels.

*Jagganaickporam*, is a *Dutch Settlement*, where there is a *Chief*, and about half a dozen European Families: The *Dutch Company's Warehouses*, were destroyed, at the commencement of the late War with *Holland*, by order of Government.

From *Jagganaickporam* all the way to *Pentacottab*, there are *no Rivers*, except *one fordable inlet*, just beyond *Upparah*, and *another* near *Pentacottab*. The *Road* between these places is mostly on the *beach* of the *Sea*, which in several places is *rocky*. At *Pentacottab*, the *Hills* approach the *Sea*, for the first time from the Southward.

From *Pentacottab* to *Wattara*, the road is on the *Sea-beach*; five miles from *Pentacottab* is a *fordable inlet*; and, just before you arrive at *Wattara*, you cross the *Harbour* in a *Boat*.

*Wattara* is a small Village, surrounded with *Hills* that project into the *Sea*, and between which there is a *safe Harbour* for *small Vessels*. Its entrance may be known by a *rocky Hill* close by, to the Southward of it, on the *Summit* of which, stands a *small Pagoda*. On the North side is a *sandy Beach*, projecting from

from the base of *another Hill*, which rises about half a mile from the former, and at the foot of the *Northernmost Hill* is situated the *Village*.

Vessels, of between 200 and 300 Tons burthen, are built here, and launched into the *Harbour*, which reaches four or five miles up the Country.

The first part of the Road to *Sempurapillæ*, is rough and sandy, and the whole is over horizontal ground, between detached *Hills*, small portions only of the adjacent lands seem cultivated: The Country wears much the same face all the way to *Vizagapatam*.

Before you enter *Vizagapatam*, you cross the *Harbour*, which is capable of admitting Vessels of 300 or 400 Tons burthen. Its entrance is better known than I have, at present, the means of describing it.

The *Fortifications* at *Vizagapatam* (for they do not amount to a *Fort*) are, at present, in so bad a state, as to be untenable, unless defended by a force superior to that of an Enemy who might attack them. They are also but badly situated, being commanded by one or two of the neighbouring Hills.

From *Vizagapatam* to *Chicacole*, the Country is pleasant, and pretty well cultivated. Between *Bimlipatam* and *Conara*, we forded *three Waters*, and between *Cottapollam* and *Chicacole*, several *Channels*, worn by the rains from the *Hills*, that in the wet season must be difficult to pass; we also forded a *broad River*, just before we reached *Chicacole*.

G R A P H Y  
and  
ical Observations.

At *Calingpatam*, about five Cofs beyond *Ghicacole*, Veffels, of confiderable burthen, are built and repaired. Here too is a *River*, which we however were juft able to ford; and a little beyond it *another*, though neither deep nor broad; and afterwards a deepifh *Channel*. There is a great deal of *Jungle* (wild Trees and Shrubs) between this Place and *Poondy*, and at intervals many fields of grain, *Junelo* and *Paddy*. The *Hills* hereabouts range within ten or twelve Miles of the *Sea-Coaft*, and fome of them (thofe fartheft back) are *very high*, lofing their fummits in the *Clouds*.

At *Poondy* is a *River*, which admits Veffels of a fmall draught of Water.

A little to the Southward of *Burawa*, there is a *River*, fordable at times, where fmall Veffels enter, and others are built.

The Road, between *Poondy* and *Burawa*, lyes on the *beach* of the *Sea*, a great part of which, though *sandy*, is *ftrewed* with *craft ftones*, which would make landing in a Boat hazardous, unlefs conducted by fome perfon well acquainted with the *Coaft*; The beft rule for a ft ranger, would be, to obferve where the *Fifhing Boats* are hauled up, for they lye at the cleareft place, and attempt a landing near them.

The Country is very rich and beautiful, between *Burawa* and *Ickapour*; Corn land and Paftrage intersperfed with Villages and Farms, a moft agreeable variety: The Country approaching *Ganjam*, being *sandy*, is not fo pleafant.



From *Ganjam* to *Metacoon*, about 30 Miles, the road is *sandy* and *bad*, being along the *Bank*, that separates the *Chilca Lake* from the *Sea*. At *Metacoon* is a very good *Choultry*, a welcome retreat in this dreary Waste, where there is plenty of *fresh water*. Just before you get to *Manickpatam*, about ten miles farther, you cross, in a Boat, the *arm* of *water* that communicates the *Lake* with the *Sea*. There is a good *Choultry*, on the S<sup>o</sup> side of this Channel, opposite *Manickpatam*.

At *Manickpatam* is a small *Mud Fort*, with round *Bastions*; The *Banks* of the *Lake* are here pretty high.

The road, almost the whole way to *Jaggernaut*, is over a *sandy desert*; at no time far from the *Sea*. Between *Manickpatam* and *Jaggernaut*, not quite half way, we forded a *water*.

The *Gentoo language*, spoken in the *Northern Circars*, is lost on this side *Ganjam*.

From *Jaggernaut* to *Aumutpour*, the face of the Country is very pleasant, and well cultivated, shaded with a variety of *Trees*, while the *Villages* look neat and well peopled; at *Aumutpour* there is an enclosed *Quadrangular Choultry*, with a *Court Yard*, which is shut up at Night, to secure *Travellers* from the *Tygers*, which they told me infest this Place very much: In coming from *Jaggernaut* to this Village, we passed over a *Bridge*, and crossed the bed of a *River*.

G R A P H Y  
and  
ical Observations.

From

From hence to *Peepley*, the Road lyes partly through a thick and close *Jungle*, but more of it over a well Cultivated Country, abounding in Villages: Some *Hills* now appear in the NW, which are the first I have seen, since I lost sight of those in the neighbourhood of *Rbumbab*.

From *Peepley* to *Ballintash*, you pass through a great deal of *Jungle*, and the Road lyes very much over a rough uneven Country. *Two water courses* are also in the way, but both fordable in the fair Season.

From *Ballintash* to *Cattac*, a good and smooth road; just upon entering *Cattac*, you ford the *River*, provided it be the *dry season*, which must be *very broad*, and troublesome to pass, in the *rainy weather*.

*Cattac*, is large and populous, and, for a *black Town*, respectable enough: The *Bazars* seem well supplied, and the buildings tolerably good: The *Nabob* of the Country resides here, and the *City* is decorated with several *Mosques* and *Pagodas*: *Hills* are seen to the Northward and Westward of *Cattac*.

G E O G R A P H Y  
and  
*Astronomical Observations.*

About two Miles Northerly of *Cattac*, is a broad and deep *River*, probably an *Arm* of that which runs to the *Southward* of the *Town*. As you advance towards *Luckempour*, you approach to within a Mile of the SE extremity of a *Chain of Hills*, and from hence to *Arrackpore*, great part of the Road is  
near

near the Eastern *Bank* of a *River*. A great deal of good arable land in this vicinity.

Between *Arrackpore* and *Burwah*, are three *Rivers*, and two *Nullas* (*narrow water channels*) over one of which is a *Bridge*. A *Bridge* of a *singular form*, ornamented with four small *Cupolas*, and by no means devoid of taste, is to be seen not far from *Burwah*.

The air of this Country is much colder in *winter*, than that of the *Carnatic*. This morning (Jan. 18) at Sunrise my Thermometer (a very good one on Farenheit's Scale) fell as low as 52 degrees. Out of the Sun however, at two o'Clock in the Afternoon it was up to 84½.

We crossed (forded) *four Rivers*, between *Burwah* and *Dammalgur*. *Jargepour*, a large and populous Village, we passed through on our way thither. Between *Jargepour* and *Dammalgur*, the Road is over a wild *Jungley* Country, the ground, the most irregular and rough possible.

We passed by several Plantations of *Tobacco*, and of a tall *slender Plant*, from which lamp-oil is extracted; on this side *Cattac*, in the fields a variety of *Grains* were growing, *Grams* for *Horses*, &c. &c.

GRAPHY.

and

ical Observations.

From *Dammalgur* to *Buddrick*, the road is very rough, being on a stiff clay, hardened by the Sun. This Country must

must be very difficult to pass in wet weather, as well from the irregularity of the ground, which forms innumerable cavities for water to lodge in, as from the nature of the soil, which must then occasion a slippery footing; not to mention the many *Rivers* and *Creeks* to pass. Between the last mentioned Places there are two deep *Nullabs*, and a *River*, to cross, one of the *Nullabs*, however, has a little *bridge* over it.

From *Buddrick* to *Surrong*, the Country is partly in a state of Nature, and part cultivated. You pass *two Bridges* over water-courses, before you get to *Surrong*, which is a large and populous Village; The *Soil* of the Country hereabouts, is a whitish Clay, of a chalky appearance: About three miles Northerly of *Surrong*, the *Hills*, which are high, approach to within about two Miles of the Road. *Bigoniab* is a small Village in a *Jungle*.

From hence to *Balafore*, the Road is very uneven, and the Country, till near that place, but indifferently cultivated; There are *three Nullabs* to cross on this side *Surrong*, all fordable.

The *Cattac Country*, in general, has a pleasant and fertile appearance; It is well watered, and the soil, as far as I have seen of it, is every where good, mostly a rich clay: The Land in many places, is very well cultivated, but might be still greatly improved, as every part of it seems capable of producing something beneficial. The Villages are but thinly scattered

GEOGRAPHY  
and  
*Astronomical Observations.*



scattered, except in one or two places, and the people seem poor and dirty. *Grain* is very cheap here, my servants told me, they bought for *one Pice*, a *Seer* of the *finest Rice*, which at *Madras*, would cost *two fanams*, or *eight times* as much. A *second sort* (very good) they got a *Seer* and a half, for a *single Pice*. *Cowries* pass current in this Country, 100 to the *Pice*.

Incredible numbers of *Byragges*, a sort of religious Mendicants, are continually passing and repassing this District, to and from *Jaggernaut Pagoda*; and it is not unusual to see several of these poor wretches, lying dead, in the Roads, through the pressure of hunger and fatigue; for many of them travel hither, on foot, from the remotest parts of *Hindostan*, trusting solely to Providence for subsistence in their Pilgrimage: The *Revenues*, of *this famous Pagoda*, must be very considerable, for the *Bramins* there, take money from all who visit it.

Travellers frequently meet with obstructions in passing through the *Cat'ac Country*, at the Chokeys, or Offices, established, at different Places, for the purpose of levying a *toll* on all Passengers: *Europeans* however who have proper *Passes*, are supposed to be exempt from this imposition; and yet, even though you shew them their *Nabob's Pass*, the People at these *Chokeys* are very importunate for money, thinking perhaps by their numbers and appearance (for they are all armed) to awe you into compliance: The only proper conduct towards them, is a cool, uniform, and resolute refusal.

GRAPHY  
and  
tical Observations.

After

After crossing *Balafore River* (in which there is a considerable *rise* and *fall* in the *Tide*) you traverse *Paddy Fields*, for some distance, and afterwards make your way through *Jungles*, and *wildest Scenes*, of *uncultivated Nature*, almost any where to be met with; Here and there, however, a straggling *Village* is to be seen; Besides *Balafore River*, there are *four Nullahs*, and a *River*, to cross, all fordable in the dry season, before you come to *Jellefore River*: *Jellefore* is the English *frontier Town*, and from thence to *Calcutta*, the Country is so well known, as to render any account, in my power to give of it, needless and unimportant.

M. TOPPING.

SOME

GEOGRAPHY  
and  
*Astronomical Observations.*

SOME FURTHER ACCOUNT of the CULTIVATION of PEPPER  
in the CIRCARS.

Having received, from Dr. *Roxburgh*, further information concerning his assiduous efforts in the Publick Service; I think it incumbent to make some addition to the Recital given at the beginning of this Work: and in the first Place, I must take notice, that the *Report* of the *Committee of Circuit*, referred to in the Note P. 2, was, I am positively assured, made on the information of Dr. *Roxburgh*, to the *Committee of Circuit*; “that *Pepper* was the *produce* of *Rampah*;” so that the *Report* of The *Committee*, obviously referred to, by way of depreciating Dr. *Roxburgh*, in fact redounds to his credit.

Here follows Dr. *Roxburgh's* additional information.

“In 1787 when the rains set in, which was with the dreadful *Storm* and *Inundation*, on the 20th May, very few of the *Pepper Plants*, procured in the former year, were alive, and the *Storm* destroyed almost the whole of the few that were alive when it came on.

“This year, in July, I got two *Hill People* engaged to procure me supplies of *Plants* from the *Hills*; which they did: The *Slips* were always sickly when they arrived, having been some days, out of the Ground, on the road; they were therefore planted in Nurseries; under the shade of *Jack* or *Mango Trees*; the shade of these *Trees* I found most favourable, and where they throve well; The *Shoots* were carefully laid down, as soon as they were of sufficient length, and covered with earth at the joints, by which means, every *joint* sent down *roots*, and up *one*, or more, *shoots*, each of which seems sufficient for a

LLANEOUS.

*Plant.*

*Plant.* The prosperous State of my *Nurseries* induced me to apply for more ground, which I did by letter to the *Board of Masulipatam*, dated 13th September; this was complied with: I therefore began, towards the end of the year, to plant *Moochy Wood* branches, for *Prop Trees*, in a piece of ground, under the *Village of Mallam*, which had been in grass for sometime; this Piece, when planted out, contained 2350 *Prop Trees*, at 8 feet asunder; half is a good mixed soil; the other half a very poor stiff clayey soil; the whole of this is too high to be flooded by rain; but so low, as to be watered from the *River*, when high, by simply letting in the water; the *River* and *water-courses*, being confined between their banks, rise above the level of most of this part of the Country, through which they pass.

“ 1st December I began another *Plantation* on a piece of poor redish sandy land, under the *Village of Mangatoor*, in the *Zemindary of Peddapore*; this piece of ground is too high to be watered from the *River*, without the labour of raising the *water*, of course fit only for the culture of *small grain*; *Natchence* was the crop last cut down: This Piece, when planted out, contained 1810 *Prop Trees*, at 9 feet asunder. The two last *Plantations* have the *Prop Trees* planted in *quincunx* order, which saves much ground.

“ In 1788, about the end of April, the *Plantations* of *Mallam* and *Mangatoor* were compleated with *prop Trees*, some *Guava*, *Orange*, and *Custard Apple* Plants, were also planted amongst the *Moochy Branches*, for a trial as *prop Trees*; I found much difficulty in procuring a sufficiency of *Moochy Cuttings*; and therefore applied to the *Board of Masulipatam*, to order the *Zemindars* to supply me with 1000, which the Board did, but  
their

MISCELLANEOUS.



their order was of little effect ; this scarcity of branches hinders the work much.

“ The two Plantations, when compleated, contained 4160 *Prop Trees* viz. In *Mallam Garden* 2350  
*Mangatoor* 1810  


---

4160

but, unfortunately, those planted in the poor stiff clayey part of *Mallam Garden* do not thrive.

“ In May the Rains began, and after they seemed settled, the weather cool and the ground moistened, began to transplant the *vines* from the *Nurseries* to the *Prop Trees*; *two vines* to each ; and by the end of September the whole was compleated, and had still remaining a great many plants ; In July I saw there would be at least 10,000 more than could be wanted for the *Plantations*, already planted with *prop Trees* : and then applied to Government, to know what I was to do with them : in consequence in September I got possession of an additional piece of Ground, adjoining to the *Plantation* formed at *Mangatoor*, the end of the last and beginning of this year, and in every respect similar to it : This Year's Crop was either gathered in, or not injured, by the work going on to form this *new Plantation*.

“ Towards the end of the year, I got possession of two pieces of ground in the *Zemindary* of *Pettapore*, under the *Village* of *Irwada* ; and one piece of high ground close to the *Fort* of *Samulcotab* ; now planting with *Moochy branches*, for *Prop Trees*, as fast as they can be had, which is difficult and expensive, as they must now be brought from 15 to 20 miles ;

CELLANEOUS.

miles; all nearer, have already been cut down, for the other Plantations.

“ I found the poor half of the *Mallam* Garden in so bad a state, that I gave up as much of it as contained 1350 *Prop-Trees*; they had mostly died during the *rains*; which were long and violent; so that *Plantation* contained only 1000: a great many of the *Pepper Plants* had also perished, from the violence of the *rains*; I may say *one third* of the whole; they rotted before they had time to take root; so very replete with water, was every part: During the year, 69 $\frac{3}{4}$  Inches of *Rain* fell, by my *rain-gauge*, which is more by several Inches than I ever knew fall in one year before.

“ As soon as the *rains* were over, and the ground a little drained; I replaced from the *Nurseries* those *vines* that had perished during the *rains*: but the Season being late, most of them perished: from July 'till the end of August is the proper time for transplanting; if later, they do not acquire sufficient strength, to resist the ensuing hot season.

“ 1789, In January I left *Samulcotah*, to go to the Southward by Sea for the benefit of my health, which had suffered much from Sickness. The Plantations were left under the care of my own Head-Gardener, an European Invalid, two Peons, and a Conycopy, with Orders to compleat the new Plantations, with *Prop-Trees*, as fast as possible, and to take care to keep the Young Vines clean and moist.

MISCELLANEOUS. “ On my return to *Samulcotah*, in June following, I found most part of the last mentioned two Plantations, under the Village of *Irwada*,

*Irwada*, and the other, near *Samulcotah*, compleated with *Prop-Trees*: these, with the additional Plantation, under the Village of *Mangatoor*, form by far the most extensive part of the work; and unfortunately the Soil of the two first, and last, of these does not prove so favourable for this Culture, as the dark rich soil of *Mallam* Plantation, which, as before observed, is but small, containing only 1000 *Prop-Trees*, or 2000 Vines.

“ In July, when the rains had set in fairly, the earth well moistened, and the Air cooled, I began transplanting out the *Young Vines*, from their *Nurseries*, to the forementioned Plantations; by the end of the Year the whole was compleated. The additional Plantation, under the Village of *Mangatoor*, contained 5390 *Prop-Trees*, the two under the Village of *Irwada* 9810, and that of *Samulcotah* 4680; *two Vines* were always planted to each *Prop-Tree*, not because I thought one would not be sufficient, when grown up, to occupy fully the whole *Prop-Tree*, but because they are subject to perish, and it is easier taking away than adding,

“ On the 1st of May, 1790, represented to the Board, that many of the Vines had perished on the bad Soil, on account of the Soil itself, as well as the long continuance of dry weather; and, on June 16th, having received liberty from Government, rejected most of the Plantation between *Irwa* and *Irwada*, the Soil a poor redish binding sand and clay, this soil I find the most unfavourable for the Pepper Vine, and unfortunately a large proportion were such, this is a work I was obliged now to learn from experience, of course the more subject to error; the part turned out contained 3600 *Prop-Trees*, which occupied four *Vissums* of Land (which I had valued at 5 *Pagodas*  $\frac{3}{4}$  *Vissum*) It was at the close of last Year, after the Crop was cut

ELLANEOUS.

6 C

and

and carried away, that I got possession of that ground; so then, only one Year's Rent can be due for it, as it was restored, to the Zemindar, some weeks before the usual period of Cultivation begins up here.

“ In November, I also rejected, from the *Samulcotah* Plantation, as much of the worst of it, as contained 1680 *Prop Trees*, which occupied about  $1\frac{1}{2}$  *Vissums*, and was also valued at 5  $\text{₹}$  *Vissum*, also about two thirds, say 1 *Vissum* 16 $\frac{1}{2}$  *Countas*, of the bad unplanted part of the same Plantation, which I had valued at 2 *Pagodas*  $\text{₹}$  *Vissum*, I got possession of these, at the end of 1788, after that Year's crop had been cut, so that the Zemindar loses the use of this land for near two Years.

“ December 1790, This Year has been remarkably dry and hot; The whole of the *rain*, that fell during the Season, being only  $16\frac{1}{2}$  Inches, whereas there usually falls from 55 to 70 Inches in the 12 Months, in these parts of the *Circars*; notwithstanding, most of the *Pepper Vines* have continued to thrive pretty well; some upon the highest and most barren spots have perished, perhaps a sixth part of the whole. The soil they thrive best in, is a rich Loam, however they do pretty well in most soils, the forementioned barren binding red Clay and Sand excepted.

“ About the end of last, and beginning of this Year formed another Plantation, to make up for those rejected on account of their soil, in a *Mango Garden* near *Samulcotah*, which never yielded the Zemindar any revenue, being, since the *Circars* were subject to the Company, the perquisite of the Commanding Officer of *Samulcotah*.

MISCELLANEOUS.



“ About the clofe of this Year, I obferved a difference in the fize and appearance of the *Aments* (*Catkins*) of different *Vines* now in Flower, upon examination with a Lens, the one proved to be *Male*, or bearing *Male Flowers*, and the other *Female*, the *Male Catkins*, as might be expected, fell foon after the Flowers had difcharged their duft, the *Female Catkins*, of the eldeft *Vines*, now began to ftand abundantly, which gave me hopes of a fpeedy crop of *Pepper*.

“ On making the above difcovery, I was, as may be well imagined, much aftonifhed to find that hitherto this valuable *Vine*, had been fo very ill-defcribed, or rather its Botanic History fo little known, a *Description* and *Drawing* of each, (the *Male* and *Female*) were made out, and fent home to the Court of Directors, through the Governor in Council of Fort *St. George*.

“ This difcovery gives me room to hope, that I fhall now fucceed better in the Culture, than formerly, by planting to each *Prop-Tree*, one *Male* and one *Female Vine*; on the South fide, from whence the moft prevailing wind blows, the *Male Vine* I conceive muft be put, and the *Female* on the North fide; The *Arabians*, from time immemorial, knew it was neceffary to promote the action of the *Male Date Tree*, on the *Female*, to render the latter prolific; which they do, if the Trees ftand at a diftance, by carrying a branch of the *Male* when in *Flowers*, and fufpending it over the *Female Tree*, while its bloffoms are open, hence it was the practice of an Enemy, in time of war, in thofe parts where the *Date* is cultivated, to cut down all the *Male Trees*, which effectually prevents the *Female Palms* from bearing, a famine was often the confequence. The Cultivators of the Fig (although

trioecious,

ELLANEOUS.

trioecious, *Male* on one, *Female* on another, and *Hermaphrodite* on a third) in the *Archipelago*, are obliged to follow the same practice, to ensure a good crop. Other similar facts might be brought to further corroborate what I have related, but these, I imagine must be fully sufficient.

“ April 1791, The usual time of the *Pepper* ripening, up amongst the Hills, is March, and this present Month: Yet although I have, chiefly in one of the Plantations, a number of *Vines* very completely loaded, with remarkable large bunches of *Pepper*, which is full grown, yet none of it ripens properly, but drops immature; this circumstance surpris'd me much, and made me more inquisitive than ever, to discover the cause of what seems to me so extraordinary a circumstance, at last I found two or three *Vines*, which bore a third sort of *Aments*, viz. with *Hermaphrodite Flowers* or with *Hermaphrodite* and *Female* mixed; and, amongst these, found a few bunches of good *red ripe Pepper*; in no other respect could the *Vines* be distinguished from one another; I now conclude, that this Plant is of the Class *Polygamica*, and order *Trioecia*, according to the *Linnaean (Sexual) System of Botany*, and forms, so far as we yet know, only a third instance of *Trioecious Polygamy*. *The Fig*, and *Carob*, or *St. John's Bread Tree*, are the other two. It now seems, that it is this *Hermaphrodite Tree*, that yields the best *Pepper*, and I suspect the only one cultivated. Yet it is probable, and analogy seems to confirm, that the *Pepper* of the *Female Vine*, will also be good, under particular circumstances.

“ The sort of *Fig*, cultivated in the *Archipelago*, is *Female*, or bears only *Female Flowers*, so is the sort found in our Gardens here in *India*, at least all mine are so; and, though the Fruit often comes, seemingly, to maturity (are small and tasteless compared

compared to *Figs* in the *Levant*) Yet the seeds never ripen, for want of the Second Tree, called *Caprificus*, *Male*, or *wild Fig Tree*; The sort cultivated in *England*, has *Hermaphrodite Flowers*, or *Male* and *Female* within the same Fruit, which constitutes the third Tree, to compleat this Genus; here, on this Coast, I never could discover a single *Male*, or *Hermaphrodite Flower* in all the *Figs* I have examined, and they are many; We may therefore conclude, that our sort, here in *India*, has been brought from the *Western* parts of *Asia*, and that they were originally from the very domestic sort, cultivated in the *Greek Islands*; could we procure the *Male Tree*, I doubt not but this most delicate *Fruit*, might be cultivated to as much advantage, on many Parts of this Coast, as they are in the *Archipelago*; There, the *Male branches*, at a particular period, are carefully hung, by the Cultivators, upon the *Female* or *common Fig*, Insects making their escape from the *first*, traverse or enter the *latter*, by which the *Pollen*, or *Male dust*, is carried, by the Insects, to the *Female*, or *domestic sort*, which without it, would drop, or produce a poor sort of Fruit; But this account is not so perfectly philosophical; the operation may be better accounted for, by saying, there is a natural opening at the top of the *Male Fig*, which becomes the under part when the branch is suspended, the *farina* falls naturally from thence upon the young *Female Fruit*; This is what the Antients termed *Caprification*, and is found accurately described by *Theophrastus*, *Pliny*, &c. and since confirmed, in every particular, by *Tournefort*, *Pontidera*, and others.

“ In consequence of the above, seemingly unfortunate and unexpected, discovery, I have sent out several people, amongst the Mountains, to procure me Plants of this last sort, of which

ELLANEOUS.

6 D

I had

I had but few; but to procure such large supplies as I could wish, will require time, as the *Hill People* do not like to part with *this sort*, however, I doubt not but perseverance will soon effect it, for I have already got a considerable number \* in addition to what I had.

“ It is now evident, that the *Natives* of these *Mountains*, that supplied me with *Plants*, in 1787 and 1788, were more cunning than I was aware of, for they must have known perfectly, that (the *Male*) the *sort* they chiefly gave me, were of no use, at least when by themselves, and that even the *Female* was not so good as this last discovered; (the *Hermaphrodite*) consequently made the most, of what was the least use to themselves; this fraud I could not possibly detect, 'till the *Vines flowered*, for all the *wild Vines* that I had seen in *flower*, were of the best sort, and the very *Hill People*, that brought me the *Plants*, also at times brought me small branches of the best sort in *Flower* and in *Fruit*, many of these branches I have now by me preserved; of course I could not possibly suspect, what has happened, for in every respect, the three sorts are exactly alike, the parts of fructification excepted, and I never met with any description of this *Vine*, that could lead me to think that it was improperly classed by *Linnaeus*; he, and those who have attempted a description, had only met with this *last sort*, which is also erroneously represented, for there are many *Female Flowers* mixed on the same *Amente* with the *Hermaphrodite*, the circumstance has been exceeding unfortunate, in having retarded, so much, a species of culture which promised, and still promises much. It has led to what  
I think

---

MISCELLANEOUS.

\* Some thousands in a flourishing state, viz. at the end of June, two months after the annexed Account was wrote. W. R.



I think a pretty compleat Description of the *Black Pepper Vines*; this is some small Satisfaction to me, and will be to every Botanist; Yet I fear not so much so to the Company, for the Money that has been laid out in the undertaking, however I have now more reason than ever to believe this culture will succeed exceeding well hereabouts, from the great luxuriance of the *Male* and *Female Vines*, I have every reason to think the *third sort* will thrive equally well, but as I have already observed, it will require some time, to procure a sufficient number of *them* to compleat all the *Plantations*.

“ The *Prop Trees* are now of a large size, and shade well the new *Vines*, which will forward their growth much; The expence will be less monthly, than it has been these two Years past: I will therefore take the liberty to recommend a continuance of the *Present Plantations*, or at least the best of them, for the soil of some is but very poor, in which neither the *Vines* nor *Prop Trees* thrive, these I would recommend to have rejected, and when more of the best *Vines* is procured, than is wanted to compleat the best of the *Plantations*, more, if Government conceive it necessary, can be begun in a better Soil.

“ The *Plantations* contain besides the *Pepper Vines*, several young *Coffee Trees*, and *Plants*, some very fine *Ceylon Cinnamon Plants*, some young *Bread-Fruit Trees*, some thousands *Sappan Wood* young *Trees* and *Plants*, a great number young *Trees* of *Annota*, and some thousand *Mulberry Trees*; For as early as the latter part of Lord *Macartney's* Government, I recommended to his Lordship, the introduction of the *Silk Worm* up in the *Circars*, where the Seasons are reckoned

ELLANEOUS.

reckoned more favourable, than even in *Bengal*, in consequence I then began to cultivate the *Mulberry Tree*, which, with little, or no trouble, I have done to a considerable extent. The *Pepper Vine* I tried to train up to the *Mulberry Tree*, but my Experiments do not yet promise success, as the shade of that Tree, seems to them unfavourable; it is not so with the *Sappan Wood Tree*, so by having *Sappan Wood Prop Trees*, a double portion of gain may be expected, as the *Colouring part* of this Tree will have acquired Size and quality by the time the *Pepper Vines* have done bearing, and may then be cut down, and sold for greatly more than the whole Rent of the Land, during the time it has been occupied, probably for nearly as much as the *Pepper* itself yielded, for this *Wood* is always in great demand over *India*.

“ Suppose an Acre of Land to contain about 500 *Prop*, or *Sappan Wood Trees*, its Rent for 20 Years, the usual period of the life of the *Pepper Vine*, at, say even, the sum of three Pagodas  $\text{₹}$  Annum, is 60 Pagodas; The *Sappan Wood Trees* will have acquired, during that time, size and colour superior to what is generally to be found at Market: I will say each Tree shall only yield 25  $\text{lbs}$  of good Merchantable Wood, which makes the whole equal to 25 Candy, I have before observed to the Honble Court of Directors, that this Wood from *Siam*, and the *Malay Islands*, sells on an average on this *Coast* at 60 Rupees, or 15 Pagodas  $\text{₹}$  Candy, however I will for the present value it, at only 10 Pagodas, equal to 250 Pagodas, which is more than four times the rent of the Land. The whole Banks of the *Elyferam River*, on both sides, from *Pettapore*, to where it comes out from amongst the Mountains, with its turnings, include a tract of not less than 20 or 25 Miles,

MISCELLANEOUS.

Miles, seems as if by Nature intended for the growth of the *Mulberry*, *Teak*, *Sappan Trees*, *Pepper-Vines*, &c. valuable vegetable productions, and at present there is only here and there a *Bush of no value*, I mean literally the *Banks* of this *River* and its Subdivisions, and no part of the Land beyond them, these would in time produce a Revenue; the *Silk worm*, alone, would employ and maintain thousands of poor helpless starving Creatures, with which these Parts abound, their misery, during such times as the present, is beyond my powers to describe, many having been driven to the last resource, to support a miserable life; viz. Selling their Children; even the *Pepper Plantations* have already saved, during this and last Year, many a life, and many a poor Child from being sold by their wretched Parents; these are Objects too melancholy to dwell upon; and what is more extraordinary, the Country, abovementioned, is one of the most beautiful, most fertile, best cultivated, and best watered Countries on the whole Coast, I may say on the face of the Earth: I have been here 10 Years, and, during that period, this *River*, up where I mention, has never been once dry; Its *source* is said to be from a large *Lake*, far in amongst the *Mountains*, which communicates with the *Godavery River*, its having a constant, and a large run of water in it, during the longest period of dry weather, renders the above Account of its source probable; the *Pandarum* Cast are the only people that have ever, so far as I can learn, penetrated in that direction, through this immense Chain of unhealthy, unknown Mountains, and from them, the above account of *its source* is taken.

6 E

Charge

CELLANEOUS.

“ Charges Total of the Pepper Plantations from the beginning  
'till the end of May, 1791.

	M.P.	F.	C <sup>h</sup> .
In 1787 . . . . .	120.	16.	45
1788 . . . . .	155.	11.	65
1789 . . . . .	659.	20.	35
1790 . . . . .	720.	4.	15
1791 . . . . .	275.	52.	20
	<hr/>		
	1930.	40.	20
	<hr/>		

“ Sketch of the Rent of the Land, occupied by the Plantations,  
from the beginning 'till the 1st January 1791.

	M.P.	F.	C <sup>h</sup> .
That of the first Plantation, of 590 <i>Prop Trees</i> , is about $\frac{1}{2}$ Vissum, and has been occupied during the Years 1788, 89, and 90, at 5 M. P <sup>s</sup> . $\frac{7}{8}$ Vissum . . . . .	10.	0.	0
That of the second Plantation, of 1000 <i>Prop Trees</i> , is about 1 Vissum, and has been occupied during the Years 1788, 89 and 90, at 5 M. P <sup>s</sup> . $\frac{7}{8}$ Vissum . . . . .	15.	0.	0
First <i>Mangatoor</i> Plantation, of 1810 <i>Prop Trees</i> , is about 2 Vissums, and has been occupied during the Years 1788, 89, and 90, at 5 M. P <sup>s</sup> . $\frac{7}{8}$ Vissum . . . . .	30.	0.	0
	<hr/>		
	55.	0.	0
	<hr/>		

MISCELLANEOUS.



M.P. F. Ch.

55. 0. 0

Second *Mangatoor* Plantation, of 5390 *Prop Trees*, is about  $5\frac{1}{4}$  *Vissums*, and has been occupied during the Years 1789 and 90, at 5 M. P<sup>s</sup>.  $\text{₹}$  *Vissum* . . . . . 52. 24. 0

*Irwada* Plantation, of 6210 *Prop Trees*, is about  $6\frac{1}{4}$  *Vissums*, and has been occupied during the Years 1789 and 90, at 5 M. P<sup>s</sup>.  $\text{₹}$  *Vissum* . . . . . 62. 24. 0

D<sup>o</sup> D<sup>o</sup> of 3600 *Prop Trees*, is about  $3\frac{1}{2}$  *Vissums*, and has been occupied during the Year 1789 only (it being restored then to the Zemindar) . . . . . 18. 36. 0

*Samulcota* Plantation, of 4680 *Prop Trees*, and has been occupied during the Years 1789 and 90, at 28 M. P<sup>s</sup>. 34 F<sup>s</sup>.  $\text{₹}$  *Annum* \* . . . . . 57. 20. 0

In this Calculation the Land is valued at 5 Mad. Pags.  $\text{₹}$  *Vissum*, as in my Statement of the Plantations, at the end of 1789, but, as I have already observed, that is too high,  $\frac{1}{4}$  of the whole may be safely deducted . . . . . 61. 26. 0

Which leaves for the Rent of the Land, from the beginning 'till the 1st of January 1791 . . . . . 184. 30. 0

Extract

CELLANEOUS.

51

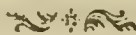
\* At the close of the Year 1790,  $3\frac{1}{4}$  *Vissums* of the above Plantation were rejected and restored to the Zemindar. W. R.

Extract of a Letter from Dr. *Roxburgh* of 6th. October, 1791  
received 23d May 1792,  $\text{P}$  Deptford.

“ These two remarkable hot dry seasons, (the oldest men  
“ here do not recollect the like) have been exceedingly  
“ unfavourable to my *Pepper Plantations*; yet they thrive  
“ better, than I could possibly have expected; which convinces  
“ me it is a hardy Plant. I have been so lucky as to procure  
“ a sufficient number of *Plants* and *Slips*, of the *best sort*, to  
“ compleat all my *Plantations* with that kind; They are still  
“ in *Nurseries* on account of the great *Drought*. I mean to  
“ disperse of the *three sorts* of *vines*, throughout the *Plantations*,  
“ in such a manner as will, when they are all of them of the  
“ usual age to be productive, determine whether or not the  
“ one sort has any influence on the other, as with the *Pistacia*,  
“ *Date*, *Fig*, &c. Trees. I conceive this is a point of much  
“ consequence; as it may tend much to improve the culture  
“ of that Commodity, and throw some light on the Sexual  
“ System of Botany.”

In a Letter dated 3d August 1791, received by the Phœnix  
3d June 1792, Dr. *Roxburgh* says, “ I have lately found that  
“ the *Natives* of the *interior Mountainous parts* of the *Rajemundry*  
“ *Circar*, rear a large, and, I believe, unknown species of  
“ the *Silk worm*, which feeds on the leaves of *Cassia auriculata*;  
“ one of the *Cacoons*, and a branch of the *Cassia*, were brought  
“ me in, from these parts, only this day; the *Cocoon* is *oval*,  
“ about *two inches* long, and *one* in diameter; it contains a  
“ large quantity of *silver coloured silk*, which is not unlike the  
“ substance *Shawls* are made of; the *Eggs* of this sort I am  
“ promised; I shall then be able to give you a description of  
“ It: and will try to rear them: The *Natives* of the fore-  
“ mentioned *Mountains*, I am told, manufacture a Species of  
“ [Cloth] with the *Silk*.”

MISCELLANEOUS.



ROUTE from POONAH to BALLISORE,

As travelled by Lieutenant Colonel UPTON, on his Return to BENGAL,  
in the Year 1777.

The *Cities, Towns, Villages, Rivers, Nullabs* and *Forts* on the *Road*:  
are marked C. T. V. R. N. F. with their  
*Distances* from each other, in *Miles*, and the computed *Course* and  
*Distance* of each *Days March*.

	Miles.	REMARKS.
From <i>Poonah</i>		From <i>Poonah</i> to <i>Poorundur</i> , the road is
To The <i>Foot</i> of the		very good, except in ascending the <i>Hill</i> of
Hill, of <i>Bafden</i> } 8		<i>Bafden Pafs</i> , but no Carriages can go up
ka <i>Gaut</i> , or <i>Pafs</i> } 2		or down this <i>Pafs</i> , Elephants, Camels,
<i>Choukey</i> at the } 2		Bullocks, &c. can go with their loads.
top of the Hill. }		
<i>Poorundur</i> , F. . 8		<i>Gai Gaut</i> is to the Northward of this
ESE <u>18</u>		<i>Pafs</i> , about 4 miles, but not fit for Carriages.

*Bhoor Gaut* about 8 miles to the Northward of *Gai Gaut*, Carriages, of all kinds, can cross the Range of Hills at this *Pafs* to *Sanfore*, and *Poorundur*, though with some difficulty.

From <i>Poorundur</i> , F.		March 7th, 1777, Marched this Morning
To <i>Sanfore</i> , T. . 3		from our Encampment near the Fort of
<i>Kanouly</i> , V. . 5		<i>Poorundur</i> .
East <u>8</u>		

Crossed the *Kurra Nuddy*, about a Mile West of *Sanfore*, there is not much Water in it now, but it runs very rapid in the rains.

The Town of *Sanfore*, which is pretty large, with some good Houses, is in the Jagheer of *Bejaba Pundit*. After passing the Town, marched on the North Bank of the above *Nuddy*, to our Encampment, on a Plain to the West of *Kanouly*, with the *Kurra* in our Front. The road is very good.

From <i>Kanouly</i>	Miles.	Encamped on the North Bank of the <i>Kurra</i>
To <i>Pandoufer</i> , V.	<u>12</u>	<i>Nuddy</i> , with the Village of <i>Pandoufer</i> , in our
	East <u>12</u>	Front, on the South Bank. The road good
		and the Country very open.

From <i>Pandoufer</i>		Encamped about half a Mile NE of <i>Soopa</i> ,
To <i>Soopa</i> ,	T. <u>10</u>	a small compact Town, walled round.
	E. <u>10</u>	

The Inhabitants mostly Mahometants. There is rising ground near our Tents, from which we had the last View of *Poorundur Hill*, &c. The Road very good.

From <i>Soopa</i>		<i>Koorumbch</i> is a compact Town, with a large
To <i>Koorumbch</i> , F.	<u>12</u>	Building for the Worship of <i>Behwannee</i> ; one
	East <u>12</u>	of the great <i>Hindoo</i> Goddesses. The Country
		open, and indifferently cultivated; It also
		appears lower as we advance, came down two or three
		Descents in this March. The <i>Papnassay Nullah</i> , in which
		there is but little Water at present, from West to East,
		close to the South side of <i>Koorumbch</i> .

From <i>Koorumbch</i>		Immediately after passing <i>Koorumbch</i> , we
To <i>Gardone</i> , T.	} 7	ascended the <i>Doonda</i> Pass, which is only a
<i>Beema</i> , R.		rising ground, but very stony, and the road
<i>Peer Garw</i> , T.	} 9	indifferent, till we descended this Eminence,
<i>Surfatty</i> , R.		at the distance of 4 miles; from thence the
	ENE <u>16</u>	road very good; <i>Gardone</i> , a walled small
		Town,



Town, stands on the West Bank of the *Beema* River, in which there is no more than a Foot and a half Water at present, but in the rains is rapid, and about  $\frac{3}{4}$  of a mile broad.

*Peer Gauw* is a considerable Town, with a large stone Fort, on which there appeared but one Gun mounted. The Town and Fort greatly on the decay.

The *Beema* and *Surfatty* Rivers join close to the South East of *Peer Gauw*, and forms the Point on which the Town and Fort stands.

The Course of the *Beema* is from West to East, and the *Surfatty* from North to South, 'till it empties itself into the *Beema*.

From <i>Peer Gauw</i>	Miles.	This Town is in the Jagheer of <i>Makadajee</i> <i>Sindia</i> , the Mahratta Chief of <i>Eugene</i> ; the Country very open, and indifferently cultivated, no Hills in sight, and no Trees to be seen, except a few at this place. The <i>Lubburra</i> <i>Nulla</i> divides the <i>Mabratta</i> Dominions from the <i>Nizam's</i> . From the East Bank of this <i>Nullah</i> the Jagheer of the Nabob <i>Cuvvy</i> * <i>Jing</i> commences. This village is the Purgunnah of <i>Kuddywalet</i> .
To <i>Kundur</i> ,	N. 1	
<i>Tajea</i> ,	V. } 5	
<i>Lubburra</i> ,	N. }	
<i>Bhorud Gauw</i>	2	
<i>Alfoudy</i> ,	V. 4	
<i>Nahany</i> ,	N. 1½	
<i>Raisin</i> ,	V. ½	
	<u>EbS 14</u>	

From <i>Rasin</i>		
To <i>Chiloudy</i> ,	V. 4	Encamped a little to the Eastward of the Village of <i>Moorude</i> ; a few Tamarind Trees here; and Well-Water. The Road good.
<i>Kousutty</i> ,	V. 3	
<i>Moorude</i> ,	V. 5	
	<u>E. 12</u>	

From

---

\* *Cuvvy*?

From <i>Moorude</i>	Miles.	The Road good, and the Country well
To <i>Caloudee</i> , T.	6	cultivated. <i>Caloudee</i> is a small Town, on an
<i>Carmulla</i> , C.	<u>2½</u>	open Plain.
	<u>ESE 8½</u>	

*Carmulla* is a considerable City, in which there is a very pretty Stone Fort, in good order, with a double Wall, and Ditch between them; as well as a large Ditch round the outer Wall.

The Inner Fort has Twenty-two round Bastions, on which are 18 Guns mounted, some of them large; The Outer Wall has the same number of Bastions, but no Guns mounted, and lower than the other: The Ditch, between the Walls, is about 11 Feet deep, and not very broad, dry at this Season.

The Outer Ditch, about 24 Feet broad, and 12 deep, and dry, except a little Water under the North Bastion, but in the Rains both Ditches are full. This City is in the Jagheer of *Jannajee Numbalker*, from the *Nizam*, he is now at *Hyderabad*.

From <i>Carmulla</i>		
To <i>Heffera</i> , V.	8	The Road in some places stony, but in general pretty good, and the Country well cultivated.
<i>Awatty</i> , V.	6	
<i>Seena</i> , N.	1	
<i>Perinda</i> , C.	<u>5</u>	
	<u>SE 20</u>	

The Boundaries of *Carmulla*, are on the NE Bank of the *Seenab Nullah*, and the *Perinda* Districts begin on the SE Bank.

*Perinda* is a large City, with a strong stone Fort, in good Order, and on the same plan with the Fortifications

at *Carmulla*, with this difference, that the Citadel, or Inner-Fort has but 17 Bastions, and the Outer 20 Bastions.

There is a large Gun and two Swivels, on each of the Bastions of the Citadel, but no Guns on the Outer.

This City is the Residence of *Jauje Neembalker*.

From <i>Perinda</i>	Miles.	The <i>Perinda</i> district, and <i>Neembalker's</i> Jagheer,
To <i>Ouple,</i>	V. 12	end at <i>Ouple</i> , and <i>Handooy?</i> is in a Jagheer,
<i>Kandory?</i>	2	which <i>Beemrow Panfeh</i> (the Commanding
	<u>ESE 14</u>	Officer of the <i>Peshwa's</i> Artillery) has from
		the <i>Nizam</i> . All the Country is very open
		and plain; No hills to be seen; the Road
		very good.

From <i>Kandooy?</i>		
To <i>Cowa,</i>	V. 2	
<i>Pawn Gauw,</i>	T. 6	<i>Pawn Gauw</i> is a small Town walled round,
<i>Box Gauwouly</i>	2	and is the Residence of <i>Aumel</i> . <i>Virague</i> is
<i>Manny Guaw</i>	2	a larger Town than the above, with a Mud
<i>Virague</i>	T. 2	Fort with 12 Bastions, but only three Guns
	<u>SEBS 14</u>	mounted.

The *Purgunnah* takes its Name from *Pawn Gauw*, and the whole in *Beemrow Panfeh's* Jagheer, from the *Nizam*. Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, to the Southward of the Town; good Well-Water.

From <i>Virague</i>		
To <i>Nagjeery,</i>	R. 5 $\frac{3}{4}$	
<i>Hetuja,</i>	V. $\frac{1}{4}$	About two Course from <i>Virague</i> , passed
<i>Jaul Gauw,</i>	V. 2	between two small Hills, about $\frac{3}{4}$ of a mile
<i>Ammy Gauw,</i>	V. 2	from each other, which is called a Pass, by
<i>Nagjeery,</i>	R. 2	the Country-People, but by no means deserves
<i>Murzapore,</i>	V. $\frac{1}{2}$	that name.
<i>Eeljapore,</i>	V. 2	
	<u>SE 14 <math>\frac{1}{2}</math></u>	

The

The Road, in general, stony from the entrance of the Pass to *Murzapore*, but very passable with Guns, &c. the rest of the Road very good; crossed the *Nagjeery River*, in all, four times; twice as marked in the Column, and once to the Eastward of *Hetejea*, and again a mile East of *Anmy Gauw*.

*Rajetun Purgunnab* begins about two miles South East of *Virague*, and is in the Jagheer, given by the *Nizam* to *Baboo Naig*, who is a *Mabratta* Chief of high Rank, and resides at *Baramooty*, a City and Fort, Twenty-two Course SE of *Poonah*.

From <i>Eeljapore</i>	Miles.	
To <i>Tooljapore</i> , T.	6	From the Village of <i>Eeljapore</i> , the Road is very good for about five Miles; we then ascended the Hill, on which stands the Town of <i>Tooljapore</i> .
<i>Little Tooljapore</i>	2	
<i>Kekrumba</i> , V.	4	
<i>Boorum</i> , N.	2	
<i>Kundalla</i>	2	
	<u>SE 16</u>	

The only Road, by which Carriages of any kind can ascend to the Town, from the Eastward, is cut out of the Hill, on the South side of the Road, and on the North is a deep Gully, through which foot passengers can ascend and descend.

The Town of *Tooljapore* is famous for a Number of Pagodas, dedicated to the Goddesses *Bebwanny*. The principal Pagoda stands at the top of the above Gully.

The *Hindoos* come, from all parts of the Country, to Worship at this Place. The Town is not guarded by any Fortifications, except its situation, and the Goddesses.

There is a pucca Tank, upon the Hill, near the Grand Pagoda; After passing *Tooljapore*, we found very little Descent, the Road very good, and the Country well cultivated, the rest of this Stage.



*Tooljapore* is in *Rajetan* Purgunnah, which continues to the Eastward of Little *Tooljapore*, where *Nuldoorg* Purgunnah begins, and the whole in *Numbalker's* Jagheer.

From <i>Kundalla</i>	Miles.	Encamped, on the East Banks of the
To <i>Tankee</i> ,	V. 2	<i>Ternee</i> Nullah, in a Babool Grove, near the
<i>Kurge Kera</i> ,	V. 3	Village.
<i>KanebGauw</i> ,	V. 3	
<i>Kaftee</i> ,	V. 3	
<i>Ternee</i> ,	N. } 6	The Road very good, and the Country one
<i>Maukinee</i>	_____	extensive plain.
	17	

The Purgunnah of *Oez*, begins at *Kaneb Gauw*. The Villages of *Tankee* and *Kurge Kerab*, are in the Jagheer of *Jebuvver Jing*, and the rest in the Jagheer of *Janujee Rumba*, from the *Nizam*.

From <i>Maukenee</i>		Encamped, near a Milky Hedge, to the
To <i>Satoor</i> ,	V. 4	South of <i>Surrowree?</i> Village; the Country
<i>Chinchoulee</i> ,	V. 2	plain, open, well cultivated, and the Road
<i>Raje Gaw</i> ,	V. 1	good.
<i>Kouta</i> ,	V. 2	
<i>Mudgul</i> ,	V. 4	
<i>Saurowree?</i>	V. 2	
	SE 15	The <i>Lelingka</i> Purgunnah commences at the
		Village of <i>Kouta</i> , and is in the Jagheer of
		<i>Kally Bigham</i> , the <i>Nizam's</i> eldest Sister.

There are two very high Octagons in the Village of *Surrowree*.

From <i>Surrowree?</i>		Encamped, among a few Mangoe Trees,
To <i>Handendee</i> ,	V. 2 $\frac{1}{4}$	to the Southward of <i>Bhouferee</i> , which is a
<i>Monglee</i> ,	V. 3 $\frac{1}{2}$	small Town, walled round, on the SSE
<i>Chinchowra</i> ,	V. 2 $\frac{1}{2}$	Bank of the <i>Taira?</i>
<i>Jam Gauw</i> ,	V. 1 $\frac{1}{4}$	
<i>Teena?</i>	R. } 5	The Country open and well cultivated;
<i>Bhouferee</i> ,	T. } 5	the Road rather stony. Crossed three small
	SE 14	<i>Nullahs</i> ,

*Nullabs*, and the above *River*, all running to the Eastward.

The *Lelingha* Purgunnah ends on the SW Bank of the *Tiara*? and the *Kalianee* Purgunnah begins from the East Banks, and all in the Jagheer of *Calle Bigham*.

From <i>Bhoufere</i> ,	Miles.	Encamped a little to the Eastward of the
To <i>Munglee</i> , V.	2½	Town of <i>Hoolfure</i> , which is small, and
<i>Koutmul</i> , V.	3	walled round.
<i>Mitchlee</i> , V.	2½	
<i>Hoolfure</i> , T.	4	
	SE 12	The Country open, and, in general, well cultivated; the Road rather stony.

The *Kalianee* Purgunnah, and the *Bigham's* Jagheer, end to the Westward of *Koutmul*, and *Balkee* Purgunnah begins; this last, in the Jagheer of *Rajah Chiter Sing*, from the *Nizam*.

From <i>Hoolfure</i>		The Country well cultivated, but the Road
To <i>Keser Jeevel</i> , V.	3	rather stony, the <i>Chilka</i> River has but little
<i>Lada</i> , V.	2½	water in it now, but in the Rains, runs
<i>Chilka</i> , R.	1	very rapid.
<i>Balkee</i> T.	7½	
	14	<i>Balkee</i> , is a large Town, surrounded by
		a Wall, with a number of round Bastions.
		The Town, &c. greatly on the decay; no Guns mounted.

This place is the Residence of *Rajah Chiter Sing*, a young Boy, about ten Years of age: *Rajah Ramchum*, the Father of this Boy, was a Chief, of high Rank, under the *Nizam*, from whom he had a Jagheer of 52 Lacks a Year; but having behaved with inattention to *Rookan-ul-Doulah*, the *Nizam's* *Deewan*, he was soon after imprisoned,

imprisoned, sent to the Fort of *Colconda*? and accused of Treasonable Correspondence with the *Mahrattas*. No sufficient proofs being brought to confirm this Charge, it was imagined his Master (who had a sincere regard for him) would soon restore him to his Liberty and Favour. This alarmed the *Dewan* so much, that he did every thing he could think of, to prevent it; and at last seeing no prospect of Success, and knowing the dangerous Consequence of suffering his Enemy to get into favour again, he found means to prevail upon one of the Rajah's Servants to give him Poison, of which he died immediately. The *Nizam*, on hearing of his Death, suffered much uneasiness. The *Dewan* was not satisfied with the Death of the Father, but thought it necessary to reduce the power of the Son, in which he succeeded by persuading the *Nizam* to reduce his Jagheer to three Purgunnahs, amounting to three Lacks and seventy-thousand Rupees a year. The Purgunnahs belonging to the Rajah are *Nitore*, *Moorg*, and *Balkee*. The *Dewan* being dead, it is supposed the *Nizam* will raise the Family to higher honours than what they enjoy at present.

From <i>Balkee</i>	Miles.	The Country well cultivated and the Road
To <i>Mecond</i> ,	V. 4	good. The <i>Jurna</i> Nuddy runs close to the
<i>Hubargha</i> ,	V. 4	Westward of the Village of <i>Milar Khanapore</i> .
<i>Jurna Nuddy</i>	} 6	Encamped in a Mangoe Grove (on the
<i>Mylar Khanapore</i>		
	ESE 14	East bank of this Nuddy) where there are
		a great Number of white Monkeys, so very tame, that
		they came to be fed out of the hand; they are very large.
		There are several Pagodas on the NW Bank of the
		Nuddy, dedicated to the <i>Hindoo</i> God <i>Kanderow</i> , near
		which are seven small Tanks, which have each some
		extraordinary Virtue; one of them in particular, cleanses
		every Person who washes in it from his Sins, according

E O G R A P H Y.

6 H

to

to the *Hindoo* Faith. It is said that from thirty to forty thousand *Hindoos* come annually to pray to this God, and wash in the Tanks. The situation is pleasant and romantic.

From *Mylar Kanapore* Miles. Encamped to the SE of *Beeder*, amongst  
To *Beeder*, C. SE 10 a few Mangoe Trees, no Villages on the  
Road, but there is a large Well, with steps  
down to the Water, about half way. It is reckoned  
unlucky by the Country People, to pass this Well,  
without drinking of the Water.

The City of *Beeder* was the Residence of the Sultans of *Bamania*: it was then in its utmost Splendour, of which there is but a few ruined remains to be seen at present.

The City is fortified all round with a strong stone wall, with many round Bastions, and surrounded with a dry Ditch about three fathoms and a half deep, and pretty broad.

The Wall of this Fort resembles greatly that of *Monghier*, and is about three Caus in Circumference, with about 150 Guns, large and small, mounted, the Wall is cracked in several places, and does not appear to have been repaired for many years.

This place stands upon an open plain, except the East side, which is upon a rising ground, or rather a Hill, about 100 Yards high, and the only road for Guns, which appears up to the Fort on this side, is under the SE; but Infantry can easily ascend all parts of the Eminence.

The Earth which was thrown out of the Ditch forms a kind of Glacis to the South, the West, and North sides of the Fort, which covers a great part of the Wall.



There were formerly many good Buildings within this City or Fort. The remains of some are still to be seen, particularly the Palace of the Sulran *Abmood*, and a very pretty Mosque; the latter painted like China ware.

There are two dry ditches round the Palace, and another handsome Mosque just without the Ditch, also a large College, which was built by *Sudder Jehan*, where young people are sent from all Quarters to be instructed in the Sciences; The whole in Ruins.

The Town is supplied with good Water from a Tank about 100 yards square, just without the Palace Ditch.

The South and West Gates of the Fort, are open, the East Gate built up with bricks, and the North Gate opens to the Palace only, and from that to the City.

*Beeder* is reckoned famous for Tootanaig inlaid with Silver.

From <i>Beeder</i>	Miles.	Encamped amongst a few Mangoe Trees,
To <i>Goonjatee</i> , V.	7	a little West of the small Village of <i>Ramterit</i> ,
<i>Ramterit</i> , V.	1	which is surrounded by several small Hills,
	<u>SE 8</u>	or Eminences. The Road to day very good,
		and the Country one uncultivated plain, till
		we came to the Village <i>Goonjatee</i> . Good Well Water at
		our Encampment. This Village is in the Purgunnah of
		<i>Houffnabad</i> , which commences a little to the Eastward
		of <i>Beeder</i> .

From <i>Ramterit</i>		No Villages near the Road in this March,
To <i>Singham</i> , V.	8	and the Country is uncultivated, though it
	<u>SE 8</u>	appears to be fine Land. Crossed three small
		<i>Nullaks</i> .

There is a Pagoda in the Village of *Singbam*, dedicated to the *Hindoo* God *Mabadue*, where great Numbers of People assemble, at certain Seasons of the Year, to worship.

This Village is in the Purgunnah of *Hauffenabad*.

From <i>Singbam</i>	Miles,	The Road, for the first six miles, but in-
To <i>Jirlapelee</i> ,	V. 6	different: afterwards good. The Country
<i>Chilmurree</i> ,	V. 4	pretty well cultivated.
<i>Khanapelle</i> ,	V. 2	
<i>Monpellee</i> ,	V. 2	
	<u>SE 14</u>	<i>Kalboog</i> Purgunnah begins at <i>Jirlapelee</i> , and
		is in the Jagheer of <i>Rajah Ungkit Row</i> , from
		the <i>Nizam</i> .

From <i>Monpellee</i>		Crossed about eight small <i>Nullabs</i> ; the
To <i>Impellee</i> ,	V. 2	Country much better cultivated than any
<i>Sedassée Pete</i> ,	V. 6	part we have seen on our Journey from
<i>Sehgardee</i> ,	T. 6½	<i>Poonab</i> .
<i>Sehgardee</i> ,	F. 2½	
	<u>SE 17</u>	A <i>Jeel</i> (with a great deal of water) on
		each side of the Road, a little to the
		Eastward of <i>Sidassée Pete</i> , and several other <i>Jeels</i> between
		that and <i>Sehgardee</i> .

Mangoe Groves near all the Villages, and a great number of Date Trees, between *Sedassée Pete*, and *Sehgardee Fort*. This Fort is new, and made with Stone, with a number of round Bastions, and a round Tower in the Center, with one large Gun mounted on it, and a few small ones on the Fort. The Fort is surrounded with a wet ditch, built with stone and lime but not very broad. There is a very large *Jeel* to the North West, with just room for the Road between it and the Fort. *Sehgardee Pete*, the Residence of the *Rajah Unkit Row*, is a small Town, with a Stone Fort, much on the same plan with the above, but without a ditch.

Miles.

From *Sehgardee Pete* Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, to the South  
 To *Lachram*, V. 10 East of *Pattun Cheree*, a large Village.  
*Chitcool*, V. 2 The Road, for the first four Causes, very  
*Pattun Cheree*, V. 3 indifferent, and the Country covered with  
 SE 15 some Jungle, and a number of small Rocky  
 Hills, after which the Country is well  
 cultivated, with abundance of Tamarind and Mangoe  
 Groves.

The Purgunnah of *Pattun Cheree*, begins a little to the Eastward of *Sehgardee*, and furnishes part of the Grain for the *Nizam's* Elephants, Camels, &c.

From *Pattun Cheree* The Road very stony, and the Country  
 To *Ningham Pete*, V. 8 full of Jungle and Rocks, all the way, except  
*Huseinshaw* } a little opening at the Village of *Ningham*  
*Wullies Durgab* } 7 *Pete*; about two miles to the Westward of  
 SE 15 the *Durgab*, there is a Wall, thrown up  
 between the two Rocks, which forms a Pass  
 that no Carriages can go through, except at the Gate.  
 A little to the South East of this, there is a fine Well,  
 with steps down to the Water, it was lately built by a  
*Fagueer*, and is of great use, as it is the only Water  
 near. There is another small Pass, formed in the same  
 manner with the above, but neither of any strength against  
 Artillery, and Infantry can easily get over the Walls, or  
 Rocks.

From *Huseinshaw* } There are several Jeels, near the Mosque,  
*Wullies Durgab* } the Country cultivated, and a large Village.  
 To *Hyderabad*, C. 8 The Road from the *Durgab* to the City,  
 SE 8 very good, and the Country open, except  
 here and there some small Rocks.

*Bhaugnagur*, (now *Hyderabad*) stands on the South Bank of *Musab River*. The Course of this River is from West to East, and runs very rapid in the rains, at present

present it has no more than two feet Water. This City was a considerable Place time out of mind, but did not arrive at its full extent, or Splendour, till the Reign of *Hyder Shaw*, who gave it the Name of *Hyderabad*. It is surrounded by a high Stone Wall, which was begun by *Abdoolah Shaw*, and finished by *Nizam-u-Mulk*, the Father of the present *Nizam*. There are a few small Guns mounted.

The Wall is no defence against Artillery, but does very well against Cavalry. Some remains of the Palaces of the antient Kings, or Sultans, are still to be seen.

The *Charmebel*, or four Palaces, of which there are only two standing, were formerly Royal Residence, very large and Magnificent, but now in Ruins, and part of the ground, on which the rest of these Buildings stood, is at present covered with Corn. The above Ruins are in the Northwest side of the City.

In the Center of the City, is a Dome, with four Spires, which are pretty high, and perceptible, at a considerable distance from the City; under this Dome (which is supported by four Arches) there formerly was a fountain, near which the Kings used to pass much of their time, in the heat of the day, and even now, though partly in ruins, people retire to this Place to enjoy the cool Air, which they stand much in need of, in the hot Weather.

The next Relick of the antient Grandeur of this City to be seen, is the Gate, and part of the Wall of *Daad Mebel*, or Palace of Justice. In the Reigns of *Abdoolah Shaw*, and *Tanah Shaw*, a large Chain hung down at this Gate, the upper end of which was fastened in an Apartment where the Kings, as well as some of their Predecessors, used to give Audience, for certain hours every day, and any person of whatever Rank, who thought himself injured, by shaking the Chain of Justice, (as it

was



was called) was immediately called into the Presence to represent his Grievances.

There are several Mosques in the City, but those most deserving notice, are the *Mecca Mosque*, and the *Bigham's Mosque*, which are in good Repair.

The City in general is on the decline, except the Choukee, or Grand Buzar, which is full with very good Shops and Houses, there are sixteen other Buzars, or Markets, in the City, and it is said that there were fifty-two, in the Reign of *Tanah Shaw*.

The City has four Principal Gates, the West, commonly called the *Taak Gate*, at the outside of which, there is a Stone Bridge, over the *Musab River*. The East, or *Bundry Gate*; the South, or *Heerapore Gate*; the North, or *Delhi Gate*.

*Gousha Mebil*, or corner Palei, is to the Northward of the City, about half a mile from the *Delhi Gate*.

It is as spacious and lofty House, fit for the Residence of a Prince. The foundation of this Magnificent Palace, was laid by *Abdoolah Shaw*, and finished by *Tanah Shaw*, his Son in Law, and Successor, in the Year 1096 *Hijiree*; There is a large Pucca Tank, in the Front of the House, about 500 Yards square, and the compound, or Wall, which incloses the Palace and Tank, about 1000 Yards square.

*Nizam-ul-Mulk* had his Palace in good repair, and was used to hold his Durbar, and pass much of his time here; but since, it has been but little attended to, except when Monsieur *Buffy* went to *Hyderabad*, it then had some repairs for his Residence, and now and then the roof is mended, to prevent its falling.

The *Nizam* has a Palace at *Hyderabad*, and another at *Auringabad*, with Officers of the Household, &c. at each.

He

He would from Choice reside at the latter, on account of the Water, Air and Situation, but its Vicinity to the *Mabratta* Dominions, makes it rather troublesome; he therefore resides in general at *Hyderabad*. Another Motive for his Residence there, is its being more in the Center of his Dominions, and more convenient for sending Troops, to keep off his most restless and troublesome neighbour, *Hyder Naig*.

We had no opportunity of seeing the Fort of *Colconda*, which stands on a Hill, about three Causes West North West, of the City, but it is said to be very strong, with a great Number of Guns mounted. The principal Inhabitants, and Bankers, of *Hyderabad*, are permitted to have Houses in this Fort, to which they retire with their Money, &c. on any Alarm.

It is said that *Auringzebe* besieged this Fort for 12 Years, and at last got possession of it, by the Treachery of *Musa Kawn*, who opened the Gate at night, and admitted the King with his Army.

*Tanab Shaw* was at this time amusing himself at a Dance, in the Citadel, or upper Fort; on being informed that the King of Delhi, was in possession of the Fort, he desired he might be shewn to the Palace. When *Auringzebe* arrived at the Door, *Tanab Shaw* went to meet him, and after saluting him, in the most friendly manner, he took the King by the hand, and led him to the Throne, and with a smile said "I have had my time, it is now your Majesty's turn, I beg you will sit upon the Throne, as more deserving it, and we will then amuse ourselves at the Dance."

The King of *Delhi* was easily persuaded, but the unfortunate *Tanab Shaw* had little Amusement afterwards, except in Prison.

The City of *Hyderabad*, within the Wall, is about two Causes in length, one and a half broad, and five round.

From *Hyderabad* Miles.  
 To *Hyat Nagur*,  $\frac{10}{10}$  SE  $\frac{10}{10}$  From the East Gate of *Hyderabad*, to a large Tank, two *Caus*s and a half, and the same distance to *Hyaat Nagur*. The Road very good. No Buildings, to the Eastward of the City, deserving notice. A great Number of Date Trees.

From *Hyat Nagur* Miles.  
 To *Ameer Pete*, V.3  
*Balsungaram*, } V.7  
*Nullab* }  
*Mulka pore*,  $\frac{6}{16}$  ESE  $\frac{16}{16}$  From *Hyaat Nagur* to the *Nullab*, is a Valley, about three miles broad, with several *feels* of Water, and some Cultivation; the Hills here are not very high, nor do they appear like a continued range.

From the *Nullab*, to *Mulka pore*, is an intire Jungle, and almost the whole of this days Journey, at about the distance of every *Caus*s, we observed two small Pillars, between which the Road in general runs.

These Pillars are about 18 feet high, and appear to have been put up on purpose, as a guide for Travellers through the Jungle. They are now falling down, the Road good.

*Mulka pore* is a small Village in the Jungle, and affords but very little Grain. Well-Water at this place.

From *Mulka pore* Miles.  
 To *Miake Gunge*, 4  
*A large Well*, V.4  
*Goolaram Petee*, V.8  
ESE  $\frac{16}{16}$  There is a Mosque in Ruins, near the Remains of *Miakee Gunge*, but not a single Inhabitant at this place. There is another old Mosque, near the Well; here Travellers frequently stop all Night.

The first five *Caus*s is mostly Jungle, here and there some little Cultivation, but no Villages near the Road, except a very small one, SE of *Old Gunge*, the last three *Caus*s pretty well cultivated. Here are a very great Number of Palmira Trees.

Encamped in a Tamarind Grove, SE of the Village of *Goolaram Pettee*. Well-Water; the Road very good.

Miles.

From <i>Goolaram Pettee</i>		This days March through an entire Jungle,
To <i>Karlia</i> ,	V. 6	except near the Villages, but the Country
<i>Chetall</i> ,	V. 8	appeared better cultivated, at the distance of
<i>Narkund Pettee</i> ,	V. 5	about two Cauhs, off the Road. No Nullahs,
	<u>19</u>	or Water of any kind, near the Road, except
		at the Villages. From <i>Nulkapore</i> to the Village
		of <i>Narkund Pettee</i> , is in the Jagheer of Rajah <i>Ram</i>
		<i>Babadeer</i> , from the <i>Nizam</i> .

From <i>Narkund Pettee</i>		The first five miles through a Jungle;
To <i>Catingboor</i> ,	V. 10	afterwards some Cultivation, and a great
<i>Allumer</i> ,	V. 4	number of Palmira Trees; some small Hills,
<i>Narkurkle</i> ,	V. 4	at the distance of a Cauhs from the Road.
	<u>18</u>	Encamped in a Grove of Palmira Trees, a
		little to the Eastward of <i>Nakurkle</i> Village. Plenty of
		Well-water at this place. This Country is in the hands
		of Government, and not the Jagheer of any Individual.

From <i>Nakurkle</i>		The Country better cultivated than what
To <i>Atta Pete</i> ,	V. 2	we past these two last days. But few Hills in
<i>Koolpabary</i> ,	V. 4	fight.
<i>Arrie</i> ,	N. 3½	
<i>Taukmulla</i> ,	V. ½	Encamped in a Tamarind Grove, near
<i>Soorea Pete</i> ,	6	<i>Soorea Pete</i> , <i>Oalque</i> Purgunnah begins one Cauhs
	<u>EbS 16</u>	West of <i>Arrynuddy</i> , and is in the Jagheer of
		<i>Rajedar Khawn</i> , from the <i>Nizam</i> .

From <i>Soorea Pete</i> ,		This days March is in the Purgunnah of
To <i>Cheeamil</i> ,	V. 6	<i>Oongoonda</i> , and in the Jagheer of <i>Rajedar</i>
<i>Teemapore</i> ,	V. 4	<i>Khawn</i> . The Fort of <i>Oongoonda</i> stands upon
<i>Nemaram</i> ,	V. 4	a high Hill, about three Cauhs to the Southward
	<u>E. 14</u>	of <i>Cheeamil</i> . It appears to be strongly fortified.
		All the Country, we passed to day, one entire
		Jungle, except near the Villages. The
		Road good.



Miles.  
 From *Nimaram* *Madebwaram* and *Moongal* belongs to the  
 To *Madebwaram*, V. 2 Honorable Company; *Koolpore* and *Chileur*  
*Moongal*, V. 8 to the *Nizam*, and in the Nabob *Fazibeg*  
*Koopore*, V. 4 *Kharun's* Jagheer.  
*Chileur*, V. 6

SE 20 The Fort of *Moongal* stands upon a Hill,  
 about EbN from *Madebwaram*, which made  
 our Course so much to the Southward to get round the  
 Hill, but for the last two miles our Course was about  
 East. The Fort and Hill about three miles from the  
 Road at NE. All this Country covered with a very thick  
 Jungle, except what has been cleared near the Villages.

From *Chileur* The Country covered with one entire Jungle,  
 To *Koolbarree*, V. 4 very high and thick, except a little opening  
*Palleree?* N. 8 at the Ruins of *Koolbarree*, (where there are no  
*Seir Mehomet Pete*, V. 4 Inhabitants) and the Village of *Seir Mehomet*  
 E. 16 *Pete*, where there is a Buzar, and some  
 Cultivation, and several Villages, in the  
 Jungle, at the distance of one and two Caus.

The *Nizam's* Dominions end on the West Bank of the  
*Palleree Nuddy*, and the Company's Country Commences  
 on the East Bank. The Road sandy and heavy, in other  
 respects pretty good.

From *Seir Mehomet Pete* The Jungle very thick and high to  
 To *Beemwaram*, V. 8 *Beemwaram*, from thence to *Guaram*, the  
*Guaram*, V. 3 Country pretty open, and cultivated. *Nabob*  
*Nabob Pete*, V. 5 *Pete* belongs to the Company, and in *Nund*  
 E. 16 *Ganw* Purgunnah. The Road good.

From *Nabob Pete* The Country pretty well cultivated, except  
 To *Toole Churlo*, V. 1 some Jungle, on the Banks of the *Oer*,  
*Chingha Pakary*, 4 which at present has but little Water, but in  
*Oer*, R.  $\frac{1}{2}$  the Rains, must run rapid, and about  $\frac{1}{4}$  mile  
*Magool*, V.  $2\frac{1}{2}$  broad. Its Course from South to North.  
*Semwaram*, V. 2 The Village of *Purla Pellee*, stands on the  
*Purla Pellee*, V. 2 East Bank, of another Branch of the *Oer*,  
12 which

which is reckoned the largest. We encamped in a Tamarind Grove, on the West Bank of the River.

A high Range of Mountains appears about three Causfs to the Southward of our Encampment.

	Miles.	
From <i>Purla Pete</i>		After passing the Village <i>Swilpoore</i> , we
To <i>Chilkur</i> ,	V. 2 E.	marched between two ranges of high Hills,
<i>Janlee</i> .	V. 4	and did not get clear of them, till we came
<i>Erlapalam</i> ,	V. 3	near the Village of <i>Pangool</i> , where the North
<i>Swilpoore</i> ,	V. 4 SE.	range bore off, at the distance of five Causfs,
<i>Pangool</i> ,	V. 8 S.	but the South Range kept at the distance
<i>Sutapore</i> ,	V. 3	of a Causfs and a half, to two Causfs, all the
<i>Malawaram</i> ,	V. 1	way. This is a fine broad Valley, pretty
	<u>25</u>	well cultivated.

*Erlapalam* and *Swilpoore*, in the *Nizam's* Dominions, and the Nabob *Fazilbeg Khawn's* Jagheer; all the other Villages belong to the Honorable Company.

From <i>Malavaram</i>		One entire Jungle to <i>Batoolgool</i> , after
To <i>Alaram</i> ,	V. 2 NE.	which the Country is pretty open to
<i>Samoonde</i> ,	V. 5 ENE.	<i>Lunger</i> , which is the Residence of Rajah
<i>Batoolgool</i> ,	V. 6 E.	<i>Narsing appa Rowe</i> , in the <i>Masulipatam</i>
<i>Almn</i> ,	V. 2	District. The Road good. <i>Lunger</i> is
<i>Lunger</i> ,	T. 2	a small Town, with a Fort in ruin.
	<u>17</u>	

From <i>Lunger</i>		The Road good, and the Country
To <i>Allur</i> ,	V. 4 EbN.	open, except a little Jungle near
<i>Goolpellee</i> ,	V. 5 E.	<i>Allur</i> .
<i>Palaramundee</i> ,	V. 5 ESE.	
	<u>14</u>	

From <i>Palaramundee</i>		Fine open Country and good Road,
To <i>Atlore</i> ,	V. 5	<i>Gundegul</i> , is a poor small Village in ruins,
<i>Ellore</i> , T. and F.	3	but <i>Seetam Pete</i> , which is half a Causfs to the
<i>Dadnore</i> ,	V. 5	Northward of it, has a good Buzar, and a
<i>Gungegul</i> ,	V. 5	Mangoe Grove, which affords shelter from
	EbN 18	the Sun, near where we encamped.

Miles.

From *Gungegul*  
 To *Gookngle* V.6 The Country open, and the Road good  
*Nucktee Bewannee,* 3 now, but in the Rains must be very heavy  
*Kackeram,* V.3 and indifferent.  
*Oogtur,* V.4  
 EbN 16

From *Oogtur,* The Road good. Some Jungle. The  
 To *Pertaperee* V. 8 *Nungh* is a very fine River, with very good  
*Nungh,* R. } 8 E& Encampment Ground, on the East Bank  
*Dooah,* V. } of it, to the Northward of the Road.  
*Nurdool,* V. 8 EbN The Village of *Dooah* is large, and on the  
24 East Bank of this *River*; the Course of the  
*River* is from North to South.

From *Nurdool* The *Gunga Goodaury* about two miles broad  
 To *Noringha,* V. 10E in the Rains; at present about half a mile;  
*Gunga Goodaury,* R. } 2 Two fine large Boats at the Ferry, fixed  
*Rajahmundry,* } together with a Platform, to carry Guns, &c.  
 ENE 12 These Boats will carry a Battalion of Seapoys,  
 and their Guns, in three Trips.

The Fort of *Rajahmundry* in Ruins.

From *Rajahmundry* Encamped to the Eastward of the large  
 To *Rajah Nagur,* V. 12 Village of *Rajah Nagur*, on the Bank of  
 EbN 12 *Peeper Teelaw* (or *Tank*).

The Country, near the Road, is covered with one entire  
 Jungle, from *Rajahmundry* till within a *Caus* of this Place,  
 and the Road sandy and heavy.

From *Rajah Nagur* *Pedapore*, is a large Town, with a Mud  
 To *Kalla Teelaw,* or } 8 Fort, on rising ground, belonging to Rajah  
*Black Tank,* } *Akram*, under the *Mafulipatam* Council.  
*Pedapore,* T. 10 Some small Jungle, near the Road, during  
 EbN 18 this days march.

From *Pedapore* Miles. The Country well cultivated and plenty  
 To *Pittapore* T.10 ENE of Mangoe Groves. This is the Pur-  
*Mebomedpore*, V. 2 & gunnah of *Pittapore*, and under the  
*Nagle Pellee*, V. 4 NE Council of *Vizagapatam*.  
16

From *Nagle Pellee* This Country is in *Sittiwaram* Purgunnah,  
 To *Hefna*, . V. 10 and well cultivated, and the Road good,  
*Jagernotpore*, V. 2 except when the Tide comes out in some  
*Imaram*, V. 4 small *Nullabs*, of which there are several.  
 EbN 16 The Sea about a mile and a half to the  
 Southward of *Imaram*.

From *Imaram* The *Duram River*, which has not much  
 To *Durram*, R. } 6 water at present, is a little to the West of  
*Sittiwaram*, T. } *Sittiwaram*.  
*Numaram*, V. 4 To the Eastward of this Town we entered  
*Gourchurla*, V. 2 between two ranges of Hills; that to the  
 NE 12 Southward not high. The Valley about two  
 Causés broad, and well cultivated.

From *Gourchurla* Encamped in a fine Mangoe Grove,  
 To *Dcondam Pete*, V.4 NE NE of the large Village *Etkoopauk*, close  
*Sirmapore*, V.5 & under the North Range of Hills. The  
*Etkoopauk*, V.3 NEbN Village well cultivated, and the Road  
12 good.

From *Etkoopauk* Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, about half  
 To *Elmitchee*, V. 8 a mile to the Eastward of *Cassem Cotta*, a  
*Futty Pete*, V. 4 small Town under the *Vizagapatam* Council.  
*Cassem Cotta*, T. 8 The Country well cultivated, and the Road  
 EbN 20 good. Several *Nullabs* run from the Hills  
 in the rainy Season, which are at present  
 dry.



From <i>Cassem Cotta</i>	Miles.	
To <i>Dewbind Nuddy</i> ,	} 2½	The <i>Dewbind Nuddy</i> has but little Water now, but in the Rains is rapid. Its Course from North to South.
<i>Ankappelle, T.</i>		
<i>Shawpore, V.</i>	6½	<i>Ankappellee</i> , is a pretty large Market Town, on the East Bank of the <i>Dewbind Nuddy</i> , The Road, for the first ten miles, good, afterwards very indifferent.
<i>Mobamle, V.</i>	2	
<i>Soobehwaram, V.</i>	4½	
<i>Goolapelle, V.</i>	2½	
NNE	<u>18</u>	

From <i>Goolapellee</i>		The Country well cultivated, with a number of fine Mangoe Groves, at every Village.
To <i>Beeka, V.</i>	6	
<i>Renka, V.</i>	4	
<i>Alminda, V.</i>	4	
	NNE	<u>14</u>

From <i>Alminda</i>		<i>Vizanagram</i> is a large Town, with a good Fort, under the Northern Hills, and a very large Tank, close to the South-side of the Town. This is the Residence of the Rajah <i>Seeteram Rose</i> , subordinate to the Council of <i>Vizagapatam</i> . The Country well cultivated, and the Valley, all this days march, exceedingly pretty, and well watered.
To <i>Moanpore, V.</i>	4	
<i>Seetanagram, V.</i>	4	
<i>Vizanagram, T.</i>	6	
	<u>14</u>	

From <i>Vizanagram</i>		The Country, in general, pretty well cultivated, but no Villages, near the Road, from <i>Vizanagram</i> to <i>Kundywilfab</i> . The <i>Bodee River</i> rises and falls very suddenly, according to the Rains on the Hills.
To <i>Bodee, R.</i>	6	
<i>Kundywilfab, V.</i>	8	
	<u>14</u>	

From <i>Kundywilfab</i>		The Road very good, except a little to the Eastward of the <i>Nullah</i> , where there is some broken Ground.
To <i>Tamer Ghudda, V.</i>	3	
	<u>13</u>	
	NE	<u>16</u>

		Miles.	
From <i>Tamer Gbieda</i> ,			Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, to the
To <i>Chicacole</i> , R. } 10			North West of the Town.
<i>Chicacole</i> , T. }			
	ENE	<u>10</u>	The River is broad and rapid in the
			Rains; a Battalion of Seapoys stationed at
			<i>Chicacole</i> .
From <i>Chicacole</i>			The last four Caufs covered with Jungle.
To <i>Cheele</i> ,	V.	2	Encamped on the West Bank of the <i>Kanpillis</i>
<i>Suriab</i> ,	V.	10	<i>River</i> , about a mile North of <i>Kelingpatam</i> ,
<i>Kanpillis</i> ,	R.	4	which is on the Sea Shoar.
		<u>16</u>	
From <i>Kanpillis</i>			The Country Sandy, and little Cultivation
To <i>Runkin</i> ,	V.	12	near the Sea. The Road good.
	NE	<u>12</u>	
From <i>Runkeen</i>			The Tide comes out into the <i>Boanpar</i>
To <i>Oudapore</i> ,	V.	5	<i>Nullah</i> , which makes it not only difficult,
<i>Naparab</i> ,	V.	5	but very dangerous for Cattle to cross.
<i>Boanpore</i> ,	N.	$\frac{1}{2}$	Several of our Horses and Camels, sunk so
<i>Tuck Tackley</i> ,		$5\frac{1}{2}$	deep in the mud, that they were not able
	NE	<u>16</u>	to extricate themselves, without the assistance
			of a number of People. But by going nearer
			the Hills, the River can easily be crossed, without any
			danger. Some of our Camels did not come up all
			night.
From <i>Tuck Tackley</i>			Encamped in a Mangoe Grove, near a
To <i>Beefapore</i> ,	V.	5	NE Tank, in the Jungle. The great variation
<i>Mobumpore</i> ,	V.	1	to in our Course to day, is owing to a Bay of
<i>Nybuzar</i> ,	V.	2	N the Sea running out, about three Caufs to
<i>Koffan Bugha</i> ,		2	and the Eastward of <i>Tackley</i> . From <i>Hoffam</i>
<i>A Tank</i> ,		8	E <i>Bugha</i> to the Tank, one entire Jungle, and
		<u>18</u>	the Road in some places indifferent.

From *The Tank* Miles. Encamped on a fine Plain, to the North-  
 To *Ammy Gawn*, 3 ward of the Village of *Jarporee*.  
*Bardee*, V. 4  
*Sanab*, V. 2 From the *Tank* to *Ammy Gawn*, a good  
*Bhoor Gawn*, V. 1 deal of high Jungle, (from thence to *Bhoor*  
*Jarporee*, V. 6 *Gawn*, the Country well cultivated, and from  
 NE 16 *Bhoor Gawn*, to the Ground covered with  
 \_\_\_\_\_ Jungle,)\* but not very close.

From *Jarporee*  
 To *Nybuzar*, V. 6 *Hitchapore* is a small Town with an old  
*Hytchapore*, T. 2 Fort, formerly the Residence of Rajah  
*Montredy*, V. 6 *Hitcharam*, who was the founder of it.  
 \_\_\_\_\_  
 14

There is a Battalion of Seapoys stationed at this Town,  
 under the *Ganjam* Council.

From *Montridy* The Road in general very good, but  
 To *Monfore*, V. 2 ENE& in the Rains, the first three Causfs must  
*Monfoor Cotta*, V. 10 NbE be greatly under Water. The Sea about  
 \_\_\_\_\_ a mile to the Southward of the Road.  
 12

About a mile before we came to our Ground, we  
 crossed a small Outlet from the Sea, where our Camels  
 sunk so much, that they were obliged to be unloaded,  
 and then it was with some difficulty they were got ashoar,  
 but this can be avoided, by going a mile to the Northward;  
 of which we were not informed till after we crossed it.

There is the remains of a Fort, on a small Rocky Hill,  
 near *Monfoor Cotta*, which (the people told us) was  
 evacuated on account of very large Snakes.

From *Monfoor Cotta* The Road good, through a fine open  
 To *Ganjam*, R. } 10 Country, well cultivated, but no Villages  
*Ganjam*, F. } \_\_\_\_\_ near the Road. The Fort of *Ganjam*, off  
 NE 10 the Mouth of the River, on the East Bank.  
 \_\_\_\_\_ This Fort is small, but very compact.

6 M

The

	Miles.	
From <i>Ganjam</i>		The Country from <i>Ganjam</i> , for
To <i>Baliapoker</i> ,	V. 10 NE E &	about five miles is very low, and must
<i>Bunger Cotta</i> ,	V. 6 ENE	be under water in the Rains. The
	<u>16</u>	rest of the Road runs on the Sand
		Bank, about a mile from the Sea.

The end of the *Chilka* Lake comes close to the Road, about a Cause and a half to the SW of the Village of *Budger Cotta*, and about a mile and half from the Sea. Encamped in a Grove of Banian Trees, to the Eastward of the Village of *Budger Cotta*. This place affords hardly any Grain, but some may be got at *Maloudy*, about a mile to the Northward of it.

The *Mabratta* District begins at *Palliapoker*. Plenty of good water at our Encampment.

From <i>Budger Cotta</i>		About a Cause to the Eastward of <i>Budger</i>
To <i>Muta Covah</i> or	} 14	<i>Cotta</i> , we entered between a branch of the
<i>fresh-water-well</i>		<i>Chilka</i> Lake and the Sea, and marched along
	<u>ENE 14</u>	the edge of the <i>former</i> , to our Ground. This
		branch of the <i>Lake</i> is about a mile broad, and
		the distance between the <i>Lake</i> and the Sea near a mile.
		The Space between the <i>Lake</i> and the Sea is an entire Sand,
		except here and there a plot of Grass. There are two or
		three Fishermen's Hutts near the Hill.

From <i>Muta Covah</i> or		There are no Boats on the first Branch of
<i>fresh-water-well</i>	} 2	the <i>Chilka</i> , except one Canoe to cross the <i>dauk</i>
To Branch of the		<i>Hircarrabs</i> ; however the <i>Fougedar</i> of <i>Monick-</i>
<i>Chilka</i>	} 8	<i>patan</i> sent several <i>Dunghies</i> , and we collected
D° D°		others from the Villages, by which means we
<i>Monickpatan</i>	<u>ENE 10</u>	got over our people and Cattle pretty well.
		The Tide runs very strong here, the <i>Gaut</i> is
		about a quarter of a mile from the Sea.

The branch of the *Chilka* near *Monickpatan* is about a mile broad, and difficult to be crossed, if there is any wind.



Most of our People and all our Cattle, remained upon the Beach all night, and were not all crossed before 12 o'Clock next day.

The first branch, to the Eastward of the *fresh-water-well*, is about 200 yards broad at low water.

There is a small mud Fort at *Monickpatan*, but not strong. Grain of all forts is very scarce.

From <i>Monickpatan</i>			A small branch of the <i>Chilka</i> runs from
To <i>Soonapatán</i> , V.	$\frac{1}{2}$		<i>Monickpatan</i> to the <i>Nullab</i> ; to <i>Jaggernaut</i> the
	N.	$11\frac{1}{2}$	Road very heavy and sandy.
<i>Jaggernaut</i> , T.		6	
		<u>18</u>	<i>Jaggernaut</i> is a large Town, full with
			Pagodas and other <i>Hindoo</i> Worshipping Places.

It is said, that some Lacks of People assemble annually at this Place to worship, who are all obliged to pay duties, according to their Circumstances.

From <i>Jaggernaut</i>			The Country well cultivated, but very
To <i>Tarney</i> ,	N.	5 N &	low; so much so, that the Road, for the
<i>Abomedpore</i> , V.		5 NbW	greatest part, is on Causeways, built on
		<u>10</u>	purpose.

From <i>Abomedpore</i>			The Country, in general, well cultivated,
To <i>Peeply Shaw-</i>	V. } 5		and the Road good, but there is some
<i>pore</i> ,			Jungle, near the latter, where are a number
<i>Mokoonpore</i> , V.		3 N &	of <i>Segers</i> .
<i>Noor Peeply</i> , T.		2 NbW	
		<u>10</u>	<i>Mokoonpore</i> is a large Village, with a
			fine Tank close to it.

*Noorpeeply* is a small Town, the residence of the *Amell*, who is said to have twenty-two Purgunnahs and thirty-five\* Forts under his Command; subordinate to *Cuttack*.

There are many *Mahometans* at this place, principally *Patans*, and the number of Mosques, and the ruins of other ancient buildings, which are still to be seen, give reason to suppose, that this was formerly a Place of consequence; at present

\* Another MS 5 Forts. D

present it is a small Town, with Choppered, or Thatched, Houses, and an old Mud Fort.

From <i>Noor Peeply</i>	Miles.		The Country open, and well cultivated,
To <i>Kowa Kay,</i>	R. } 6		for the first six miles, and then covered
<i>Balcotty,</i>	V. }		with much Jungle, where there are a great
<i>Hurapore,</i>	V. 2 N &		number of Tigers, and very ravenous,
<i>Bulwanta,</i>	V. 6 N & E		which makes this road dangerous for Tra-
	<u>14</u>		vellers, particularly in the night.

From <i>Bulwanta</i>		No Villages near the the Road, but people
To <i>Tooloy Dofs Chouky</i>	3	came to the Choukies to sell grain, &c. to
<i>Taclengha * D<sup>o</sup></i>	4	Travellers. Came through a great deal of
<i>Kutt Jury,</i>	R. }	Jungle, where people are frequently killed by
<i>Cattack,</i>	C. } 3	Tigers.
	<u>N 10</u>	Encamped on the Bank of the <i>Lutt Jury,</i>
		near <i>Cattack</i> . This River is about 1200 Yards broad, and,
		in the Rains, very rapid; Its Course nearly from West to
		East.

The City of *Cattack* is entirely open, except at the West Angle, where there is an old walled place in Ruins, called *Lalbagh*; Here the Subadar resides. No Guns appeared on this Wall, but some were under a shade, on field Carriages.

The great scarcity of Grain last Year at this Place has left it very thin of Inhabitants. *Cattack* has no building in it worth notice, and the City, altogether, seems in a ruined state, and the Inhabitants oppressed with heavy Taxes, &c.

What is in reality the City, is about five miles round, but including the small detached Buzars and Villages, which are all called *Cattack*, it is about ten miles in circumference.

The *Subahdar* of *Cattack* pays fourteen Lacks of Rupees a Year, to the *Boonsulah* at *Naigpoor*, and spends from eight to nine Lacks, annually, in that *Durbar*, to support his interest.

The Fort of *Bara Batty* \* stands about half a *Caus*s NW of the City, and is said to be very strong, with two stone Walls. The inner Fort, or Wall, has eight round Bastions, with Twenty Guns mounted. The outer wall is square, and not so high as the other, but surrounded with a wet Ditch about 30 yards broad, very deep, and a great number of Alligators in it.

The *Maba Nuddy* runs about half a *Caus*s NW of the Fort, and a *Caus*s above the City; the *Kutt Jury* divides from this River, and runs close to the South side of *Cattack*. The Course of both rivers from West to East; they are very rapid in the rainy Season, and sometimes overflow their banks. There are several very large boats on them; some tied two and two, and decked, for the convenience of crossing Guns, Troops, &c.

There are four thousand Cavalry (mostly *Afgans*) now at *Cattack*, and in case of necessity it is said they can raise about ten thousand more, including *Ateets*, *Braggies*, &c. &c.

From <i>Cattack</i> ,	Miles.	The <i>Maba Nuddy</i> is about a <i>Caus</i> s broad,
To <i>Maba</i> ,	R. 2	from Bank to Bank; we forded it, a mile below
<i>Puddampore</i> ,	V. 6	the ferry, at three feet water, it being at this
<i>Luckinpore</i> ,	V. 6	time very low.

NE 14 The Road pretty good, except within a *Caus*s of *Luckinpore*, where it is but indifferent, with a thick Jungle on both sides, where there are several Tigers.

The *Beerpa Nuddy*, which is a branch of *Maba Nuddy*, runs NE under the Hills to the westward of the Road. We encamped on the Bank of it, but did not cross it.

*Luckenpore*

---

\* *Batty*, means Twenty *Beeghas* of Land, so that the Fort of *Bara Batty* covers 240 *Beeghas*.

*Luckenpore* is a small Village, on the SE bank of this River, with a great deal of Jungle about it, and near the Hills. There is a small Buzar in this Village.

From <i>Luckenpore</i>		Encamped on the SE bank of the <i>Beerpa</i>
To <i>Branch of the</i>	} 3	<i>Nuddy</i> , which continues the same Course.
<i>Beerpa, R.</i>		The Hills at the distance of four miles to the
<i>Akutpore, V. 7</i>		Westward.
	<u>NE 10</u>	The Country, in general, very well cultivated,
		and the Road good.

From <i>Akutpore</i>		The Country well cultivated, for the first
To <i>Gung-auly, R. 2</i>	} 3	three Causes, and afterwards large open Plains,
<i>Nullah, with a</i>		with long grass, except near the Villages.
<i>Stone Bridge</i>		
<i>Parbutpore, V. 1</i>		There are several Hills, to the SE of the
<i>Cumeeria, R. 1</i>		Road, covered with high Jungle; the Village
<i>Baminee, R. 2</i>		of <i>Parbutpore</i> stands on the point of one of
<i>Nehruffua, N. 1</i>		them, about half a mile from the Road.
<i>Burruah, V. 2</i>		The Hills to the Eastward, about the distance
	<u>NNE 12</u>	of two Causes, and no Hills to the Southward
		of the Road, except those near <i>Parbutpore</i> .

There are Stone Bridges over the *Nehruffua*, and the other *Nullah*, and the River *Gung-auly*, *Cumeeria*, and *Baminee*, are fordable in the dry Season, but must all be crossed in boats in the Rains. The Course of these Rivers nearly from West to East.

*Burruah* was formerly the Residence of a Nabob, and a very considerable Town, but it is now in ruins, and no more than an indifferent Village, with a *Fongedar*. The Country appears to be very scarce of inhabitants.



	Miles.	
From <i>Burmab,</i>		The <i>Kurrussua River</i> had about five feet
To <i>Kurrussua,</i> R.	1	Water in it. We crossed it in Boats. The
<i>Boody,</i> R.	3	<i>Byturnee</i> is near half a mile broad, and runs
<i>Madaghia,</i> N.	2	close to <i>Jaagepore,</i> it has about three feet
<i>Jaagepore,</i> T.	} 1	Water in it now, but in the Rains can only
<i>Byturnee,</i> R.		
<i>Gungautre,</i> R.	2	be crossed in boats, as well as all the Rivers
<i>Dhamnagur,</i> V.	6	we crossed to day.
	<u>15*</u>	(The <i>Byturnee</i> is near half a mile broad, and
		runs close to <i>Jaagepore,</i> it has about 3 feet
		water in it now; but in the rains, can only be crossed in
		boats, as well as the <i>Rivers</i> we crossed to day.) †

The *Byturnee* is by the *Hindoo's* reckoned the first Gate to *Jaggernaut*; They shave their heads and bathe in this River, either going to, or coming from visiting their much adored Idol.

*Janjipore* is a large straggling Town, where a good deal of Cloth is made; it stands on the South Bank of *Byturnee River*.

The Country fine and open, till we crossed the *Gung-autee,* and then one continued Jungle to *Dhamnagur,* which is greatly infested with Tigers

*Dhamnagur* is a large Village, but very thin of Inhabitants.

The Hills appear at the distance of about six *Caufs,* bearing North-West. No Hills to the Southward.

From <i>Dhamnagur</i>		The first four <i>Caufs</i> are an entire Jungle,
To <i>Churakootee,</i> V.	4	except some little cultivation near <i>Churakootee.</i>
<i>Solindee,</i> R.	} 8	This Jungle is infested with Tigers, which
<i>Bhuderuck</i> V.		
	<u>NE 12</u>	have killed several People lately.

There are Stone Bridges over two very small *Nullahs,* one to the North East, and the other to the South West of *Churakootee,* at the distance of half a mile.

*Bhuderuck*

*Bhuderuck* is a large Village, where a great deal of white Cloth is made. This place is the Residence of the *Fougedar*.

This Village stands on the NE Bank of *Solindce*, which has but little Water at present, but in the Rains can only be crossed in boats.

The first part of the Road very indifferent.

From *Bhuderuck*

To a Small N. } 16 NE	&
with a Stone Bridge. } 4 NE	
Surrong V. 20	20

No Villages on the Road, and the Country from *Bhuderuck*, for the first six *Caufs*, one extensive plain; and from that to the Bridge, some Jungle, and afterwards, a thick Jungle all the way to *Surrong*, which is infested with Tigers. A great deal of Rain fell to day, which has made the Road very heavy, and, for the last four miles, our people were up to their middle in water.

From *Surrong*

To <i>Biganiah</i> , V. 8	&
<i>Ekktearpore</i> , 8	
ENE 16	16

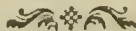
The Country one continued Jungle, almost all the way, and the Rain has made the Road very heavy and disagreeable.

From *Ekktearpore*

To N. 1	&
<i>Ballifore</i> , T. 5½	
	8

The *Nullabs* had about three feet Water in them, when we crossed, but sometimes they rise to ten and twelve feet, according to the Rains in the Hills.

The Country near *Ballifore* well cultivated, and the Road, in dry weather, good.



## ESSAY, towards AN ACCOUNT of SOOLOO.

## ADVERTISEMENT.

THE following ACCOUNT of SOOLOO, was begun to be written in April, 1763; It is little more than the *Sketch*, of what I intended to have compleated at leisure; parts of this ACCOUNT have been already laid before The Public, in the “*Plan for extending the Commerce of the East India Company, and of This Kingdom, by an Establishment at BALAMBANGAN,*” 8<sup>o</sup> 1769; and in a Paper, published with the “*Translation of South Sea Voyages,*” 4<sup>o</sup> 1770, under the Head of “*Natural Curiosities at SOOLOO.*” This last making a *complete Chapter*, of the intended ACCOUNT of SOOLOO, and having been also printed *seperately*, I think it inexpedient to *reprint* it in this Collection; but the repetition, in substance, of part of the other could not be omitted, without leaving a deficiency in the part, I have thought proper here to print.

I have given The *Preface*, as it explains the *Plan* of The *Work*: but it is not my present intention, to insert *all* the *Chapters*.

*Dalrymple.*

N<sup>o</sup> 52, High Street, Marylebone.  
30th July, 1792.

## P R E F A C E.

April 1763.

**I**T may be a proper Introduction to this Work, to take a General View of its Subject, from which will be obtained an Idea of its Importance: But antecedent to this, a few words may be necessary in regard to the Work itself.

A compleat Description of Sooloo is very far from being here intended; such a work must be the result of careful Observation during a long period: but, I conceive, it will be instrumental toward this End, to present a Sketch, not only as a Stimulation to Enquiry, but as some Guide to Observation: I do not mean to assume the province of a Naturalist, I acknowledge my incapacity and regret it; the few circumstances, therefore, mentioned in regard to the Natural Productions of this Country, where they do not relate to some other consideration, demand apology; and are merely taken notice of, as Objects of Curiosity: At the same time, I venture to promise the Naturalist an ample Field for his researches.

It may be asked, why this Plan was chosen? rather than inserting the Occurrences in a Journal; as that would have allowed the recital of many Incidents now excluded: I must, in defence of the Plan adopted, observe, the necessity a Journal exposes the Writer to talk in the first Person; and the Reflexion, how difficult it is to do this with Propriety, deters me from the Attempt.

The Point on which I most value myself, is the Eclaircissement of the Geography, and Hydrography of this Quarter; as I cannot but consider it as an Object of the utmost Importance: and although I do not pretend to have executed it with the utmost Precision, I presume it will be, on Comparison with former Treatises and Maps, allowed a considerable Portion of Merit: In treating this Point, I have consulted great variety of Printed and MSS Charts, but have had so little satisfaction from any, that I think it unnecessary to refer to them. However, I must except such as were obtained from the  
Natives,

S O O L O O.



Natives, (and perhaps one or two others, which I obtained from private Persons) as I am under the necessity in many Places to rely on these Informations, from the want of Personal Experience: Amongst the Authorities of this kind, I cannot omit mentioning a very extraordinary *Chart*, of the *SOOLOO Isles*, and *Northern part* of BORNEO; It was formed by the Description of *Bakatol*, a Native of SOOLOO, from the reflected Experience of almost a Century: Particular Observation was made some use of, in limiting the Islands adjacent to SOOLOO, and Mistakes, in these, were the Source of some Confusion: But, though it cannot be supposed a Draught, made from Memory, and delineated by the hands of another, should be free from very material Errors and Omissions; I need not be afraid of exceeding, in my Applauses of so remarkable a Work of Natural Genius! when I consider also, that his Descriptions were conveyed through means of an Interpreter, and in a few days, which Period did not admit a recollection of those Inaccuracies, which are found in Works executed by the Rules of Science: To confirm my sentiments of this Person's Genius, I have presented a faithful Copy of part of his Performance, even without his latter Corrections: I need not be afraid to say, that, had this Old Man been instructed in the Principles of Hydrography, his Descriptions would have merited the utmost Confidence; but, I am almost afraid to add, he was so ignorant of these Principles, as to have not the least Idea of any Scale of Distance, and probably as little, of ever having his Observations examined: From his Youth he delighted in visiting Foreign Parts, from which Disposition indulged, he attained great Knowledge, at the same time that he was ever a Model of Meekness and Modesty. An Old Man, good humoured and active, thirsting after Knowledge, and communicative of that, which Experience has showered on his Silver Locks, presents the most affecting Picture of Human Nature, whatever be the Complexion; and I am inclined to imagine, this one Instance, (without mentioning others) will be thought ample Proof,

that

o o L o o.

that Colour does not, in any measure, disqualify a Person from attaining a Proficiency, in, at least the Practice of, Hydrography; and, on this Presumption, cannot omit hinting the advantage which a little condescension, in giving Instruction to the *Buggeses*, *Chinese*, &c. might produce, by obtaining Particular Descriptions of Places, visited only by them.

It is necessary here to recite the Plan, I propose to follow, and at the same time, to present a Table of Contents.

This Work is disposed into *Three Parts*. The *First*, relates to the Country and Climate: The *Second*, chiefly to the Inhabitants; and the *Last*, is Historical.

Though in treating the History of this Country, I propose chiefly to follow their own Reports; I have profited by Verbal Information from the Spaniards, and have also paid due Attention to the Spanish Writers.

#### INTRODUCTION.

Containing a general View of the Subject.

##### PART I.

- Ch. 1. Seasons, Climate, Weather and Winds.
2. Geographical Description, comprehending Soil, Rivers, &c.
3. Nautical Description, with Charts, Views of Land, &c.
4. Natural and Artificial Curiosities.
5. Miscellaneous.

##### PART II.

#### INTRODUCTION.

- |  |                               |
|--|-------------------------------|
| Ch. 1. Their Government.               | Ch. 6. Their Habitations.     |
| 2. Religion, and Places of Worship.    | 7. Military Art, and Weapons. |
| 3. Language, and Literature.           | 8. Embarkations.              |
| 4. Their Manners.                      | 9. Commerce.                  |
| 5. Appearance, Dress, and Disposition. | 10. Weights, and Measures.    |

##### PART III.

The History of SOOLOO.

I have added, by way of Appendix, A View of the Advantages attending an Establishment at *Belambangan*: most of these Circumstances are common to SOOLOO, and the other Places in this Quarter: But where they relate only to *this particular Place*, that relation must be obvious, and therefore requires no particular Discussion.

S O O L O O .

## P A R T I.

## CHAP. I.

*Seasons, Climate, Weather and Winds.*

The Tropical Regions, in general, have no other Distinction of Seasons, than *Rainy* and *Fair Weather*. But there arises some Variety from the Situation of Places, and from the Soil: The Ocean, which *Solomon* calls the Fountain of Rain, regulates in great measure their Seasons; more perhaps even than the *Sun*, which is commonly reckoned the Cause of this Vicissitude.

SOOLOO is variable in its Climate, two Years differing very much, though a dry Season is generally succeeded by a wet one, and this again followed by its opposite: If, from the Experience of two Seasons, I may be allowed to judge, it seems the *dry* is the least warm: Perhaps from the Influence the Salt-Petre, which is abundant on the Island, has in cooling the Atmosphere in the dry Season, when the Exhalations are the strongest, and it is possible the Saline Particles, being diluted by the Rains, have a less sensible effect; however, this Conjecture is only proposed for future Observation.

As the different Parts of this Empire are very different in point of Situation, They of consequence vary in Climate and Seasons: When I mention SOOLOO, I mean the *Island only*; and here I may repeat, that the Seasons being variable, some can scarce obtain an adequate encomium, whilst others are not superiour to what is common in the same Latitude: However, their Rains are not, as the Monsoon Weather in *India*, incessant for days, but are hard Showers, generally attended with violent Blasts of Wind of short continuance.

The Air is, in general, at other times clear, the Tops of the Hills being remarkably free from Vapours,\* and the Nights commonly cool. The Rains are chiefly from June to the end of October, though in the two first Months the Showers are less frequent, and in the last most common, the latter part of August, and beginning of September seem to be most liable to squalls. The North Winds bring fair Weather and Sunshine. At the termination of them are frequent Calms; which is the Season for fishing Pearls.

The Seasons, along the West Coasts, of *Keeney-Baloo*, and *Palawan*, are consonant to SOOLOO; Rains attending the Westerly Winds, and fair Weather the NE. But the East Coasts of BORNEO, from *Paitan* to *Tiroon*, are directly the Reverse. The NE bringing rainy, and the SW fair Weather. These Circumstances, so contradictory to the Solar System of Seasons, are entirely consonant to the true Origin of the Tropical Rains; which are caused by the Wind blowing constantly over a large Surface of Fluid, and bearing with it Clouds of Exhalation, which dissipate in heavy Rains.

In all Places within the Tropicks, the Land seems to have an Influence in directing the Winds, but not with that Uniformity which Systematicks pretend, however, in general, there is a Breeze from the Land in the Night, and from the Sea in the Day; The Night Breeze is commonly a cold penetrating elastic Air, and that from the Sea a cool humid one. The Sea is little different any where, but the Land communicates, by its Exhalations, its Nature to the Breeze: *Mangedara*, for example, is a very cold Country, disagreeable in the highest degree to the Constitution of the SOOLOOS; This Frigidity is ascribed to the Gold Mines, which are in

S O O L O O .

this

---

\* I have distinctly seen, by *Moonlight*, The *Mountains* of *Sooloo* when above 10 leagues distant.



this Country equally abundant and pure : The Natives, indeed, to the same Cause refer all remarkable Coldness in Rivers or Fountains, with how much Justice I leave to be determined by the Naturalist.

Thunder and Lightning are common here, as in other Countries, but not remarkably frequent or excessive ; indeed I have not heard of any Accident from them.

In most Places of the *East-Indies*, they have storms in a certain degree at the Change of the Monsoons, and, it frequently happens, These are very violent. Although the intermediate Seasons are generally exempt from Tempests, they sometimes, though very rarely, happen at other times than the Change of the Monsoon. The *China Seas*, and all other Places adjacent to the invariable Trade-Winds, are liable to Hurricanes, or Tuffoons, which arise from the struggle between these Trade-Winds and the Monsoon, chiefly at the Springs.

At SoOLOO, there are no Storms at the shifting of the Winds, and very seldom at any other time. The end of the Monsoon is attended with a fresh Westerly Wind, for some days, which they foretell by the situation of a Constellation, called by them, from a supposed resemblance, The Coco Tree : This generally occasions a Storm amongst the *Northern Philipinas*, which the *Spaniards* term *Bag-io*, and some years ago it was felt at SoOLOO, though not violently, as at *Basilan*, where it was very severe : This, and one more, are the only Storms the oldest Persons recollect at SoOLOO, the other happened about the termination of the NE Winds, and was excessively violent : many days it rained without Intermiffion, and not one Coco-Nut-Tree was left standing on the whole Island.

The

The Hills were swept clear of their Woods: one Island overwhelmed entirely, and much Devastation made in many Places. It seems to have been attended with an Earthquake, as *Temontangis* is reported to have trembled.

Although *Sooloo* itself be exempt from Storms, in common, it is not to be supposed all parts of the Empire are: Those Places, open to the Sea, have little difference, in this respect, from others in parallel situations: *Sooloo* and the adjacent Islands, situated between *Borneo* and the *Archipelago* of the *Philippinas*, derive from this Situation, the Benefit of an exemption from Tempests, and have from thence also another Circumstance, attended with Conveniences, though with concomitant Disadvantages: This is, that The Winds are not so fixed and steady, as in Places where there is an open Sea: But, though this facilitates the Passage one way, it retards it the other; as the Consequence of this Situation is, that Calms and Light Winds are very frequent: Though, as the Banks are of great Extent, and the Tides very rapid, upon the whole it appears to me, that *Sooloo* has a Benefit in these respects, above most other Places between the *Tropicks*.

It is common, to have constant Land and Sea Breezes in the fair Season, but during the Rains they are in few Places so frequent; I have however been assured, that the Coasts of *Borneo*, from *Unfang* towards *Paitan*, have constantly near shoar a Northerly Wind in the day, and a Southerly one in the Night, at all Seasons.

*S o o L o o .*

Perhaps the Conclusion of this Chapter, which are Signs of Weather and Land, communicated by *Bahatol*, the *Old Sooloo*, may

may expose me to ridicule. However, few are so ignorant of Human Nature, as not to know that Experience exceeds the deepest Reasoning, and that an illiterate Fisherman shall often be found, better acquainted with the Signs which indicate Changes of the Weather, than the most acute Philosopher with his Barometer. *Babatul* informed me, that these Signs have passed down from Father to Son, through many successions, and that his long Experience has warranted their Veracity: However, I only present them, to be confirmed, or refuted, by Observation and Experience.

These Signs are chiefly taken from Lightning.

When Lightning explodes upwards, it shews there will soon be Wind, though it does not denote a Storm.

A Storm is predicted, by a woo-ing Sound in the Water.

Tremulous Lightning very high, is a Sign of Rain.

The same not so high, indicates a Hill.

When the Lightning is red and fiery, it shews the Hill to be rocky.

When Yellow, it is a Sign the Hill is Earth.

Low Flashes upon the Surface of the Water, denote a Shoal under Water.

A shoal above Water, has an Atmosphere hanging over it, which appears like an Island.

Low long Lightning, upon the Surface, shews an Island with Trees; And when an Island, or Hill, is high at one End, and low at the other, the Lightning will be in an inclining Line like the Hill.

I had almost forgot to take Notice of a Phœnomenon, well worthy a Philosophical Disquisition; I presume not to determine, whether it arises from a refraction in the Air? from the Tide? or from what other Cause? it is, that whilst at  $\rightarrow$  near *Abai*, the same Lands were sometimes visible from Deck, which could, at other times, only be seen from the Main Top, elevated about 40 feet from the Surface: This Circumstance, which evinces the visible Horizon to change its Distance, makes all Observations of Latitude, taken by means thereof, uncertain; and perhaps, if it be owing to a refractive Power in the Air, Land Observations may be considerably affected thereby. Though I mention this one Instance only, similar have occurred at other times.

Earthquakes are not uncommon, but not very violent, there being no Instance of any mischief, done by them, at *Sooloo*.

## CHAP. II.

### *Geographical Description of SOOLOO.*

The Limits of *Sooloo*, Eastward and Northward, are the *Philippinas*: Westward, *BORNEO-PROPER*: and Southward, *Idanea*, or the inland of *BORNEO*.

It is composed of an *Archipelago*, of which the *Three* most considerable *Islands* are *Sooloo*, *Bafeelan* and *Taweetawee*; Of many Districts on the East, North, and North West Coasts of *BORNEO*; and of the better half of *PALAWAN*, or *Paragoa*, and of *Dumaran*.

S O O L O O .



I propose to treat first of the *Islands*, which I shall, for the greater Precision, do under three heads, *SOOLOO*, *Bafeelan*, and *Tawectawee*.

SECT. I. SOOLOO.

SOOLOO comprehends the *SOOLOO Islands*, *Tapool Isles*, *Paleangan Isles*, and *Pangootaran Islands*.

Under the Denomination of the *SOOLOO Islands*, I consider *SOOLOO*, *Nofa Salé*, *Tuleän*, *Bankoongan*, *Panganak*, *Koohangan*, *Toolyan*, *Boolé Kootin*, *Kapooal*, *Beetceenan*, *Saang*, *Dong Dong*, *Tamboolean*, *Pata*, *Dammokan*, *Lombbeean*, *Pateän*, and *Teoomabal*.

SOOLOO itself is divided into several Chief-ships, all subordnate to the Capital, but, having their own Officers for the common Jurisdiction in their several Districts; The Chiefs of these Districts are of different Ranks, being nominated *Pangleema*, *Mabaraja Palawan*, and *Orankys*. The Districts are Eight in Number. \*

<i>Looc</i> , which comprehends the Country of <i>Booal</i> and <i>Pateeboolan</i> , under a <i>Pangleema</i> -		
<i>Pooddool</i> , . . . . .	<i>Daborv</i> , . . . . .	<i>Mabaraja Palawan</i> .
<i>Panchual</i> , or <i>Panchuar</i> . . . . .	<i>Tcmontangis</i> , Westward . . . . .	} under <i>Orankys</i> .
<i>Geetong</i> , . . . . .	<i>Seenomaan</i> . . . . .	
<i>Tandoo-Annan</i> , . . . . .	<i>Tandoo</i> . . . . .	
<i>Mymbcom</i> , . . . . .	The District adjacent to that Town . . . . .	
<i>Poogpoog</i> , . . . . .	The District between <i>Bood Dato</i> . . . . .	} under <i>Orankys</i> .
	and the Sea on the other Side.	
<i>Parang</i> , . . . . .	<i>Tooky</i> . . . . .	<i>Parcän Batang</i> .

*Looc* is the most considerable for number of People: It is not to be supposed the Limits of each District are determined with

O O L O O.

\* The following divisions do not correspond with those of the *Map*, but the *List* is to be preferred to the *Map*.

with sufficient precision to permit a minute Geographical Disquisition, but what is above mentioned will be enough to point out their Situations.

There are, perhaps, few Places in the World more agreeable than Sooloo, particularly in the arrangement and figure of the Hills, some whereof are covered with stately Woods, others with clear Grass Land, delightfully verdant, except in Spots, where it has been burnt for Cultivation, and which, from the Variety it affords, conveys more the Idea of Pleasure than of Barrenness: Many of the Hills are cultivated almost to their summits, and these Fields, surrounded with Clumps of Woodland, afford a delightful Prospect to the Eye, which only wants Country-Seats, Churches, and such Decorations of a civilized People, to form a complete Landskip, as the Huts which appear scattered over the Country, are but a poor substitute for the want of better Habitations: The Coast is generally woody, so that it is no small Pleasure to the Eye, as it were, to steal through this Barrier into the cultivated Scenes.

*Temontangis*, the most remarkable of the Hills, is a single Mountain, peaked at top, it is situated to the SW of the Fort, and is detached from all the other Hills: To the Southward of it is the Mountain *Tooky*, less in Altitude, but more beautiful in appearance, being chiefly cleared and extremely verdant, it has a remarkable Peak near the Summit, detached and apparently steep on every side, intended, as it were, by Nature for an Observatory; it is said the top of the Mountain forms itself into a hollow Plain, with a gentle declivity inwards to a Pitt, which has lately fallen in, and is without Bottom; here the Natives have built a Town, and, indeed, it appears, few more agreeable situations are to be found.

S o o L o o .

To the Westward, between *Tooky* and *Temontangis*, there is a peaked Hummock named *Heggang-ån*, not high, though woody.

To the Eastward of *Tooky* there are several Hills; the most remarkable is *Taleepow*, which in beauty of appearance surpasses all the others; It is of a good height, though not equal to many others on the Island, but the Southern side of it is half Wood Land, with Savannahs, and the other half cleared, with a streak of Wood, running down in a serpentine Line, from top to bottom: This is now almost the only Place on the Island where there are Elephants, the Destruction they make in the Plantations, having induced the Natives to kill all they can meet with, and for this Purpose they have instituted a Grand-Hunting-Match, when their Harvest is over.

*Dahow*, is a pretty high round Hill, almost in the Center of the *Western Peninsula*; on the Top of it is a large Plain, where a Town is built, and the Mountain being steep, there are steps cut for the facility of ascending it; this situation very naturally influences the Inhabitants to Theft, as they have a secure retreat, in their Mountain, for the Cattle they plunder from their more open, not more honest, Neighbours.

Between *Dahow* and *Temontangis*, though nearer the Fort, are several Hills, very remarkable in the Prospect they form, as expressed in the View from the Bay; one of the two flat ones, named *Dato*, was the Retreat of the Chief *Sooloos* during the *Spanish Invasion*, when they established some Forts on the Island. The View also represents the other Hills to *Seenomaan* better, than many Words could describe them.

*Daköla* is a small Woody Hill, detached from all others, and situated near the Bottom of *Booal Bay*. *Uroot*, *Tandoo*, and the Chain between them to the Southward, are chiefly remarkable for the Beauty and Diversity of Prospect.

The Country situated between the various Hills, is not a dead Flat; but waved Plains, cultivated in many Places, verdant in all; well watered with Streams, which disembody themselves on every side, and well adapted for the Produce of Sugar-Canes, Grain, &c. The Soil is in general a stiff loomy black, or red, Mould, though from the Fort to *Temontangis* it is very shallow, and scarcely strewed over the Iron Stones, though even this part yields good Pasture, and Woods of Teak, though generally stunted in their growth, by burning the Land, which is done here to entice the Deer, by the young herbage that shoots up from the Ashes. There are besides many Reeds, which would form excellent Thatch for Houses.

The Husbandry of *Sooloo* is very far from being adequate to the natural Advantages; for want of a little Assistance to Nature, it often happens that their Crops fail them, in a dry Season; whereas, were they to use the least degree of Industry, to collect and preserve their Water, they would never be in danger of Famine, but in wet Seasons would have Crops superiour to now, and as good in dry ones, whereas now it sometimes happens a Field is not worth reaping.

The aptness of the Soil to run into Grass, is also another inconvenience they have to struggle with, for if they cultivate the same Ground, two or three Years following, the Grass choaks the Paddy. This prevents them from grubbing up the Roots of the Trees, and the Land having been burnt, the

S o o L o o.

Branches



Branches are left bare without Leaves, which has the appearance of Barrenness at a distance.

There are many Towns on the Sea-shoar, though inland they are chiefly in stragling Huts: To the Eastward of SOOLOO, on the North Coast, *Patecule*,\* *Heegassen* and *Tagleebze*; on *Booal-Bay*, *Boonboon*, *Soo-ok*, and some other Towns, *Bocul*, *Sapang*, *Karang-Karang*; On the SE *Tandoo*; on *Saang-Bay*, *Pateboolan*; *Maymboom* on the South; *Parang*, &c. on the West: and on the NW, *Senogaan*, *Kan-jea*, *Bato-bato*, and *Matanda*.

1. *Nofa Salé* is a small low Woody Island, close to the Point of *Parang Bay*.
2. *Toolean*, a small, though pretty high, rocky Island, in shape like a flipper. There are here many painted Snakes, which crawl into their Vessels that lye a night at this Island.
3. *Bankoongan* is pretty high and covered with Wood, but appears very Rocky and barren. It has a fishing Hut or two on the South side.
4. *Panganak* is merely a Rock covered with Shrubs.
5. *Koobangan* has no Inhabitants; it appears like two Islands, there being a low Isthmus in the middle: It is very woody.
6. *Toolyan* is high land, The Hills form an Amphitheatre with a large Valley in the middle, to which two or three breaks between the Hills, form a Passage; particularly on the South part where there is a large Plain, between the *Peak Hill* and the *Green Ridge*, covered with Woods: The Island is not

at

O O L O O.

---

\* *Patekool* is the name of a Hill, The name of the Town is *Kow-nyan*.

at present inhabited, but formerly it was, and had then many Cattle, Coconut, and other Fruit Trees, which were destroyed by the *Spaniards*, in their last Expedition against *Sooloo*.

The Woods are not in general large towards the Shoar; they are of various kinds, and many of them good Timber; The *Alexandrian Laurel* is common enough, and by much the largest I have seen; one of them, growing on the Shoar, being above two fathom in circumference: There are several *Poot Trees* on the Island: the Leaves are dark green, pretty large and high ribbed; the Dammer is in general as white as Milk; and has the consistency, and somewhat of the smell, of Turpentine, it seems to issue entirely from the Bark.

The Shoar is, in some Places, so steep that a large Ship may careen by it, but the Island is but ill supplied with Water: The Bay is very commodious and secure for a few Ships.

7. *Boolekootin*, which forms, with part of *Sooloo*, a Harbour for small Vessels, is a low woody Island without Water.
8. *Kapooal* is inhabited, and produces considerable quantities of Paddy; it is pretty high Land, with Woods of very large fine Timber, and has plenty of Deer.
9. *Beeteenan* is not so high as *Kapooal*, but little different from it otherwise.
10. *Saang* are several small rocky Keys, which form a Cove with the South Coast of *Sooloo*, but whether there be Depth within, or any Passage through them, is uncertain.

S O O L O O.

11. *Dong-dong* is a long low woody Island, at the SE end are several Rocks above Water.
12. *Tamboolean* is a small low woody Island, which seems to have a Riff all round it.
13. *Pata* is a pretty large inhabited Island, off *Saang-Bay*: The Western part is high Land; the East low. It has a good Stock of Cattle, and, it is said, one very old Elephant: There are 3 Pits of very white Salt-Petre Earth, which yields  $\frac{1}{3}$  of Petre.
14. *Dammookan* is another small low woody Island, close to the North End of *Pata*.
15. *Lombooean*, similar to the former, and close to it.
16. *Patean* is tolerably high, abounds with Water, and is reported to have a Cove, with Depth of Water for any Ship, on the East side, which fronts the Coast of *Sooloo*, and is therefore land-locked.
17. *Teomabal* is a low woody Island.

The *Tafool Isles* comprehend, North and South *Kabing-aan*, *Talook*, *Tafocl*, *Boolepong-pong*, *Sooladdé*, *Tara*, *Seeassée*, *Nanka*, *Lamenoofa*, *Parang-parangan*, *Seebeehing*, *Karang China*, *Manoobol*, *Lapak*, *Pandamme*, and *Seerloom*.

18. The *Kabing-aan's* are two low woody Islands, with a Chain  
19. of Rocks, like Haycocks, running from one to the other.

S o o L o o.

20. *Talook* is close to them and is similar: all three are remarkable for plenty of Fish.
21. *Tapool* is a high Island, abounding with fresh Water, small Cattle, Goats and Yams, being cultivated to the very top: The Natives, derived from the Inland of SOOLOO, retain some peculiar Laws and Customs, though not very worthy to be imitated.
22. *Boolepongpong* is a high Island also, but appears more woody than *Tapool*.
23. *Sooladdee* is a low woody Island, without fresh Water.
24. *Tara* is nothing more than a high Rock, with a few Shrubs.
25. *Sceaffee* is a high Island, cloathed with Woods, but cleared in many Places; It is inhabited, and well supplied with Fresh Water. It yields many small Cowries, and small Baat, named *Sceaffee*.
26. *Nanka* is a small Hummock, but pretty high and woody.
27. *Lameenoofa* has a Beach of very bright white Sand, but *within* seems entirely covered with Wood, it is not high, though above the level of the Islands to the Southward.
28. 29. *Parangparangan*, *Seebeeking* and *Karang China*, are all low  
30. and woody, with a sandy Beach: It is very difficult, in passing them, to determine their Limits or Number; as great part appears a low sandy Ridge with tufts of Trees here and there,  
which

S O O L O O .



which look like so many Islands. *Parangparangan* is very low, with some Spots of bright white Sand, which look like Breakers; between it and *Lamcenooſa*, there is a dry Sand Bank, named *Noonöan*. Theſe Islands form a Harbour with *Seeaſſee*, but it is reported to be ſhallow.

31. *Manoobol* is a ſmall low woody Iſland.
32. *Lapak* is high, and cloathed with Woods, it appears, with *Seeaſſee*, to form good Shelter from the SW and NE Winds, and is barred from the South by Shoals, which join the two Iſlands.
33. *Pandamme* is deſcribed to be a ſmall Sand, with a few Buſhes, cloſe to *Lapak*.
34. And *Seerloom*, a ſmall Iſland, adjacent to It.

The *Pangootaran* Iſles are, *Pangootaran*, *Oobeean*, *Teekool*, *Ocfadda*, *Kooneelaan*, *Bas-bas*, *Malepootbas*, *Pandookan*, *Koolaffian*, *Boobooan*, *Toobigan*, *Patakoonan*, *Teomabal*, *Taweetawee*, *Labatlabat*, *Kaangan*, *Palleangan*, *Tong-Tong*, *Maroongas*, *Sookokon-Bolod*, *Hogad*, and *Meenis*.

- 35 *Pangootaran*, formerly ſettled by the Spaniards, who left a Breed of large Hogs, is about 10' long, and at the South End where broadest, near half that in breadth, it is deſtitute not only of Harbours, but even of ſhelter for Ships, it being ſteep, to a very ſmall diſtance, on every ſide. It is very well inhabited, by Slaves and Vaffals of the *Sultan*, *Oranky Mallick*, &c. The chief Town, named *Maglocob*, is ſituated on the Eaſt ſide, a little in from the Shoar, though there are ſome houſes near the Beach. There are ſeveral White Coral and Sand Banks

off

off this part of the Island, with small Channels through them, which, at high water, admit large Boats into the shallow *Lagunes*, formed by these Banks and the Shoar, which are secure from all weather. The Island is an entire Bed of Coral-Rock, with scarce any appearance of Soil upon it, and every where so shallow, that the People who die here are removed to some of the other Islands to be interred. However, although there be so little Soil, there are plenty of fine Timber Trees, which are in general very lofty, and have many Doves and other Birds on them. The Island abounds with Coconut Trees, which are very tall and fruitful, this is an infinite benefit to the Inhabitants, as the Island is destitute of good Fresh Water: In the dry Season it is very salt, and is not to be drank by any but themselves, though they, it is pretended, like it better than other Water; but, in the rainy Season it is only brackish. Notwithstanding this deficiency of Water, and want of Soil, this Island has plenty of Cattle, which, though small, are very fat; they have also many fine Goats, and plenty of Fowls. The Chief Person of *Maglocob's* House was built, according to the Eastern Stile, on Posts, but for this purpose, instead of sinking them in the Ground, which the Nature of the Country rendered difficult and unstable, he had made choice of a Spot, where four Trees grew at the Distance required, and, having lopped off their Heads, upon them his Palace was built, and perhaps something of this kind may have given rise to the Reports, of People living in Trees.

A little to the Southward of *Maglocob* is *Bayt-bayt*, consisting only of two or three Houses, the most remarkable thing here, is a Coconut growing within a large Tree, the Trunk being entirely concealed, 'till the Branches of the Tree spread,

S o o L o o .

36. *Oobeean* is the largest of the Islands, on the South side of the Strait, which divides them from *Pangootaran*; it is reported to be divided by several Creeks, and about the middle has one Tree, distinguishably higher than the rest.
37. *Teekool* is the highest of these Islands, but is without any Hill; it is small and almost round; the East End is lowest.
38. *Oofadda* is also low and woody; the Trees are highest in the middle, both ends being lower, and looking, at a distance, like other Islands behind it; the East side, particularly, is very smooth and low.
39. *Kooneelaan*, and
40. *Bas-bas*, are both low woody Isles.
41. *Maleepotbas* is also low and woody, it has Shoals all round, which extend above *two miles* to the Northwestward.
42. *Pandookan*, which is low and woody, is inhabited, and is reported to have a Salt-water Lake in the interior part: Off the South Points are two Spits of shoal Water, and between them a Bank with tolerable anchorage, within  $\frac{1}{4}$  of a mile from the Shoar. The North End is shoal a good way, for at least  $\frac{1}{2}$  a mile, there being only 2 fathoms, and for a little distance, from the NW Point of *Pandookan*, it is dry.
43. *Koolaffian* is a low woody Island, destitute of Water and Inhabitants.
44. *Toobigan* is a small woody Island, with a little rising in the middle; it has fresh Water, and it only, of all the Islands from *Sooloo* to *Pangootaran*.
- S O O L O O. 45. *Teomabal* is low and woody.

46. *Patakoonan* is also low and woody : Near the West End on the North side, there is a large, and, to appearance, deep *Lagune*; there are several Sand Banks off the North Coast, which are high out of the Water, particularly near the East end of the Island, and form several secure Coves for Boats. On the Banks are so many Sea-Fowl, that 14 were killed at one Shot.
47. *Booboan* has a round Hummock on the North Point, and in the interior part a Salt-water Lake; it is very woody : There are some People on it.
48. *Taweetawee* is a small low woody Island.
49. *Labat-labat*, similar to it, is adjacent to the East part of *Palleeangan*, as
50. *Kaangan*, still smaller, is to the North.
51. *Palleeangan*, is a low woody Island, the part fronting the SW is a long streight sandy Beach : in the middle of the Island is a Salt-water Lake; off the Western part is a little Island, named
52. *Tong-tong*, separated from *Palleeangan* by a narrow Channel, passable for Boats at high Water.
53. *Maroongas* is pretty high and rocky, except the Eastern part, which is low and woody; there are some Fruit Plantations on it.
54. *Sokokon-Bolod*, is remarkable for two Hills on the South Coast; the Western and Northern part of the Island is chiefly low and flooded; which affords a conveniency for making much Salt.
55. *Hegad* is a low woody Island, as is
56. *Meenis*, which is steep, very close to the shoar, and then surrounded with shoal water : It is very difficult to land; being, almost every where, surrounded with Beds of Coral, dry at low water.

S o o L o o.

Almost all these Islands have great plenty of Turtle.

The



The following Islands ought properly to come under the Class of the *Sooloo Isles*, but as their Description is entirely from *Babato's* Report, it appeared more eligible to speak of them apart. \*

57. To the SWestward of *Bas-bas*, 4' or 5', is a round Island, named *Toobalooook*, on the Southern side it is without Trees.

Between these two Islands, is the *Sunken Island, Apo-Lambo*; within the Memory of Man, it was above Water, but is now, where shoalest, 4 fathom under the Surface. It had a Lake 3 fathoms deep in the middle, without any Entrance through the Bank of Sand, which surrounded it, and was covered with Trees: A hard Storm overwhelmed the Island, the Trees, which are all dead, being still visible under Water.

58. *Toogbabas* is 5' or 6' to the Westward of *Toobalooook*, and is similar to it, having no Trees on the Southside

To the Westward are a Cluster of Islands, about 10' distant.

59. *Keeneekelan*, about the size of *Toogbabas*, covered with Trees.

60. *Dockan*, a long low Island, as is

61. *Laparan*, adjacent to it.

62. *Karaocgan*, round and somewhat less than *Keeneekelan*, and to the East of them

63. A Rock like *Tulean*, without Soundings at half a mile distance, named *Deotobato*.

To the Southward of *Toogbabas*, is another Cluster of low Islands, lying in a Circle upon a Bank, where they collect

64. *Baat*, or Sea-slug, &c. They are named *Dammy*, *Seen-gaan*, & *Dasaan*, *Manmanook*, *Bambannan*, which has two little Islands, 72. named *Lahat-lahat*, adjacent to it, *Billangaan*, and *Oowaan*.

*Samar*

\* These *Islands* I have since seen, but I think it most expedient to omit for the present the Observations then made; but I must take notice that the Description here given appears to be inaccurate.

*Samar Laut* contains *Manoong-oot*, *Bangäo*, *Seemeessa*, *Bang-eeng-é*, *Mamanook*, *Parool*, *Tongkeel*, *Mamud*, *Bookootoa*, *Belawn*, *Halooloocoo*, *Tapäantana*, *Lanawan*, *Boobooan*, and *Duobolod*.

73. *Manoong-oot* is a small round Hummock Island, and is the Westernmost of the *Samar Laut* Islands; those to the Eastward, in general, are destitute of Water, and are chiefly inhabited by *Bajows*, who collect the produce of the adjacent Seas, which chiefly consists in Pearl-Oysters and Cowries. They are all low and woody, except
74. *Mamud*, which has a little Hill.
75. 76. *Belawn* and *Bookootoa*, close together, both of good height, the former very much resembling the *Great Sangboy*, or *Hare's-Ear*.
77. *Halooloocoo*, is of a pretty good height, though no Hills.
78. *Tapäantana*, *Lanawan* and *Boobooan*, are three Hills, the 79. middle the least; the other two exactly of the same 80. height and appearance.
81. *Duabolod*, which signifies Two Hills, are two small 82. high Rocky Islands, covered with Bushes.

#### SECT. 2. BASEELAN.

*Baseelan Islands*, besides the small Isles around *Baseelan*, of which we have not the Detail, comprehend *Baseelan*, and *Peelas Isles*.

83. *Baseelan*, has a range of Mountains in the middle, but towards the Coast it appears low; the whole seems very woody, and being but thinly inhabited, it's Productions are not considerable, or well known: It is said there is *Maffaroong* there; Grain it yields in plenty, Cowries are abundant, but these are the Chief Productions I have heard of, and the whole

S o o L o o.

whole Island, being destitute of Harbours \* it is of less Consequence than its Extent and Situation would give room to imagine: I cannot enter into a minute Description of the Island, and therefore leave it.

The *Peelas Islands* comprehend *Peelas*, with several low woody Islands adjacent to it, *Ballook-ballook*, The *Great* and *Little Sangboy*, or *Hare's-Ears*, *Teyng-a*, *Kalublub*, and *Dasaan*, with the *Sallecoolakit*, and *Peelas Rocks*. All the Islands are woody and without fixed Inhabitants, being, in general, destitute of Water.

83. *Peelas* is a pretty large Island, of good height, and appears to have a good Harbour on the South side, but the Island is described to be destitute of Water. It yields great plenty of Cowries.
84. The North end of *Ballook-ballook* is a pretty high round Hill, with low Land on the South, the Island is without Water.
85. The *Sangboys* are two pretty high woody Islands, and are  
86. said to have fresh Water.
87. *Dasaan* is low and very woody, some of the Trees are large Timber, and Ebony is to be found here, as well as in all the neighbouring Islands. It produces great plenty of Cowries, and some Keema.
88. *Kalublub* is larger than *Dasaan*, but otherwise much alike.

The *Sallecoolakkitt* are five Rocks. The largest, at some distance from the others, is a Heap of Marble Rocks, with a few Shrubs and Tufts of Grass, shooting out of the Cliffs. It is the habitation of multitudes of Sea-Fowl, whose Eggs are in great abundance. †

## SECT. 3.

---

\* This is a Mistake, for *Maloza* may be reckoned *one*.

† There are many *other Islands* in the vicinity of *Peelas* and *BASEFLAN*, besides those named; but I have not thought it expedient, to alter the MS, by the addition of Those, of which I had no knowledge at that time.

## SECT. 3. TAWEETAWEE. 56 Islands.

The TAWEETAWEE *Islands* are very numerous, and may be distinguished into two Classes. *Taweeatawee* and *Sibooto*, some (particularly *Taweeatawee* itself) of considerable extent; some of them high, many low, and not a few mere Rocks.

Their Number, Names, and Situation, are not well enough described to permit a minute Detail, those mentioned to me, are :

*Taweeatawee, Secmalook, Coo-adbassang Tattaan, Seepyook, Bookootlapees, Bangao, Noosapapabag, Tangoo, Mancokmanka, Simonor, Saryseeapo, La, Samampoot, Doolangdoolang, Lupa B.ian, Teeheckteheck, Babag-fozka, Beelattan, Basseeboollee, Panampangan, Banarran, Mantabooan, Latoan, Sekooboom, Bow-wan, Kalampapahan Kalaeetan, Oobeean, Tabooaan, Beentocolan, Keenapooffan, Magpeos, Tagao, Looran, Tankolalooan, Tandoo Batto, Balleoongan, Tato, Batotapak, Nankaan, Gooleemaan, Powmaban, Kangteepyan, Tambagaan, Sigboye Kakataan, Parangan, Tapaan, Magboomba Manincolat, Babawan, and Bubuan.*

The Circumstances, reported to me of these Islands, are to follow.

In the interior part of *Taweeatawee*, there is a Lake, named *Lanän Toong-ang*, with an Island in the middle, which in one Place approaches so near the Main, that the roots of a large Tree there, hangs over the Island, and affords a passage to fugitive Slaves, who have fixed themselves on the Island. The Lake is full of Crocodiles.

There is another Lake, on the Island, of more Consequence; it is named *Doongon*, and was for some time the Residence of Sultan *Badarodin*, (from thence commonly called Sultan *Doongon*) two Rivers fall into the Lake, and the Coast between them

S o o L o o.



them is steep rocky Cliffs, the Lake is fresh, at low Water, and has 8 fathoms. The River, leading from it to the Sea, has 5, 6, and 7 fathoms. But on the Bar, which is of black Sand, only  $1\frac{1}{2}$  at low Water, and about 4 at the height of Springs.

*Toufan Doolangdoolang* adjacent to *Doongon*, has very many large Pearl Oysters.

The Chain of Islands on the SE side of *Taweetawee* are all low, with an infinite number of Shoals between them and *Taweetawee*, through which the Channels have 6, 7, and 8 fathoms, but are extremely intricate and so narrow, that the *Chinese Junks* used, in some Places, to be pushed on, with Poles. These Gutts are the most valuable Pearl Fishery, as accessible at all times, and Fish of various kinds are amazingly plentiful, and of great size.

The Island *Taweetawee*, has but few People, but abounds with excellent Timber.

*Samampoot* has many Alligators.

*Noofa Pababag* is low and uninhabited, it is rocky in the middle, and destitute of Water.

*Simonor* has plenty of Manatee.

*Tankalalooan*, is so called from the number of Oysters.

*Tagao, Head Island*, from a supposed similitude to a Man's Head.

The Names of several of the Islands are so immodest, that it would be improper to shew their Nakedness by a Translation: The most obscene parts of the Human Frame, give Name to some, from a real or supposed Resemblance, and others derive their Appellation from Accidents the most indecent.

*Magpeos*

*Magpeos* is a single Mountain.

*Looran*, a small Hill, inhabited.

*Sigbye* is high Land, but destitute of Water.

*Tambagaan*, which is situated between it and *Taweetawee*, is not very high, but has good water.

*Kangtecpyan* are two small Islands, less than *Sooladdee*, lying East and West, parallel to each other; the Southern has a ledge of Rocks on the Southside, making a Harbour for small Vessels.

*Bubuan* has in the middle a Lake, and the River which leads to it is on the NW side; the Island is about the size of *Tapool*.

*Kakataan*, about the size of *Minis*, is a low woody Island, so infested with Musquitoes, that the Sooloo's are afraid to go near it.

*Magloomba*, is a small Island which produces Birds Nests; There is an Entrance at top, but too small to admit a Man, the People who go to gather the Nests, therefore, dive under Water, and pass under the Cliffs, where there is a Passage into the Cave.

Although the greatest part of PALAWAN be under the Sooloo Dominion, yet I cannot enter into a minute Description: The Country, in general, is described to be plain and flat to the bottom of the Hills, and no country in this Quarter abounds more in valuable Productions: The Canes are esteemed the finest in the World, Cowries are very plenty, Wax, Tortoise-shell, Baat, or Sea-slug, &c. are in abundance. Most of the *Idaan* live on the East-side, for which reason it is best frequented, but as there are few *Bajows*, the utmost Benefit is not derived from the innumerable

S o o L o o .

innumerable Banks there. There has been lately found the *Tenjoo*, which is the Gum, or Resin, of a very large Tree, it much resembles Amber, and 40 or 50 Pecul may be had of it yearly. \* There is much Ebony and Laka, and it is said there are Hot Springs and Mines of Gold. The West side is chiefly inhabited by a savage People, who seldom frequent the Coast.

The SoOLOO Dominions on BORNEO are distinguished into Four Districts; *Tiroon*, *Mangedara*, *Malloodo* and *Keeney-Balloo* or *Pappal*.

The first extends from *Kanneoongan* to *Sibocoo*, which is the last River of *Tiroon*.

*Mang-eedara* extends from *Sibocoo* Northward to *Towfan Duyon*.

*Malloodo*, comprehends the North end of the Island, and

*Pappal*, the Districts adjacent to BORNEO Proper. However, the Limits of each are not very definite.

Besides, these Districts on the Main, there are many Islands adjacent to almost every part of it, which I propose to mention in succession to the District they are nearest.

#### TIROON.

The Coast is all low Mangrovy Land, the Mountains, very distant in-shoar, are inhabited by *Idaan*; All the Country is covered with the *Sago Trees*, which, being the chief Sustenance of the Natives, they plant in great Numbers every Year, to prevent any deficiency, as they are long in growing. The Rivers are many, very large and navigable. The Produce of the Country is chiefly Sago, and Birds Nests, both which are in great perfection and abundance: It also yields Wax, Canes, Rattans, Matts, Honey, and some parts of it Gold, Goolega, and Baat or Sea-Slug: And it is affirmed there is great plenty of Salt-Petre. And many Capis.

The

---

\* *Tenjoo*, is little different from *Gum Copal*.

The first River of *Tiroon* is *Tapeandurian*, or *Tapedurian*, chiefly remarkable for the bad disposition of its Inhabitants.

The next is a small River named *Samontay*, and to the Northward of it

*Dumaring*, which is a considerable Place. A little farther is

*Talifyan*, to the Northward whereof is a Point with a Hill towards the Shoar. There are several Banks along the Coast, where they collect *Baat*.

The next River is a very large one, sometimes called *Barow*, and sometimes *Curan*, from different places near it; the first is an Independant State, in Alliance with SOOLOO, the other is subject to SOOLOO: The River has 3 fathoms at the Mouth, but there are several Shoals which require a Pilot. There is a considerable Trade, in Coconuts, carried on from *Tuallee* on *Celebes*, to *Barow*, which they call *Barong*; according to their Accounts, the River is very deep within, and the Country yields much Birds Nests, and other valuable Commodities: But, though the SOOLOOS agree in the magnitude of the River, they deny that the Country is of much Consequence with respect to its Produce. This River is in the bottom of a deep Bay, the Land running from thence to the Eastward, terminating in a Point of Red Land, called on that account, *Tanna Mera*, off which are many Islands. The Northern part of this Point is called *Sabannoong*, from whence the Land runs as much to the Westward to a large River named *Baroongan*, or *Booloongan*, which is a considerable Place, formerly under *Paffir*, and, besides the common Produce of *Tiroon*, yields much Gold; a very rich Mine having been lately discovered. It also yields Earth-Oil.

*S O O L O O.* Adjacent to this is *Sicatack* or *Lalawang*, it is represented to be a fine Bay, into which the small River of *Tolangang* falls



falls on the Southside, and that of *Mantabuling* on the North: The Productions of this Place are 100 Pecul Black Bird's Nests, besides a little White, and the other *Tiroon* Commodities.

There are many Islands, close to this part of the Coast, where the River of *Leeledong* disembogues itself into the Sea; one of these named *Tarakkan*, yields 20 or 30 Jars of Earth-Oil  $\text{ff}$  *Annum*. This River is capable of receiving the largest Ships. and is very populous, \* it is sometimes named *Leo*, and *Lcedong*, from different Places situated on it: Inland it produces much Rice, which they sell, living on *Sago* as in other parts of *Tiroon*.

There is, adjacent to this Place, another Red Land, called also *Tanna Mera*.

*Sambacoong*, which, according to the *Sultan's* Account, yields above 20 Peculs of Bird's Nests. It is also a large River, though less than *Leo*, but it has some Shoals at the Entrance, and several Islands divided by Creeks, and covered with Neepa Trees. The outermost of the Islands, which terminates in a sharp Point, is named *Pedadda*, it forms, on the South, *Sibocoo Bay*, in which the River disembogues.

*Sibocoo River*, † is larger than *Sambacoong*, but is said to have some Shoals at the Entrance: The Current is very rapid, so that the Tide never runs up, the Flood only slackening the Stream. All these Rivers are very deep within. Off this  
River's

\* (*Bantilan*) 10,000 People, 25 Peculs Bird's Nests, Wax, Sago and Boory Matts.

† *Sibocoo* has more than 30 Towns inland; produces 40 Peculs of Birds Nest, according to *Allimodin*, 50 Pecul by *Bantilan's* Account, 100 Peculs Wax, Canes, Rattans, very fine Sago, Honey, and Boory Matts, and 1000 People.

River's Mouth are situated two pretty large Islands, named *Samangkarroo*, or *Samakadoo*, and *Seebattick*, the last is high, and yields much Dammer.

The *Maratua Islands* are six in Number, *Maratua*, *Kakabban*, *Sang-alakee*, *Seemamak*, *Dalawan*, or *Darawan*, P<sup>o</sup> *Panjang*, and *Raboo-raboo*.

*Maratua* is moderately high, without Hills, and has some Wells of fresh Water, made by the *Sooloos*, who go thither to collect Sea-Slug, which is in great plenty on the Banks near it; it produces also great plenty of *Coolit-Lawang*, or *Clove-bark*, there being scarce any other Trees on it; there are also very curious *Corallines* found there, plenty of *Keema*, and some *Teepy*.

Adjacent to *Tapeandurian*, there are some small Islands, and an infinite number of Shoals, on which they find great plenty of *Baat*.

There are also several Islands and Banks near *Kanneoongan*, but that part of the Coast not being inhabited, they are little frequented.

#### MANG-EEDARA.

The District of *Mangeedara* is the most Eastern of BORNEO, extending itself towards the *Sooloo Archipelago*, in a long narrow Point, called *Unfang*: This District produces *Bird's Nests*, *Wax*, *Lacka-Wood*, *Dammer*, and plenty of very fine *Gold*, which is soft like *Wax*; the most remarkable Place for this is *Talassam*, within *Geeong*, but the River disembogues into the North Sea, between *Tambeesan* and *Sandakan*.

The First River in *Mangeedara* is *Tarwao*, opposite to the Island *Seebattick*, to the Eastward of this is a Point with a high Land named *Birang*, and adjacent to it a River called *Pallaf*,

S o o L o o .

at which Place are many Cattle. \* The Land from thence to *Geeong Bay*, is divided by Creeks into several Islands, the Southernmost and largest is called *Cooly Babang*, the Northernmost *Tanna Baloo*, the Southern Point of it, is named *Tanjong Timban Matta*.

*Geeong Bay* is very large, and has many Islands, and some Shoals: There are several Hills around it, the first called *Madai*, has a Birds-Nest cave; the next, on the West side, a high one, named *Bood Seelam*; towards the NW part of the Bay, is the River of *Geeong*, where there is much Birds-Nest, but blackish. There is another River beyond this, named *Ling-gang*; beyond it, there is a pretty large River, and to the Eastward a low Mangrovy Point, which terminates the Bay of *Geeong*.

The South Coast of *Unfang*, from hence to the Eastern Extremity of BORNEO, has many Bays and Rivers.

*Salooroong* is a small Bay, with two Reefs at the Points, extending a considerable way off.

*Babatoo* is a small River, where is plenty of wild Cattle,

*Malaboong* is another River adjacent to it.

*Tooncoo* is the next, and

*Seebait* the last.

Off this part of *Mangeedara* are many Islands and Shoals, which yield *Baat*, the most remarkable of the Islands are, *P? Gaya*, which has many Deer; and *Seeparran*, plenty of Green Turtle.

*Unfang*

---

\* At *Coopang*, Thousands of Cattle, some Horses and Liffing mixed: They have made a rut about a fathom deep, so that they may be caught in any number by stopping it up. When the Horses appear it is a sign the Cattle follow. *Oranky Mallick*.

*Unfang* terminates Eastward in a Bluff Point, at the NE part whereof is a small Island, named *Tambeefan*, forming a Harbour capable of admitting Ships of considerable size. The Main adjacent yields plenty of fine Timber, particularly Alexandrian Laurel, some Trees of which are 2 to 3 fathoms in Circumference.

The North Coast of *Unfang* has many Bays, but none which afford shelter in the Northerly Winds. There are on this Coast many large Rivers, 30 in number from *Tambeefan* to *Sandakan*, all (except *Maroak*) Branches of the *Kinabatangan River*, which comes from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*. The 4 Western Branches are the most considerable, and of all, the last *Towfan Abai*; the Bar is very shallow, but within, it is said, to have Depth enough for any Ship, and perhaps, were the Country well peopled, this might be brought through the Harbour of *Mamuyong*, which would probably open the Bar.

The Eastern part of *Unfang* abounds with wild Elephants, which have not reached the other parts of BORNEO, and *Mangeedara*, in general, with Cattle, left there by the Spaniards, who about a Century ago had got footing here, but relinquished it, by Treaty with the SOOLOOS.

Opposite to *Towfan Duyon*, which is said to unite the Harbours of *Sandakan* and *Mamuyong*, is the Island *Bakalatalis*; on the interior side of the Island, it is said, a Ship may careen, close to the Shoar, in 8 or 10 fathoms, and that there is a Stream of excellent Water falling into the Sea over the Cliffs.\*

*Sandakan* is described to be an Assemblage of many Harbours, with Soundings, fit for any Ship, and good Water: It  
abounds

S o o L o o .

---

\* This Account was from the information of the *Sooloos*, before I had visited these parts.



abounds with *Baat*, and juſt without it, there is abundance of *Agal-Agal*.

Doubling a Point, to the North Weſtward, is a large Bay, named *Labook*, it has ſeveral Banks in it, and, farther to the North, diſembogues the River of *Soogoot*, which (it is ſaid) comes from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*.

Oppoſite to *Sandakan* and *Labook*, there is an Aſſemblage of Iſlands, the Eaſternmoſt, named *Baguan*, is remarkable for the great plenty of green Turtle, found there in the Southerly Winds. This *Iſland* and *Seeparran*, on the Coaſt of *Mangedara*, are the only Places where the *Poonoo*, or Green Turtle, are in plenty. The *Payookan*, or Tortoiſe-shell ſpecies, is remarkably plenty, in all the *Malloodoo* Iſlands in particular. *Baguan* alſo, has plenty of the Palo-Maria or Alexandrian Laurel. The other Iſlands in this Cluster are, *Taganac*, *Great* and *Little Bancoongan*, *Langaan*, *Leeheeman*, *Bo-aan*, *Papattangal*, which is a Bank with a Tree, *Seelingaan*, *Gooliſſan*, and *Leebarran*.

Almoſt midway, between *Baguan* and *Cagayan Sooloo*, is *Mambabenawan*, and between them and the *Paitan Iſlands*, is *Lankayan*.

*Paitan* is a Bay and River on BORNEO, remarkable for the abundance of Camphir; it alſo yields Clove-Bark, and has plenty of Liſſang; it is very full of Shoals, and the Coaſt on both ſides extremely foul. The Iſlands to the Southward are named *Billebillëan*, *Great* and *Little Tagypeel*, and *Cuya Cuyaban*; on the North are *Leonan* and *Kalangaan*. There is a Creek from *Paitan*, leading into a large Bay, between it, and *Malloodoo* Bay, off which are many Iſlands, but the Bay, as well as the Iſlands, extremely encumbered with Shoals, the largeſt of the Iſlands is *Mallawallé*, which is high, and forms an agreeable Proſpect; the others are *Bidalla*, *Kookooboon*, *Teegaboo*, *Seepeendoong*, *Teebakkan*, *Teebeengan*, *Mandeedara*, *Paranka Paranka*, *Marantabuan*, and

*Inoreſal* :

*Inowfal*: between these and *Banguay*, there are also many Shoals, leaving however a navigable Passage, and indeed, as these are detached Banks, with deep Water and good Soundings between them, was this Place minutely examined, there is no doubt many other Passages might be found.

Off the East Coast of *Banguay*, there are many Islands, but little considerable, except for the plenty of Turtle.

*Cagayan-Sooloo* is a Cluster of Islands, not visible from *Banguay*; The Chief only, of these Islands, is constantly inhabited; there is a very good Bay, on the West side, and there are Soundings, between many Shoals, to *Banguay*.

*Malloodo* is, in many respects, one of the most valuable Districts on BORNEO. Few Places equal it, in the abundance of Provisions, nor is it destitute of valuable Articles of Commerce.

There are many Rivers, of fresh Water, which fall into the Bay of *Malloodo*, which is reported to have good Soundings to the very bottom. On the East side there is a large Shoal, which, by Report, forms a fine Harbour at *Bankoka*, where is a very good Landing Place, and very fine Coolit-Lawang, or Clove-Bark, is produced here.

The opposite, or West side, is remarkable for the Pearl Banks, which are, chiefly, found near *Songy Bajar*.

The whole District of *Malloodo* abounds with Rattans, of which, 10 or 20 feet long, two or three Ship's-load might be had: It also abounds in Grain, and inland is very populous. The Country, to the Eastward of *Kecney Balloo* as far as *Sandakan*, is low and plain, with a few Hillocks, but no High Land, except a Ridge to the Southward of *Bankoka*, which seems to run nearly East and West towards *Paitan*, leaving

a Gap

S o o L o o .

a Gap of Low Land. At the Bottom of *Malloodoo* Bay, between this Ridge, and that which runs from the *Tampassook* Mountains towards *Sampanmangio*; through which, from *Banguay* and *Malloodoo* Bays, the High Mountain of *Keeney Balloo* is seen to great advantage, rising abruptly on the West to a stupendous Height, and falling down on the East with a gentle declivity towards the low Land of *Sandakan*. This Country cannot fail of being one of the most fruitful in the World, if well cultivated and inhabited by a Civilized People; were this the Case, there would be an easy Land Carriage, of 40 or 50 miles, to the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*, which is represented to exceed in magnitude the Lake of *Manila*, and to have many Islands in it. It is said, to be 5 or 6 fathoms deep in some places, and to be the Source of all the considerable Rivers in BORNEO, above 100 in number; the Water is not limpid, but whitish: Around its Margin are innumerable Towns of *Idaau*, they have a Sovereign here, but in other Places only Chiefs or Orankys. This Tribe is extremely numerous, but from their want of foreign Communication, and from some remarkable Customs, they are less addicted to Commerce, than the Value of their Country would make it imagined. They have however an Intercourse inland with *Benjar*, and are well enough inclined to Commerce and Husbandry, except where their Prejudices lead them into War.

The Islands opposite to this part of BORNEO, and indeed the Coast, from *Sampanmangio* to near *Paitan*, do not properly come under the Denomination of the SOOLOO Dominions, as ceded to the English Company, and require a particular Discussion in another Place, as the most eligible of all Situations for the Capital of the *Oriental Polynesia*.

The last District of BORNEO, is *Pappal*, the Limits *Sampanmangio* on the North, and *Keemannees* River in  $5^{\circ}\frac{1}{2}$  N Latitude, which,

6 Z

by

by Treaty, is the Limit Southward, with the Kingdom of BORNEO PROPER.

The Productions of this Coast, in general, are Sago, Rice, Beetle-Nut, Coconut-oil, Camphir, Wax, some Pepper, and Cinnamon; particularly the last in some quantity at *Keemannees*. The Country is very populous, the inland particularly, which is inhabited by *Idaan*, as are some Places on the Coast: It is extremely well adapted for the Cultivation of Pepper and Cinnamon, and in a few Years large quantities might be had; it is very well watered, and has the Conveniency of many Rivers, navigable by Boats, and some even by larger Vessels; the River of *Tawarran* leads to the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*, from whence it is about 10' or 15' distant, and is accessible for Boats; that of *Tampassook* is said to come from thence also.

The First River is *Tambaboolan*, the Natives *Idaan*, though few in number; Abreast of this River is a Coral Tree, 5 or 6 fathom high, it grows in 7 fathoms, but the number of large Fish frighten People from diving for it.

*Loo*, a small River, is the next.

*Pandasan* has few People, who are Mahometans.

*Tampassook*, *Abai*, *Lobook*, and *Amboong*, are inhabited by Mahometans, and form one Jurisdiction. The first is a Fresh Water River, with a Bar of 2 fathoms at high Water, it is fresh at the Bar, and within has 3 and 4 fathoms, it is reported to come from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*, and has a Gold Mine near it.

The River of *Tampassook*, a few miles inland, approaches very near that of *Abai*, which is Salt for some miles up, leaving a low narrow Isthmus between them; the Natives have had

S o o l o o.



some thoughts of directing the *Tampassook River* across this, into the Channel of *Abai*, which is even now accessible at all times by small Vessels, and would then probably be so by large.

The Harbour and River of *Abai*, are superiour to any, between *Sampanmangio* and *P<sup>o</sup> Gaya*, (and indeed is the only Place where Vessels have Shelter from Westerly Winds) except *Amboong*, which is near to *Abai*, and is represented to be a good Harbour. The Country here abounds with Grain, and considerable quantities of Pepper and Cinnamon would be had in a short time, were the Cultivation encouraged.

The next River is *Sulaman*, which is inhabited by *Islam*.

*Tawarran* is inhabited by *Idaan*, there are many Goats in this District; it is very populous. About 60 *Chinese*, who left *BORNEO* many years ago, settled amongst them. The River is reported to be navigable for Boats, to the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*.

*Mangcaboong River* is inhabited by *Islam*, it is populous; there is a Sand-Bar with 2 fathoms at high Water, at low large *SOOLOO* Boats cannot enter, within 3 or 4 fathoms; there is a Salt Lake about 3' from the Bar, it has 2 fathoms and in some places 1 fathom. The River above the Lake is rapid, and full of Rocks, so that it is not navigable but by Canoes; some say, it comes from the Lake of *Keeney Balloo*; but *Dato Saraphodin* thinks otherwise. This Place and those before mentioned, produce some Pepper.

To the Southward of *Mangcaboong* lye *P<sup>o</sup> Gaya*, and some other Islands, they with some Shoals form a convenient Harbour, but of difficult Entrance on account of these Shoals; into this Harbour disembogue the Rivers of

S o o L o o.

*La Batuan,*

*La Batuan, Inannam, Mangatal, Pootatan, and Keenaroot*; the Inhabitants are *Islam*; the Country is populous, and produces Sago, Rice, Beetle-nut, Cinnamon, and Coconut-Oil.

The next River is *Pangalat*, and to the Southward of it *Pappal*, which is a large barred River, disembogues by two Branches, the Western named *Benonee*. The Country is very populous, the Natives *Islam*, it produces Camphir as well as the other Articles.

*Keemannees* is the last River of the SOOLOO Dominions the Inhabitants are *Idaan*, and very numerous, they carry on an extensive Trade in their own Proas to *Java*, &c. the Country, besides a considerable quantity of Cinnamon and the other Articles above mentioned, produces Tenjoo, which is the Gum of a certain Tree, found also in *Palawan* and *Mageendanao*.

There are few Islands off this Coast. *P<sup>o</sup> Teega*, adjacent to *Keemannees*, is not remarkable for any thing. *Mangalloom* abounds with fresh Water, though a low Island, it yields also much Agal-agal, and a delicious Root resembling Turnips.

*Mantannané*, which is opposite to *Pandafan*, is in the District of *Abai*, there are three Islands which produce some Birds Nest, but of a red Colour.

Such are the SOOLOO DOMINIONS on BORNEO, this imperfect Sketch of them may afford some satisfaction, since hitherto we have been in absolute Ignorance of this Quarter.

## ACCOUNT of SOOLOO.

## PART II.

The Notion, commonly entertained, of the Influence of Climate on the Manners of Men, seems no otherwise well grounded, than as Manners are derived from the Religion, Government and Customs, which are indeed regulated in good measure by Circumstances, arising from the Situation of a Country.

Previous therefore to a Consideration of the People, it seems proper to treat of their Government, Religion and Literature, as the Origin of their Manners and Disposition.

Nothing, to a Speculatist, is more agreeable or important, than the Observation, what a difference, in point of Morals and the Interests of Society, arises from Customs and Education, by which

— Man differs more from Man  
Than Man from Beast. —

Speculations of this kind will probably make the best Subjects, by impressing the strongest sense of the Calamities incident to a deviation from the Line of Rectitude; And also shew, how instrumental Religion is to the welfare of Mankind, and towards preserving the Interests of Society.

## CHAP. I.

*Their Government.*

The cold Regions seem not only to have been the Nurseries of the Human Species, but of Civil Policy; and, probably, from thence the mixed Monarchies, established in this and the adjacent Islands, were derived; for as an Emigrant from *China*, in an early Age, obtained the Dominion of BORNEO, we need not hesitate to conclude, the Police of the *Chinese* was engrafted on this Savage Stock.

It is a very difficult matter to describe the Constitution of any Country; But it is scarcely possible to be done without recourse to ancient Records: Enquiries gain but little Information, as few, even in the more civilized Countries, are well enough versed in the Principles of their Legislature, to inform a Stranger: So much is every where supposed to be previously understood, that without the Ability and Leisure to consult the SOOLOO Records, and being capable of entering into a Personal Conversation, in their own Language, with the most Ancient and Intelligent, on the Subject of these Records, I despair of being able to give a connected Idea of their Constitution.

Their Government, by the Names of the Officers, which is indeed said to be derived from the Example of *Achen*, seems to differ little from that found in the *Malay* Countries, except perhaps of having more of the Popular Cast, unless the *Malay* Sovereigns may have gained a more absolute Authority, than originally was intended by their Constitution.

The SOOLOO Government is divided into three Estates: The *Sultan*; *Nobility*, or *Datos*, chiefly personated by *Dato Bandakara*, whose Authority appears to be little less than the *Sultan's*; and *Orankys*, or rather the *People*, personated by *Oranky Mallick*.

S O O L O O .



In former times, their Government was executed constitutionally; But at present, many of the Offices are vacant, and the *Sultan* little considers the others, but in particular Exigencies or Disturbances, where a regard to his own Security extorts from him Promises and Professions, by which he means nothing. It is an Observation of Old *Babatol*, That all former Sultans and the Officers, were like the Stone and Setting of a Ring, where there was a mutual Connexion and Dependence; but that at present, the Stone seemed to have rejected the Setting as useless: This adds to my Difficulties, as the Sultan had a Point in View, in all the *Eclaircissement* he gave of the Officers of State.

The Offices, in general, are Hereditary Jurisdictions; though Incapacity, or other reasonable Objection, may prevent this Rule taking place. The Appointment of these Officers, on Vacancies, seems a part of the Royal Prerogative, though not without a *Bechar* of the other Estates. The Officers which have been related to me are,

Amongst the *Nobility* or *Datos*, who are all of the Royal Line, legitimate or Bastards.

*Dato Bandahara*, who on the *Sultan's* Death governs 'till another is elected, and afterwards is stiled *Raja Bandahara*.

*Dato Mamaucha*.

*Raja Laut*, i. e. Lord of the Sea. High Admiral.

*Fuhan Pallawan*, . . . . Captain General.

*Toomang-goong*, . . . . Chief Justice.

*Moollck Manderassa*, . . . . Collector of the Customs.

*Maharaja Lela*.

*Sabalmal*.

*Sawa Jan*, . . . . Vice Admiral

*Mannabeel*, the same Office, as *Mannabee*, the first being  
the

the Denomination of the Office, when executed by a Dato, the laſt when filled by a Plebeian. Governor of the Fort.

Officers not Datos.

*Oranky Mallick.* Rear Admiral. Tribune of the People.  
*Pangleema.*  
*Mamabee.*  
*Sarre Lama.*  
*Sarre Bangfawan.*  
*Sarre Raja.*  
*Nakib.*  
*Hameel al Allam.* Standard Bearer.

Theſe Officers, as muſt be the Caſe, wherever there is no ſtanding Army, have a Civil and Military Capacity; and he, who is a Chief Perſon in the former, has but an inferior Rank in the laſt.

*Bandahara* is an Officer ſuperior to all others, but it is not eaſy to explain his Duty, as what by the Ignorance of an Interpreter, and Delicacy of the Subject, I have not been able to obtain a diſtinct Account of it; however, this ſeems certain, that he is next to the *Tuan Caly*, the ſupreme Judge in important Cauſes, which are determined by him, as inferior are by *Dato Toomang-goong*, and in Conjunction with *Oranky Mallick*, empowered to diſplace a Sultan, who governs contrary to the Law.

However, as the Government is ſo nearly popular, there is an Office very remarkable, and extremely neceſſary, as ſuch Governments are naturally inclined to Revolutions; this is the Office of *Mamancha*, which is calculated to prevent all precipitate Reſolutions, for in all Bechars, his aſſent is neceſſary to ſanctify their Legality, and 'till this aſſent paſſes, nothing done

S o o L o o.

done obtains the Authority of a Publick Act. But *Mamancha* has only an affirmative Voice, so that he can scarce prevent any Publick Resolution, though his Office empowers him to mediate between the contending Parties, and by Delays to temper the Disposition of Malecontents. The Rank of this Officer is the same with *Reja Laut* and *Jukar Pallawan*, to whom the *Sultan's* Power devolves in time of Absence. It is *Raja Laut's* Duty, to examine all foreign Vessels, who arrive in the *Sooloo Seas*, but this is generally performed by inferiour Officers.

There is one Officer in their Constitution, not only extremely important, but singular, since I do not recollect any thing similar to it in Publick Governments, though it is to be found amongst the Institutions of *Loyala*. This Office is the *Makaraja Lela*. It is generally said, the *Ma'araja Lela* is absolute, and beyond the reach of Justice, so that even the *Sultan* cannot call him to Account for any Offence; such a Power would be extremely dangerous in the Constitution, and the only advantage in it would arise, from the Example how necessary Government is, to restrain the inordinacy of the Human Mind. But the Description does not by any means convey an adequate idea of his Office. He may be stiled the "Admonitor;" for it is his Business, to exhort and reprove all Officers, even the *Sultan*, when wanting in their publick Duty, in doing this, he is secure of Indemnity, though his private Person is equally, as others, exposed to Punishment, where he is guilty of any Crime.

*Sabalmal* may be termed the Guardian of Orphans, for according to the Constitution, the Estates of all Persons who have no right-Heirs, go into a Publick Chest, which is entrusted to *Sabalmal*, who out of it provides for Orphans till

S O O L O O.

they reach their 15th Year, at which Age they are considered as capable of earning a livelihood, and therefore after they reach this Period, He can no longer let them share of the Publick Chest: The Charge whereof, and the Execution of *Moollock Manderassa's* Office, the present Sultan has taken upon himself.

*Oranky Mallick* is one of the most considerable Officers in the State, for a Bechar of the *Sultan* with him only, is of force, though one, with all the Datos without his Assent, is not: He is the Chief Agent in displacing a Sultan, nor can the Election of a New one take Place without his Ratification: so that the *popular* is an *integral part* of the *Sooloo Constitution*.

*Pangleema* is a term of Military Honour, resembling our Knighthood, obtained by some valiant Atchievement, and bestowed by the *Sultan*; but it is also an Office of more general Use, the Chiefs of the several Districts being so stiled, and have almost an absolute Authority. The *Pangleemas* of *Sooloo*, are, as it were, Aid de Camps to *Juban Pallawan*, they are few in number, that dignity not being prostituted like *modern Knighthood*.

CHAP.

S O O L O O .



## CHAP. II.

*Their Religion and Places of Worship.*

The Religion of SoOLOO being Mahometan, admits no Description in this Work; but their Places of Worship claim our Notice, not by their inward decoration, which is excluded equally from all; Nor by their outward magnificence, which is remarkable enough in the Mogul Empire, and other Mahometan Countries; but from the meanness of them; for they are in fact nothing more than thatched sheds, open all round. It seems a Point warranted by Experience, that Religion is but little attended to, wherever the Temples are mean. Whether this be an Evidence of the little Influence of the Priest, or of the small Veneration of the People to the DEITY, I shall not presume to decide; but it may be observed, that most of the SoOLOOs are very ignorant of the Religion they profess; though many are inclined to make the Pilgrimage, had they a Conveniency to do it, and however homely their Places of Worship may be, They are not without Visitants, who, it would seem, by their vociferous declamation, intend to rouse a slumbering Epicurean Divinity. But the general behaviour would incline one to think, they imagine, "HE, who made the Eye, is blind;" for no where is to be met more frequent Instances of destroying HIS Image! It is to be hoped, the Influence of Religion may have a good Effect on their Minds; And though, perhaps, as *Christians*, we ought to wish them of our Persuasion; as Politicians and Men, we must be better pleased, to see them of any, than of no Religious Profession, though the Introduction of Arts, Sciences, and Literature, may be necessary to modulate them effectually.

O O L O O.

Their Church Government at the Capital is composed of a *Tuan Galy*, who is supreme in Civil, as well as Canon, Law, and resides at *Matanda*; one *Imaum*; four *Hatibs*, or Lecturers, and four *Villals*, or Cryers, to the Publick Masguid, or Mosque. Other small Mosques in different quarters of the Town, called *Langal*, have an *Imaum*, but no Lecturers, or Cryers.

They are sometimes visited by *Serifs*, who are descended from *Mabomet*, and one of these, they boast, was their first Sultan. The respect which these itinerant Priests meet with, in the *Mahometan Countries* in the *East-Indies*, frequently induce Impostors to pretend a Descent from Mahomet, which is not easily refuted, as they have no Auricular Distinction, like the *Peruvian Incas*, and rather pretend to an Infallibility in point of Faith, than a miraculous Power to evince their Mission.

The Clergy here, as in all Countries, have considerable Influence in Government and Private Life: They are here also the Repositories of the Publick Records, \* and Law Cafes adjudged between Individuals. The Law, as in other Countries, has swelled to many Volumes, which are in great measure unmolested Lumber, since there are no professing Lawyers, who might benefit by *Briefs*, as long as the Annals of a Century: These Records would undoubtedly be worth Examination, as the best, perhaps the only, means of attaining a perfect Idea of their Constitution.

The Sooloos are inveterate to the *Spaniards*, and their Faith; perhaps as much from the imprudent behaviour of the Missionary Priests,

S O O L O O .

48

---

\* I was at some pains to obtain a copy; the Person who promised this, procrastinated till the moment of my departure, so that I had no opportunity to shew it to any of my learned Friends; who on being shewn it, on my return to *Sooloo*, laughingly, told me the Person had imposed the Copy of an *Arabian Fable* as the *History of Sooloo*.

Priests, as from the Abhorrence in which they hold some of the Roman Catholick Tenets. Their Antipathy to the *Spaniards* may be naturally referred to that animosity and mutual spirit of reproach, always found between neighbouring States: And that to the Roman Catholick Religion, is, in great measure, an Extension of their Hatred to the Priests, who, when permitted to have a Mission here, presumed to make themselves Umpires, and call in question the Master's Right to the Slave, whom they converted.

Although the Religion of SoOLOO be *Mahometan*, the most numerous Portion of the Inhabitants of this State are Gentiles, and go under the general denomination of *Idaan*: These *Idaan*, whose Ideas of a DIVINITY, seem as confined as the Brutes of the Field, claim the strongest attention of a humane mind, as this blindness makes them equally the Objects of Compassion in every View: The Peculiarities of their Customs and Opinions will claim a Place in another Chapter.

### CHAP. III.

#### *Language and Literature.*

It would be going too far, to condemn, or approve, a Language which is not understood; but I must own, the Sound, of the SoOLOO Language, is not agreeable to my Ear; It is said to have as great Affinity to the *Bissaya*, as *Spanish* to *Portuguese*, and appears to be copious, from the different Appellations of Quantity, &c. Thus, *Great*, is in the SoOLOO Language, *Dakola*, but they have various other Words of Magnitude, as *Māg-go*, *Taddal*, *Taroong*, *Baggal*. These are confined to distinct Subjects, thus, *Taroong*, expresses the *large* of Fruit, *Baggal*, of Animals, &c.

S O O L O O.

Whether the SoOLOO Language is the Original Dialect of BORNEO, cannot be determined: Though, from its relation to  
the

the *Biffaya* Language, it is not improbable that it has, at least, an affinity to It; since it is beyond Dispute, the BORNEAN Empire extended over the *Biffaya* Islands: But that these Languages are derived from the *Malay*, seems very improbable: The intercourse with the *Malays*, and the use of that Language, as the general Means of Conversation with Strangers, will naturally account for the Introduction of many *Malay* Words, or Words with Affinity to *Malay*. But when the Expressions of Affirmation and Negation are different, as well as those of Numeration, and in Common Life, It seems inconsistent to suppose an Identity of Original; Many Examples would be superfluous, a few may be both useful and entertaining.

There does not appear to be the least Affinity in these two Languages, from the common Words that follow, annexed to them are some of the *Phillipin* Languages.

	<i>Sooloo.</i>	<i>Malay.</i>	<i>Tagalo.</i>	<i>Biffaya.</i>	<i>Yloco.</i>	<i>Pampanga.</i>	<i>Pangasinan.</i>	<i>Tidoré.</i>
1	Iffa	Sato	Iffa	Iffa	Myfa	Mytong	Myfa	Roomöe
2	Dua	Dua	Dalawa	Dua	Dua	Dua	Dua	Malofong
3	Toö	Teega	Tatloo	Too	Talloo	Talloo	Talloo	Ra-neet
4	Oopat	Ampat	Apat	Apat	Oopat	Oopaüt	Oopaüt	Lähä
5	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Leema	Matoha
6	Annoom	Annam	Annoom	Annoom	Innoom	Oonnoom	Oonnoom	Aro Ra
7	Pecto	Toojoo	Pecto	Peto	Peetoö	Pectoö	Pectoö	Toom-mädee
8	Walloo	Dalapan	Walloo	Walloo	Wall-loo	Walloo	Wall-loo	Tuffa-kang-ec
9	Secam	Sambeelan	Secam	Secam	Secam	Secam	Secam	Secr
10	Hängpoo	Sapoolo	Sang poo	Hang poo	Sang pooloo	Sang pooloo	Sang pooloo	Nageemoe
11	Hängpootagiffa	Sa blas	Labeeniffa		Sang pooloo keetmyfa			
12	Hangpootagdua	Dua blas	Labeendalowa		Sanga poolookeetdua			
13		Teega blas	Labeentatloo					
20	Kaowan	Dua pooloo	Daloowangpoo		Dua pooloo			
30	Katloolan	Teega pooloo	Tatloongpoo		Talloo pooloo			
40	Käpätän	Ampat pooloo	Apat na pooloo		Oopat a pooloo			
50	Kaleemaaan	Leema pooloo	Leemang poo		Leema pooloo			
60	Kannoomaan	Annam pooloo	Annoomna poo		Innoom na pooloo			
70	Kapeetooan	Toojoo pooloo	Peetoong poo		Pectoö pooloo			
80	Kawalooang	Dalapan pooloo	Walloong poo		Wall-loo pooloo			
90	Kafeeamaaan	Sambeelan pooloo	Secamla poo		Secam na pooloo			
100	Hang gattoos	Saratoos	Iffang daan		Sang a gaffud			
200	Duang gattoos	Dua ratoos	Daloang daan		Duang a gaffud			
300	Toñ gattoos	Teega ratoos	Tatloong daan		Talooang a gaffud			
			Apat naraan					
1000	IffangorHangLeeboo	Sa reeboo	Iffang Leeboo					

S O O L O O .



	<i>Sooloo.</i>	<i>Malay.</i>	<i>Tagalo.</i>	<i>Biffaya.</i>	<i>T'oco.</i>	<i>Pampanga.</i>
And	Yban	Dan, Maca	Sampon			
Ant	Sannan	Sēmoot				
Beard	Jangoot	Jañgoot				
Blood	Dooggoo	Dara	Dugo	Dugo	Dara	Daya
Boy	Anak Ooffoog	Boodack, Anak-lakee				
Breast	Dag-ha	Dada				
Buffaloe's Horn	Tandook	Tandook				
Bull	Sapee Mandangan	Sapee jantan				
Calf	Anak Sapee	Anak Sapee				
Chin	Takko	Dāgoo				
Cow	Sapee Umagak	Sapee beteena				
Ear	Teyn-ga	Teliंगा				
Elbow	Seekoo	Sēkoo				
Ever	Comull	Cācal				
Eye	Matta	Mata				
Eye-brow	Keely	Kening				
Fighting Cock	Cang an?	Ayam balalang				
Fire	Kuëo	Appce				
Fish	Ista	Ecan				
Fly	Peekott	Lallat				
Foot	Seekëe	Cakkee				
For	Sa	Ācan				
Fowls	Manook	Ayam				
	Booboo?					
From	Deyn	Deree				
Girl	Anak Baboyee	Anak parampoan				
Goat	Cambing	Cambing				
He	{ Cambing Mandangan } { or Cambing Ooffoog }					
She	{ Cambing Umagak or } { Cambing Baboyee }					
Govern	Mamantina	Pēgang pārenta				
Great	Dakola	Bafaar, Gadang	Dakel	Dacu	Onai	Dagul
	Māg-go		Malaqui			
	Taddal					
	Taroong					
	Baggal					
Greatest	Laggas	bafaar deree pada famöa i. e. Greatest of all				
Hand	Lema	Tanġan				
Have	Piag	Adda, Sooda				
Head	Oö	Cipāla	Olo	Olo	Olo	Buntoc
Houfe	Bai	Rooma	Bahay	Balay	Balay	Balay
I give	Dec-eelecco	Akoo Caffee (or Bree)				
In	Halaum	Dedālam, De				
Ink	Davat	Dawat				
Iron	Baffee	Befice				
Island	Poo	Pooleo				
It has or is	Tagga	Adda				
Ivory	Gading	Gāding				
Language	Bāfa	Bāfa				
Lips	Ko-abeel	Bibber mooloot				
Little	Affeebee	Cacheel	{ Pufiquit } { Monti }	Diut, Gut	Baffit	
Man	Ooffoog	Ōrang				

	<i>Sooloo.</i>	<i>Malay.</i>	<i>Tagalo.</i>	<i>Biffaya.</i>	<i>T'loco.</i>	<i>Pampanga.</i>
Mouth	Seemood	Mooloot				
Neck	Leog	Lēher				
Nipple	Dooroo	Pintul foofoo				
No	{ De or } { Wā }	Tecdda	Indi.	Di, Dile	{ Saan } { Indi }	E. Ali
Nose	Eelong	Ēdong				
Of	Sing	Pada, Derree	Nang, Cay, Sa	{ Ni, cang, fa, } { fang, ſing }		
Plantains	Syne	Pecfang				
Protection	Gaös	Lindōng-an				
Shell	Bec	Jewāl				
Son	Anak	Anak lakkee				
Sulphur	Mye-lang	Blērong				
D? White } q? Saltpetre }	Sandaway	{ Chendawan, Nitre, } { mould, fungus }				
The	Ing	Eang, Ca	Siya, Ang	Ang		
To	Hinga	Ca, De, La, pada, fa, Ācan	Cay, fa.			
Towards	Tampal	Pada, Capada				
Water	Toobig	Aȳer				
Woman	Baboyee	Parampoan				
Yes	Oōn	Ea	Oo	Oo, Hoon	Oen	Ou2

The Assumption of the *Malay* Characters may, probably, have introduced more Words into those States, who have adopted them, than into the more remote which had characters of their own: It is conjectured that The BORNEOS had a Character; For since the *Bugguese*, the *Javanese*, the *Tagalos*, &c. have, there is little reason to doubt the BORNEOS had. And perhaps the distinct Characters may point out the Original Empires, or Sovereignties, into which the Oriental Polynesia was divided.

It does not appear, the *Biffayas* have any Original Character, though it seems evident, from Circumstances mentioned by the *Spanish* Discoverers, that the Mahometan Religion had found its way there; In this we have an Evidence to warrant the BORNEAN Dominion, which perhaps comprehended also the *Tagalos*, whose Language is said to have some Affinity to the *Biffaya*. In this Case the *Tagalo* Character is probably the Antient BORNEAN.

Had the first Missionaries paid any attention to these Enquiries, some Information of Consequence might be obtained, but it does not appear, that there is any thing written on the Antiquities of the *Philippinas*, except *Fr. Juan de Placentia's*, *Curious, though Concise, Account of the Antient Government and Customs* (24 Oct. 1589.) It is true, the *Spaniards* who have wrote of the *Tagalo* Language, pretend they derived their Characters from the *Malays*: These *Tagalo* Characters have no similitude to the *Arabick*, or *Malay* Characters, and therefore, if it means any thing, this Opinion must countenance the Conjecture above mentioned, as the BORNEOS may easily be supposed to be confounded under the general Name of *Malays*.

*S o o L o o.* *Placentia*, though he mentions the Ancient Government of *Datos* and *Barangayes*, amongst the *Tagalos*, takes no notice of any Sultan, or Sovereign, amongst them.

The *Chronica de S. Gregorio*, (V. 1. P. 134,) tells us also, That the *Tagalos* have a Tradition of their being Descendants from BORNEO. Hence it seems probable, that the BORNEAN Empire comprehended all the *Biffaya* and *Tagalo* Provinces of the *Philippinas*, though it seems to have extended no farther North.

*Placentia* derives the *Tagalo* term, *Barangayes*, from the Vessels in which, he supposes, the Families, who peopled these parts, arrived. Without pretending to determine, whether there were any Vessels of this appellation, amongst the *Malays*, as he alledges, it seems probable, as the SOOLOO Government, as well as most others in the Neighbourhood, have *Oran-kayas*, answering to the Office of *Barangayes*, that these Names, so similar in sound, have the same Origin; For although in the *Malay* Language, *Oran-kaya* is literally a rich Man, it is applied to the Heads in the several Towns and Districts, where there are no superior Officers.

Perhaps antiently *Barangayes* may have been the common appellation in the BORNEAN Dominions, though it has now given place to the *Malay* Term.

It does not appear, whether the BORNEAN Empire was Mahometan or not, before its Dissolution, nor can I determine the Time this Law got footing in BORNEO: though the *Portuguese*, who visited BORNEO in 1530, say, it then was, (Lavanha P. 380.) It is reported that it was introduced at *Celebes* about the middle of the 16th Century. And it seems to be allowed, The 1st *Sultan* of SOOLOO introduced the Mahometan Law there, though possibly the *Bajores* might be then *Islam*;

7 D

wherefore

S O O L O O .

wherefore it is not probable the Mahometan Law was univerſally eſtabliſhed, before the Diſſolution of the BORNEAN Empire, for although when the SOOLOO Government was formed, there was, as there ſtill is, a Prince at BORNEO, I conceive his Dominion was not then extenſive. There is another Evidence to corroborate the Opinion, that Mahometaniſm, is of late Introduction, as the *Idaan*, who inhabit the Inland of BORNEO, are Gentiles, nay, ſome of the moſt conſiderable Maritime Places, on the NW part of the Iſland, which were the neareſt to the Capital, as *Keemannees* and *Tawarran*, are Gentiles to this day. However, it ſeems, from the *Spaniſh* Discoverers, that the Mahometan Religion had found its way into this Quarter, though it did not univerſally prevail.

There is a very great Variety of Languages in the SOOLOO Dominions. The *Tiroon* and *Idaan*, are equally foreign to the SOOLOO, and to each other; nay, particular Diſtricts have different Languages, which, however, I rather ſuppoſe Dialects of ſome of the others, than entirely diſtinct from them. The *Idaan* Language is deſcribed to be a very ſoft and ſmooth one.

The Learning of SOOLOO is very confined. They have adopted the *Malay* Characters, and have a few Books in that Language, with which they are chiefly ſupplied by the *Buggueſe*. They have alſo, it is ſaid, Hiſtorics of BORNEO, of an antient date, and of SOOLOO from its Original. There are a few who underſtand a little *Arabick*; but the greateſt number, even amongſt the moſt conſiderable, cannot write, ſo that their Literature is a Subject, which does not afford room, to be diffuſive.

S O O L O O .

They



They pretend, to have Accounts of the Inventors of Gunpowder and the Compass: However, they are totally ignorant of the Principles of Magnetism, and although they are good Practical Navigators, and are seldom without a Compass in their Boats, they have all these from the *Chinese*. The Names of some of the Points are different from the *Malays*:

- N<sup>o</sup>. Ootarra.
- NE. Timor Laut.
- NW. Heelagga.
- E. Timor.
- SE. Tongarra.
- S<sup>o</sup>. Salatan.
- SW. Barat Dyar.
- W. Habaggat.

None of them had any thing like a System of Knowledge: What little any of them has picked up, is very superficial; they seem to have an Inclination to Literature, from the sensible Questions they have asked on particular Occasions; though probably this Disposition will remain uncultivated, from the difficulty of obtaining Satisfaction to their Enquiries.

CHAP.

O O L O O.

## CHAP. IV.

*Their Manners.*

It cannot be imagined that the same Manners and Customs should prevail universally, through so many Countries as this State is composed of: Very various are those to be found amongst different Casts of the Natives. This makes it difficult to give any General Character, though if one were to be given to the greater part of the Inhabitants of the Capital, it must be raked out of the Dregs of Mankind, since words can scarce express an adequate Detestation and Contempt of their Disposition and Manners.

It is a common Observation, that the *Asiatics* are of a more dissimulating Inclination than the *Europeans*: But this is generally ascribed to the command they have attained over the Passions, which has diverged them into this Channel: But here there is an equal Portion of that Brutal Fire found in free Savages, of the dissimulating Disposition of the more humanized, and, perhaps, to the completion of their Character, I may add, an adequate share of Perfidious Cowardice.

Murder, on the most frivolous Dispute, is scarce held amongst them to be a Crime: and indeed the consideration, that whatever is frequent, scarce stings the Conscience, would almost destroy the Fundamental Principles of innate Morality, though at the same time it adds Energy to the hand of Government, by evincing the Benefit to Society, of an Executive Power, to prevent, or restrain, the inordinacy of Iniquity, incident to the Human Frame, to Custom, and to Example.

Every Man, not indeed by the Law, but by Custom, is in these Countries his own Avenger, by which the Sallies of Passion, often occasion the most enormous Crimes, and entail

S O O L O O.

entail Inveteracy and Bloodshed from Father to Son, for Generations.

The most common cause of Murder amongst them, is the Fair Sex, for as Divorces are permitted to the Men, and often bought by the Women, there is wanting that cordiality of Affection, necessary to bind so strict a Union as Marriage; and it often happens a Man will divorce his Wife, and, when she marries another, he will reclaim her, on pretence of the want of some Formality in his Divorce; and, though the probable consequence be bloodshed, will seize her by force. A jealous Suspicion often is held a sufficient cause for Assassination, and *scarce a Night*, which is the common time of these Enormities, *passes without a Murder*.

The Histories of all Times seem to evince the bad consequences to Society, by a facility of Divorce, and Experience sufficiently refutes that immoral Assertion of the Poet, That

—Half the cause of Contest were remov'd,  
If Beauty could be kind to all who lov'd.

Perhaps a mere Speculatist would rather join with Sir *Thomas Browne*, and some others, in wishing the DEITY had made a different Disposition for continuing His Creation.

Another Custom, equally destructive to Civil Society, as it bestows a Ferocity of Disposition, is the Power every Master is vested with, regarding his Slaves; which are by much the greatest part of the SOOLOOS: These may be put to Death, with Impunity, for the slightest, or even without, Crime. When such a Licence of Murder exists, there can be no Expectation it will be held in that Abhorrence its Iniquity demands.

S O C L O O .

Another Enormity, which evinces the Malignity of Disposition, is the frequent Theft of People, who are seldom to be redeemed, as the Country is, in a manner, entirely destitute of Publick Justice.

The laxity of Publick Government is more in all Savage, than in civilized Countries; Under the first Denomination, we may include in some measure the *Bugguese*, &c. But there is a very remarkable peculiarity between the *Bugguese* and *Sooloos*, which deserves to be mentioned, as it may tend to establish the Character of each: The *Bugguese*, in common with the greatest part of Mankind, determine many Disputes by single Combat, but never avenge themselves by Personal Assassination: On the contrary, the *Sooloos* have no Idea of putting themselves on a footing with their Antagonist, but always attack him in the dark, or off guard: We may allow the last to be the most prudent, but it is, undoubtedly, the least honourable Custom.

Many of the Vices which disgrace this Country, are, it is said, of late date, and do not yet universally prevail. The Eastern part of *SOOLOO*, it is pretended, still retains the simplicity of Antient Manners, and Theft is unknown amongst them: They are the least polished, but are held the bravest on the Island: *Parang*, on the contrary, is equally famous for Theft, Murder, and a pusillanimous Disposition.

Some of the Natives have acknowledged the ill disposition of their Countrymen, in a point where they are undoubtedly the best Judges, though very many instances are not wanting to observation, in confirmation of the justice of their condemnation. This is in a mean invidious Disposition, which is an Enemy to Industry and every Virtue, for it is considered as sufficient Cause of Animosity, if any one, by good-fortune, or assiduity, obtains a portion of Property, or a degree of any Virtue superiour to his Fellows: They exclaim, in that Case, against him, with all the exiguous Malevolence of Envy, and take pleasure in doing him

S O O L O O .



him an Injury; perhaps even in depriving him of Life: Such a Disposition, of all others, has the worst Influence on Society, by discouraging every thing that is praise-worthy.

I may perhaps run the hazard of incurring the ridicule of some, if, to the other Causes of the flagitiousness of Manners, I add the want of Religion amongst them, for although they are Mahometans by profession, they are extremely ignorant of that Morality and Justice which their Law enjoins; indeed, few of them can read, and still fewer are inclined to study the Koran; so that they may possibly mistake old Customs, for Virtues, delivered down from their Ancestors.

Human Nature seems nearly the same in every Region and Climate. Customs and Accidents make, in Particulars, an obvious difference, But, as the Psalmist says, "The imagination of Man's Heart is Evil;" and at the bottom the generality merit an equal contempt and abhorrence; they who paint Man in fine Colours, either are deceived, or mean to deceive others; The only engaging ties in Humanity are the few, the very few, who have Souls expanded with the remains of Virtue: These preserve the System, and are the Link of Society; and such are every where to be met with. I acknowledge such there are at SoOLOO, but in the same scarcity as in other Countries; nor, when it is remembered, *Ten* would have saved *Sodom*, will it be wondered, if I only mention by name *Dato Saraphodin*, *Pangleema Milabam*, and to do justice to the Memory of the dead, once *Dato Mahomed Bandahara*. Let us add, since

All our praises why should Lords engross,

*Oran Ky Mallick*, and *Bahatol* the old SoOLOO Fisherman.\*

The

---

\* I am far from insinuating that none other of the *Sooloos* deserved to come into this List: I only meant to express, that those named I knew, by experience, to be truly good men: whose word was truth.

The vices common to ourselves, we have been accustomed to look on with partiality; Those we are not accustomed to, we consider with abhorrence; this may perhaps be the reason of my opinion, that out of the Dunghills of Humanity, it would scarcely be possible to scrape up a more infamous Race than the Sooloos. The only Virtue they boast, is Courage, which, unaccompanied with Principle, is at best but negative, and in this Instance doubtful. Honesty, Industry, Hospitality, are unknown to the mass of them, at least in practice, but they are distinguished by Civil-Dissentions, Treacherous Assassinations, Vain-Boasting, Theft, Laziness, Dirt, Envy and Dissimulation, or rather inconnected Fallhood.

The *Sooloos* do not, like the *Mahometans* of *Indostan*, confine their *Women*; on the contrary, They mix in Society as in *Europe*.

There is a Race of People, in some part of the *Sooloo* Dominions, on *Borneo*, so peculiar in customs and opinions, that they claim particular attention; These are called *Idaan*: It is proper, however, to observe, that what I know of them, is only from the reports of the *Sooloos*.

The *Idaan*, of different Places, go under different denominations, and have different languages; but in their manners and customs seem to be nearly alike: All objects, seen through different ends, of the perspective, appear dissimilar, and none more than the People now under consideration.

The name *Idaan* is, in some measure, peculiar to those of the north part of *Borneo*; the inland people of *Passir* are called *Darat*; those of *Benjar*, *Biajoos*: the *Subanos* of *Magindanao* appear to be the same People; perhaps where the Aborigines, in the several Islands of the *Oriental Polynesia*, are not *Negroes*, they are little different from the *Idaan* of *Borneo*.

The *Idaan* are reckoned fairer than the Inhabitants of the Coast; this has given rise to an opinion that they are Descendants of the *Chinese*: however, this Descent from the *Chinese* appears

to

S O O L O O .

to have as little foundation in truth, as the story they tell in confirmation of it, " That the Emperor of *China* sent a great fleet for the stone of a Snake, which had its residence at *Keeney-Baloo*; that the number of People landed was so great, as to form a continued Chain from the Sea, and when the Snake's stone was stolen, it was handed from one to the other, till it reached the boat, which immediately put off from the shoar, and carried the prize to the Junks; they, immediately sailing, left all those who were ashoar behind; though their dispatch was not enough to prevent the Snake's pursuit, who came up with the Junks, and regained his treasure." The origin of all nations is hid in the obscurity of fable: It is not therefore wonderful that a people, so uncultivated as the *Idaan*, should be unacquainted with their antiquity.

The proper *Idaan* language is described to be very soft and smooth; but probably it is not very copious; as may well be supposed from the rudeness of the People, who are even ignorant of high numbers, and therefore when they go to war, being very numerous, they do not count their numbers by thousands, but by *trees*. They choose a large tree, and each man, as he passes, gives it a stroke with his weapon; when the tree falls they count one: they who follow pick out another, in like manner.

They entertain many very singular, whimsical, and absurd opinions: Amongst these may be reckoned the destructive one, that all whom they kill, in this World, shall attend them as Slaves after death. This notion, of future interest in the destruction of the human species, is a great impediment to an intercourse with them, as murder goes farther than present advantage or resentment. From the same principle, they will purchase a slave, guilty of any capital crime, at five fold his value, that they may be his executioners: The same superstitious opinions amongst them

occasion frequent wars, and more frequent assassinations: This behaviour seems, however, rather to arise from simple prejudices of education, than inordinacy of disposition: for those who become Mahometans are remarkable examples of piety and virtue.

The same wise hand of Providence, which maintains order in the natural world, extends its care to the moral; men, under the influence of such prejudices, must soon be extirpated, was no antidote to be found to this principle of destruction: The *Idaan* are very strict keepers of their oath, which they take, by pronouncing, in their language, some execrations against perfidy, and then cut a rattan: You do the like in yours; the friendship is then cemented with all the District, with whose Oranky this oath was exchanged: They then consider you as a Brother, and also every body related to you; if any one knows of such an engagement, and pretends to be a Relation of the Person, they will take his word for it, and behave to him in the same manner, as if they were under an oath to himself.

If the *Idaan* are ill-used at any place, they communicate the report very quickly, and will every where remove, as you approach; on the contrary, if well treated, they will flock to you from every quarter: They are extremely superstitious in signs, and though, if they engage to come to you by a certain day, they will not fail, unless these intervene, yet if they hear a bird, which they reckon unlucky, or any thing of the like nature, they will return home; this makes their travelling always tedious and uncertain.

They are generally well acquainted with poisons, and their antidotes; the famous *Borneo* poison, with which they poison their darts, is collected by them only, though the trunk, or hollow tube, through



through which they shoot these darts, is a weapon common also to the inhabitants on the adjacent Coasts. This poison is the juice of a tree, named *Ippoo*; its effects seem to be very similar to those of the *Llana* and *Ticunna* of *South America*.

The *Idaan* have, amongst different tribes of them, many very whimsical religious tenets; *Paradise* is generally supposed to be a-top of *Keeny-Baloo*: Some, as those of *Geeong*, think it is guarded by a fiery dog, who is a formidable opponent to the female sex; for, whenever any virgins come, he seizes them as his legal prize; but whatever women have been cohabited with, in this World, he considers as unworthy of his embrace, and lets them pass: The fathers, however, of *Geeong* do not fail to reproach their daughters, though not very severely, if they make a slip.

Others, amongst the *Idaan*, think the passage for men into Paradise is over a long tree, which, unless they have killed a man, is scarcely practicable, perhaps for want of the Slave's assistance. If prisoners are taken in war, it is said, a general meeting is called; when the Chief gives the first blow, and then the devoted Victim is struck with weapons on every side. It is reported, if a Chief of their Enemies be taken, his body is embalmed with Camphir, and his eyes being taken out, two *cowries* are placed in the sockets, and his arms extended; forming a dismal spectacle.

People, who thus deform the image of their MAKER, by estranging themselves from the dictates of reason and humanity, can scarce be considered as men, and are, in dignity, beneath the *Oran-Outans* of their neighbouring woods.

However,

However, although these customs and opinions may raise abhorrence, the *Idaan* deserve rather to be considered as objects of compassion than contempt; as they seem extremely desirous of intuition, and entertain a just regret of their own ignorance, and a mean idea of themselves on that account; for, when they come into the houses, or vessels, of the Mahometans, they pay them the utmost veneration, as superiour Intelligences, who *know their CREATOR*: They will not sit down where the Mahometans sleep, nor will they put their fingers into the same chunam, or betle-box, but receive a portion with the utmost humility, and in every instance denote, with the most abject attitudes and gestures, the veneration they entertain for *GOD unknown*, in the respect they pay to those who have a knowledge of *HIM*.

If we add the custom of arranging human skulls about the houses of the *Idaan*, as a mark of affluence, we need not wonder at the terrible accounts of their barbarity, nor at the reports of *Anthropophagi*. That sometimes distress, and, on particular occasions, national animosities, have induced men to *eat* of their species, are too strongly attested to be doubted; but that there is any race of men, who, eating *Human Flesh* as *Food*, may properly be called *Cannibals*, may well be questioned? I never have even heard, from any of the Natives, of such People, to the Eastward of *Sumatra*, though it is reported some, as well in the *Philipinas* as Eastern Islands, are proud to drink out of the skulls of their Enemies: Opinions of this nature often arise from misconstruction, or accident, and ought always to be adopted with great caution: Perhaps, from a want of this consideration, arises the report of *Cannibals* on *Sumatra*, positively averred by the *English* who have resided at *Bencoolen*.

## CHAP. IX.

*Commerce.*

To understand this Chapter, Reference must be had to the Geographical Description, as it would be impertinent to repeat what has been said under that Head.

It is necessary, in the first place, to give an Account of the Articles of Commerce met with here; this is chiefly done from a List delivered by Sultan *Bantilan*, in January, 1761, though the Quantities and Rates are omitted; the former being in many respects indeterminate; the List, in some instances, being considerably deficient of what the Country produces, and in others exceeding that produce.

It is necessary to take notice, on the Prices settled in the Agreement, made in 1761 for a Cargo, that the Goods from *India* were to be received at 100  $\text{₹}$  Cent on the Invoice Price there, and the *Sooloo* Goods, received in return, were to yield 100  $\text{₹}$  Cent on the *Sooloo* Rates, when sold in *China*; all deficiency to be made good by the *Sooloos*, and all surplus accounted for to them: so that the Rates, at which they chose to deliver the Goods, were not objected to, as this Experiment was meant to ascertain the actual value in *China*; and the Conditions were sufficiently profitable, if no Accident had happened to prevent the Execution of this Experiment: and in case a deficiency had happened, we might have derived, in Political Advantages, an equivalent for that deficiency.

I shall divide the Statement of *Sooloo* Produce into Four Classes.

1. Articles of considerable value, but such as are either in no great abundance, or take little room on ship-board.

2. Staples, which must form the cargoes.

3. Goods, which may hereafter become staples; but, as in no demand, are at present, in small quantities.

4. Some Productions which may be useful to the Commerce, but can scarcely be reckoned Articles of Trade.

## FIRST CLASS.

*Soolo Language.*

Gold	Boo-awan	extremely fine and plentiful in <i>Mangedara</i> and <i>Tiroon</i> .
Pearls	Moo-tya	many of the finest water.
Tortoise-shell	Seefick	in great plenty.
Camphir	Capoll	in great abundance on <i>Borneo</i> .
Gum - anemee, or Copal	Tenjoo	in considerable quantities.
Bezoar	Goolega	considerable quantities; the best worth, at <i>Paffir</i> , eight times its weight in silver.
Birds-nest	Saangan-Boo-ong	in great plenty.
Wax	Taloo	
Plantain-cloth	Tindook	
Marquifate	Maffooroong	
Lack	Ambalao?	little only.
Ambergris . . . . .		little.
Civet . . . . .		little.

S O O L O O.



## SECOND CLASS. STAPLES.

Mother of Pearl	Teepye	
Sago	Landang	
Rattans	Oowy	
Canes	Malao	
Cowries	Busky	
Ebany	Atta-atta	
Sea-slug	Baat	(called also <i>becha-de-mar</i> ; by <i>Malays</i> Tripang, in the <i>Philipinas</i> Balata.)
Cockles (called also Manangky, and <i>Humba</i> , by <i>Chinese</i> )	Keema	
Sharks-fins	Seeketan	
Sea-weed (called <i>Hyfy</i> by <i>Chinese</i> )	Agal-agal	
Beetle-nut	Polla	
Lacka-wood	Kaio-lacka	<i>qu.</i> logwood.
Dammer, or Coun- try Rofin	Booletick	

## THIRD CLASS.

Of which large quantities may be had in some time.

Cinnamon	Manna	grows spontaneous.
Pepper	Myfa	
Salt-petre		
Clove-bark	Coolit-lawang	

Ginger

Ginger	Loya
Sapan-wood	Sibucow
Cacao	Cacao
Dying-woods	Cudarang, Bankal, Nanka, &c.
Sugar	Suckar
Soft-dammer	Poote
Wheat	
Rice	Boogafs
Cotton	Kapafs or Gapafs
Sandal-wood	Kaio-chindana
Red-wood	
Indigo	Ty-yoong
Coffee	

## FOURTH CLASS.

Timber of various kinds, fit for ship-building, and all other uses, in any quantity, viz. Teak, Nara, Lawawn or Poone, Black-wood, Mahogany, Malawee, Bintangol, Dongon, Calaotit, Palo-maria, or Alexandrian laurel, Banaba, &c.

Balibagoo	of the bark, is made small cordage exactly like hemp.
Gum-aty	excellent for cables.
Wood-oil	Caröoang.
Earth-oil	
Coconut-oil	Lahing.
Honey	Tenoob.

S O O L O O .

The *Chinese* trade from *Anoy* to *Sooloo*; in 1761, there were two Junks; but the oppression they suffered was a great discouragement to the Traders: In one of the Junks, *Sultan Bantilan* had an interest, to promote which, on some frivolous pretence, he laid an Embargo on the other Junk, taking the Rudder on shoar: *Dato Bandabara*, and others, remonstrated on this conduct, which was injurious to the Community; for, if Strangers had not protection and justice, it could not be expected that they would frequent the Port, and consequently every one suffer, by having no vent for the produce of their Estates: These representations being ineffectual, *Dato Bandakara*, *Oranky Mallick* and *Pangleema Milabam* went on board the other Junk, in which the Sultan had an Interest, and brought its rudder also on shoar, informing the Sultan, that when He discharged the one, They would release the other, but not till then: The Sultan was thus compelled to do the *Chinese* justice, to his own disgrace, but much to the Credit of *Bandabara*, and his Friends.

The *Chinese* Cargoes chiefly consist of *Cangans*, a coarse Cotton Cloth; of Nankin Cloth, called *Cowfoong*; and *Cast-Iron Pans*. Their returns made chiefly in Pearls, Mother of Pearl, Birds - Nest, Beetle - nut, Sea - Slug, Cockles, Lacka - wood, Ebany, and Agal-agal.

The *Buguese* also trade at *Sooloo*, chiefly bringing the Cotton Manufactures of *Celebes*; but, in general, they only touch at *Sooloo*, in their way to *Manila*, or other Places: I am ignorant in what their returns are made, except in Slaves.

The *Sooloos* seldom go, in their own Vessels, to Foreign Parts, except on predatory Expeditions, making Slaves of the poor helpless Inhabitants of the *Philipinas*; although these Piratical Excursions are chiefly made from the Outports, as the *Sooloos* have not been at war with the *Spaniards* for some time.

The Sultan, *Bantilan*, more than once sent an *Ambassador* to *Pekin*; which was, properly speaking, a Commercial Speculation: for the *Emperor* of CHINA considers the *Presents*, brought by *Ambassadors*, as a *Tribute* from a *Vassal*; and the *Presents*, sent in return, being made with liberality, *Bantilan* found it a profitable Commerce: His *Ambassadors* always went on board the *China Junks* to *Amoy*.

CHAP. X.

S O O L O O .



CHAP. X.

*Their Weights and Measures.*

It cannot be doubted the *Chinese* communicated their *Weights* to all the adjacent Countries; these are sufficiently known to *Europeans*: a *Pekool* being equal to 133 $\frac{1}{2}$ lb. avoirdupois, and 4lb. being equal to 3 *catties*; 100 of which make a *Pekool*. But as the *Soolos* have adopted some terms, not common to the *Chinese*, and corrupted others, by Pronunciation; I have, in the following Table, represented the *Sooloo* Weights, and their relation to the *Chinese* terms.

<i>Sooloo Weights.</i>	<i>Chinese Weights.</i>		<i>Sooloo Weights.</i>
10 Moohook	10 Cash <i>make</i>	1 Candareen	{ 1 Oolandang, or Choochock
10 Oolan-dang, or Choochock	10 Candareens	1 Mace	1 Ammas
10 Ammas	10 Mace . .	1 Taile	1 Taile
16 Taile	16 Taile . .	1 Catty	1 Catty
5 Cattys	(5 Cattys)		1 Booboot
10 Booboot	(50 Cattys)		1 Lackfa
2 Lackfa	100 Cattys	1 Pekool	1 Pekool.

The *Weights* of the *Bajows*, in the *Sooloo Islands*, are said to be heavier than the Standard; however an implicit Confidence is not to be rested in their *Dotchin*; and as there is no absolute Rule, for determining the difference, it is impossible to reduce them to a Table.

The necessity of a Current Coin, is no how more obvious, than from the inconvenient Expedients, they are obliged to make use of. Having no Money, they reckon by *Sanampoory*, *Cangan* and

O O L O O.

and *Cowfoong*, or Nankin: the first a term only, and the second a Coarse *China* Cotton Cloth, which goes in payment of Goods, and are reckoned equal to a Dollar. In small Payments they make use of *Paddy*, or *Rice* in the *busk*; which rises and falls according to the plenty or scarcity of Grain. In their Accounts, they sometimes reckon by *Spanish* Money, but commonly by *Cang-gan* and *Sanampoory*, of which the following is the rate.

4 Sanampoory	1 Cang-gan of 6 fathoms long.
4 Sanampoory	1 Cowfoong of 4 fathoms.

The *Cang-gan* was formerly 7 fathom long, but as the *Chinese* suffered by Impositions here, they have debased the Manufacture, and contracted the Measure; which Example the Natives so well imitate, that it scarce happens a *Cang-gan* is found even 6 fathom: This, added to the Natural Inconvenience of such a Currency, makes them extremely desirous that a Coin may be introduced, and also that a Measure be fixed on, instead of the precarious one of a Man's fathom, and cubit.

The Use of *Paddy* as a Currency, may perhaps have introduced the Custom of measuring, instead of weighing, Grain, and some Commodities, as Cowries, &c. They reckon

8 Panching, or $\frac{1}{2}$ Coco-Nut Shells	1 Gantang.
10 Gantang	1 Raga.

The *Gantang* of *Rice*, is reckoned to weigh four Cattys; according to which Calculation  $2\frac{1}{2}$  *Raga*, or 25 *Gantang*, is equal to one *Pekool*, and also to a *Cawan* of *Manila*.

## P A R T III.

## ESSAY towards the HISTORY of SOOLOO.

Every attempt, to investigate the History of the Eastern Nations, has a claim to Attention from the uncommonness of the Subject: The general Ignorance, 'till very lately, was beyond Credibility; and though the Thick Cloud, which obscured the *History* of INDOSTAN, has, in good measure, been dispelled by some late Tracts; By the remarkable Events, of which it has been the scene; and by it's having become the Common Topick of Conversation; yet the Publick continue still much in the dark, in regard to the Countries, which lye farther Eastward: This Consideration has induced the Author of this Essay, to endeavour to give a Clue to the *History* of SOOLOO, by which, hereafter, others may be enabled to pursue the Subject.

Had the Author been possessed of such a Work, he would have been enabled to have gone much greater lengths; but wanting some General Heads, the Conversations, he had, were the less satisfactory, and precise, from his Ignorance; which did not permit the proper enquiries: Occupations also intervened, and the Conversations, by which he at last attained to a tolerably exact idea, of the *present State* of SOOLOO, were merely accidental, when, after long acquaintance, at times a free intercourse had opened the heart without reserve; The Author cannot but lament, that in so short a Period, those who were the best able to convey the Information, necessary to compleat the Subject, have been swept off, since He first visited SOOLOO, in 1761; The *oldest* were the *best informed*, and of these many have paid

their

their Debt to Nature; and now few are left, who have the knowledge of any remarkable Events, but from second hand.

The Author had great hopes of satisfaction, from the *Sooloo Histories*; but here he met with frequent disappointments: Promises he received many, but accidents prevented the completion of some, others were never intended to be fulfilled, and some were deceitful; amongst the rest, after much trouble, and some Expence, he received a *Book* in the *Malay Characters*, just on his departure from *Sooloo*, described to be the *History* he required; which upon enquiry, after his return, he learnt to be only the transcript of some *Arabian Fables*. Hence, although the Author does not relinquish his hopes, or pursuits, he can give little more at present, from the *Sooloos*, than a *Table* of their *Princes*; and a few circumstances, regarding the *Successions*, and *Spanish Expeditions*. The *Spanish Writers* are what he must chiefly follow, though with the utmost care not to be led astray, by the Errors which have crept into these Writers, from their ignorance in the *Geography*, and intestine *History* of *Sooloo*: Amongst others, we find mention made of the *King of Tabitabi!* Had they been acquainted with the *Sooloo Affairs*, it would have been found, This was the same *Person*, who was so near surprizing *Samboangan* (Vide *Lettres Edifiantes*, v. 23. p. 397) viz. *Mahomud Badarodin*, who retired from *SOOLOO*, to *Doongoon* in *Tawee-Tawee*; and returned to the assistance of the *SOOLOOS*, when they were attacked by the *Spaniards*.

*Badarodin*, it is true, might without much impropriety be called *King of Tawee-Tawee*, as he is generally denominated *Sultan Doongoon*, by the *Sooloos*. But the manner the *Spaniards* mention it, naturally implies that *TAWEE-TAWEE* and *SOOLOO*, were distinct *Kingdoms*, which can scarcely be allowed, during  
*Badarodin's*

S O O L O O.



*Badarodin's* Life, to have been the Cause, and never was before, or since.

The Chief Object of this *Essay*, is to evince the *Sooloo Independancy*, to which these *Historical Anecdotes* are only an Introduction; and for this reason it has been thought expedient to make a separation of the *Antient* and *Modern History*; referring to the former all incidents which occurred before 1734; when the *present Sultan* succeeded to the *Throne*; and to the last, all the Circumstances which I have been able to collect of the late Transactions, whether regarding the *Spaniards*, or others.

As the Proofs, deduced from *original Papers*, will plainly evince the *Modern Independance*, it will excuse a discussion of the *Antient Spanish Pretensions* in this quarter. \*

The *present Sultan* has promised the Author, A detail of all the Circumstances, since his first accession; particularly regarding the *Spaniards*, whose protection he claimed, and by whom he was afterwards put in irons.

The *Marquis of Ensenada's* Letter, plainly confutes the *Spanish Allegation*, in defence of their Conduct, "that the *Sultan* was "detected, in illicit Correspondence, and double dealing." Were the proofs much clearer than they are, the most they could make of it, would be "The Biter bit." As it is evident, from that Letter, the *Spanish Plan* was formed, before the *Sultan* had given any ground, for their perfidy; although they were fairly outwitted, if not out-bullied, by the *Sooloos*; for it is obvious that  
the

---

\* Vide "Full and clear Proof that the *Spaniards* can have no claim to *Balambangan*," 8vo. 1774.

the *Spaniards* suffered more by the *Expences* of the *Expedition*, and the *disgrace* it did them, than the *Sooloos*, by any mischief from the *Spaniards*: and, from a full knowledge of both, the Author is convinced That the *reduction* and *maintaining* SOOLOO, under the *Spanish Yolk*, is beyond the *power* of the *Philippine Government*.

The *Reduction* of the *Moorish States*, has been a favourite Object in the *Manila Politicks*, ever since the *Spanish Establishment* there; but it has always been much easier effected in *Speculation*, than *Practice*: For many years past, the *Spaniards* have been losing ground; and, perhaps, arming the *Indians* is the only method of freeing the *Spanish Islands*, from the *invasion* of the *Moors*: However, this is a step not very consistent with *Spanish Caution*, and, perhaps, too dangerous ever to be attempted: This Subject will particularly occur hereafter, and the Author means to be very particular on this Head, as it may be extremely useful, in case we pursue an Interest in this Quarter.

To SOOLOO, (which, as well as the *Philippinas*, was antiently under the *Dominion* of BORNEO) then an obscure Place, a *Bajow*, from *Jebore*, retired with a *beautiful Daughter*, whom the *Jebore Sultan* wanted to place amongst his *Mistresses*. The *Fame* of *This Beauty* drew many of the *Eastern Princes* to SOOLOO, and amongst the rest One from JAVA, who won the Prize; executing the penalties enjoined by the Father; which were, to introduce *Elephants*, *Spotted Deer*, &c. the *Javan* making a *Voyage* to SIAM, for the purpose. He continued at SOOLOO till his death, which happened soon after, leaving his *beautiful Widow*: Some time after a *Serif*, driven hither by stress of weather, was compelled by the *Natives*, to an agreeable Penance, in the enjoyment  
of

S o o L o o.

of *Beauty* and a *Crown*; and from this *Descendant of Mahomet*, the present *Sultan* is sprung.

The following is the *List of their Sovereigns*, as they reckon them, but several *intermediate* have mounted the *Throne*; either omitted, in the General List, as *Co-temporaries*, or as *Usurpers*: These are inserted here, but in an advanced Line.

## Sultans.

Sultan Serif.

Cam-al-Odin . . *Son to Sultan Serif by the Bajow Princess.*Maharaja Oopoo . *Son to Cam-al-Odin.*Pangeran Boddeeman *Son to Oopoo.*Marahom Tang-ă . *Son to Boddeeman.*Maraham Bongfo . *Son to Tang-ă,*Marahom Caramat *or*Bactial, *called also Jal Alodin . Son to Bongfo.*Seetecabeel, *called also Ampy . Sahabodin's Sister.\**Sahabodin *Son of Bactial*Jual Pallawan, *called also*Sapheodin, . *Sahabodin's Brother.*Mahomud Badorodin . *Bactial's Bastard Son, by a Tiroon Woman, generally denominated Sultan Doongoon.*Mahomed Naffarodin, (1731) *Grandson to Sahabodin, by Mother, commonly called Depatuan. He reigned 3 Years.*Mahomed Allimodin, (1734) *Son to Badorodin, by a Soppen Woman.*Marahom Mahomud Mo-i-Jodin, (1748) *or Bantilan . Allimodin's younger Brother.*Mahomud Allimodin II. (1763) *Son to Bantilan.*Mahomed Allimodin I. *restored, 1764.*

tal Polynesia.

77

According

O L O O.

\* By Oranky Ogoo, *Sbê* was *Cousin*, and not *Sister*, to *Sahabodin.* *g*

77

7 K

According to Sir *Isaac Newton's* Computation of the Reign of Princes, the *Sooloo State* arose about the beginning of the 15th Century, however, as *Maraham Bongso* was on the Throne in 1646, The *Six Princes*, including him, taken at 20 years, the highest of Sir *Isaac Newton's* computation, places *Sultan Serif* about 1526, and as *Soolo* was visited by the *Spaniards*, in the *Victory's Voyage*, 1521, probably the *Origin* of the *Kingdom* was not later, as otherwise it would scarcely have been then mentioned; \* The long life of *Bactial*, will account for the exception, which follows, to the *Newtonian System* of Chronology.

*Oranky Ogoo* gave to me, on Saturday 8th, [August, 1761 †] the following Account of the *Sultans* of SOOLOO, which he had seen; *Oranky Ogoo* was *Grandfather* to *Bahatol* [or *Babalatol*, as these Notes call him] and must have been considerably above 100 years of age, as his *Grandson*, *Babatol*, was reckoned to be 90 years old.

“ *Sultans* of SOOLOO.

*Marahom Bongso*.

*Sultan Jal Alodin*, or *Bactial*.

*Seetecabeel*, a Female.

*Saha-Boddin*, . *Son* of *Bactial*.

*Jual Pallawan*, . *Boddin's Brother*.

Mahomud

---

\* Here it may not be amiss to correct an Error of some *Spanish Writers*, who, confounding *Jolo*, or *Sooloo*, with *Jilolo*, say the *Sultan* of *It*, united with the *Spaniards* and *Tidoré*, against *Ternaté*, and the *Portuguese*, so early as 1526. A

*Oriental Polynesia.*

78

S O O L O O.

78

† The Notes do not mark the *Month* or *Year*, but it must be *August* 1761, for the only *Saturdays*, on which the 8th of the Month fell, from 1761, when I first visited SOOLOO, to 1764, when I was last there: were August 1761, May 1762, January and October 1763, and September and December 1764. In May 1762, I was at *Madras*. In January 1763 at †→ off *Pandookon*. In October 1763 at *Manila*: In September 1764, on the *Passage* from *BALAMBANGAN* to SOOLOO, and in December 1764 in CHINA. A



Mahomud Badarodin, . Baſtial's *illegitimate Son*, by a  
Tiroon Woman.

Mahomed Naſſarodin, *Grandſon to Sahaboddin*, by His  
Mother.

Mahomed Allimodin, }  
Mahomud Mo-i-Jodin } Badarodin's Sons.

“ *Seetecabeel*, reigned four or five years; † Her Mother was  
Sifter to Baſtial, and Her Father, *Bartammy*, Rajah of *Boyhan*,  
on *MAGINDANAO*; *Sahabodin* was young, when ſhe reigned;  
ſhe married a Rajah of *Ilanon*.

“ In *Sahabodin's* reign the *Chineſe* firſt came to trade here.

“ *Badarodin* was made *Sultan* by His Brother, againſt the  
inclination of the People; He reigned long and governed well,  
but, although he was a great Warriour, he was never ſucceſſful;  
*Naſſarodin* rebelled againſt him [in 1731] and he retired to  
*Dongon* [or *Doongoon* on *Tawee-Tawee*].

“ In *Badarodin's* reign the *Portugueſe* came twice hither to  
trade: Before this a large *Spaniard*, from *Batavia*, ran on ſhoar  
and went to pieces.

“ When *Badarodin* retired to *Dongon*, he carried with him  
the Guns; of which the *Chineſe* acquainted the *Spaniards*; who,  
above 30 years ago, when *Naſſarodin* reigned here, came againſt  
*Sooloo*; Their Fleet, in all, conſiſted of above 30 veſſels;  
3 Gallies, 1 Galleot, 2 Frigates, 4 Junks, and many ſmall veſſels.

“ *Sultan Badarodin*, hearing at *Dongon* of the arrival of the  
*Spaniards*, by ſome *Dongon People*, who retired from *Sooloo*, prepared  
an armament againſt them; ſome *Sooloos*, who had departed  
before the *Spaniards* arrived, retarded him, by reporting that  
there

ental Polynesia.

79

S O O L O O.

79

† Another Report ſaid 7 years. D

there was no war: But, on gaining certain Intelligence, he came to *Sooloo*, and the *Spaniards* retired: They had been above a month before the Place; but, being repulsed in their first attempt to land, they never again landed: above 30 of the *Spaniards* were killed in the first attempt, *five* being Whites; The Armament consisted of about 20 Whites, and a great many Blacks: The *Spaniards* took the *Sooloo Colours*, and the *Sooloos* the *Spanish Colours*, when they landed.

“ *Nassarodin* reigned *three* years, and then called to *SOOLOO Allamodin*, who succeeded his Father at *Dongon*. *Nassarodin* died 8 or 10 years ago.

“ *Allimodin* reigned here 20 years.\* The *Spaniards* then had *Colours* on the *Fort*; which was garrisoned by above 100 *Spanish* Soldiers, in the *Sultan's* Service: There was a *Padre*, named *Bastian*, allowed to reside here, but no Church.

“ *Allimodin* was very severe, but generous, giving much, if but a little was asked; He used to walk round the *Fort*, and if he found any body without provisions, he would send a supply early in the morning, and would order any Houses he saw in want of repair, to be repaired: Had it not been for this, His Government would not have been endured. The *Spaniards* then traded hither; and 3 or 4 [*China*] *Junks* annually.”

[26th Sept. 1792. The Circumstances, come to my knowledge, of the *History* of *SOOLOO*, not being written out *fair*, cannot be, at present, laid before The Public; as I have not now leisure to examine, and digest, the *Notes* that I have on the Subject.

*Oriental Polynestia.*

80

I have, however, added Lists of the *BORNEAN Sovereigns*, and of those of *MAGINDANAO*, as I received them from the *Sooloos*.]

*S O O L O O .*

80

LIST

---

\* By his own Report to me, 14 years. *A*

## LIST of the SOVEREIGNS

O F

B O R N E O.

---

Marahom Toombang Deroompoot, The First in their History,  
about *Caramat's* Reign.

De Poolow.

Bongfo.

Abdool.

Uffeen, *or* De looba.

Di Bornai, *or* Appoong.

De Patoan, *or* Saiph Odin, the present Sultan.

B O R N E O.

I

LIST

## LIST of the SOVEREIGNS

O F

## MAGINDANAO.

Capitain Laut.

Wappat, *named* Coo-darat.

Pangeran Tidory.

Minoolu Sarahamal Ulla.

Mowlana.

Annoo wal.

Jaffar.

Malinoog.

Sultan Hamfa.

Pongloc. now reigning.

MAGINDANAO.

I

END OF VOLUME I.



GENERAL INDEX of PLACES.

- A**BAI, 508, 536, 537, 538.  
 Acheen, 66, 389, 540.  
 Achempetta, 63.  
 Adjodeah, now called Oude, 299.  
 Adoni, 236.  
 Adriapilly, 59.  
 Aeripillee, 435.  
 Agra, 257, 291, 297, 299, 303, 304, 306, 307, 311, 313, 314, 406, 407, 412.  
 Ahonedpore, 493.  
 Akberabad, *vid.* Agra.  
 Akoat Fort, 322, 323.  
 Akowlah, 331.  
 Akutpore, 496.  
 Alaram, 486.  
 Aldea, 77.  
 Alla, 104.  
 Allahabad Soubah, 257, 269, 270, 271, 275, 295, 328, 403, 406, 408, 418.  
 Allestar, 400, 401.  
 Aliour, 58, 62.  
 Allumer, 484.  
 Allur, 486.  
 Alminda, 489.  
 Almun, 486.  
 Alfoudy, 469.  
 Ambarrec, 263.  
 Amboong, 536, 537.  
 Amcer Pete, 483.  
 Ameerpoore, 278.  
 Amilipore, 436, 441.  
 Amniere Fort, 322.  
 Amny Gauw, 471, 472.  
 ——— Gawn, 491.  
 Amore, 335.  
 Amoy, 567, 568.  
 Amrawtree, 263, 324.  
 Amur, 403.  
 Andre, 413.  
 Ankapellee, 489.  
 Anouplheher, 415.  
 Anwont Pockerne, 279.  
 Apabookit, 401.  
 Aparoupilly, 61.  
 Apo-Lambo, 521.  
 Aracan, 403.  
 Archipelago, 458, 459, 506.  
 Ardinghy, 53, 54, 55, 63, 64.  
 Arracan, 103, 108, 112, 117, 118, 131, 132, 227, 228, 403.  
 Arrackpore, 446, 447.  
 Arrakan, River of, 117.  
 Arrie, 484.  
 Arrynuddy, 484.  
 Allitah, 259.  
 Alia, 13.  
 Alier Fort, 410.  
 Alore, 486.  
 Atta Pete, 484.  
 Attcour Hill, 61.  
 Atroopoorah, 279.  
 Aumutpour, 430, 438, 445.  
 Aurungabad, 329, 405, 409, 410, 481.  
 Ava, 97, 98, 100, to 104, 107, 108, 109, 111, 112, 114, 116, 117, 118, 130, to 134, 144, 147, 154, 161, 163, 164, 168, 169, 170, 172, 174, 175, 170, 179, 185, 191, 195, 203, 210, 211, 213, 216, 217, 363, 364, 372, 373, 379, 382, 386, 390, 398.  
 Ava Dominions, 100, 142.  
 Ava River, 98, 111, to 114, 117, 118, 175, 364.  
 Awaty, 470.  
 Aynam, 91, 92, 241.  
 Azem, 107, 118.  
 Azmere Soubah, 257, 258.  
 Babagfowka, 524.  
 Babatoo, 531.  
 Babawan, 524.  
 Baguan, 533.  
 Bahalatalis, 532.  
 Balambangan, 499, 502, 573.  
 Balafore, 432, 433, 434, 439, 448, 498.  
 Balafore River, 450.  
 Balafore Road, 350, 391.  
 Balcotty, 494.  
 Balengur, 305.  
 Baliapoker, 492.  
 Balkec, 474, 475.  
 Ballecoongan, 524.  
 Ballintash, 446.  
 Ballook ballook, 523.  
 Baltumgaram, 483.  
 Bamania, 476.  
 Bambannan, 521.  
 Bamtigin, 340.  
 Banarran, 524.  
 Bandaarpilly, 61.  
 Bandee, 299.  
 Bandehr, 278.  
 Bandelcund, 269, 271, 272, 273, 274, 275, 280, 406, 418.  
 Bangalore, 232.  
 Ban äo, 522, 524.  
 Bang-eeng-é, 522.  
 Banguey, 534, 535.  
 Bannee River, 496.  
 Bankoka, 534.  
 Bankoongan, 509, 513.  
 Bara Barry, 495.  
 Bara Moutik, 415.  
 Baramooty, 472.  
 Barawa, 428, 437, 444.  
 Bardee, 491.  
 Barong, 528.  
 Barow, 528.  
 Baroongan, 528.  
 Barrier in the Pafs, 60.  
 Bas-bas, 517, 519, 521.  
 Bafden Pafs, 467.  
 Bafelan, 505, 508, 509, 522, 523.  
 Bassain, or Bassim, 184, 182.  
 Bassauda Gunje, 259.  
 Basseboollec, 524.  
 Batavia, 87, 88, 89, 110, 281, 282, 283, 284, 285, 286, 287, 577\*.  
 Bato-bato, 513.  
 Batoogool, 486.  
 Batotapak, 524.  
 Batto, 524.  
 Bay of Bengal, 69, 75.  
 Bayt-bayt, 518.  
 Bedawir, 407, 418.  
 Bedir, Fort, 410.  
 Beeder, 476, 477.  
 Beeka, 489.  
 Beelattan, 524.  
 Beentocolan, 524.  
 Becma River, 468, 469.  
 Beemwaram, 485.  
 Beerpa Nuddy, or River, 495, 496.  
 Beerfa, 263.  
 Beefapore, 490.  
 Beetenan, 500, 514.  
 Behound, 418.  
 Behour, 418.  
 Behro Ghur, or Mahadow Ghur, 265.  
 Bejapore, 403, 405.  
 Bekindera, 406.  
 Belah, 333.  
 Belawn, 522.  
 Bellam conda, 63, 64.  
 Belfha, 259, 261, 262, 278, 298.  
 Benares, 269, 275, 318, 328, 418.  
 Bencoolen, 15, 562.  
 Bengal, 26, 28, 44, 109, to 111, 119, 121, 129, 131, 177, 190, 221, 122, 302, 317, 318, 343, 348, 350, 351, to 356, 367, 368, 370, 373, 374, 379, 382, 384, 300, 391, 393, 462.  
 Bengal, River of, 132.  
 Benjar, 535, 538.  
 Benonee, 538.  
 Bepounour, 239.  
 Berar, 322, 325.  
 Berour, 406, 407, 418.  
 Berlingpoore, 278.  
 Bezora Pafs, 435.  
 Bhaugnagur, 479.  
 Bhnd, 292, 294, 306.  
 Bhirtpoore Fortrels, 304, 310.  
 Bhoor Gaut, 467.  
 Bhoor Gawn, 491.  
 Bhorud Gauw, 469.  
 Bhouferee, 473, 474.  
 Bhuderuek, 497, 498.  
 Biana, 258, 314, 341.  
 Bidallah, 533.  
 Biddinore, 231, 233, 240.  
 Biddowr, 327, 330.  
 Biganiah, 448, 498.  
 Binganapilly, 62.  
 Billangaan, 521.  
 Billebillan, 533.  
 Bimlipatam, 426, 437, 443.  
 Bimtingin, 340.  
 Birang, 530.  
 Birdee, 279.  
 Birge, 303.  
 Biffaya, 547, to 551.  
 Biffaya Islands, 548.  
 Boaan, 533.  
 Boanpore, 490.  
 Bodawada, 53.  
 Bodee River, 489.  
 Bodewall, 53, 54.  
 Bomaverum Peak, 60, 61.  
 Bombay, 66.  
 Bondela, 273.  
 Bopaul, 257, 258, 260, to 263.  
 Boal, 509, 513.  
 Boal Bay, 512, 513.  
 Boobooan,

## INDEX of PLACES.

- Booboban, 517, 520, 522.  
 Bood Dato, 509, 511.  
 Bood Seelan, 531.  
 Boody River, 497.  
 Bookoolapees, 524.  
 Bookooton, 522.  
 Booleepoon-peng, 515, 516.  
 Boole Kootin, 509, 514.  
 Booloongan, 528.  
 Boonboon, 513.  
 Boorampoore, 271.  
 Boorum, 472.  
 Boorne Empire, 548, 551, 552.  
 Borneo, 66, 501, 504, 506, 508, 527, 530, to 537, 538, 540, 547, 551, 552, 558, 560, 574, 577.  
 Borneo Proper, 508, 527, 536.  
 Bouhtatal, 407.  
 Bouhwind, 411.  
 Boungaan, 418.  
 Bouria, 413.  
 Bowchagang, 144, 168.  
 Bow Gawouly, 471.  
 Bow-wan, 524.  
 Boyhan, 577\*.  
 Bragou, 112.  
 Bubuan, 524, 526.  
 Buddrick, 432, 439, 447, 448.  
 Budger Cotta, 492.  
 Bugair River, 61.  
 Buggellana, 257.  
 Bul Country, 240.  
 Bund Achill, 279.  
 Bulwanta, 494.  
 Bundeir, 273.  
 Banderabun, 306.  
 Bunktah, 313.  
 Bûraghmah Camp, 144, 177, 191.  
 Bûraghmah Dominions, 98, 108, 128, 133, 137, 169, 170.  
 Burgur, 269.  
 Burhainpoor, or Brampoor, 330.  
 Burhanpoor, 410.  
 Buriuah, 496, 497.  
 Burwah, 431, 438, 447.  
 Bussant, 279.  
 Buflur, 341.  
 Buzzar, 235.  
 Byturnee River, 497.  
 Cabul, 314.  
 Cachong, 76, 77.  
 Cagayan Sooloo, 533, 534.  
 Calapoor Fort, 331.  
 Calcutta, 6, 227, 298, 398, 419, 420, 423, 429, 433, 434, 419, 440, 450.  
 Calingapatam, 444.  
 Calleanpoore, 279.  
 Callian Ghur, 278.  
 Callicut, 227, 238.  
 Callinger Fort, 275, 276.  
 Caloudee, 470.  
 Calpec, 418.  
 Calvay, 60, 61.  
 Cambodia, 67, 68, 84, 87, 88, 90, 91, 106, 107, 114, 281, to 286.  
 Camma, or Cammah, 146, 168, 173, 174, 176.  
 Cananore, 238.  
 Canairies, 2.  
 Candelaire River, 59, 60.  
 Cannaguerry, 53, 54.  
 Cantou, 87, 88, 111, 281, to 286.  
 Carmulla, 470, 471.  
 Carnatic, 28, 236.  
 Car Nicobars, 351, 353.  
 Caroar, 55.  
 Carwar, 58, 62.  
 Casay, 117.  
 Caslay, 107, 108, 112, 116, 117, 152.  
 Cassim Cotta, 488, 489.  
 Cassi, 117.  
 Cassimore Conda, or Hill, 57, 59.  
 Callioporau, 424, 436, 442.  
 Catamulwaree, 240.  
 Cateneegur, 439.  
 Catinghoor, 484.  
 Cattack, 317, 319, 321, 431, 438, 446, to 449, 493, to 495.  
 Celebes, 528, 551, 567.  
 Ceylan, 119.  
 Chagang, Chagoog, or Chajganj, 168, 169, 170.  
 Chainapallee, 59.  
 Chambel River, 311.  
 Champa, 67, 68, 84, 90, 91, 241.  
 Champello, Islands of, 75.  
 Chanah? 317, 79, 89, 241, 249.  
 Chandah, 315, 316, 319, 320, 323, 326, 339.  
 Chafe Helaar, 418.  
 Chatigan, 104, 112.  
 Chaunee, 279.  
 Chawni, 416.  
 Cheeamil, 484.  
 Cherrell, or Cheriau, 237.  
 Cheele, 490.  
 Cherriapoore, 279.  
 Cherall, 484.  
 Chetefgur, 317.  
 Chiannay Lake, 112.  
 Chicacole, 255, 427, 437, 443, 444, 490.  
 Chicacole River, 490.  
 Chickhollie, 239.  
 Chicotta Peak, 64.  
 Chicurta, 53.  
 Chief of Ganjam's Hunting-seat, 438.  
 Chileur, 485.  
 Chilka Lake, 438, 445, 492, 493.  
 Chilka River, 474.  
 Chilkur, 486.  
 Chillumbrun, 236.  
 Chilmurree, 478.  
 Chiloudy, 469.  
 China, 55, 83, 98, 102, 108, 110, to 113, 152, 246, 247, 248, 250, 284, 285, 286, 388, 540, 563.  
 China-backeer, 112.  
 Chinapalem, 62.  
 China Seas, 505.  
 Chinchoulee, 473.  
 Chinchowra, 473.  
 Chindun Cotah, 239.  
 Chingha Pahary, 485.  
 Chinna-Gollapollam, 436.  
 Chintapilly, 63, 64.  
 Chiringee, 439, 440.  
 Chitcool, 479.  
 Chittagong, 15.  
 Chittell, 60.  
 Chittel Pass, 54.  
 Chittour, 403, 406.  
 Chittledurg, 233.  
 Choromandel, 37, 69, 75, 110, 120, 121, 132, 221, 225, 251, 343.  
 Choukey, 354, 358, 371, 382, 467.  
 Choultry, 445.  
 Choutra Siramoda, 60.  
 Chucklah, 296.  
 Chumbal, 303.  
 Chumbal River, 271.  
 Chundely Fort, 261.  
 Chundere Malwa, 311.  
 Churakootee, 497.  
 Chusan, 287.  
 Chuta, Nagpore, 320.  
 Circar, 232.  
 Coanjong, Quala of, 68, 143, 162, 168.  
 Cochin, 38.  
 Cochin-China, 65, 66, 67, 69, to 74, 88, 89, 90, 92, 104, 110, 114, 241, 244, 246, 251, &c. 281, to 286.  
 Cochin-Chinese Court, 67.  
 Cockanara, 9.  
 Coco Islands, 132.  
 Coharee River, 311.  
 Colconda? 475, 482.  
 Collagotla, 61.  
 Colour, 60.  
 Colway, 54.  
 Comberce, 310.  
 Combere Fortrefs, 305.  
 Combam, 53, 54, 55.  
 Combum Hill, 54.  
 Comeral, 53, 54.  
 Conara, 426, 437, 443.  
 Concole, 435.  
 Condapillee, 435.  
 Condavir, 63.  
 Conjong, Lower, 140, 168.  
 Coo-adballang, 524.  
 Cooly Babang, 531.  
 Coopang, 531.  
 Cooprapaud, 63.  
 Coorg Country, 233, 238, 239, 240.  
 Coravelloor, 62.  
 Coringa, 12, 41, 436.  
 Corunderbauny, 239.  
 Cotyve, 59.  
 Cossour, 64.  
 Cotangurry, 237, 238, 239.  
 Cotate Fort, 240.  
 Cortiote Country, 240.  
 Cottapilla, 5.  
 Cottapollam, 427, 437, 443.  
 Cotta-cotta, 54.  
 Cuttemulwapilly, 239.  
 Couperapaudoo, 64.  
 Courcier, 54, 55.  
 Court of Sinoa, 80, 83, 89.  
 Cowa, 471.  
 Crean, 399, 402.  
 Cudapah, 53.  
 Cudapah Countries, 53.  
 Culpec, 273, 278, 279.  
 Cumbumpalem, 61.  
 Cumbumpilly, 61.  
 Cumbumpaur, 61.  
 Cumeeria River, 496.  
 Cundell, 60.  
 Cundell Peak, 57, 59, 60, 61.  
 Cundingurry, 239.  
 Curan, 528.  
 Curryuinaur, 238, 239.  
 Custom-House, 74, 79, 86.  
 Cutchery, 279, 280.  
 Cuya Cuyahan, 533.  
 Dacca, 118.  
 Dadnore, 486.  
 Dagon, or Dagoon, 112, 114, 132, 139, 141, 142, 144, 146, 150, 151, 154, 155, 157, to 160, 166, 168, 171, 177, 180, 182, 183, 189, 196, 198, 199, 204, 205, 206, 207, 208, 209, 210, 212, 217, 221, 351, 353, 355, 358, 360, to 364.



## INDEX of PLACES.

- 364, 366, 373, 384, to  
 390, 393, 398.  
 Dagoon Pagoda, 186.  
 Dagoon, River of, 177, 178,  
 181, 182, 193, 195.  
 Dahow, 509, 511.  
 Dakola, 512.  
 Dalawan, 530.  
 Dalla, 100, 110, 112, 135.  
 Damamee, 278.  
 Dammokan, 509, 515.  
 Dammy, 521.  
 Dammalgur, 447.  
 Darawan, 530.  
 Dafaan, 521, 523.  
 Dato, *vide* Bood.  
 Deeg, 310.  
 Deeg Fort, 309.  
 Dekan, 258, 260, 261, 267,  
 270, 272, 295, 303, 329,  
 403, 405, 407, 409, 410,  
 415.  
 Delhi, 261, 267, 274, 295,  
 303, 305, to 308, 311,  
 315, 406, to 417, 482.  
 Deogur, 315, 317.  
 Deotobato, 521.  
 Deouge, 316.  
 Desthabad, 413.  
 Deve Cotah, 225.  
 Devoorpilly, 61.  
 Dewbind Nuddy, 489.  
 Dhamaunee, 278.  
 Dhamnagur, 497.  
 Dhar, 265.  
 Dhumonna, 271.  
 Diamond Island, 120, 348,  
 350, 352, 353, 367, 369.  
 Dinaw, 407.  
 Dockan, 521.  
 Dona, 418.  
 Dong-Dong, 509, 515.  
 Dooah, 487.  
 Doolang doolang, 524.  
 Doondam Pete, 488.  
 Doonda Pass, 468.  
 Doongoon, 524, 525, 572,  
 577\*.  
 Door, 61.  
 Dornal Pass, 53.  
 Doulibabad, 403, 404, 405.  
 Dowlabad Fort, 329.  
 Dudama Conda, 57, 59, 60.  
 Dumaran, 508.  
 Dumaring, 528.  
 Dumdah, 340.  
 Dunguth, *vid.* Bandelcund.  
 Dunwah, 321.  
 Duobolod, 522.  
 Dupaud, 54.  
 Durrain River, 488.  
 Duteah, 271, 272, 273.  
 East-Indies, 505, 546.  
 Ebrick, 418.  
 Eeljapore, 471, 472.  
 Ekhtearpore, 498.  
 Elichpoor, 322, 325, 326,  
 330, 332, 335, 336.  
 Ellaconda, 59.  
 Ellore Fort, 53, 435, 486.  
 Elmitchlee, 488.  
 Elyerain River, 462.  
 Erlapalam, 486.  
 Errick, 273.  
 Etkoopauk, 488.  
 Ettawa, 279, 296, 411, 418.  
 Eugune, *vid.* Ugen.  
 Faifoe, 77, 80, 83, 85, 86,  
 87, 91, 241, 242, 244,  
 246, 248, 249, 254.  
 Fattepore, or Sichree, 314.  
 Formosa, 287, 288.  
 Ferokabad, 274, 408, 412.  
 Fort, 270, 346, 347, 349,  
 350, 401, 402.  
 Fort Houfe, 344.  
 Fort Marlborough, 31.  
 Fort of Cotahcotah, 54.  
 Fort of Jugdees, 260.  
 Fortrefs, 400.  
 Fort Seropilly, 57.  
 Fort St. David, 73, 225.  
 Fort St. George, 58, 65,  
 70, 71, 73, 74, 75, 205,  
 216, 225, 352, 390, 397,  
 457.  
 Fort William, 352.  
 Futtu Ghur, 260, 263, 314.  
 Futtu Pete, 488.  
 Gahpout, 409.  
 Gai Gaut, 467.  
 Gandegama, 55, 63.  
 Ganges, 114, 311, 314,  
 411, 413, 414, 415, 417.  
 Gangpoor, 320.  
 Ganjam, 23, 420, to 423,  
 426, 429, to 432, 437,  
 to 440, 444, 445, 491,  
 492.  
 Ganjam Fort, 491.  
 Ganjam River, 491.  
 Garapaur, 63.  
 Gardone, 468.  
 Garlepett, 55.  
 Gaundavery, 441.  
 Gaut of Bagaput, 416.  
 Gaya, P<sup>o</sup> 531, 537.  
 Geeong, 530, 531, 561.  
 Geetong, 509.  
 Genypour, 416.  
 Gerkah, 278.  
 Ghuelah, 291.  
 Ghoes, 292.  
 Ghur Callinger, *vid.* Cal-  
 linger.  
 GhurGaweab, *vid.* Goweab.  
 Gingee, 405.  
 Gingpour, 416.  
 Godavery River, 55, 315,  
 441, 463, 487.  
 Gohorah, 278.  
 Gohud, 291, to 295, 297.  
 Golconda, 435.  
 Golden City, 367, 394.  
 Golden Palace, 367, 394.  
 Gollapollam, 441.  
 Gontimpore, 311.  
 Gookugle, 487.  
 Goolapelle, 489.  
 Goolaram Pettee, 483, 484.  
 Goollemaan, 524.  
 Gooliffan, 533.  
 Goolpellee, 486.  
 Goonjatee, 477.  
 Gotts, 240.  
 Govanapilly, 60.  
 Goulapilly, 63, 64.  
 Gourchurla, 488.  
 Gourepaudoo, 63.  
 Goufha Mehil, 481.  
 Goweab Fort, 335, 337,  
 338.  
 Gualier, 263, 272, 291, 292,  
 293, 294, 297, 306, 418.  
 Guara, 411.  
 Guaram, 485.  
 Guddateah, 279.  
 Gunapar, 64.  
 Gung-auly River, 496.  
 Gungautre River, 497.  
 Gungegul, 486, 487.  
 Gung Terree, 315.  
 Guntoor, 63.  
 Gur Gowal, Hill Fort, 325.  
 Gurrain Mandel, 271.  
 Gurriah, 279.  
 Garzapilly, 54.  
 Guticonda, 64.  
 Guzurat, 257, 258, 259,  
 409, 415.  
 Gyah, 328.  
 Halooloocoo, 522.  
 Handendee, 473.  
 Heegang-an, 511.  
 Heegaffen, 513.  
 Hegad, 517, 520.  
 Hefna, 488.  
 Heflera, 470.  
 Heteoja, 471, 472.  
 Hindoostan, 257, 258, 306,  
 307, 314, 317, 330, 404,  
 407, 408, 413, 417, 449,  
 558.  
 Hispaniola, 1.  
 Holta, 261.  
 Hoollure, 474.  
 Houffenabad, 477, 478.  
 Hubargha, 475.  
 Hughen, 106, 107.  
 Hunting Choultry, 436.  
 Hurapore, 494.  
 Huseinshaw, 479.  
 Hutolla, 278.  
 Hyat Nagur, 483.  
 Hyderabad, 470, 479, to  
 483.  
 Idanea, 508.  
 Ilanon, 577\*.  
 Illiabad Soubah, 269, 271.  
 Imaram, 488.  
 Impellee, 478.  
 Inaconda, 53, 54, 55, 63,  
 64.  
 Indaur, 259, 265.  
 India, 14, 18, 24, 25, 49,  
 70, 92, 124, 130, 132,  
 225, 245, 247, 294, 503,  
 563.  
 Ingeram, 18, 436, 441.  
 Injamour Conda, 61.  
 Inowfal, 534.  
 Iragoonta, 60.  
 Irawa, 12, 29, 455.  
 Irwada, 29, 453, 454, 455,  
 465.  
 Irai, 278.  
 Ilaamnagghur, 260, 263.  
 Islands of Acheen Head,  
 389.  
 Isthmu, 401.  
 Ichapour, 428, 437, 444,  
 491.  
 Jaagepore, 497.  
 Jaate, 271, 272.  
 Jagernotepore, 488.  
 Jagganaickporam, 424, 436,  
 442.  
 Jaggernaut, 430, 445, 493.  
 Jaggernaut Pagoda, 438,  
 449.  
 Jaghire, 265, 274, 404.  
 Jahsi, 418.  
 Jalone, 278.  
 Jam Gauw, 473.  
 Jangipore, 497.  
 Janiverdy, 61.  
 Janiverdy Conda, 57.  
 Janiverdy rock, 57.  
 Janlee, 486.  
 Japan, 74, 87, 88, 287, 288.  
 Jargepour, 447.  
 Jarporee, 491.  
 Jave, 538, 574.  
 Jaul Gauw, 471.  
 Jautwaree, 303.  
 Jaypoor, 298, to 304, 308,  
 414.  
 Jehore, 574.  
 Jellefore,

## INDEX of PLACES.

- Jellefore, 433, 439, 450.  
 Jellefore River, 450.  
 Jerri, 259.  
 Jerry, Mountain, 400.  
 Jeytpoor Fort, 274, 277.  
 Jirlapelee, 478.  
 Jodepoor, 298, 299.  
 Jooiehr, 278.  
 Joragur, 272.  
 Jorlong, 273.  
 Jualdenny, 62.  
 Judia, 121, 294.  
 Jugdees, 260.  
 Jumna, 269, 271, 296, 303, 312, 410, 411, 413, to 418.  
 Jumna River, 311.  
 Jungterry, 322.  
 Junk Seylon, 120, 390.  
 Jurna Nuddy, 475.  
 Juspoor, 320.  
 Kaangan, 517, 520.  
 Kabing-aan, 515.  
 Kackeram, 487.  
 Kakabban, 530.  
 Kakataan, 524, 526.  
 Kalabah, 418.  
 Kalactan, 524.  
 Kalampapahan, 524.  
 Kalangaan, 533.  
 Kalboog, 478.  
 Kalianee, 474.  
 Kalla Teelaw, 487.  
 Kalleah, De, 267.  
 Kalowl, 316.  
 Kaluhlub, 523.  
 Kanave, 273.  
 Kandooy, or  
 Kandory, 471.  
 Kaneh Gauw, 473.  
 Kang Kow, 249, 281, to 287.  
 Kang Kow, New, 281, 282.  
 Kangteepyan, 524, 526.  
 Kan-jea, 513.  
 Kannoongan, 527, 530.  
 Kanone, 302.  
 Kanouly, 467, 468.  
 Kanpillis River, 490.  
 Kapooal, 509, 514.  
 Karang China, 515, 516.  
 Karang Karang, 513.  
 Karaogara, 521.  
 Karlia, 484.  
 Kastece, 473.  
 Katowl, 322, 335.  
 Koemanecs, 535, 536, 538, 552.  
 Keenapooffan, 524.  
 Keenaroot, 538.  
 Keeneekahan, 521.  
 Keency Balloo, 504, 527, 532, to 537, 559, 561.  
 Kekrumba, 472.  
 Kelingapatam, 490.  
 Kellah, 404.  
 Kellah of Delhi, 411, 414.  
 Kennar, 269.  
 Kennouge, 314, 408, 415, 418.  
 Kenuch, 278.  
 Keowk Kiow, 361, 362.  
 Kera, 418.  
 Kerar Fort, 269.  
 Kefer Jewel, 474.  
 Keshmir, 412.  
 Khamapcile, 478.  
 Khoughn Zeak, 134, 168.  
 Khoakkoughn, or Kouk-  
 koughn, 139, 140, 162, 168, 203, 204, 206, to 209, 215, 216, 218, 220, 221.  
 Khounmeon, 147, 148, 160, 161, 168, 169, 170.  
 Kiang, 111.  
 Killowly, 291.  
 Kimmerah, 279.  
 Kinabatangan River, 532.  
 Kinnore Fort, 261.  
 Kiowk kiow, 387.  
 Konche, 278.  
 Koohangan, 509, 513.  
 Kookooboor, 533.  
 Koolaffian, 517, 519.  
 Koolbarree, 485.  
 Koolpahary, 484.  
 Kooneelaan, 517, 519.  
 Koonhiis, 278.  
 Koorpore, 485.  
 Koorumbel Fort, 468.  
 Korah, 301, 417, 418.  
 Koranjah, 325.  
 Koranos, 263.  
 Kornal, 413.  
 Koflan Bugha, 490.  
 Kottah, 299.  
 Koughkong, 206, 207.  
 Koughkong Creek, 143, 168, 208.  
 Koul, 415.  
 Koumbul, Mynycwefur, 238.  
 Koufuttu, 469.  
 Kouta, 473.  
 Koutadeundi, 467.  
 Koutinul, 474.  
 Kowakay River, 494.  
 Kow-nyan, 513.  
 Kummeceab, 279.  
 Kunchie, 273.  
 Kunchungood, 236.  
 Kundalee, 316.  
 Kundalla, 472, 473.  
 Kundur, 469.  
 Kundywilfah, 489.  
 Keencekchan, 521.  
 Kunnan, 278.  
 Kurge Kera, 473.  
 Kurrah Nuddy, 467, 468.  
 Kurussua River, 497.  
 Kurunkare, 331.  
 Kutehnar, 259.  
 Kuttah, 278.  
 Kutt Jury River, 494, 495.  
 La, 524.  
 La Batuan, 538.  
 Labouk, 533.  
 Lachram, 479.  
 Lada, 474.  
 Ladda, 399.  
 Lahat-lahat, 517, 520, 521.  
 Lahour, 411, 412, 413.  
 Lalawang, 528.  
 Lalbagh, 494.  
 Lameanah, 144, 168.  
 Lamenoofa, 515, 516, 517.  
 Lanan Toong-ang, 524.  
 Lanawan, 522.  
 Laneary, 399.  
 Langaan, 533.  
 Lankayan, 533.  
 Laos, 107, 108, 110, 111, 114.  
 Lapak, 515, 517.  
 Laparan, 521.  
 Latoun, 524.  
 Leeheeman, 533.  
 Ledgick, 364, 371.  
 Leebarran, 533.  
 Leedong, 529.  
 Leeceedong, 529.  
 Lelingha, 473, 474.  
 Leo, 529.  
 Leonan, 533.  
 Levant, 459.  
 Limboon, 401, 402.  
 Limpo, 287.  
 Lingapilly, 60.  
 Ling-gang, 531.  
 Lingoo River, 399.  
 Loo, 536.  
 Loobook, 536.  
 Looc, 509.  
 Loombeean, 509, 515.  
 Loonee, 277, 278.  
 Looran, 524, 526.  
 Loune, 414.  
 Luckempour, 431, 438, 446.  
 Luckinpore, 495.  
 Luhburra, 469.  
 Lukiang, 112, 113, 114.  
 Lurfey, Lunzee, or Ya-  
 rungmeoe, 127, 145, 161, 168, 174, 176, 215, 216, 218.  
 Lungcr, 486.  
 Lupa Buan, 524.  
 Lutchmongur, 302.  
 Lutt Jury? 494.  
 Lympo, 287.  
 Macao, 247, 254, 289, 290.  
 Madaghia, 497.  
 Madai, 531.  
 Maddepollam, 436, 441.  
 Madehwaram, 485.  
 Madrafs, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 13, 16, 18, 22, 23, 27, 28, 58, 69, 75, 92, 103, 110, 125, 129, 131, 132, 159, 177, 188, 191, 195, 197, 205, 211, 212, 217, 221, 229, 346, 347, 348, 351, 353, 354, 355, 367, 368, 370, 373, 374, 379, 382, 391, 419, 420, 449.  
 Mageendanao, 538, 558, 577\*, 578, 578\*.  
 Maglocob, 517, 518.  
 Magloomba, 524, 526.  
 Magool, 485.  
 Magpeos, 524, 526.  
 Mahadow Jhur, 265.  
 Maha Nuddy, 495.  
 Maharaepoore, 279.  
 Maha River, 495.  
 Mahavajee, 306.  
 Mahobah, 278.  
 Mahomedabad, 278.  
 Mahomedarum, 424, 436, 441.  
 Mahore Fort, 326.  
 Malabar Coast, 5, 8, 13, 25, 31, 237.  
 Malaboong, 531.  
 Malacca, 87.  
 Malacca Straits, 348, 388.  
 Malawaram, 486.  
 Malay, 540, 548, to 552.  
 Malay Islands, 462.  
 Malepootbas, 517, 519.  
 Mallam, 452, 453, 454, 455.  
 Mallawallé, 533.  
 Malleam Conda, 57, to 60.  
 Malloodoo, 527, 534.  
 Malloodoo Bay, 533, 535.  
 Malloodoo Islands, 533.  
 Mallum, 29.  
 Maloud, 429, 438.  
 Maloudy, 492.  
 Maloza, 523.  
 Malvallee, 435.  
 Malwa, 257, 258, 259, 260, 263, 264, 265, 266, 267, 270, 274, 276, 278, 406, 407, 409, 418.  
 Malwar, 408.  
 Mamadroog, 62.  
 Mamanook, 521.  
 Mambahenawan, 533.  
 Mammanook, 522.  
 Mamud,



## INDEX of PLACES.

- Mamud, 522.  
 Mamuyong, 532.  
 Mando, 257, 267.  
 Maner River, 62.  
 Mangalloom, 538.  
 Mangalore, 238.  
 Mangatal, 538.  
 Mangatoor, 29, 452, 453, 455, 464, 465.  
 Mangcaboong River, 537.  
 Mangeedara, 533.  
 Mangeedara, 504, 527, 530, 531, 532, 533, 564.  
 Mangoe Garden, 456.  
 Manich Durg Hill Fort, 326.  
 Maniekatam, 429, 438, 445.  
 Manila, 87, 88, 91, 246, 535, 567, 570.  
 Manincolat, 524.  
 Manny Guaw, 471.  
 Mannobal, 515, 517.  
 Manookmanka, 524.  
 Manoongoot, 522.  
 Mantabooan, 524.  
 Mantabuling, 529.  
 Mantannanc, 538.  
 Marantabuan, 533.  
 Maraok, 532.  
 Maratua, 530.  
 Marib, 411.  
 Maroongas, 517, 520.  
 Mariavan, 100, 101, 108, 130, 131.  
 Masulipatam, 4, 6, 8, 11, 19, 25, 58, 110, 419, 420, 422, to 426, 435, 436, 437, 440, 441, 452, 486, 487.  
 Matanda, 513, 546.  
 Matrametla Conda, 64.  
 Maukince, 473.  
 Maymboom, 513.  
 Meachagang, 146, 168, 173, 176.  
 Meam, 371, 387.  
 Meangis, 99.  
 Meca Mosque, 481.  
 Mecond, 475.  
 Meenis, 517, 520.  
 Meher, 278.  
 Mehomedpore, 488.  
 Mellone, 146, 168, 172, 173, 176, 371.  
 Merah, 279.  
 Mergui, 103, 120, 121, 190, 348, 365, 371, 388, 390, 398.  
 Metacoon, 445.  
 Metra River, 140, 168.  
 Miack Gunge, 483.  
 Midnapour, 433.  
 Midnapour Fort, 439.  
 Minikell, 61.  
 Minimoody, 59.  
 Minis, 526.  
 Mitchlee, 474.  
 Moanpore, 489.  
 Modah, 278.  
 Mohamle, 489.  
 Mohunpore, 490.  
 Mokoonpore, 493.  
 Molwar, 306.  
 Momchabue, 116, 134, 160, 162, 163, 164, 165, 168, 169, 170, 171, 175, 176.  
 Monghier, 476.  
 Monglee, 473.  
 Moniekatam, 492, 493.  
 Monpellec, 478.  
 Moniercotta, 428, 437, 491.  
 Monfore, 491.  
 Montredy, 491.  
 Moongal, 485.  
 Moong, 475.  
 Moorude, 469, 470.  
 Mopour, 62.  
 Mud Fort, 435, 445.  
 Mudgul, 473.  
 Muglee, 474.  
 Mugul Scourah, 259.  
 Mujigovah, 279.  
 Mulkapore, 483.  
 Multan, 412.  
 Mundlah, 341.  
 Muntunna, 238, 239.  
 Munzurabad, 240.  
 Murint, 418.  
 Murzapore, 471, 472.  
 Musah River, 479, 481.  
 Muffey, 55.  
 Muffey River, 62.  
 Muta Covah, 492.  
 Mutrou, 412.  
 Murterah, 314.  
 Muxabooc, 359, 361, 362, 364, 366, 369, 371, 378.  
 Mylar Khanapore, 475, 476.  
 Mymboom, 509, 513.  
 Mynumpaud, 53.  
 Mysore, 236.  
 Nabob Pete, 485.  
 Nagjeery River, 471, 472.  
 Nagle Pellee, 488.  
 Nago e, 227.  
 Nagpore, 45, 315, 316, 317, 320, to 323, 325, 326, 327, 331, to 334, 337, 340, 341, 342, 494.  
 Nahany, 469.  
 Nars, P<sup>o</sup> 389.  
 Nanka, 515, 516.  
 Nankaan, 524.  
 Naparah, 490.  
 Narangur, 433, 439.  
 Narkund Pellee, 484.  
 Narkund Petec, 484.  
 Narkurkle, 484.  
 Narlamallee Conda, 57, 59, 61.  
 Narlamallee Pagoda, 57, 58, 59, 62.  
 Nartlipour, 436.  
 Natall, 389.  
 Naull Nawr Pais, 238.  
 Nebuster, 317.  
 Negapatam, 351, 389.  
 Negrais, 97, 98, 102, 103, 112, 118, 124, to 127, 129, 131, 137, 138, 141, 142, to 146, 154, 157, 158, 159, 162, 168, 174, to 179, 184, to 187, 189, 190, 192, 199, 200, 201, 202, 204, 206, to 209, 211, 213, 215, to 218, 220, 221, 222, 343, 344, 346, 347, 348, 350, to 360, 365, to 370, 372, to 375, 377, 379, 384, 385, 391, to 397.  
 Negrais Harbour, 344, 354, 360.  
 Negrais Island, 219, 223, 225.  
 Negrais River, 162, 175, 176.  
 Nehruffua, 496.  
 Ne'a Surai, 259.  
 Nellore, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 59, 60, 61, 62.  
 Nemaram, 481, 485.  
 Nermub, 525.  
 Newar, 260, 270, 271, 273, 294, 299.  
 Nerwar Lill, 303.  
 Nicobars, 104, 351, 353, 355, 366, 382, 385, 388, 389, 398.  
 Ningham Pete, 479.  
 Nitore, 475.  
 Noonam, 517.  
 Noor Peeply, 493, 494.  
 Noosipapabag, 524, 525.  
 Noringha, 487.  
 Northern Philippines, 505.  
 Nofa falé, 509, 513.  
 Nucktee Bewannce, 487.  
 Nuldoog, 473.  
 Nulkapore, 484.  
 Nullah, 483, 489, 496, 497, 498.  
 Numaram, 488.  
 Nund Gauw, 485.  
 Nuugh River, 487.  
 Nurbadah, 257, 296, 330, 406.  
 Nurdool, 487.  
 Nybuzar, 490, 491.  
 Odipore, 298.  
 Ocz, 473.  
 Old Gunge, 483.  
 Omuncha, 272.  
 Ongole, 53, 54, 56, 57, 58, 62, 63.  
 Ongole Hills, 64.  
 Ongoon da, 484.  
 Oobean, 517, 519, 524.  
 Oocassie, 238.  
 Ooe, 485.  
 Oogtur, 487.  
 Oolque, 484.  
 Oombly, 236.  
 Oofaadda, 517, 519.  
 Ooudouppoor, 403.  
 Oowann, 521.  
 Ofer River, 485.  
 Ostend, 22.  
 Oudipore, 490.  
 Oude, 305, 408, 410.  
 Oudepore, 299.  
 Oup e, 471.  
 Ourcha, 269, 272, 273.  
 Ourie, 278.  
 Pa-chuck, 281, to 287.  
 Padang, 388.  
 Pagoda Hill, 223.  
 Pagoda Point, 348, 354.  
 Pagong, *vide* Youngue.  
 Paigaan, 418.  
 Paitan, 504, 506, 533, 534, 535.  
 Paitan Islands, 533.  
 Pala, 240.  
 Palaming, 281, 282, 287.  
 Palaramund e, 486.  
 Palawan, 504, 508, 526, 538.  
 Paler River, 62.  
 Paliconda, 60.  
 Palias, 530.  
 Pameangan, 509, 517, 520.  
 Palleree, 485.  
 Palleree Nuddy, 485.  
 Palliapoker, 492.  
 Paltany, 399, 400, 402.  
 Pampangu, 548, 549, 550.  
 Panampangan, 524.  
 Pancherry, 61.  
 Panchual, 509.  
 Pandamme, 515, 517.  
 Pandafan, 536, 538.  
 Pandookan, 517, 519.  
 Pandoufer, 468.  
 Pangalat, 518.  
 Panganak, 509, 513.  
 Pangatinan, 548.  
 Pangool, 486.  
 Pangootaran, 509, 517, 519.  
 Paniput, 294, 306, 413, 416, 418.

## INDEX of PLACES.

- Panjang, P<sup>o</sup> 530.  
 Pailan, 139, 165, 166, 168.  
 Papatungal, 533.  
 Papnatley Nulah, 468.  
 Pappal, 527, 535, 538.  
 Parang, 509, 513, 556.  
 Parangan, 524.  
 Paragoa, 508.  
 Parang-parangan, 515, 516, 517.  
 Paranka paranka, 533.  
 Parbutpore, 496.  
 Parool, 522.  
 Paroor, 37.  
 Paffir, 528, 558.  
 Pata, 509, 515.  
 Patakoonan, 517, 520.  
 Patean, 509, 515.  
 Patecule, 513.  
 Pateebolan, 509, 513.  
 Pathowly, 271.  
 Pattany, 121.  
 Pattun Cheree, 479.  
 Faulhilly, 239.  
 Pawn Gauw, 471.  
 Pedadda, 529.  
 Peddapore, 29, 452, 487, 488.  
 Peelas, 522, 523.  
 Peelas Rocks, 523.  
 Peeper Teelaw, 487.  
 Peeply, 430, 438, 446.  
 Peeply Shawpore, 493.  
 Peer Gauw, 468, 469.  
 Pegu, 65, 66, 97, 99, 100, 103, 105, 108, 109, 114, 115, 121, 129, 130, 131, 133, 151, 152, 154, 164, 167, 168, 189, 201, 203, 210, 211, 213, 351, 352, 397.  
 Pegu Kingdoms, 367, 394.  
 Pegu River, 112, 114, 177.  
 Pekin, 568.  
 Pellour Fort, 62.  
 Pennar River, 60, 61, 62.  
 Penputty, 60.  
 Pentacottah, 425, 436, 442.  
 Perack, 402.  
 Peramuttapollam, 61.  
 Periapatam or Periapatnam, 239, 240.  
 Perinda, 470, 471.  
 Pernala, 403, 409.  
 Perour, 236.  
 Perfaim, 108, 110, 112, 113, 127, 133, 138, 143, 154, 157, 158, 162, 163, 175, 176, 184, 197, 198, 201, 203, 206, 207, 209, 213, 215, 216, 217, 219, 220, 221, 223, 344, 355, 359, 360, 361, 362, 364, 10371, 375, 377, 378, 379, 381, 383, 385, 386, 387, 388, 390, 10397.  
 Perfaim River, 168, 203, 223, 225, 354.  
 Pertaperce, 487.  
 Pettapore, 12, 29, 453, 462.  
 Phillipinas, 251, 506, 508, 550, 551, 562, 564, 568, 574.  
 Philippine Islands, 287.  
 Pinang, P<sup>o</sup> 399, 402.  
 Pion, 274.  
 Pirnah, 274, 277, 279.  
 Pittapore, 488.  
 Podalcour, 59.  
 Polarum, 55.  
 Pond-aar River, 59.  
 Pondicherry, 110, 121, 155, 157.  
 Pooddool, 509.  
 Poog-poog, 509.  
 Poojil, 399.  
 Pooloo, 141, 168.  
 Poonah, 278, 294, 321, 327, 331, 334, 335, 338, 339, 340, 410, 467, 472, 478.  
 Poondy, 427, 437, 444.  
 Pooree, 278.  
 Poorundur Fort, 467.  
 Poorundur Hill, 468.  
 Pootatan, 538.  
 Pormamela, 53.  
 Poudela Conda, 64.  
 Powmahan, 524.  
 Praggee, Prygeeor Pryggee, 168, 175, 176, 207, 208, 221.  
 Prammoo, 98, 102, 111.  
 Pric, 402.  
 Prince of Wales Island, 399.  
 Prom, Pron or Prone, 98, 101, 108, 109, 133, 134, 145, 161, 165, 168, 173, 174, 176, 181, 194, 196, 201, 210, 213, 365, 371, 383, 384, 386, 387.  
 Puddilly, 53, 54.  
 Puddampore, 495.  
 Pundwancee, 278.  
 Punnah, 275.  
 Purgunnah, 260, 273, 278, 279, 301.  
 Purla Pellee, 485, 486.  
 Purlis, 399, 400.  
 Puttee, 279.  
 Puttrowley, 271, 272.  
 Quallah Batrang, 400, 401.  
 Qualla Mooda, 402.  
 Qualla Moorba, 402.  
 Quedah, 121, 399, 400, 402.  
 Raatghur Fort, 262, 263.  
 Rangoon, 398.  
 Raboo-raboo, 530.  
 Rahut, 278.  
 Rainin, 409.  
 Rajahmundry, 2, 10, 39, 41, 466, 487.  
 Rajah Nagur, 487.  
 Rajapilly, 60.  
 Raje Gaw, 473.  
 Rajepoore, 279, 299.  
 Rajetun Purgunnah, 472, 473.  
 Ramanaig petta Pagoda, 57.  
 Ramdoz's Choultry, 61.  
 Rameapatam, 62.  
 Rampa, 2, 5, 7, 8, 15, 19, 21, 451.  
 Rampoor, 54, 57, Pafs, 59, 60.  
 Ramterit, 477.  
 Ranganai Pagoda, 62.  
 Ranypoore, 279.  
 Raynagongor Raynangome, 168, 172, 176.  
 Rendecha, 418.  
 Renka, 489.  
 Rewa, 279.  
 Rewan Muckanpoor, 318.  
 Reypoor, 279.  
 Reys, 108.  
 Rhoughkhoughn, 135, 136, 168.  
 Rhumbah, 438, 446.  
 Riadurg, 236.  
 Rohilla, 260, 273.  
 Rounday, 150, 159.  
 Rounday, Inner, 160.  
 Rowa, 269.  
 Rukin, 490.  
 Runtumbore, 302.  
 Rundwan Butler, 317.  
 Rutenpoor, 317, 318, 319, 320, 334, 339, 340, 341.  
 Saadan Pore, 267.  
 Saang, 509, 513, 514, 515.  
 Sabannoong, 528.  
 Sacherla, 62.  
 Sahaooh, 278.  
 Saharpore, 413.  
 St. Helena, 27, 43.  
 Saladan, 145, 168, 174, 176.  
 Sallecoolakir, 523.  
 Sallemew or Salleemue, 168, 172, 176.  
 Salooroong, 531.  
 Samakadoo, 530.  
 Samampoore, 524, 525.  
 Samang Karico, 530.  
 Samar Laut, 522.  
 Sambacoong, 529.  
 Samboangan, 572.  
 Samoondle, 486.  
 Samiserum, 59, 60, 61.  
 Samontay, 528.  
 Sampanmangio, 535, 537.  
 Samul Cotah, 2, 3, 6, 10, 13, 21, 24, 29, 453, 10456, 465.  
 Sanah, 491.  
 Sandakan, 530, 532, 533, 534, 535.  
 Sandbank, 402, 438.  
 Sang-alakee, 530.  
 Sangam, 59, 61, 62.  
 Sangboy, 522, 523.  
 Sanger, 278.  
 Sangoon, 400.  
 Sanguaine, 221.  
 Sangyseeapo, 524.  
 Santore, 467, 468.  
 Sanyangon, 134, 168.  
 Sapang, 513.  
 Sarvallee, 263.  
 Satoor, 473.  
 Satrumporum, 53.  
 Sauger, 276.  
 Saurowree, 473.  
 Scoundah, 271, 278.  
 Scourah, 259.  
 Sedassee Pete, 478.  
 Secassee, 515, 516, 517.  
 Seebait, 531.  
 Seebattick, 530.  
 Seebeching, 515, 516.  
 Seekooboom, 524.  
 Seelingaan, 533.  
 Seemaloak, 524.  
 Seemeessa, 522.  
 Seena, N. 470.  
 Seen-gaan, 521.  
 Seenomaan, 509, 511.  
 Seeparran, 531, 533.  
 Seepeendoong, 533.  
 Seepyook, 524.  
 Seerloom, 515, 517.  
 Seetam Pete, 486.  
 Seetanagram, 489.  
 Sehgardee, 478.  
 Sehgardee Fort, 478.  
 Seir Mehomet Pete, 485.  
 Sekenderabad, 410.  
 Sekerpaal Fortrefs, 413.  
 Sekertaal, 414.  
 Semamak, 530.  
 Semporapillee, 436, 443.  
 Semwaram, 485.  
 Sende, 273.  
 Senogaan, 513.  
 Seppree, 259.  
 Seppree River, 258.  
 Sera, 240.  
 Serhind, 412, 413.  
 Seringapatam, 230, 231, 232, 239, 240.  
 Seronge, 271, 406.  
 Seropilly Fort, 57.  
 Setara Ghor, 403, 405, 406, 409.  
 Seterbind,



## INDEX of PLACES.

- Seterbind, 412.  
 Seuraajepoore, 278.  
 Shagpoor, 318.  
 Shaarpore, 412, 413.  
 Shahoura, 413.  
 Shatira, 416.  
 Shawpoore, 489.  
 Sheehouabad, 418.  
 Sheoor, 259.  
 Shindapallem, 62.  
 Shinivassaporam, 61.  
 Shipsnappy, 60.  
 Siam, 84, 87, 88, 100, 101, 103, 106, 107, 108, 112, 119, 142, 170, 283, 361, 362, 372, 382, 384, 385, 462, 574.  
 Siam Dominions, 164, 165.  
 Sibocoo, 527, 529.  
 Sibocoo River, 529.  
 Sibooto, 524.  
 Sicatack, 528.  
 Sichree, 314.  
 Siddapoor, 239.  
 Sidout, 53, 54, 60.  
 Sigboye, 524, 526.  
 Siggeyn, 372, 384, 386, 387, 390, 393.  
 Simonor, 524, 525.  
 Sind River, 257.  
 Singham, 477, 478.  
 Singoopoorah, 279.  
 Singriconda, 58, 64.  
 Sinoa, 80, 83.  
 Sinyangon or Sinyangong, 138, 139, 165, 168.  
 Sipelair River, 62.  
 Sirmapoor, 488.  
 Sifera River, 265, 266.  
 Sittarah, 306, 320.  
 Sittawaram, 488.  
 Sittoul River, 399.  
 Soanda, 231.  
 Solindee River, 497, 498.  
 Songy Bafar, 534.  
 Soobehwaram, 489.  
 Soocoot, 533.  
 Soohokon Bolod, 517, 520.  
 Sookawal, 278.  
 Sooloo, 499, 500, to 506, 508, 509, 510, 512, 513, 514, 519, 521, 526, 527, 528, 535, 538, 539, 550, 551, 552, 556, 557, 558, 563, 567, 569, 571, 572, 574.  
 Sooladdé, 515, 516, 526.  
 Sooloo Archipelago, 530.  
 Sooloo Seas, 543.  
 Soonapatan, 493.  
 Soo-ok, 513.  
 Soopa, 468.  
 Soorea Pete, 484.  
 Soukpir, 418.  
 South America, 561.  
 South Seas, 69.  
 Sulaman River, 537.  
 Sulwance, 263.  
 Sumatra, 4, 8, 20, 562.  
 Sumatra, West Coast, 388, 389, 398.  
 Sumber, 299.  
 Summeerpoore, 278.  
 Suminounec, 278.  
 Sumthir, 273.  
 Sumulpoor, 320.  
 Sundry Hill, 53.  
 Sungum, 53.  
 Sunken Island, 521.  
 Surat, 268, 335, 384.  
 Suriah, 490.  
 Surrong, 432, 439, 448, 498.  
 Surfutty River, 468, 469.  
 Sutapoor, 486.  
 Swilpoor, 486.  
 Sydopilly, 59, 60.  
 Surgoojah, 320.  
 Syrian Bar, 177, 205.  
 SyrianorSyriam, 65, 98, 101, 104, 105, 106, 112, 129, 130, 131, 134, 139, 146, 154, 157, 165, 166, 168, 174, 177, 178, 179, 180, 183, 184, 186, 187, 189, 191, 192, 193, 194, 195, 196, 197, 198, 199, 200.  
 Syrian River, 196.  
 Taataan, 524.  
 Tabooaan, 524.  
 Taclengha Chouky, 494.  
 Tacoor Pafs, 53.  
 Tagalo, 548, 549, 550, 551.  
 Taganac, 533.  
 Tagao, 524, 525.  
 Tagleebee, 513.  
 Tagypeel, 533.  
 Tajea, 469.  
 Talassam, 530.  
 Taleepow, 511.  
 Talifyan, 528.  
 Talook, 515, 516.  
 Tambagaan, 524, 526.  
 Tambaloolan, 536.  
 Tambecfan, 530, 532.  
 Tamboolean, 509, 515.  
 Tamer Ghudda, 489, 490.  
 Tammoo, 108.  
 Tampasfook, 535, 536, 537.  
 Tana Meia, 528, 529.  
 Tandoo, 509, 512, 513, 524.  
 Tandoo-Annan, 509.  
 Tangatore, 62.  
 Tangoo, 524.  
 Taniffir, 413.  
 Tank, 490, 491.  
 Tankce, 473.  
 Tankmulla, 484.  
 Tankolalooan, 524, 525.  
 Tanna Baloo, 531.  
 Tapaan, 524.  
 Tapeandurian, 528, 530.  
 Tapeantana, 522.  
 Tapool, 509, 515, 516, 526.  
 Tappanooly, 389.  
 Tara, 515, 516.  
 Tarakkan, 529.  
 Tarney, N. 493.  
 Tattaan, 524.  
 Tavay, 101, 108, 115, 116.  
 Tavay River, 116.  
 Tawao, 530.  
 Tawarran, 536, 537, 552.  
 Taweetawee, 508, 509, 517, 520, 524, 525, 526, 572, 577.  
 Teebakkan, 533.  
 Teegaboo, 533.  
 Teega, 1<sup>o</sup> 538.  
 Teeheckteheck, 524.  
 Teeheengan, 533.  
 Teekool, 517, 519.  
 Teemapore, 484.  
 Tel Cavery, 238.  
 Tellicherry, 31, 36, 38, 237, 238, 239, 240, 348.  
 Teinontangis, 506, 509, 510, 511, 512.  
 Tenafferim, 120.  
 Tenna River, 473.  
 Teomabal, 517, 519.  
 Teoomabal, 509, 515.  
 Ternee, N. 473.  
 Terrawan, 278.  
 Teta Mujnoun, 413.  
 Teyng-a, 523.  
 Thibet, 108, 111, 112, 113, 114.  
 Thonahprondah, 106.  
 Tiara, 474.  
 Tidore, 548.  
 Tillullpoore, 278.  
 Timban Mata, Tanjong, 531.  
 Tipra, 118.  
 Tiroon, 504, 527, 528, 529, 552, 564.  
 Todepoore, 278.  
 Tombay, 144, 168.  
 Tomp Devah, 106.  
 Toncoo, 531.  
 Tondal, 59.  
 Tonghoe, 362.  
 Tongkeel, 522.  
 Tongoo, 101, 130.  
 Tong-Tong, 517, 520.  
 Tonqueen, 70, 78, 88, 89, 90, 103, 287, 288.  
 Toobalooook, 521.  
 Toobigan, 517, 519.  
 Toogabas, 521.  
 Toky, 579, 510, 511.  
 Toonganang, 528.  
 Toole Churlo, 485.  
 Toofapoor, 472, 473.  
 Tooy Dofs Chouky, 494.  
 Toolyan, 509, 513.  
 Toomay, 59.  
 Tope, 183.  
 Tarakkan, 529.  
 Topegunta, 60.  
 Tovarum, 12.  
 Touron, Bay of, 89, 241.  
 Towfan Doolangdoolang, Towfan Duyon, 527, 532.  
 Towfon Abai, 532.  
 Trang, 399, 402.  
 Travencore, 237.  
 Travencore Country, 17, 22, 25, 27, 28, 37, 38.  
 Tritchinopoly, 236.  
 Trocklon, 399.  
 Tsfanpu, 111, 112.  
 Tuallee, 528.  
 Tuck Tackley, 490.  
 Tulcan, 509, 513, 521.  
 Tumlook, 434, 439.  
 Turkamanie, 317.  
 Turlicherry, 53.  
 Velour, 62.  
 Venkatgerry durgum, 57, 58, 59, 60, 62.  
 Veraper River, 61.  
 Vitague, 471, 472.  
 Vizagapatam, 7, 17, 23, 49, 95, 96, 195, 200, 225, 420, 421, 422, 423, 426, 427, 428, 429, 437, 440, 443, 488, 489.  
 Vizanagram, 489.  
 Vunk, Li, 287.  
 Udgherry durgum, 58, 60, 61.  
 Ugen, 258, 259, 264, 265, 268, 469.  
 Undicha, 407.  
 Unfang, 506, 530, 531, 532.  
 Upilpaodoo, 63.  
 Upparah, 425, 436, 442.  
 Uroot, 512.  
 Waitara, 425, 436, 442.  
 Well, a large, 483.  
 West Indies, 1.  
 Wha Phoo, *vide* Faifoe.  
 Whey, 242, 249.  
 Woodaguerry, 53.  
 Wullies Durgah, 479.  
 Yanangong or Earth-oil Town, 147, 168.  
 Yangoe, 386.  
 Yangoo, 371.  
 Yaoingineoe, 168, 174.  
Yarou

## INDEX of PLACES.

Yarou River, 112, 113. Yelchoor, 63, 64. Yelmapaud Pafs, 54. Yelpour, 63, 64.	Yerlagoodypaud, 61. Yetherelepaud, 53. Yloco, 548, 549, 550. Youngeoc, or Youngoue,	or Youngue, 147, 161, 165, 168, 170, 171, 172, 176. Yunnan, 108, 111, 114.
--	--	---

Zeemandaree, 294, 295, 303. Zefyrabad, 239. Zeylan, 8, 13.
---

## LIST OF SYNONIMES.

Allahabad, Aleabad, Illia- bad. Amliapore, Amlepore. Aracan, Arracan, Arrakan. Aurungabad, Auringabad. Balafore, Ballifore. Bandelcund, Bendelkind. Belfha, Bhefha, Belfah. Biganiah, Bigoniah. Bopaul, Futteghur. Budger cottah, Bunger cot- tah. Burruah, Burmah. Burwa, Burawah. Cambodia, Camboja. Cattack, Cuttack. Choromandel, Coromandel. Conara, Conarah. Coanjong, Quada of, Cow- jeong Quainla. Coory, Corga, Coorg. Cotangurry, Cetangurry. Crean, Creang. Curryutnaur, Currutnaur. Dalawan, Darawan. Dekan, Decan, Deckan, Dukkan.	Delhi, Delhy, Shah Jeha- nabad. Ettawa, Etawa. Faifoc, Foy foe, Whafoo. Futteghur, Fatteghur. Gandegama, Gondegama, Gonlacummum. Godavery, Goudavery, Gunga Goodaury, Gun- ga Gudawrise, Gudda- very. Gung-auly, Gung-auty. Gungautre, Gung-atec. Hendoofan, Hindofan, In- dofan. Heteeja, Hetuja. Huffinabad, Hauffenabad. Hyderabad, Bhaugnagur. Hytehapore, Hitchapore, Itchapore. Indaur, Indor. Inaconda, Inicunda. Irawa, Irwa. Jaagepore, Janjipore. Jaghtre, Jagheer. Jaypoor, Jeypoer.	Kang Kow, Kancao. Khounmeon, Khounmewn. Korah, Kora. Koffan Bugha, Hoffan Bugha. Madraf, Madraffpatam. Mageendanao, Magindanao. Malavaram, Malaweran. Mangatoor, Mangotoor. Manila, Manilha. Maratua, Maratua. Matrametla Conda, Malra- mella. Mellone, Meloone. Momchabue, Mun Chaboo. Nagpore, Naigpore. Nemaram, Nimaram. Nurbadah, Nurbudda, Nar- budda. Palambang, Palambam. Paniput, Panipat, Panipett, Punniput. Pa Chuck, Patchuck. Patekool, Patecule. Perfaim, Perfeen. Pettapore, Pettapoor.	Pirnah, Pirna. Poonah, Pouna. Rajamundry, Rajemundry. Rampa, Rampha. Saurowree, Surrowree, Sur- rowre. Sigboye, Sigbye. Seronge, Seroungue. Sooreapete, Sorowpettah. Syrian, Syriam. Tamer Ghudda, Tamer Gheedah. Tapeandurian, Tapedurian. Teena, Tuira, Tiara. Tongoo, Tongu. Tonqueen, Tonquin. Travencore, Travaucore. Tulean, Toolean. Tournon, Turong. Ugen, Eugene, Ougene. Youngeoc, Youngoue, Youngue, Pegang-Youn- gue, Poganj-Younjwe, Pigang-Younguo.
---	--	--	--

GENERAL



- A** GALA Wood, 248.  
 Agates, 119.  
 A ja Ung, 81.  
 Amber, 394, 395.  
 Amber Beads, 367.  
 Aments, 457, 458.  
 Annatta, 26.  
 Annota, 461.  
 Arrack, 231.  
 Artificial Island, 266.  
 Atturungah, 295.  
 Bagio, 505.  
 Balate, 245.  
 Ballongs, 181, 182, 183, 184,  
 185, 191, 192, 194.  
 Bauhaudry Pagodas, 230.  
 Bazar, 268.  
 Behwannee, or Behwany, Hindoo  
 Goddes, 468, 472.  
 Bessen bittah, Palm, 38.  
 Black Earth, 169.  
 Boats, Bûragmah, 136, 138,  
 140, 162, 206, Int. to 2d No.  
 ii, 374.  
 Boats, fighting, 141.  
 Boats, Pegu, 141, 206.  
 Bombs, 213.  
 Botanical Garden, 28.  
 Brafs Field Piece, 221.  
 Bread fruit, 38.  
 Bread fruit Trees, 27, 461.  
 Bricks, 132, 232.  
 Bridge, 266, 447, 448, 496.  
 Bristol Stone, 214.  
 Buffaloes, 129, 132, 138, 230,  
 Buildings, 266.  
 Bullocks, 230.  
 Bundry Gate, 481.  
 Bûragmah Language, 202, 204,  
 205, 207, 209, 211, 216,  
 Cactus, 9.  
 Caducay Galls, 23.  
 Cajou, 31.  
 Calanback, 94.  
 Cambrick, 248.  
 Camel, 230, 376, 395.  
 Candles, feast of, 384.  
 Cangans, 567, 569, 570.  
 Cannon, 115, 139, 143, 149, 151,  
 154, 155, 180, 184, 221, 231.  
 Cannon, Iron, 143.  
 Canton, &c. Exports, 283 to 288,  
 290.  
 ——— Imports, 281, 282,  
 287, to 289.  
 Carbines, Brafs, 148.  
 Cardamums, 115, 131.  
 Cæfalpina Jappan, 10.  
 Cash, 245.  
 Cassia lignea, 38.  
 Cast Iron Pans, 567.  
 Casts that do not burn their Dead,  
 49, note.  
 Cast that eat, and do not eat ani-  
 mal food, 49 to 52.  
 Cedar, 38.  
 Charnahel, 480.  
 China Cattys, 246.  
 China Cups, 228.  
 China Dishes, 228.  
 China Junks, 525, 568.  
 China Ware, 244.  
 Chinese Characters, 244.  
 Chinese Weights, 569.  
 Chlocoon Insect, 9.  
 Chomgaum, 314.  
 Chop, 213, 215, 216, 217, 219, 225.  
 Chout, 319, 322, 325, 331, 408.  
 Chronometers, 419, to 434.  
 Chrystal, 119.  
 Chunam, 132, 232.  
 Cinnamon Plants, 26, 28.  
 Cinnamon, 288.  
 Clocks, 248.  
 Cloth, 248.  
 Cloth Scarlet, 213.  
 Cochin China Imports and Ex-  
 ports, 88.  
 ——— Coin, Measures,  
 Weights, &c. 88, 245, 246.  
 ——— Government, 89.  
 ——— Produce, 91.  
 Codago pala, 39.  
 Coffee, 6, 11, to 14, 38, 461.  
 Collar-bone and Tooth, Bûragh-  
 mah God's, 171.  
 Commerce, Sooloo, 563.  
 Conessi Bark, 39.  
 Contract for Pepper, 17.  
 Copper, 288.  
 Corral, 228.  
 Cofs, 58, 236, 237.  
 Cotton, 110, 118, 131.  
 Cotton Tree, 38.  
 Counta, 30.  
 Cowreys, 228, 245.  
 Cows, 230.  
 Cowfoong, 567.  
 Cresses, 231.  
 Cucumbers, 217.  
 Cullemcurry's, painted, 228.  
 Cunteary Pagoda, 231.  
 Custard Apple, 452.  
 Cutchery, 279.  
 Cutlery, 245.  
 Daad Mchel, 480.  
 Dammer, 99, 372.  
 Date Tree, Male, 457.  
 Deer, 129, 132.  
 Delhi Gate, 481.  
 Diamond Mines, 274, 275, 277,  
 279, 435.  
 Diamonds, 66, 367, 394.  
 Diary, 381.  
 Dodgins, 246.  
 Dirreks, 312, 313.  
 Dollars, 245.  
 Dorians, 402.  
 Drugs, 288.  
 Dughics, 492.  
 Durbar, 262, 416, 494.  
 Earth for washing, 171.  
 Earth, red, 148.  
 Eclipses of Jupiter's Satellites, 440.  
 Elephants, 129, 230, 234, 251,  
 314, 574.  
 Elephants Teeth, 141, 160, 174,  
 396.  
 Emeralds, 119, 394.  
 English Vessel seized in Siam, 119.  
 Erythrina coralladendron, 10.  
 Feather, black, 214.  
 Firelocks, 230.  
 Fish, 129.  
 Flints, 395.  
 Fowl, Wild, 132.  
 Gajary, 171.  
 Gales of Wind, 7.  
 Galleys, 77.  
 Gaunja, 231.  
 Geelongs, 87.  
 Gentoo Language, terminates,  
 445.  
 Ginjelly, 171, 172.  
 Glafs, Looking, 148.  
 Gold, 115, 247, 312, 367, 394, 397.  
 Government, Sooloo, 540.  
 Gow, 236.  
 Grain, 117, 121, 138, 255, 256,  
 268, 449.  
 Grain, produce of the various  
 Kinds, 95.  
 Green Tea, 288.  
 Guava, 452.  
 Guinea Grafs, 4.  
 Guns, *vide* Cannon.  
 Guns, Galloper, 234.  
 Guns, Patararoes, 149.  
 Gunpowder, 99, 139, 143, 148,  
 179, 186, 219, 221, 225.  
 Guzin, 313.  
 Hamauldaries, 231.  
 Handkerchiefs, Pulicat, 214.  
 Handkerchiefs, Silk, 214.  
 Hartall, 228.  
 Hazle, 38.  
 Heerapoie Gate, 481.  
 Helen Snow, 348, 350.  
 Hermaphrodite, 458, 459, 460.  
 Hill Fever, 8, 23, 55.  
 Hing, 228.  
 Hogs, Wild, 129, 132.  
 Hopo-Houfes, 111.  
 Hortes, 141, 100, 230, 232, 251.  
 Image, 324.  
 Indian Corn, 217.  
 Indigo, 22, 26, 27, 43, 314.  
 Indigo, precarious Cultivation, 44.  
 Ippoo, 561.  
 Iron, 174, 228, 247, 395, 397.  
 Iron Shot, 198.  
 Ivory, 395, 396.  
 Ijinglafs, 228.  
 Jack Tree, 31, 38, 451.  
 Jagary, 171.  
 Jamblong bark, 42.  
 Jappan Junks, 87.  
 Jeel, 478.  
 Jewels, 230.  
 ish, 234.  
 Jowk, 234.

INDEX of THINGS.

- Junco, 444.  
 Jungle, 24, 321, 444, 446.  
 Jungodo, 199.  
 Junks, 281, 283, to 288.  
 Kanderow, Hindoo God, 475.  
 Kcefe root, 266.  
 Kew Opuntia, 28.  
 Kirwaun, 234.  
 Kittyfall, 214.  
 Koufhou, 234, 235.  
 Lake, at Fattepoor, 314.  
 Lance, vital Golden, 107.  
 Language, Sooloo, 547, to 550.  
 Latitude, 419, 420, 435 to 439.  
 Lavender Water, 148, 214.  
 Lead, 118, 174, 228, 397.  
 Lemon Grass, 38.  
 Letter from the King of Cochin  
   China, 92.  
 ——— to the King of Cochin  
   China, 69.  
 ——— on leaf of Virgin Gold, 106.  
 ——— from Bûrghmah King, 367.  
 Lion, 231.  
 Loadstones, 118.  
 Logwood, 10.  
 Longitude, *vide* Latitude.  
 Mace, 245.  
 Mahadue, Hindoo God, 478.  
 Mahavajec, 306.  
 Malay Characters, 572.  
 Malay Prows, 388, 389.  
 Maldiviny Jack, 38.  
 Mangoe Basket, 405.  
 Mangostins, 402.  
 Mangoe Trees, 9, 31, 38, 451.  
 Manners, Sooloo, 554.  
 Marble, 119, 313.  
 Massacre, 101.  
 Matchlocks, 231.  
 Mochy Wood, 14, 452, 453.  
 Moor Ship, 348.  
 Morees, 248.  
 Mosque, 313, 314.  
 Mowkoub, 234.  
 Mulberry Trees, 17, 28, 461, 462,  
   463.  
 Mules, 234.  
 Muricu, 31.  
 Musk, 228.  
 Muskets, 139, 148, 151, 154,  
   155, 179, 395.  
 Mulnud, 261, 262, 270, 272, 309.  
 Naazer, 295.  
 Nankeen Cloth, 288.  
 Natchence, 14, 16, 19, 452.  
 Nerium Indigo, 22, 23, 26, 27, 39,  
   to 44, method of extracting  
   the colour.  
 Nettles, 38.  
 Nishane, 234.  
 Number of Grains of Rice on dif-  
   ferent stalks, 96.  
 Nutmeg Plants, 28.  
 Nuzzir, 261, 296.  
 Observatory, 300.  
 Olio, 375, 377, 380, 383, 385.  
 Opium, 228.  
 Oranges, 217, 452.  
 Oran Outans, 561.  
 Otter, 314.  
 Paddy, 171, 172, 173, 174, 175,  
   176, 239, 240, 255, 444.  
 Pagodas, Coin, 230, 231, 232.  
 Pagodas, Indian Temples, 171.  
 Pa'a Cadija, 39.  
 Palace, 85, Int. to 2d No, ii,  
   149, 159.  
 Palanqueen, 250, 296, 422.  
 Palm, 38.  
 Pepper, 131, 245, 451, 458.  
 Pepper, Cultivation in the Cir-  
   cars, 1 to 30; Cultivation on  
   Malabar Coast, 31 to 36;  
   grows wild on the hills, 2; cul-  
   tivation in Travancore Country,  
   Heavy for Europe, Light for  
   Indian Consumption, 37; of  
   Circars 10  $\frac{7}{8}$  Cent better than  
   Malabar Coast Pepper, 5.  
 Pepper Plantations, 464, to 466.  
 Pepper Plants, 13, 20, 25, 31,  
   451, 454, 461, 462, 463.  
 Pepper, White, 37.  
 Piracy, 399.  
 Pillars on Road, 483.  
 Pollen, 459.  
 Powder Sieves, 395.  
 Presents, 203.  
 Produce of Bûrghmah Domini-  
   ons, 109.  
 Prop Trees, 22, 452, 453, 454,  
   455, 456, 461, 462, 463, 465.  
 Quan, 245.  
 Quarry of Redstone, 314.  
 Quicksilver, fixed, 267.  
 Rajahship, 272, 273, 299, 320.  
 Rains, 4, 7, 9, 23, 38, 454.  
 Religion & Places of Worship, 545.  
 Rice, 110, 115, 117, 120, 132,  
   161, 196, 217, 240, 251.  
 Ring, 141, 214.  
 Rissalla, 233, 234, 235.  
 Roads, 53 to 56; 57 to 64.  
 Rose Water, 314.  
 Rubies, 107, 186, 367, 394, 397.  
 Rupees, 146, 187, 190, 227,  
   231, 295.  
 Rupees, Arcot, 185.  
 Rusten, 322.  
 Sabundy, 330.  
 Sago Palm, 27, 38.  
 Salt, 120, 169, 228.  
 Saltpetre, 169, 171.  
 Sanampoor, 569.  
 Sandal, 239, 245.  
 Sappan Trees, 463.  
 Sappan Wood, 26, 119, 461, 462.  
 Sapphires, 119, 394.  
 Seertuckers, 213.  
 Sheep, 230, 240.  
 Shot, 221.  
 Siam, Produce, 118.  
 Silk, Muga, 228.  
 Silk, Raw, 110, 118, 228.  
 Silkworms, 17, 28, 43, 466.  
 Silver, 119, 188, 246, 367, 394, 397.  
 Silver Canopy, 367, 394.  
 Sindure, 228.  
 Singerrys, 228.  
 Soils, 14, 16, 38.  
 Sooloo Government, 540.  
 ——— Produce, 564.  
 ——— Weights, 569.  
 Spanish Money, 570.  
 Spanish Writers, 572.  
 Spotted Deer, 574.  
 Spying Glasses, 248.  
 Steel, 228, 395.  
 Stones, 217, 314.  
 Storm, 12, 216.  
 Sugar, 245, 246, 247.  
 Sugar not indigenous to West  
   Indies, carried from Canaries  
   to Hispaniola, 1.  
 Swords, 151, 231.  
 Taak Gate, 481.  
 Taaje Mahal, 311, 312, 313.  
 Table of Ecliptes, 440.  
 Tale, 88.  
 Talopin MSS, 113.  
 Tamarind Trees, 171.  
 Tambanck, 119.  
 Tank at Combum, 55.  
 Tea, 245.  
 Teak, 10, 17, 26, 173, 174, 239,  
   343, 349, 374, 375, 385, 386,  
   393, 441.  
 Tean, 245.  
 Teekas, 273.  
 Ticcals, 220.  
 Ticunna, 561.  
 Timber, 115, 121, 132, 145, 174,  
   250, 350, 393, 395.  
 Tin, 115, 119, 245.  
 Tindolo, 251.  
 Tin Mines, 402.  
 Title of King of Ava, 106.  
 Tobacco, 447.  
 Tongtam, 80.  
 Toothanague, 244, 245.  
 Tooth, Bûrghmah God's, 171.  
 Topas, 397.  
 Towel, 396.  
 Treaty with King of Bûrghmah,  
   128.  
 Tree Indigo, 39 to 44.  
 Tub, 234.  
 Tulip flower, 397.  
 Turban, 295, 404.  
 Turtle, 129.  
 Ve Quan, 87.  
 Virgin Gold, 106.  
 Viss, 139, 141, 215, 216, 219,  
   220, 225.  
 Vissum, 30.  
 Voyage to Cochin China, 65 to 94.  
 Watches, 248.  
 Water Works, 267.  
 Wax, 141, 160, 174, 227, 395,  
   396, 398.  
 Weather at Nagpore, 45 to 48.  
 ——— in Circars, 23, 28, 30.  
 ——— in Travancore Country, 37.  
 Weather-Glasses, 248.  
 White Elephant, &c. 107, 397.  
 White Ant, 32.  
 Wild Paddy, 7.  
 Yews, 234.



# GENERAL INDEX of PERSONS.

- A**  
**ABDALLAH** 411, to 417.  
 Abdool, 577.  
 Abdoolah Shaw, 480, 481.  
 Abdul Khauluk, 229.  
 Abdulfemid Chan, 416.  
 Abiffynian Slaves, 335.  
 Abool Fuzzul, 271.  
 Adbiadbeg Chan, 412.  
 Adjeed Sing, 318.  
 Afghans, 404, 408, 409, 495.  
 Afzul Khan, 307.  
 Ahmed Shaw, 292, 305, 307.  
 Ahmed Shaw Abdallie, 306, 307.  
 Ahmud Chan, 408, 412.  
 Ahmud Chan Bengish, 415, 416, 418.  
 Ahmuddy, 233.  
 Ahmud Shah, 408, 409, 410, 411.  
 Akbar, 257, 267, 271, 311, 314.  
 Akbur Shah, 316.  
 Akebut Mahomed, 305.  
 Ali Khan, 292.  
 Aliverdy Khan, 318, 319.  
 Allanfon, Mr. Richard, 104.  
 Allaum Praw, 107, 109, 211, 222, 223, 226.  
 Allimodin, 578.\*  
 Allifon, *vide* Allanfon.  
 Alungeer, 315.  
 Allungheer, 403, 405, 406, 411, 412, 413.  
 Ally Bye, 317.  
 Alves, Capt. Walter, 343, 350, 367, 393, 396, to 398.  
 Alyr Hubbuba, 319.  
 Alyr Moofo Khan, 322.  
 Aman Sing, 275, 276.  
 Ambajec, 298.  
 Ambaffador, 67, 177, 195, 137, 138, 141 to 143, 145, 147, 148.  
 Ampy, 575.  
 Amos, 7.  
 Amrood Sing, 276, 278, 279.  
 Anderfon, Dr. James, 9, 28.  
 ——— Dr. A. 22, 25, 37.  
 Anee Bawauchie Mauply, 238.  
 Annoo wal, 578.  
 Anta Manieksir, 411.  
 Antonio, or Antony, 201, to 211, 214, to 221, 344, 345, 354, to 362, 366, 368, 371, 379, 380, 382, 383, 387, 396.  
 Apajec Andoo Row, 259.  
 Appa Phojedaor, 298.  
 Appoong, 577.  
 Apporazah, 163, 180, 181, 184, 185, 185, 187, 190, 191, 198.  
 Arabians, 99, 457.  
 Armenians, 113, 137, 148, 359, 392.  
 Arnold, 419.  
 Arnood Sing, 276.  
 Afizodin, 411.  
 Affadoulla, 233.  
 Ateets, 495.  
 Attaliah, 325, 327.  
 Attawill Allah Chan, 408.  
 Aukbar Neoife, 234.  
 Aullungeer Sani, 307.  
 Aumcl, 471, 493.  
 Aumil of Korah, 301.  
 Aumils, 303.  
 Aurengzebe, 272, 303, 304, 413, 482.  
 Ava, King of, 133, 196, 201, to 211, 216, 217, 219, to 222, 224, 225, 226, 382.  
 Baaje Row, 274, 275.  
 Baba Bajerow, 318.  
 Babajee, 409.  
 Baboo Naig, 472.  
 Bactial, 575, 576, 577\*.  
 Bagfir, 418.  
 Bahatol, 501, 506, 507, 521, 541, 557, 576.  
 Bailey, Capt. 221.  
 Baillie, Capt. 391.  
 Baillie, Lieut. 53.  
 Bajarow, 407, 409.  
 Bajeeraow, 258, to 292.  
 Bajerow, 406.  
 Bajow, 574.  
 Bajow Princess, 575.  
 Bajows, 522, 526, 551, 569.  
 Baker, Capt. Felix, 125.  
 Baker, Capt. George, 97, 100, 102, 110, 113, 114, 117, 133, 143, 149, 151, 152, 153, 156, 158, to 160, 162, 163, 168, 169, 175, to 177, 180, 184, 191, 197, 200.  
 Balaje, 415.  
 Balajerow, 409, 410, 412, 415.  
 Balehjee, 417.  
 Balladehr, 276, 278, 280.  
 Bandahara, 542.  
 Bandehr, 278.  
 Bantilan, 575.  
 Barangayes, 550, 551.  
 Barnett, Commodore, 400.  
 Bartammy, 577\*.  
 Barton, Capt. 97.  
 Bastian Padre, 578\*.  
 Battle, Richard, 385, 391.  
 Bauhjee, 415, 417.  
 Bejaba Pundit, 468.  
 Beem Sing, 292, 293.  
 Beerfah Zemeendars, 260.  
 Begum, 262, 263, 311.  
 Behadur Chan Belouch, 413.  
 Behwannee, 468, 472.  
 Bellam, Capt. 205, 221.  
 Belhah, 278.  
 Bemrow Panfeh, 471.  
 Bengal, Gov. of, 375, 376, 382, 383, 385, 388, 390, to 393, 395.  
 Bennay Kuzzaree, 276.  
 Beo Sing Deo, 270, to 273.  
 Beshenaut Pendit, 406.  
 Bheetal Row, 259.  
 Biajoos, 558.  
 Bicker Majet, 268, 272.  
 Biljeo Sing, 293, 294.  
 Bimbajec, 319, 320, 321, 334, 337, 338, 339, 340, 341.  
 Bihensing, 273.  
 Biffajee, 278.  
 Biffayas, 550.  
 Biffnas Row, 306.  
 Bifwafs Raw, 415, 417.  
 Blacknoore, Mr. Lemuel, 70.  
 Boddins, 576.  
 Bodun Sing, 304.  
 Bomdela Tribe, 269.  
 Bondela, 269, 270, 273, 275, 276, 280.  
 Bongfo, 577.  
 Bonfulah, 494.  
 Booa of Tonqueen, 89.  
 Booran Shah, 316, 317.  
 Bopaul, *vide* Nahob.  
 Bornean, Mr. 382.  
 Borneos, 550.  
 Borri, 66.  
 Bosalee Family, 306.  
 Boschar Baboo, 317.  
 Bounfla Family, 315, to 342.  
 Bourno, M. 151, 155, 157.  
 Bowyear, Mr. Thomas, 65, to 71, 73, 75, 91, 93, 104, 111.  
 Braggfes, 449.  
 Braggies, 495.  
 Braithwaite, Colonel, 435.  
 Bramins, 116, 231.  
 Brigs, Mr. 206, 207, 345, 349, 357.  
 Brooke, Mr. Henry, 97, 113, 124, 137, 141, 143, 146, 150, 155, 156, 158, 177, 178, 179, 180, 184, 185, 186, 187, 188, 189, 195, 197, 200, 209, 215.  
 Brown, Capt. 54.  
 Brown, Sir Thomas, 555.

Buckly,

INDEX of PERSONS.

- Buckfhy, 232.  
 Bucklit Beillund, 315, 316.  
 Budhoorow, 327.  
 Buggesses, 400, 502.  
 Buggues, 550, 552, 556, 567.  
 Bumrowly Tribe, 291.  
 Bûraghmah, *vide* Ambassador.  
 ——— Camp, 144, 177, 191,  
 ——— King, 116, 134, 135,  
 137, 141, 143, 148, 149, 162,  
 163, 165, 166, 177, to 181,  
 184, 191, 194, 197, 198, 200,  
 201, 212, to 216, 344, 347,  
 351, to 373, 376, to 381, 383,  
 to 386, 388, to 390, 392, 393,  
 394, 398.  
 ——— King's Brother, 387.  
 ——— Son, 166.  
 Bûraghmahns, 98, to 102, 111,  
 114, 116, 117, 118, 131, 133,  
 to 141, 143, 144, 146, 148,  
 151, 153, 155, 163, to 167,  
 177, to 187, 189, 191, 194, to  
 200, 345, to 349, 354, 357,  
 358, 360, 383, 388, 389, 392.  
 Bûraghmah promites, 218.  
 ——— Writer, 209.  
 Burhanul Mulick, 407.  
 Burmagh, 124.  
 Burno, Monf. 181, 183, 188, 190,  
 194, 195, *vide* Bournou.  
 Burns, Capt. 8.  
 Burrows, Mr. 347.  
 Buffy, Monf. 481.  
 Butull Raow, 293.  
 Byragges, 449.  
 Calle Bigham, 474.  
 Cam-al-Odin, 575.  
 Campbell, Sir Archibald, 3, 4,  
 5, 13, 17, 18, 19.  
 Capitain Laut, 578.  
 Caramat, 577, 577\*.  
 Carianners, Bûraghmah, 100.  
 ——— Pegu, 100.  
 Carpenters, 121, 132.  
 Chafez Rehmit Chan, 408, 414,  
 416, 418.  
 Champut Roy, 271, 272, 273.  
 Chan Allum, 406.  
 Chandaaran Buckfhi, 407.  
 Chandouran, 411.  
 Chazodin Chan, 409, 410, 411,  
 412, 413, 414.  
 Chazodin Chan Ferouz Jing, 407.  
 Checado, 220.  
 Chelys, 233.  
 Chewa Gnay, 90.  
 Chewa Hean, 90.  
 Chewa of Tonqueen, 89, 90.  
 Chewa Say, 90.  
 Chewa Lean, 89, 90.  
 Chewa Thung, 90.  
 Chinesse, 107, 108, 113, 244, 400,  
 502, 537, 540, 553, 558, 567,  
 569, 570, 577\*.  
 Chinnajee, 334, 339.  
 Chowbrah, 138.  
 Chuliars, 400, 401.  
 Churaman, 303, 304.  
 Chutterfal, or  
 Chutterfaul, 274, 275, 277.  
 Chutter Sing, 294, 295, 296.  
 Chuterval? 274.  
 Cochin-Chinesse, 244, 250.  
 Coffrys, 126, 189.  
 Coja Gregory, 351, 355, 356.  
 Coji Pocas, 351, 352, 353.  
 Commattys, 232.  
 Coodarat, 578.  
 Cookey Thoo, 80.  
 Cornwallis, Earl, 6.  
 Crafton, Mr. 179, 180, 194.  
 Cutchewaul Tribe, 299.  
 Cuvvy, or Cuvry Jing, 469.  
 Daan Shaw, 310.  
 Dalling, Sir John, 4.  
 Damanjee Gaikwar, 409, 415,  
 417.  
 Dampier, 68, 99, 103.  
 Dancing Girl, 323, 415.  
 Darat, 558.  
 Davidson, Mr. 13.  
 Darogha, 232.  
 Dar Shekowa, 403.  
 Dato Bandahara, 540, 541, 567.  
 Dato Mahomed Bandahara, 557.  
 Dato Mamancha, 541.  
 Dato Saraphodin, 537, 557.  
 Dato Toomang-gong, 542.  
 Dawson, Capt. 352, 412.  
 Deah Bahadur, 258.  
 D'Anville, 118.  
 Delier Chan, 404.  
 Della Petil, 412.  
 De looba, 577.  
 De Patoan, 577.  
 Depatuan, 575.  
 De Poolow, 577.  
 Derriah Bye, 323, to 327, 330,  
 331, 334, 339, 341.  
 Detta Petil, 413, 414.  
 Dewagur, the Deuan, 341.  
 Dewajee Duan, 340.  
 Dewajee Pundit Churgoriah, 335.  
 Dewan, 475.  
 Dhokul Sing, 276.  
 Di Bornai, 577.  
 Doast Mahomed, 261.  
 Doctor, French, 183.  
 Dod, 102, 103.  
 Dolland, 419.  
 Douglats, Capt. 190.  
 Dounli Chan, 408, 414, 416,  
 418.  
 Drydale, Mr. 355.  
 Duan Dewagur, 335, 341.  
 Duff, Mr. 67.  
 Dukul Sing, 407.  
 Dumdah Rajah, 341.  
 Duranee Army, 306.  
 Duranene Shah, 308.  
 Dutch, 398.  
 Dutchemen, 384, 385.  
 Duttea Prince, 272.  
 Dyer, Mr. 211.  
 Ear Mahomed, 261, 262.  
 Ehlifaam Chan, 411.  
 Elmadul Muluck, 410.  
 Embassador, *vide* Ambassador.  
 Emperor of China, 559, 568.  
 English, 298, 341, 359, 375, 383,  
 392, 393, 396, 562.  
 Englishmen, 377, 383, to 388,  
 393, 395.  
 Entizamud Dowlah, 410, 412.  
 Esher Jing, 407.  
 Eswanbea Powar, 265.  
 Ewart, Lieut. J. S. 45.  
 Ezuddar, 234.  
 Fagueer, 479.  
 Faquier, 262, 274, 309.  
 Feiz Allu Chan, 416.  
 Ferkiah, 337.  
 Ferokfere, 303, 304.  
 Fiez Mahomed, 262.  
 Firth, Mr. 36.  
 Fleetwood, Mr. Edward, 104.  
 Ford, 389.  
 Fort St. George, Gov. of, *vide*  
 Madras, 221.  
 Fougadar, 492, 498.  
 Fowke, 105.  
 Frafer, William, 74.  
 Frederick, Mr. 66.  
 French, 121, 144, 150, 198, 376.  
 French King, 251.  
 Friel, Mr. 243, 244, 251, 253, 254.  
 Fr. Juan, *vide* Placentia.  
 Furkiah, 331.  
 Futeh Sing, 271, 273.  
 Fuz Allu Chan, 414.  
 Gapha Bye, 327, 328, 329, 331, 337.  
 Gardee, 336.  
 Garces, 331, 332.  
 Generalissimo, 146.  
 Gentoo, 400.  
 Glas-o-din Chan, 410, 411, 412.  
 Ghazuil Dien, 305, 307, 308.  
 Gheas-ui-D en, 267.  
 Ghore Sha, 266.  
 Girkers Catt, 269.  
 Gulcees, 267.  
 Goddard, General, 259, 263, 264.



INDEX of PERSONS.

- God Rum, 299.  
 Gohud Zeemendars, 291, 292, 293.  
 Gohuid Family, 291.  
 Goher Cast, 271.  
 Gomastah, 279, 280.  
 Gomaun Sing, 276, 277, 278, 279.  
 Gongadehr, 273, 276, 278.  
 Goojer Tribe, 273.  
 Goorul Mauply, 238.  
 Goullandauze, 233.  
 Gound or Goanr Cast, 315.  
 Goufains, 297, 301.  
 Graffia Tribe, 264.  
 Gregorio, 243, 244.  
 Gregory, 153, 154, 351, 352, 354, 355, 358, 359, 360, 365, 366, 369, 370, 371, 377, 378, 379, 380, 382, 390.  
 Gudje Sing, 277.  
 Gul Mizza Khan, 322, 341.  
 Gullaum Heyder, 229.  
 Gunjeviri Ramfing, 405.  
 Gunner, 390.  
 Gyfford, Mr. 75, 87.  
 Haju, 417.  
 Haju Allai Chan, 417.  
 Hall, Mr. 389.  
 Hameel al Allam, 542.  
 Hamilton, 68, 104.  
 Hammond, Capt. 197.  
 Hapajee Kandoo Row, 278.  
 Harcarrahs, 236.  
 Hardee Shaw, 275.  
 Harris, Herbert, 6, 7.  
 Hastings, Mr. 298.  
 Hatibs, 546.  
 Heeret Roy, 277.  
 Helas, Mr. 385, 391, 392.  
 Hemraje Chobah, 279.  
 Herdee Saw, 279.  
 Herdi Saal, 407.  
 Heyder, 231, 236, 238, 239.  
 Higginfon, Nath. Esq. 65, 66, 69, 70, 72, 74, 75, 104.  
 Himmot Gofain, 301.  
 Hindee Saw, 277.  
 Hindoos, 257, 271, 468, 472, 476, 493, 497.  
 Hindoo God, Kanderow, 475.  
 Hindoo God, Mahadue, 478.  
 Hindooput, 216, 277, 279.  
 Hindoo Raow, 298.  
 Hodges, Mr. 348.  
 Hoohoobunfey Cast, 318.  
 Holwell, Hon. John Zephaniah, 352.  
 Hope, Mr. Buckley, 221, 345, 349, 356, 357, 358, 365, 367, 369, 374, 394.  
 Howes, Capt. John, 200, 209.  
 Hulker, 259, 327, 332.  
 Hunter, Mr. 125, 126, 127, 184, 197.  
 Hurry Pundit Furkiah, 327, 330, 331, 337.  
 Huffimbeg Khan, 319.  
 Hyant Mahomed Fihan, 263.  
 Hyar Sing, 271, 272.  
 Hyder Ally, 27, 327.  
 Hyder Naig, 482.  
 Hyder Shaw, 480.  
 Hyrat Mahomed, 262.  
 Ibrahim, 331.  
 Ibrahim Chan Gardi, 415, 417.  
 Ibrahim Khan, 326, 330, 335, 336.  
 Ibrahim Khan Dousha, 325.  
 Ibrahim Khan Dowlah, 322.  
 Idaan, 526, 527, 535, 536, 537, 538, 547, 552, 558, 559, 560, 561, 562.  
 Imaum, 546.  
 Imperial Aumil, 292.  
 Indians, 267.  
 Inglis, Capt. 344, 345, 346, 347, 356, 365.  
 Isaai, 278.  
 Isaafi Soubadar, 273.  
 Ishmael, 335.  
 Ishmael Khan, 325, 326, 330, 331, 332, 334, 336.  
 Islam, 537, 538, 551.  
 Isoof Ally Gardee, 327, 329, 332, 333.  
 Isoof Khan, 336.  
 Jaage Khan, 333.  
 Jackson, Capt. Robert, 177, to 187, 190, to 193, 195, 199, 200.  
 Jackuk, 341.  
 Jaffar, 578.  
 Jakoub Allu Chan, 415, 416.  
 Jal Alodin, 575.  
 Jannajae Numbalker, 470.  
 Janojee, 317, 319, 320, 321, 322, 323, 324, 325, 327, 339.  
 Janfy, 389.  
 Janujee Rumba, 473.  
 Januje Neembalker, 471.  
 Jappaners, 85, to 87.  
 Jaum Sing Hazzarre, 326.  
 Jauts, 291, 295, 296, 300, 303, 310, 313.  
 Javanefe, 550.  
 Jawahir Sing, 300, 308, 309.  
 Jeaji Appa, 408, 409, 412.  
 Jehan Chan, 412.  
 Jehander Shaw, 304.  
 Jehanger, 269, 271.  
 Jehuvver Jing, 473.  
 Jemidar, 234.  
 Jengou Delta, 413.  
 Jengoujee, 413, 417.  
 Jengourau, } 412, 414, 415, 417.  
 Jenjou Rau, }  
 Jesuits, 110.  
 Jeswint Raw Penwar, 415, 417.  
 Jewram Jaut, 265.  
 Jeypoore Prince, 301.  
 Jeypoore Princes, 299.  
 Jeypoor Rajah, 304, 308.  
 Jeyfing, 304.  
 Jeyfing's Son, 405.  
 Jish, 234.  
 Jiwahire Sing, 308.  
 Jomall, 400.  
 Jones, General, 53.  
 Jooul Fucear al Dowlah, 304.  
 Joseph de Cruz, 389.  
 Jowaher Sing, 308, 310.  
 Jowkdar, 234.  
 Jual Pallawan, 575, 576.  
 Juggut Roy, 275, 277.  
 Juggut Saal, 407.  
 Juhun Pallawan, 541, 543, 544.  
 Junkamoyers, 191.  
 Jusuph Ally, 338.  
 Kaim Chan, 408, 418.  
 Kally Bigham, 473.  
 Karr, Capt. Henry, 190.  
 Kaunnah, 291, 292.  
 Keeches, 257.  
 Keelaun-tumby-raun, 238.  
 Keerut Sing, 277.  
 Keladar Kishwer Ali Khan, 292.  
 Kerianers, 140.  
 Khan, 291.  
 Khullejee, 257.  
 Killardar, 261, 275, 297.  
 Killedars, 232.  
 Kimraje Choba, 276.  
 King, 81, 89, 115, 148, 149, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216.  
 King of Ava, 129, 130, 131, 382.  
 King of Ava's Son, 142, 164.  
 King of Bejapore, 403.  
 King, *vide* Buragmah.  
 King of Camboja, 74.  
 King of Cochinchina, 65, 69, 73, 74, 81, 89, 92, 251, 252.  
 King of England, 397.  
 King of Momechabue, 134.  
 King of Pegu, 135, 152, 187, to 191, 196, 197, 199, 200, 203, 213.  
 King of Quedah, 402.  
 King of Siam, 74.  
 King of Succadana, 66.  
 King of Tabitabi, 572.  
 King of Tavay, 115, 226.  
 King of Tonqueen, 70, 74.  
 King of Travencore, 17.  
 Kirfop, Mr. Robert, 241, 243.  
 Kishun-tumby-raun, 237.  
 Kishwer ali Khan, 292.  
 Kishere Sing, 309.  
 Komau, 276, to 279.  
 Konig, Dr. 18.  
 Kullick Khan Nizul mul Muluck, 258.  
 Kumbut Row, 298.  
 Kummeradin Chan Chandaraan, 406.  
 Kummerodin Chan, 411.  
 Kummerodin Jehander Shah, 411.  
 Kyd, Col. 27.  
 Lavene,

# INDEX of PERSONS.

- Laveene, 356, 365, 372.  
 Lavin, Monf. 194.  
 Laurens, M. 251, 253.  
 Laws, 67.  
 Lee, Richard, 385, 386, 387.  
 Lennon, Lieut. Wm. Caulfield, 53.  
 Leslie, Col. 97, 280.  
 Lester, Ensign Rob. 200, 201, 203, 220, 222.  
 Lewis, 385, 386, 387.  
 Light, Francis, Esq. 399.  
 Linnæus, Sir C. 39.  
 ——— Son, 39.  
 Lisse, 108, 114.  
 Lowes, Capt, 221.  
 Loyala, 543.  
 Luxamana, 399.  
 Macartney, Lord, 461.  
 Mackenzie, Colin, 57.  
 Madhoorow, 323, 325, 326, 328, 329.  
 Madojee, 333.  
 Mahdoorow, 321.  
 Madowjee Scindia, 265.  
 Madras, Governor of, 187, to 191, 197, 199, 212, 221, 377, 394.  
 Mahadajee, 469.  
 Mahadajee Scinda, 265, 268, 469.  
 Maharajah, 271.  
 Maharaja Lela, 541, 543.  
 Maharaja Oopoo, 575.  
 Maharaja Palawan, 509.  
 Maha Rajah Rana, Serree Sewa, Loke Inder Chutter Sing, Bahadur Dillier Jung, 295.  
 Mahomed Allimodin, 575, 577\*.  
 Mahomed Allu Chan, 414, 415.  
 Mahomed Khan Burgush Souhadar, 274, 275.  
 Mahomed Naffirodin, 575, 577\*.  
 Mahomed Shaw, 257, 274, 304, 305.  
 Mahomed Sing, 304.  
 Mahomedy, 233.  
 Mahomet, 546, 575.  
 Mahometans, 495, 493, 545, 546, 547, 558.  
 Mahomud Badarodin, 572, 573, 575, 577\*.  
 Mahomud Mo-i-Jodin, 577\*.  
 Mahratta Aumils, 264.  
 Mahrattas, 235, 236, 258, 262, 264, 265, 273, to 275, 277, 278, 280, 292, to 294, 296, to 298, 305, 307, 315, 325, 329, 403, 406, to 408, 410, to 418, 469, 472, 475, 492.  
 Main ul Muluck, 411.  
 Malabar Supercargo, 398.  
 Malajee Holcar, 265.  
 Malays, 68, 99, 399, 400, 548, 550, 551, 553, 565.  
 Milet, Mr. 265.  
 Malinoog, 578.  
 Mamancha, 542, 543.  
 Mangee Norata, 397.  
 Manickfir, 417.  
 Manico, 244.  
 Maniko, 243.  
 Mannabee, 541, 542.  
 Mannabeel, 541.  
 Manufir, 415.  
 Marhattah Women, 328.  
 Marahom Bongfo, 575, 576.  
 Marahom Caramat or Bactial, 575.  
 Marahom Mahomud Mo-i-Jodin, 575.  
 Marahom Tang-ai, 575.  
 Marahom Toombang Deroompoot, 577.  
 Marquis of Ensenada, 573.  
 Martden, Mr. 4.  
 Martin, Lieut. 53.  
 Mathar Row, 305, 308.  
 Mathews, General, 231.  
 Mauplys, 238.  
 Maxtone, Mr. 49.  
 Maxwell, Mr. 30.  
 Mears, Charles, 389.  
 Meerqui Norrataw, 360.  
 Meer Jee Tribe, 260.  
 Meer Moofa Khan Rookun al Dowlah, 326, 335.  
 Meer Muzhir Ali, 278.  
 Meeka Semane, 410.  
 Miguel, 243, 244.  
 Miller, Capt. 102, 348, 349, 350.  
 Minooiu Sarahamal Ulla, 578.  
 Mirjood Sing, 297.  
 Mirza, 404.  
 Mirza Baber, 412.  
 Mirza Rajah Jeyfing, 403, 404, 405.  
 Missionarys, 254.  
 Modajee, 317, 319, to 327, 329, to 337, 339, 340, 341.  
 Modajee Khan, 333.  
 Mohamed Chan Bengisti, 406, 408.  
 Mohamed Shah, 408, 400, 410.  
 Mohamed Shaw, 406, 407.  
 Mohim Sing, 318.  
 Mohun Sing, 304, 320.  
 Moulabue, 137.  
 Moollock Manderassa, 541, 544.  
 Moor, 382.  
 Moors, 103, 137.  
 Morattas, *vide* Mahrattas  
 Morteza Khan Bareich, 301.  
 Mounin Chan, 409.  
 Mounchys, 235.  
 Mounongole, 238.  
 Mowkoubdar, 231.  
 Mowana, 578.  
 Mubul Ali Khan, 301.  
 Mudhoorow, 328.  
 Mu'eed Khan, 320.  
 Mujeed Khan Rubillah, 319.  
 Mulhar Houkar, 406, 408, 409.  
 Mulhar Rau, 409, 410, 411, 412, 414, 415, 417.  
 Mulhar Row, 258, 259, 308.  
 Munchabue, King of, 134.  
 Mungui Narrataw, 212, 220, 363, 366, 371, 373.  
 Munkulla, 234.  
 Munsfour or Counsellor, 232.  
 Munshuraun, 232.  
 Murad Behshi, 403.  
 Muratib Behshi, 412.  
 Mur Bachshi, 410.  
 Mufa Kawn, 482.  
 Mufefir Chan, 406.  
 Mufqueeters, 149.  
 Mussubdar, 271.  
 Musfee, English, 206.  
 Myr Moofah Khan Rookun al Dowlah, 335.  
 Myr Moofa Khan, 336.  
 Nabob, 261, to 264, 269, 274, 296, 318, 326, 327, 334, to 337.  
 Nabob Bahadur, 305.  
 Nabob Fazibeg Khawn, 485.  
 ——— Fazilbeg Khawn, 486.  
 Nabob Jooul Fuccar al Dowlah, 304.  
 Nabob Mahomed Khan Bungulfi, 275.  
 Nabob of Bopaul, 258, 263.  
 Nadir Shaw, 258, 407.  
 Naib, 229, 259, 263.  
 Nairs, 237.  
 Najebud Dowlah, 411, to 416, 418.  
 Nakib, 542.  
 Nanajee, 317.  
 Nargas or Facquiers, 298.  
 Narrain Row, 326, 327, 328.  
 ——— Wife, 329.  
 Nafer Jing, 409.  
 Naffarodin, 578\*.  
 Naun Khan, 296.  
 Nawab, 330, 335, 336.  
 Nawab Deleel Khan, 315.  
 Nawil Sing, 309.  
 Nazim of the Decan, 403.  
 Negapatam, Gov. of, 398.  
 Negrais, Chief of, 141, 144, 204, 206, 207, 221, 222.  
 Nejabit, 416.  
 Nerwar, 299.  
 Newton, Lieut. Thomas, 200, 202, 205, 207, 209, 211, 219, 343, 365.  
 Newton, Mr. Andrew, 200.  
 Newton, Sir Isaac, 576.  
 Nezam al Mulk, 321.  
 Nicoofe, 195.  
 Nittoon, 373.  
 Nizam, 261, 324, to 326, 329, to 332, 335, 337, to 339, 469, to 475, 478, to 481, 484, to 486.  
 Nizam al Dowlah, 327.  
 Nizam Ally, 317, 321.  
 Nizam Ally Khan, 325.  
 Nizam ul Mulk, 407, 409, 410, 480, 481.  
 Nobility, 540, 541.  
 Nock Roo Toon, 90.  
 Nock Ramafs, 90.  
 North, Lieut. John, 143, 145, 146, 180, 184.  
 Noqueda, 383.  
 Nujal al Dowlah, 307.  
 Nujebud Dowlah, 416.  
 Nujeech Khan, 297, 299, 309, 310.  
 Nu ub-ul-Dowla, 308.  
 Nula Jaloun, 406.  
 Nunbulkers, 473.  
 Nurreee Jackuk, 340, 341.  
 Nuzceeh al Dowlah, 302.  
 Nuzceeh Khan, 295, 296, 301, 302, 303, 309, 311, 314.  
 Nuzceeb ul Dowlah, 305, 307, 308.  
 Omrahs, 304, 305, 313, 413.  
 Orankayas, 551.



# INDEX of PERSONS.

- Oranky Mallick, 517, 531, 540, 542, 544, 557, 567.  
 Oranky Ogo, 575, 576.  
 Orankys, 509, 540.  
 Ofskur, 234.  
 Ourcha Rajah, 272, 273.  
 Paltany People, 402.  
 Pahar Sing, 277.  
 Pangeran Boddeeman, 575.  
 Pangeran Tidory, 578.  
 Pangleema, 559, 542, 544.  
 Pangleema Milaham, 557, 567.  
 Parean Batang, 509.  
 Passir, 528.  
 Patan, 336.  
 Patan Princes, 257.  
 Patans, 257, 493.  
 Patan Tribe, 260.  
 Paul, Monf. 243.  
 Paulo, Monf. 244.  
 Pearce, Col 58, 62.  
 Pecuda, Mr. 185.  
 Peerab Siag, 301.  
 Pegar, 124.  
 Peguers, 99, to 101, 105, 106, 130, 133, to 136, 138, to 140, 142, 144, 149, to 152, 154, 156, 163, to 167, 177, 181, 182, 183, 185, 186, 189, 190, 191, 194, 197, 198, 199, 205, 207, 213, 217, 365, 367, 369, 372, 374, 390, 394, 397.  
 Pegu Forces, 181.  
 Pegu Generals, 134.  
 Pegu, King of, 135, 152, 187, 188, 189, 190, 191, 195, 196, 197, 199, 213, 219, 220, 223, 224, 225, 226.  
 Pelagee Nak, 319.  
 Peons, 232, 233, 260.  
 Peraab Sing, 301.  
 Perfaim, Prince of, 128, 204, 208, 209, 212, 213, 214, 215, 216, 219, 220.  
 Perfaim, Saggee of, 206, 218.  
 Pertic Raaje, 300.  
 Peruvian Incas, 546.  
 Pesswa, 259, 278, 317, 318, 321, 322, 323, 325, 326, 327, 334, 335, 338.  
 Pigor, Gov. 127, 195, 346, 347, 351, 352, 353, 370, 371, 380, 396, 397, 398, *vide Madras*.  
 Pionault, 274.  
 Pitt, Gov. Thomas, 66, 101.  
 Pizam Saw, 271.  
 Placentin, Fr. Juan de, 550, 551.  
 Pladwell, William, 206, 209, 211, 219.  
 Pliny, 459.  
 Poivre, Monf. Le, 251, 252, 253.  
 Pondarum Caft, 463.  
 Pongloc, 578.  
 Ponna Dela, 133, 134.  
 Powidera, 459.  
 Portab Sing, 300.  
 Portal Sing, 294.  
 Portee Rajah, 308.  
 Portuguese, 388, 547, 551.  
 Powan Tribe, 277.  
 Powney, Capt. Thomas, 97, 120, 121.  
 Prince, 91, 135, 272, 360, 361.  
 Prince of Callay, 116.  
 Prince of Champa, 67, 87, 91.  
 Prince of Dagon, 385, 386.  
 Prince of Perfaim, 135, 397.  
 Princes of Malwa, 266.  
 Princess of Callay, 116.  
 Pringle (late) Major, 57.  
 Purnacies, 329.  
 Purwal Sing, 340.  
 Quoos or Quoys, 164, 165, 191.  
 Raja, 272, 273, 274, 275, 276, 280.  
 Raews, 300, 301.  
 Ragonat Row, 332, 338, 409, 411, 412.  
 Ragepoots, 264, 277, 301, 404.  
 Ragobow, 327, to 330, 337, 338.  
 Raiban, 340.  
 Railour, 407.  
 Raja Baharat Saw, 271.  
 Raja Bandahara, 541.  
 Rajah, 135, 195, 274, 275, 276, 304, 309, 318, 319.  
 Rajah Akram, 487.  
 Rajah of Behdour, 407.  
 Rajah of Bhind, 292.  
 Rajah Chiter Sing, 474.  
 Rajah of Chundely, 257.  
 Rajah of Corah Corah, 53, 54.  
 Rajah of Dumdah, 340.  
 Rajah Girdher Behadur, 406.  
 Rajah, *vide Gongadehr*.  
 Rajah Hemmut Goumain, 294, 301.  
 Rajah Hindoput, 276.  
 Rajah Hitcharam, 491.  
 Rajah of Jeypoor, 301.  
 Rajah Jeyfing, 299, 300, 404, 407.  
 Rajah Jeyfing Sewai, 407.  
 Rajah Kaunnah, 292.  
 Raja Laut, 541, 543.  
 Rajah Madhow Sing, 414.  
 Rajah Matow Raw Hendit, 411.  
 Rajah Narfing Appa Row, 486.  
 Rajah Noul Rai, 408.  
 Rajah of Pegu, 163, 164.  
 Rajah Ram Bahadeer, 484.  
 Rajah Ramehum, 474.  
 Rajah Ranah Chutter Sing, 310.  
 Rajah Ranjeet Sing, 310.  
 Rajah Sahow, 315, 320, 409.  
 Rajah Seeteram Rose, 489.  
 Rajah Unkit Row, 478.  
 Rajahs, 258, 261, 269, 270, 274, 279, 280, 291, 298.  
 Rajedar Khawn, 484.  
 Rajpoot, 403, 408.  
 Rajepoot, 269.  
 Ram Raja, 237, 409.  
 Rana, 297, 298, 403.  
 Ranah, 291, 292, 293, 295, to 298.  
 Ranne, 319.  
 Rannee of Janojee, 330.  
 Ranojee Scindiah, 265, 268.  
 Ranugee Sindha, 406, 408.  
 Raow of Macherece, 301.  
 Rennell, Major, 117.  
 Rewa Rajah, 279.  
 Reynolds, Capt. 267.  
 Rhoillias, *vide Rohillias*.  
 Ricksby, 389.  
 Riots, 260.  
 Roberts, Mr. William, 253.  
 Robertson, Mr. Jas 345, 357, 358, 365, 368, 371, 385, 391, 392, 396.  
 Robinson, Lieut. 54.  
 Roidam, Capt. 10, 11.  
 Roganaut Row, 273, 278, 294, 295, 305, 332, 338.  
 Rohilla, 260, 305.  
 Rohillias, 302, 408, 409, 414, 416, 417.  
 Rooken al Dowlah, 322.  
 Rooken ul Dowlah, 474.  
 Ro's, Mr. Andrew, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, 10, 11, 12, 17, 19.  
 Roxburgh, Dr. William, 1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 9, to 12, 16, to 19, 21, 22, to 27, 37, 39, 451, 456.  
 Ruggogee, 316, to 320, 322, 323, 325, to 327, 329, to 331, 333, 334, 338, to 341.  
 Ruggjee Bounslah or Buncello, 315.  
 Rum, *vide God*.  
 Ruffel, Claud, Esqr. 49, 96, 255.  
 Russell, Dr. Patrick, 3, 17, 49.  
 Ruttun Sing, 509.  
 Saad All-h Chan, 428.  
 Saad Mahomed, 262.  
 Saad Ulla Chan, 414.  
 Sabalmal, 541, 543.  
 Sabares, 405.  
 Sabha Sing, 275.  
 Sabajee, 319, 321, to 327, 329, to 331, 333, to 335, 339.  
 Saggee of Perfaim, 206, 218.  
 Sahabodin, 575, 576, 577\*.  
 Sahabodin's Sister, 575.  
 Sahaji, 403.  
 Sahiba Muhel, 410.  
 Sahiba Peril, 413.  
 Sah Jehanabad, 405.  
 Sah Mahamud Khan, 341.  
 Sahou, 406.  
 Sahaw Rajah, 319.  
 Saiph Odin, 577.  
 Sapheodin, 575.  
 Sarre Bangliawan, 542.  
 Sarre Lama, 542.  
 Sarre Raja, 542.  
 Savag, Mr. 185, 195.  
 Saunders, Gov. 97, 129, 184, 195.  
 Sawa Jan, 541.  
 Seindia, *vide Sindia*.  
 Sedashiou, 415.  
 Seekeram Baboo, 323.  
 Seekeram Pundi, 319.  
 Seeteceebel, 575, 576, 577\*.  
 Sefler Jing, 403, 410.  
 Sefler Jing Abwil Mensfour Chan, 408.  
 Segers, 493.  
 Seggees, 142, 162, 164.  
 Seiwaje, 403, 404, 405.  
 Selabit Jing, 410.  
 Sembachi Kereira, 414, 415.  
 Sembha Kifs, 418.  
 Sem amud Dowlah, 414.  
 Seneennee Tribe, 303.  
 Sepoys, 232, 331.  
 Serang, 300.  
 Serdar Chan Buxey, 414.  
 Serif, 574.

## INDEX of PERSONS.

- Serifs, 546.  
 Serneet Sing, 276, 280.  
 Seer Saal, 407.  
 Seer Saal Boundela, 406.  
 Sewajee Estall, 259.  
 Shabander, 242, 248, 368.  
 Shah Abdallah, 413, to 417.  
 † Shah Allum, 418.  
 Shah Allum Behadur, 411.  
 Shah Allumgheer, 418.  
 Shah Kaambehshi, 413.  
 Shah Mahomud Khan, 341.  
 Shah Walle Chan, 416.  
 Sha Jehan, 267.  
 Shaw Allum, 403.  
 Shaw Jehan, 272, 311, 403, 413, 414.  
 Sheek Affaan, 301.  
 Sheich Nizam, 405.  
 Shujah, 403.  
 Shujah Dowlah, 412.  
 Shujah ul Dowlah Behadur, 414.  
 Shumshair Behadur, 415, 417.  
 Siamefe, 101, 120, 191, 382, 400, 401.  
 Simento, 101.  
 S. mid Chan, 412.  
 Sindha, 405, 406.  
 Sindh Rajah, 405, 409.  
 Sindhia, 258, 259, 263, 264, 273, 278, 327, 332.  
 Sirdar Cawn, 237, 239.  
 Sirdar Sing, 318.  
 Siwai Jeyfing, 407.  
 Smart, Mr. 106.  
 Smiths, 132.  
 Solomon, 503.  
 Sooloos, 511, 526, 528, 530, 532, 545, 546, 556, 558, 568, 572, 573, 577\*, 578\*.  
 Soppen Woman, 575.  
 Soubadar, 270.  
 Soubadar of Agra, 304.  
 Soucars, 230.  
 Soujah Dowlah, 237.  
 Sourage Mul, 304, 305, 306, 307, 308, 309.  
 Sourijmaal Jaat, 410.  
 Sourymaal Jaats, 415.  
 Southby, Capt. Wm. Hy. 343, to 345, 347, 349, 356, 357.  
 Spaniarus, 505, 514, 546, 547, 550, 568, 572, to 574, 576, 577\*, 578\*.  
 Stancliffe, 419.  
 Stilgoe, Capt. Zechariah, 65, 87.  
 Stringfellow, Mr. 177, 178, 180, 185, 186, 195.  
 Styleman, John, 74.  
 Subahdar, 234.  
 Subahdar of Cattack, 494.  
 Subah of Bengal, 317.  
 Subajee, 317.  
 Subanos, 558.  
 Sudder Jehan, 477.  
 Sudder Jung, 305.  
 Sujah Dowlah, 412, 413, 415, 416.  
 Sujah ul Dowlah, 296, 297, 415, 416, 417, 418.  
 Sulan, 517, 529, 540, 541, 543, 544, 573, to 575.  
 Sultan Ahmood, 477.  
 Sultan Aurungzebe, 403.  
 Sultan Badarodin, 524, 577\*.  
 Sultan Bantilan, 563, 567, 568.  
 Sultan Chan Behshi, 413.  
 Sultan Doongoon, 572, 575.  
 Sultan Hamsa, 578.  
 Sultan Jal Alodin, or Baftial, 576.  
 Sultan Mahomed, 261, 262.  
 Sultan Serif, 575, 576.  
 Sultaun Nafis ul Deen Gihgee, 267.  
 Summer Sing, 327, 329.  
 Sumroo, 308.  
 Sumsamud Dowlah, 411.  
 Surfraz Khan, 319.  
 Surkele, 234.  
 Sutherland, Capt. 384.  
 Swaine, Capt. 146, 157, 177, 178, 180, 181, 187, 189, 195.  
 Tagalos, 550, 551.  
 Tallopins, Baraghmah, 100.  
 ————— Pegu, 100.  
 Tanah Shaw, 480, 481, 482.  
 Tannas, 294, 295.  
 Tappauls, 234.  
 Tarabai, 409.  
 Tarra Bye, 319, 320, 333.  
 Tavay, *vide* King of.  
 Taylor, Mr. Thomas, 97, 113.  
 Terah Bye, 315.  
 Terrawan Surky, 279.  
 Thevenot, M. 98, 311.  
 Thomas, 108, 243, 244.  
 Tirmuck Mama, 327, 329, 330.  
 Timur, 412.  
 Timur Shah, 412.  
 Tippo Suldaun, 58, 229, to 233, 235, 236, 237, 238, 240.  
 Tirmuck Roy, 259.  
 Tiroon Woman, 575, 577\*.  
 Tokajee Holkar, 259.  
 Toomang-goong, 541.  
 Toonka Mooda, 399.  
 Topping, Michael, 399, 419, 450.  
 Tornery, M. 105.  
 Tredercroft, Edward, 74.  
 Tuan Caly, 542, 546.  
 Tubdar, 234.  
 Turner, Mr. William, 227.  
 Ung Ai Coy Boc, 80.  
 Ung chee mo, 242, 248.  
 Ung Cookey Thoo, 80, 81, 82, 85, 86, Ung Cowe Toe. 82.  
 Ung Coy Buck Looke Deam, 78, 80, 82, 85, 86.  
 Ung How, 91.  
 Ung Kay An, 242, 248.  
 Ung Taa, 91.  
 Ung Thoo Moy, 80.  
 Ung Treebo, 248.  
 Upa Raja, 193, 104, 213.  
 Uper Roger, 192. }  
 Upoo Rajah, 198. } *Vide* Appora-  
 Uppa Raja, 193. } *zah.*  
 Uppa Rajah, 213. }  
 Uppur Rajah, 163. }  
 Upron, Col, 467.  
 Usteen, 577.  
 Villals, 546.  
 Viziers, 296, 395.  
 Vizier Wali chan, 414.  
 Wappat, 578.  
 Ward, Colonel, 437.  
 Weldon, Capt. 103.  
 Werworum Raiye, 237, 238.  
 Westgarth, Mr. Roberr, 187, 189.  
 Whitehill, Mr. John, 150, 157, 177, to 179, 182, to 187, 195, 199, 352, 375, 385.  
 Whithal, i. e. Whitehill,  
 Wolley Mahomed, 337.  
 Women Dancers, 149.  
 Woriworum Raiye, *vizae* Werworum.  
 Wright, Thomas, 74.  
 Yale, Governor, 103.  
 Yafeen Mahomud, 262, 263.  
 Yewsdar, 234.  
 Yufuph Ally, 337.  
 Zabit Jung, 322.  
 Zabtah Khan, 302.  
 Zachary, 153, 154, 155.  
 Zamorin, 237, 238.  
 Zemeendars, 258, 270, 291, 292, 293, 300.  
 Zemeendars of Anuntwarra, 257.  
 Zemeendars of Sundwarra, 257.  
 Zulfekar Chan, 406.

N.B. I have not ventured to make a *List of Synonymes* to the *Index of Persons*. (A)



burst open, which shows the seed; natural size.  
8 A full-grown Leaf, of a succulent shoot.

Fig. 7.

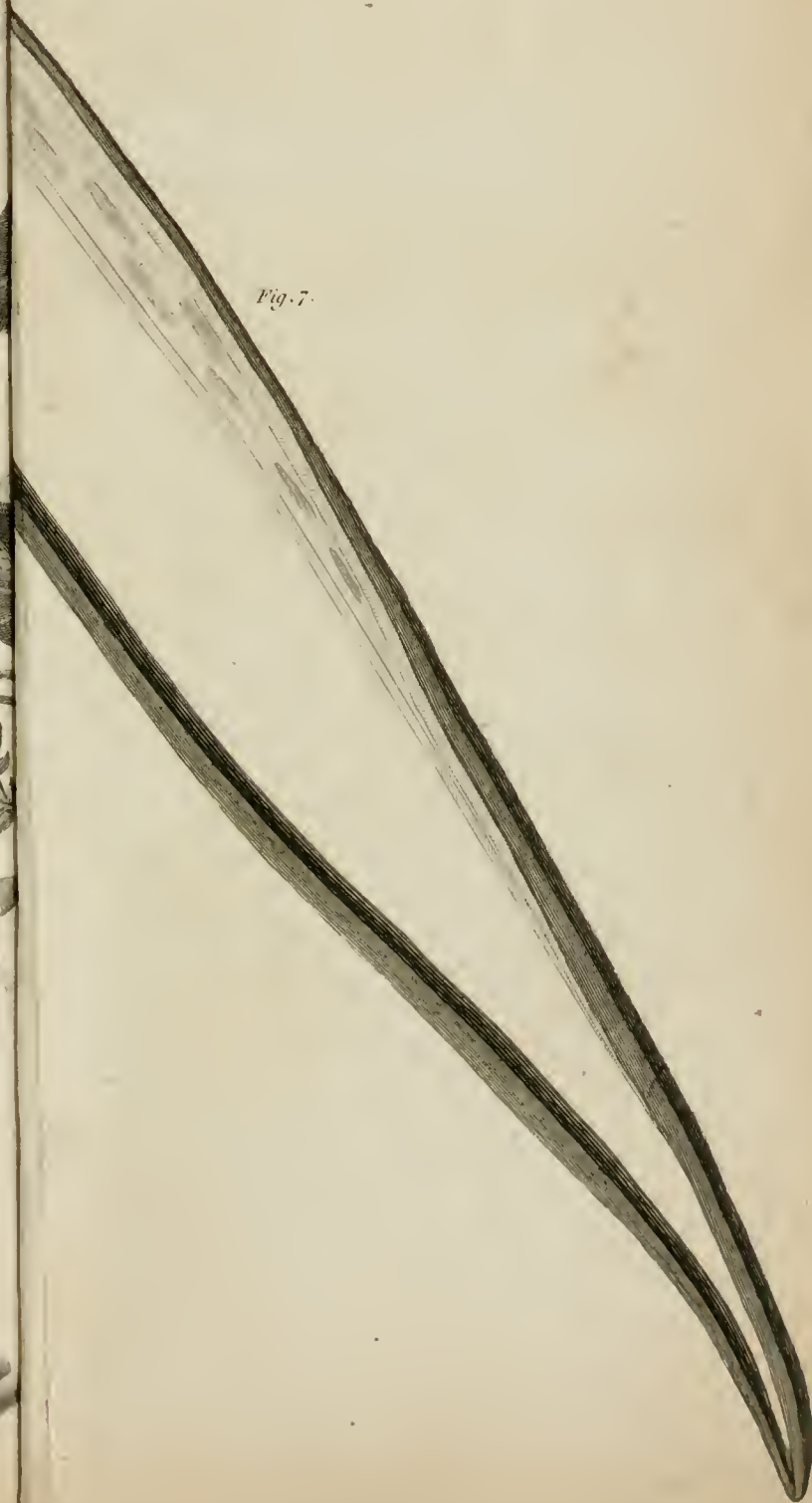


Fig. 2.

References

- Fig. 1 A natural Branch & flower, of the natural tree
- 2 The Calyx, enlarged
- 3 A Section of a Flower, shewing the Pistillum & 3 of the Stamina, enlarged
- 4 Outside of one of the Anthers, magnified
- 5 Inside of one of the Anthers, magnified
- 6 One of the Seed, with its downy Crown, natural
- 7 The two Follies, or seed vessels, one of them burll open, which shows the Seed; natural size
- 8 A full-grown Leaf, of a five-culled shoot



Fig. 1

Fig. 8



Fig. 7



Fig. 2



Fig. 3



Fig. 4

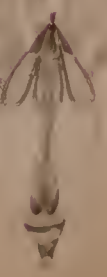
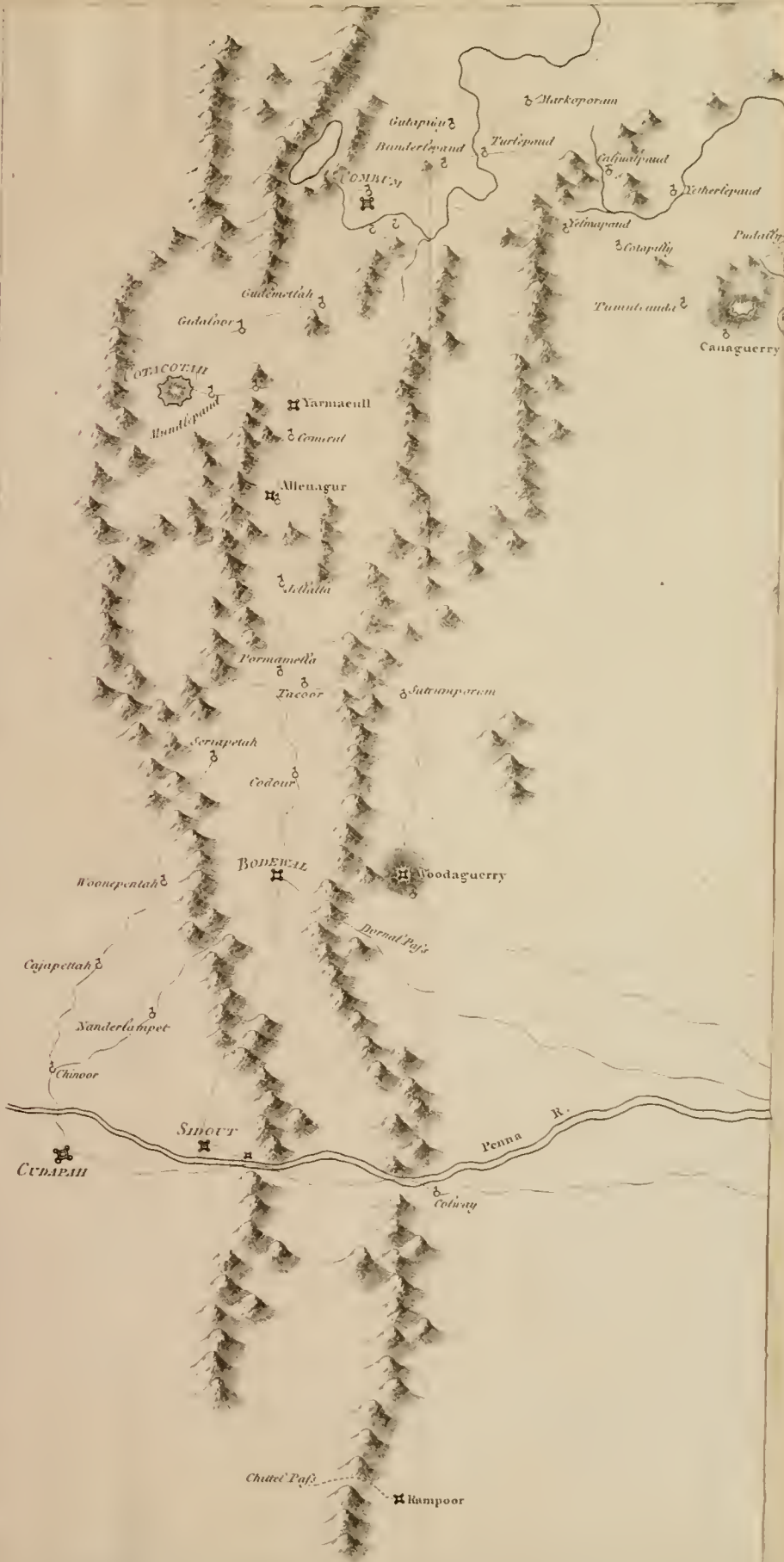


Fig. 5



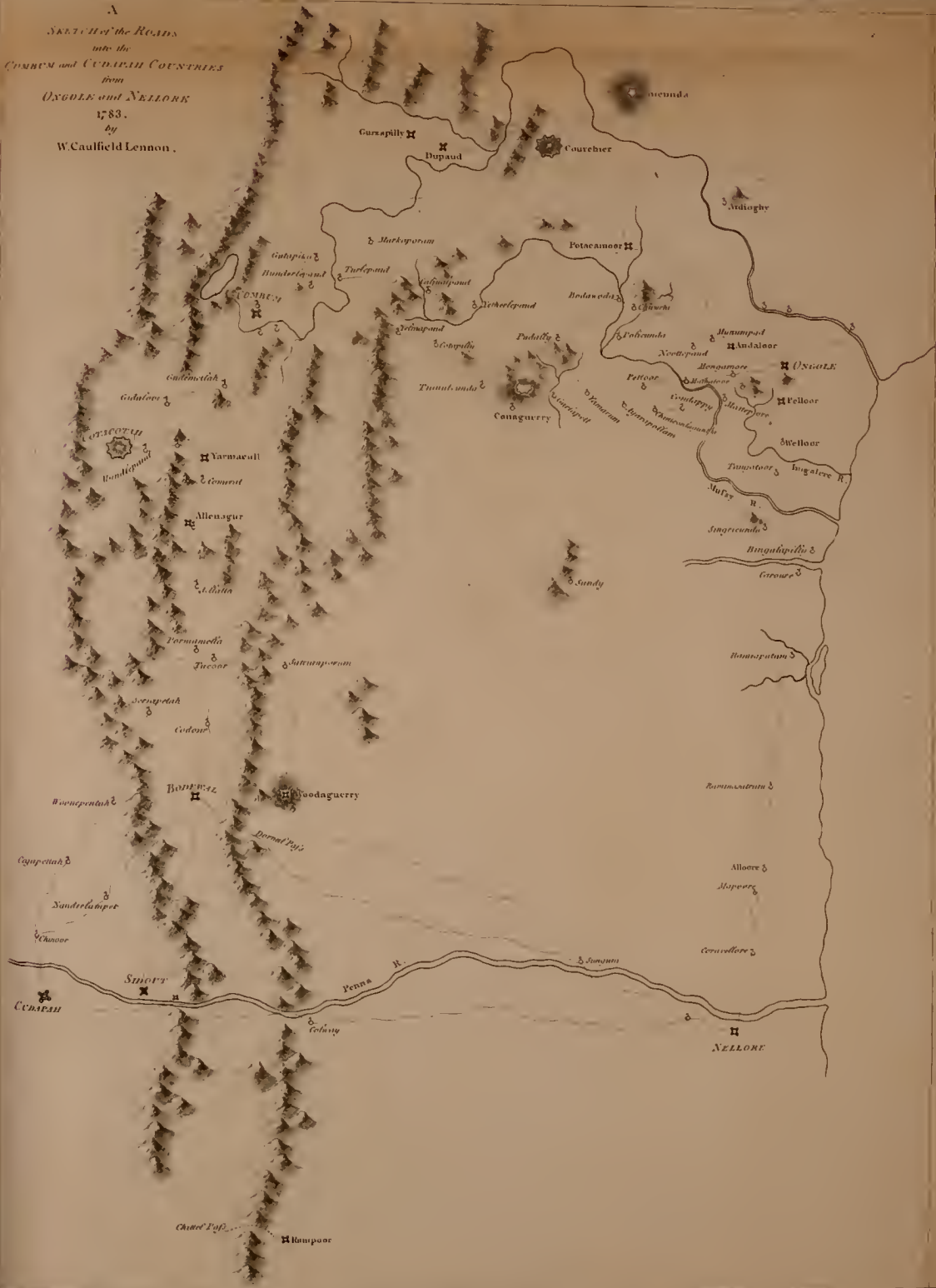
Fig. 6





5 10 20 30 Geographic Miles 60=1.

A  
 SKETCH of the ROADS  
 into the  
 COMMON and COASTAL COUNTRIES  
 from  
 ONGOLE and NELLORE  
 1783.  
 by  
 W. Caulfield Lennon.



Geographical Miles 0 10 20 30 40 50 60 70 80



Peak seen from  
Nellore

Venkatgerr

From NELLORE to

Colin

Obligingly  
To W

ARDING

the Hills, Pagodas & ...

Contapidi

5

70

80

J. Walker, sculp.

W. Hareton & Co.

Chittell

Fort

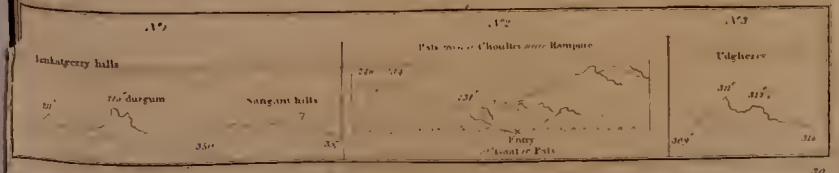
Udghere hills

Injannam Vonda

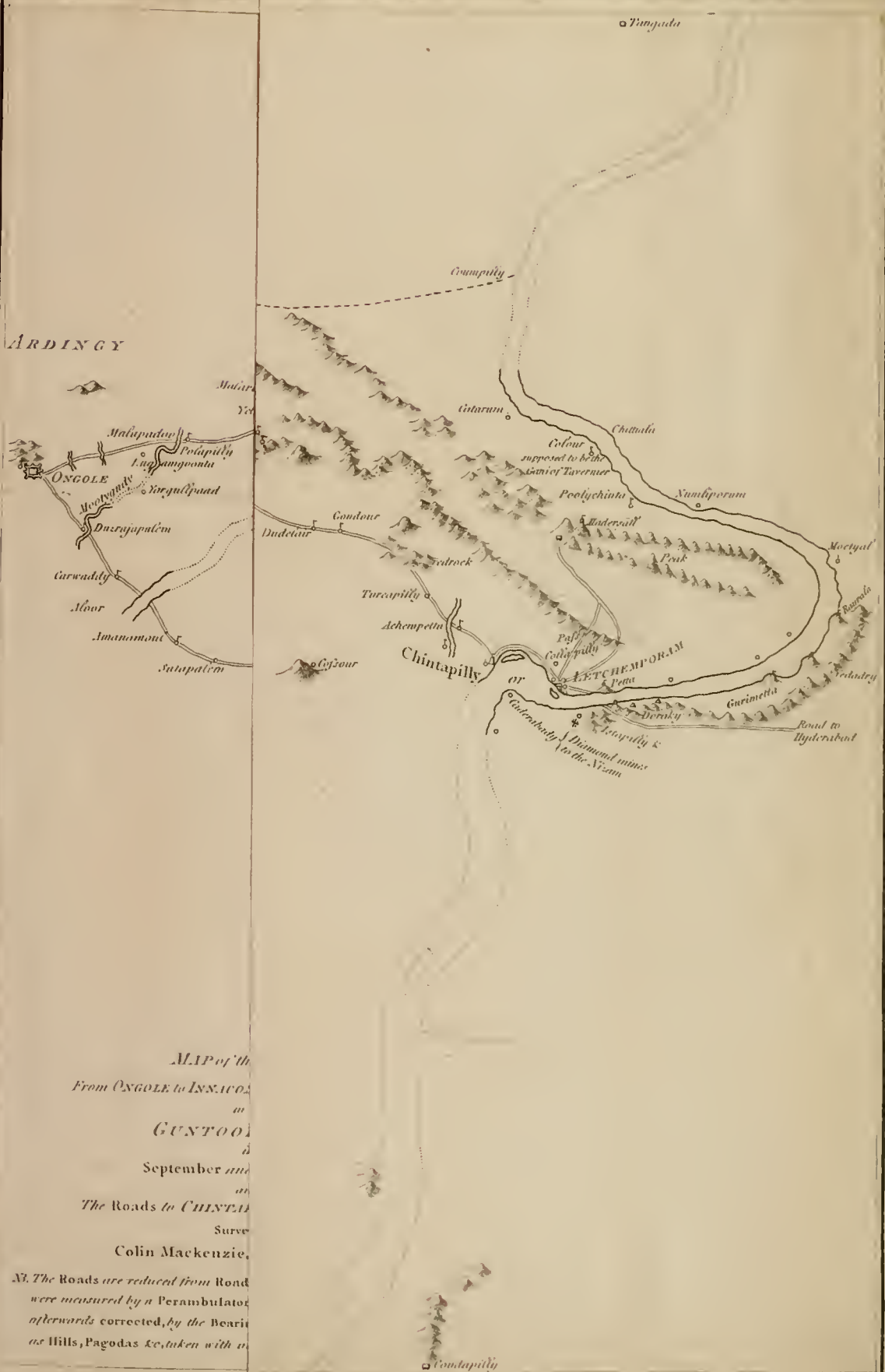
JRDING

CHITTEL  
Lilly Mountains of Pliconda dividing the Nellore Circuit from the Chouli  
(Malarera) Country & forming the present boundaries of the CARNAPITE

MAP of the ROADS  
From NELLORE to the Taluks of RAMPUR, SONDAPETA, PUDU  
and to  
ONGOLF  
by  
Coln Mackenzie, Pract<sup>l</sup> Engineer  
1788.  
Obligingly communicated by Major Maule  
To Whom This Plate is inscribed  
by  
A. Dalrymple



ARDINGY



MAP of the  
 From ONGOLE to INNACOLA  
 in  
 GUNTOOL  
 in  
 September and  
 in  
 The Roads to CHINTA  
 Survey  
 Colin Mackenzie.

All The Roads are reduced from Roads  
 were measured by a Perambulator  
 afterwards corrected, by the Bearings  
 of the Hills, Pagodas &c. taken with a



ARDINGY

PALNAUD

GUNTOOR

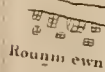
BELUM GONDIA

MAP of the ROUTE  
 From ONGOLE to INS. GONDIA and BELUM GONDIA  
 in the  
 GUNTOOR CIRCLE  
 in  
 September and October 1788  
 and  
 The Roads to CHINTAPALLY and MONTIZHLY  
 Surveyed by  
 John Mackenzie, Pract. Engineer

All The Roads are reduced from Road to Horizontal Distance; The Routes  
 were measured by a Perambulator 63 feet in diameter & the Distances  
 afterwards corrected by the Bearings of the most remarkable Objects,  
 as Hills, Pagodas &c. taken with an accurate Instrument

Geographic or Nautic Miles.





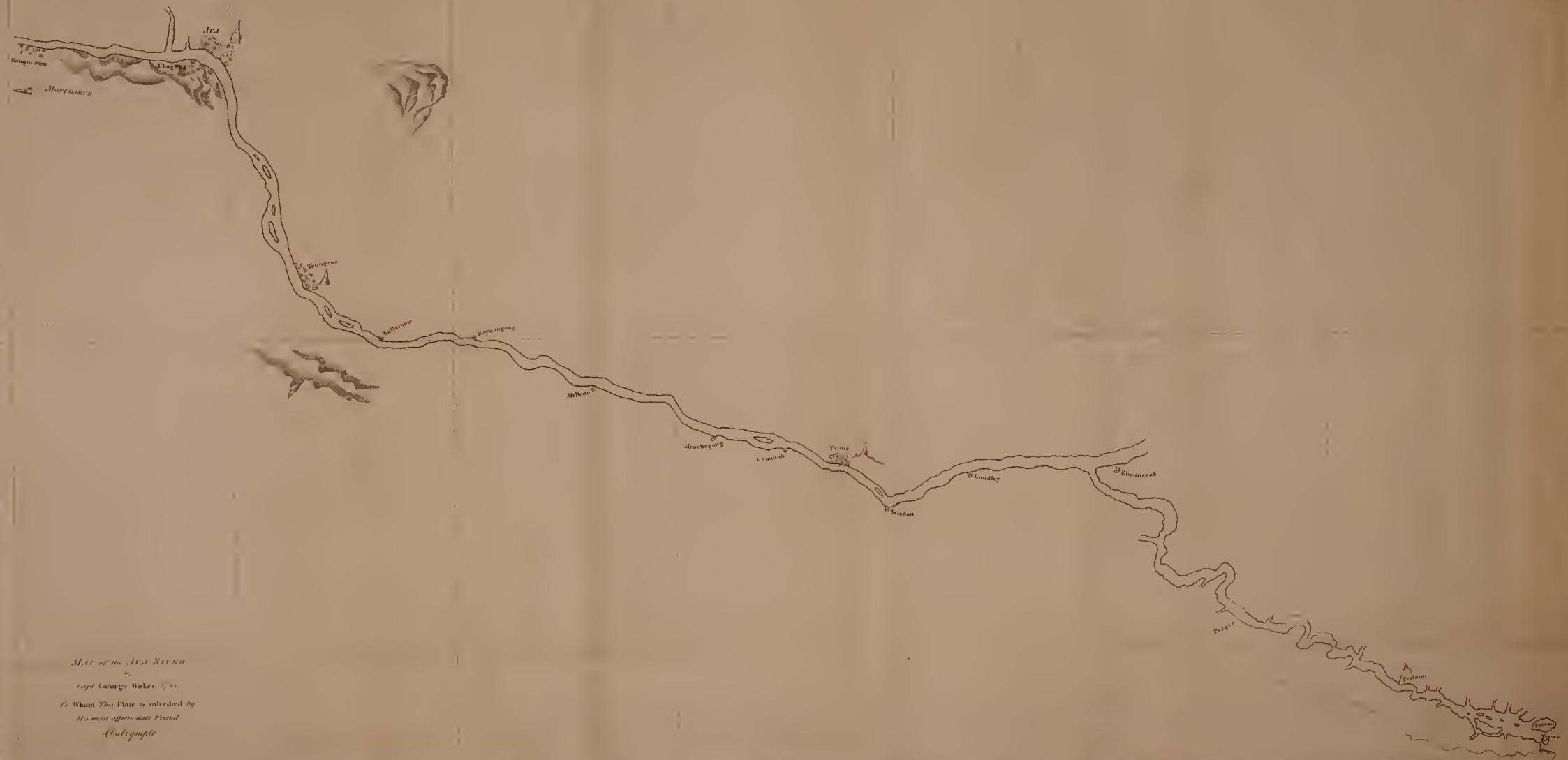
Rounn ewn



МОНСЛІВСЕ

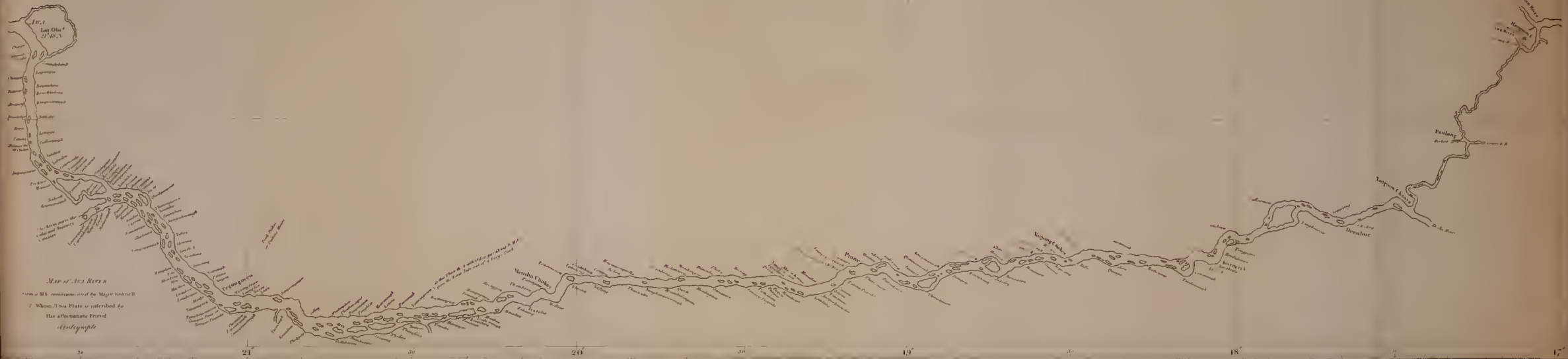


Lundley



MAP of the IRTIS RIVER  
 by  
 Capt George Baker F.R.S.  
 To Whom This Plate is indebted by  
 His most affectionate Friend  
 A. S. G. G. G.





Map of Sea River

from a MS. communication by Major General  
 J. Wharton, 7th Regt. of Infantry  
 His Britannic Majesty's  
 Army



10 Nuralah Gang - 2 Cofis pookah

Binda Hill

Jungle

Callenjerec Hill  
350 paces from  
Khalinjer Fort,  
& from Binda Hill  
2 Moqahy Cofis

Open Country

**KHALINJER FORT**  
in  
**BANDELCUND**

It is 3 pookah Cofis round the inside of the Wall  
7 d<sup>o</sup> ... d<sup>o</sup> bottom of the Hill  
including the Hill &c.

From East to West 1 1/2 Catakah Cofis = 3  
N<sup>o</sup> to S<sup>o</sup> 1 1/2 mile

Rajah Bur. Rajepoot, was the Man who first  
fortified the Khalinjer Hill

In the Fort 17<sup>o</sup> 11 or 15 Guns 16 bars  
22 ... 9 or 8  
about 100 small 3 or 6

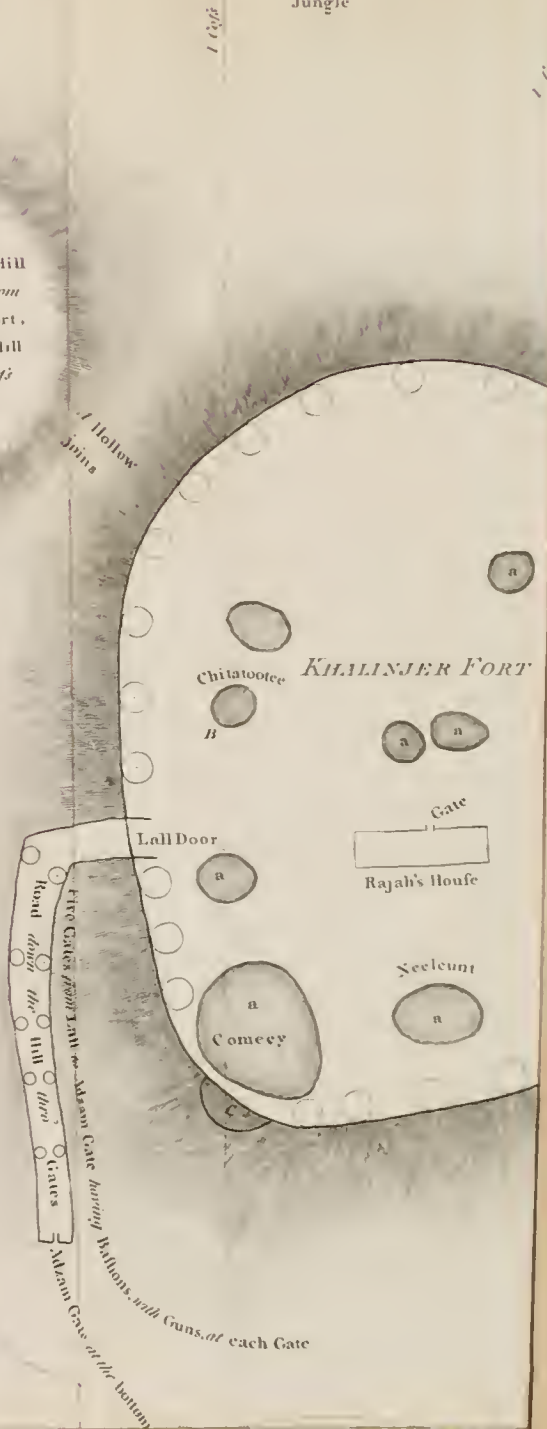
N. This Plan was sketched by an Indian,  
and communicated by L. J. S. Ewart

To  
Whom This Plate is inscribed  
by  
His most obliged  
Obedient

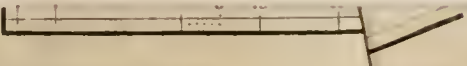
Referencees.

- A One pookah Cofis from the Fort to Binda Hill
- B A Place from which Water springs, all the year round
- C A Bastion, called Singarcilla, which mounts  
from 20 to 30 guns, on twivels

Town called Horence City. Town



D  
E



Bunda Hill  
 20 Nardak Gang 200 puchah

Waterfall  
 100 puchah up

Callayere Hill  
 350 puchah from  
 Khatuier Fort.  
 8 puchah Bunda Hill  
 2 Mopahy Cys

Open Country

**KHALINJER FORT**  
 in  
**RINDELUND**

It is 2 puchah Cys round the inside of the Wall  
 7 4' 8" bottom of the Hill so  
 including the Hill so  
 From East to West 12 Puchah Cys = 3  
 3' to 3' 1/2 mile  
 Rajah Dur. Rajepout, one the Man who fell  
 fortified the Khatuier Hill  
 In the Fort 17' 11 or 12 Gunns 26 feet  
 22 9 or 8  
 about 100 small 10 or 6

This Plan was sketched by an Indian,  
 and communicated by L. J. S. Lwart  
 To  
 Whom This Plate is inscribed  
 by  
 His most obliged  
 Obedient  
 Servant  
 R. C. G. G. G.

- References.
- A One puchah Cys from the Fort to Bunda Hill
  - B A Place from which Water springs, all the year round
  - C A Ballon, called Singar cilla, which ascends  
 from 20 to 30 gunns, on fire
  - D Belram Gunge Chant & Gunge a road for Gunns
  - E Janah Gant, no road for Gunns
  - F From Khatuier Fort to Panah City, over Belram Gunge Chant, 12 puchah Cys, 5W  
 from 5' to Jannah Billige 12 Cys over Jannah Gant.

From Indian Fort  
 towards City

Bagah Nudy

Home & part  
 2 miles from  
 Khatuier

Plan

ca R.  
Koutmul  
Michelee

ca R.  
Aizer Tord  
Luda  
Chitka R.

Balkee Country well cultivated, Road good

Meroona

Hulburga

Jurna R.

Mylar Khanapare

A Well

Beeder

Govvatze

Road good, Country well cultivated to Govvatze

Runtur

Good well-water at our Encampment

Singham

Serlapelle

Khanapelle

Munpelle

Impelle

Sekafee Petta

Schgardee Fort

Schgardee Petta

Lackrum

Chitrol

Pitun Chere

Singham Fort

A Gateway

Wulose Durgah

Colouma

Imran

The Tel. ouwee der

Anger Felle

Pittapore

Pedapore

Arilla Tel. or Black Tank

Kyahnundey

Arrie

Nagah R.

of Dronah

Muzah R.

HYDERABAD.

Bunder Gate

Hyatnagar

Balungant

Mu

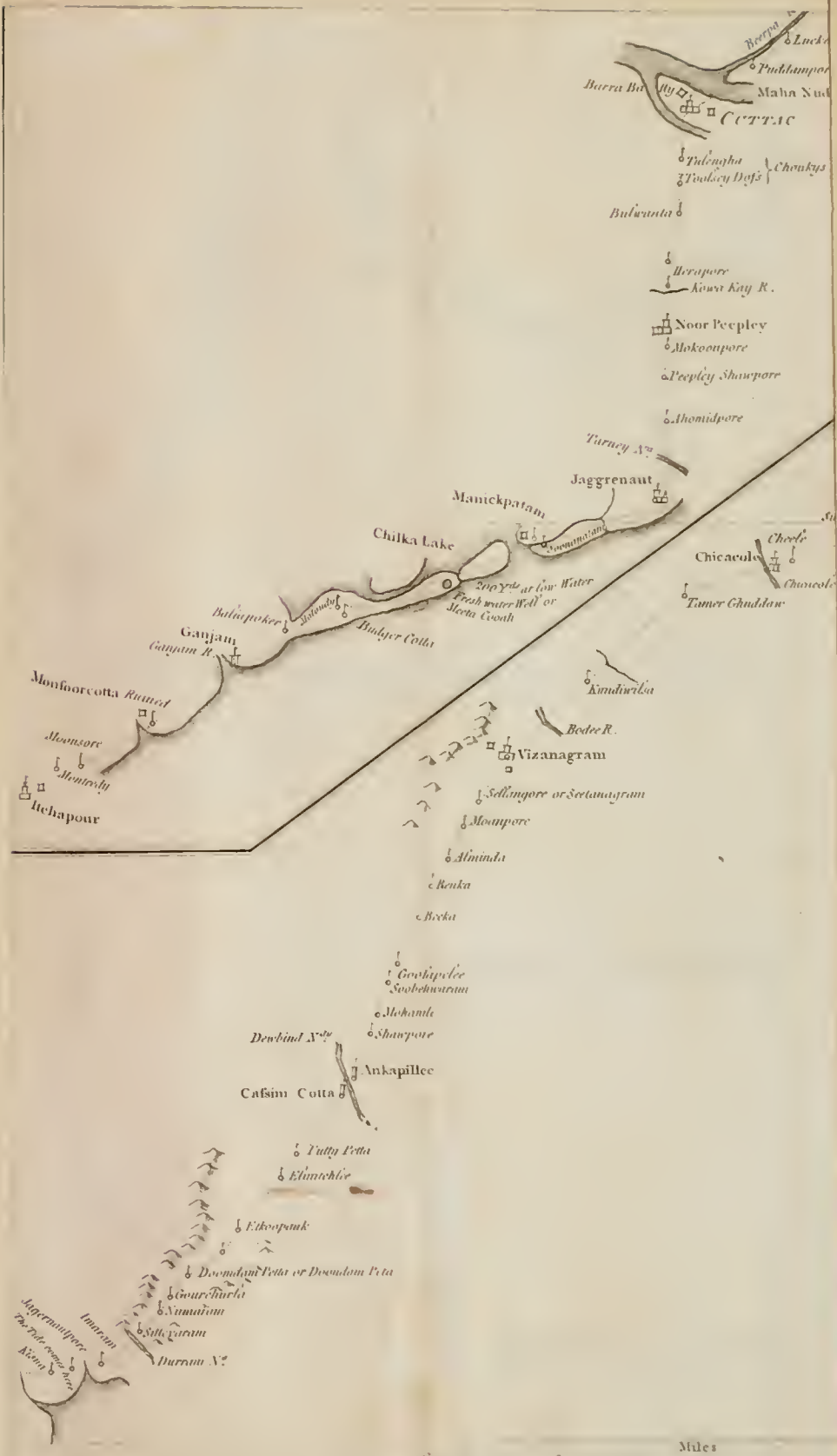
5 10 20

100

W. & A. S. N.







Voy. of Colonel Upton's *Journal*.

From *POONAH to BENGAL*.

1776.

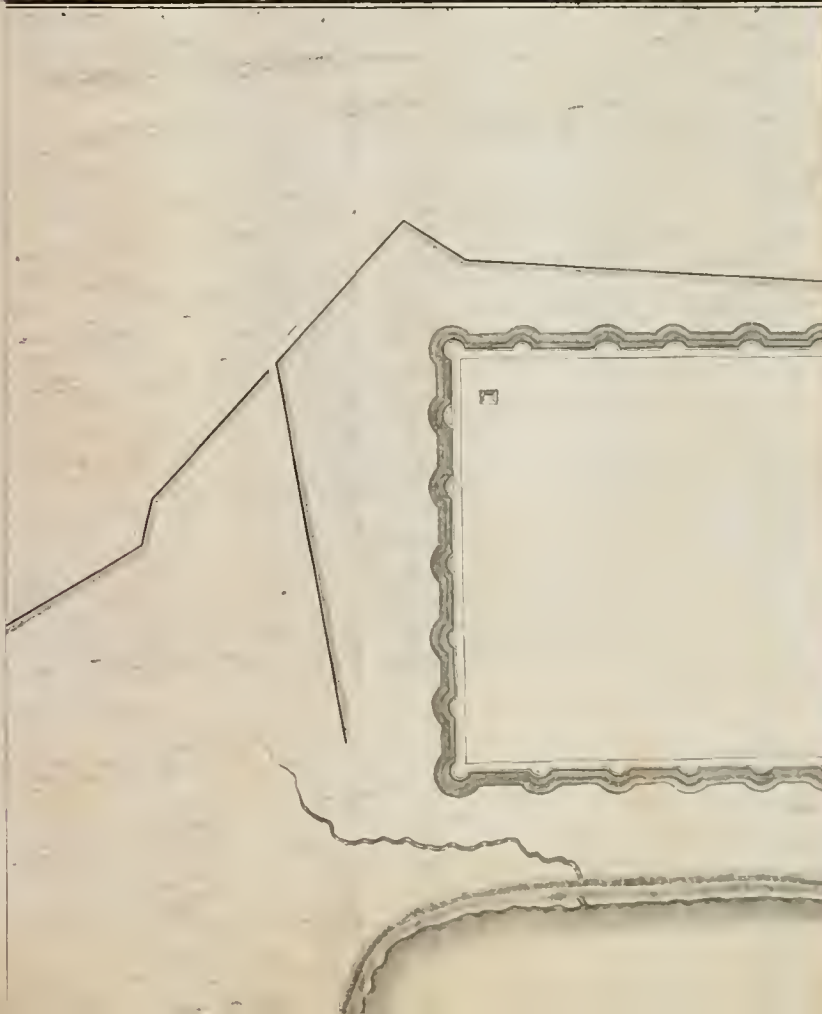
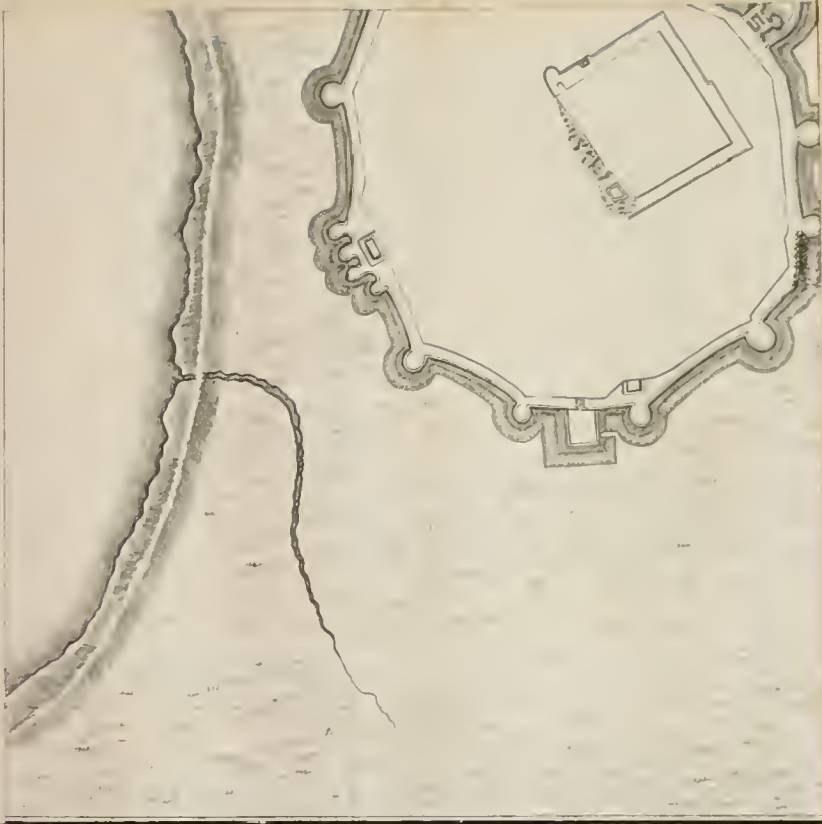
Pl. 2.

Bahar 25

Bahar 25

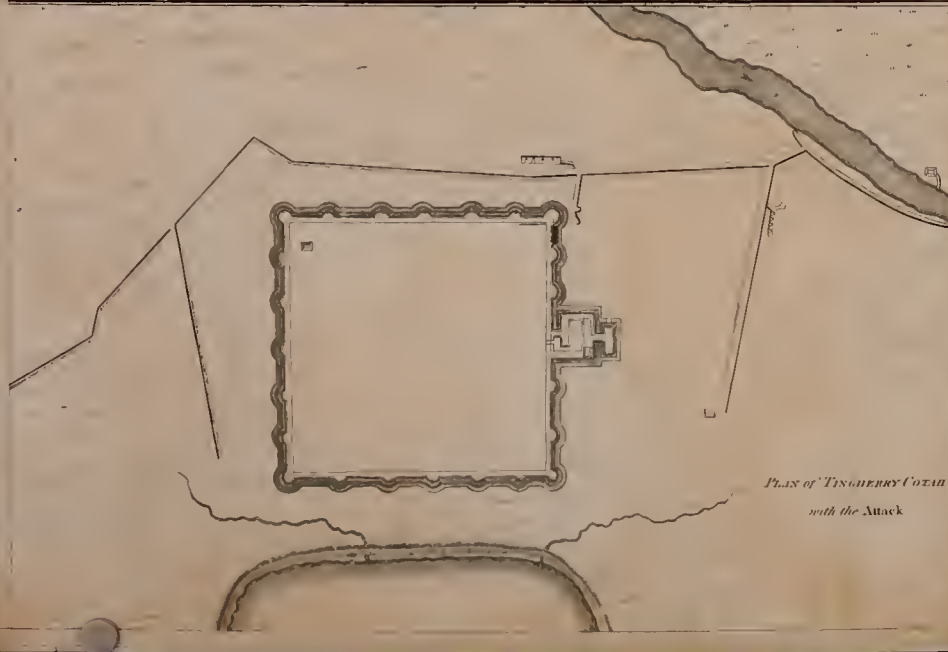
Cherrong







*PLAN of DIRAMBURY  
with the Attack*

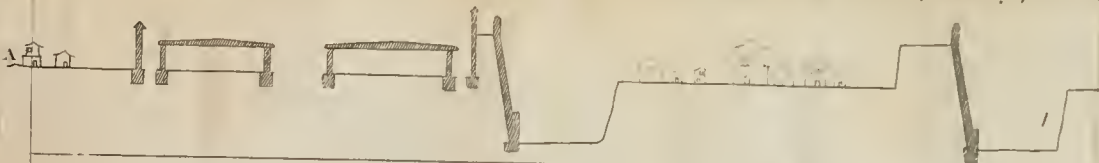


*PLAN of TINCHERRI COZIN  
with the Attack*

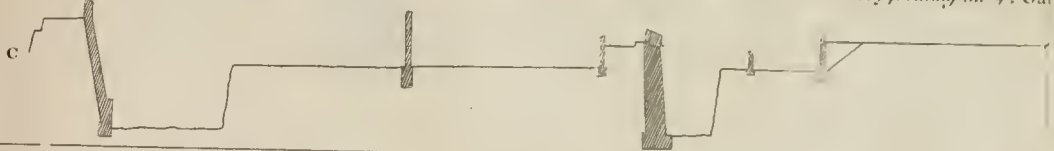


50 100 200  
Scale of Feet

Section in the line AB on the South Side of the Island thro' the Powder Magazin, the Revetment of the Body of the Place



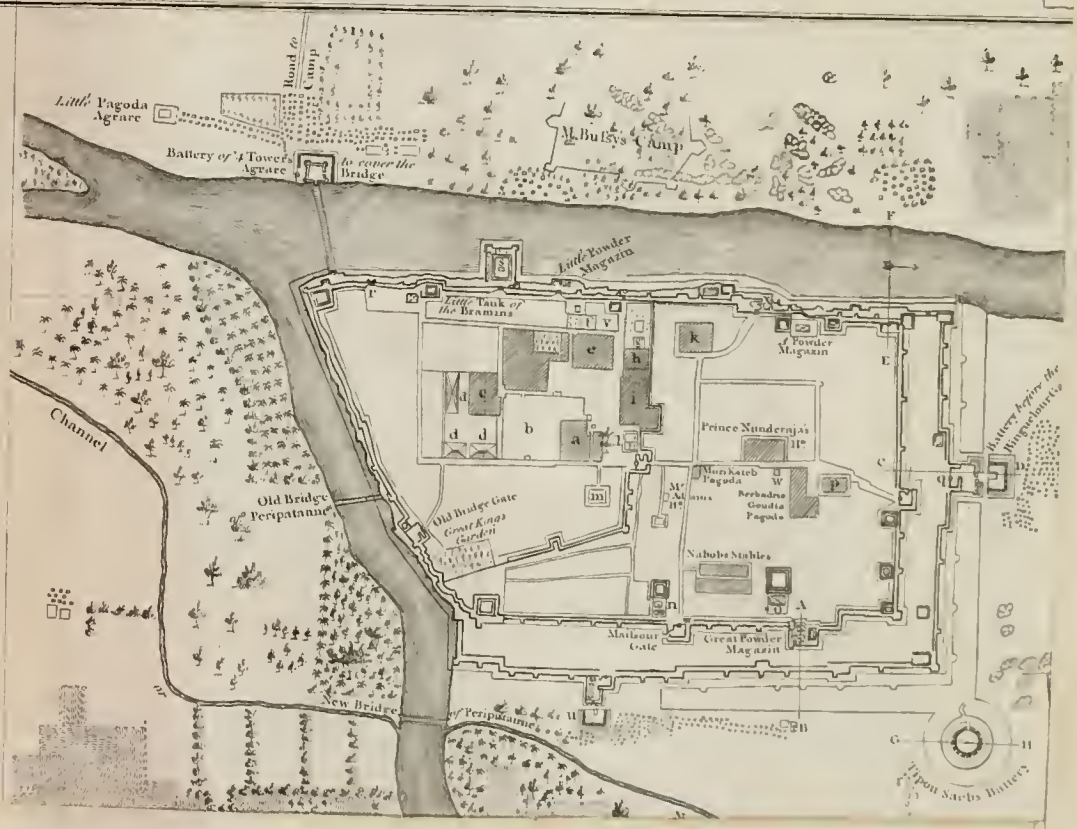
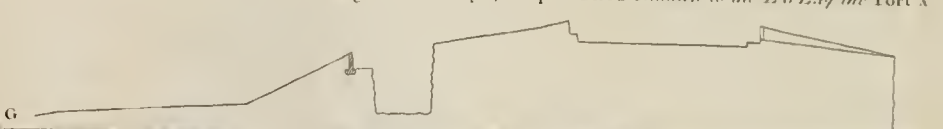
Section in the line CD on the East thro' the Body of the Place, an advanced Battery firing the 4<sup>th</sup> Gate



Section in the line EF on the side of the River, thro' a Cavalier, the Revetment of the Parapet, also that of the Faule II



Section in the line GH representing the Battery of 'Tipou Saeb situated to the E.S.E. of the Fort



Scale of Feet

Section in the line AB on the South Side of the Island thro' the Powder Magazine, the Revetment of the Place, & that of the Taule Bray, the Covert-way & the Glaris



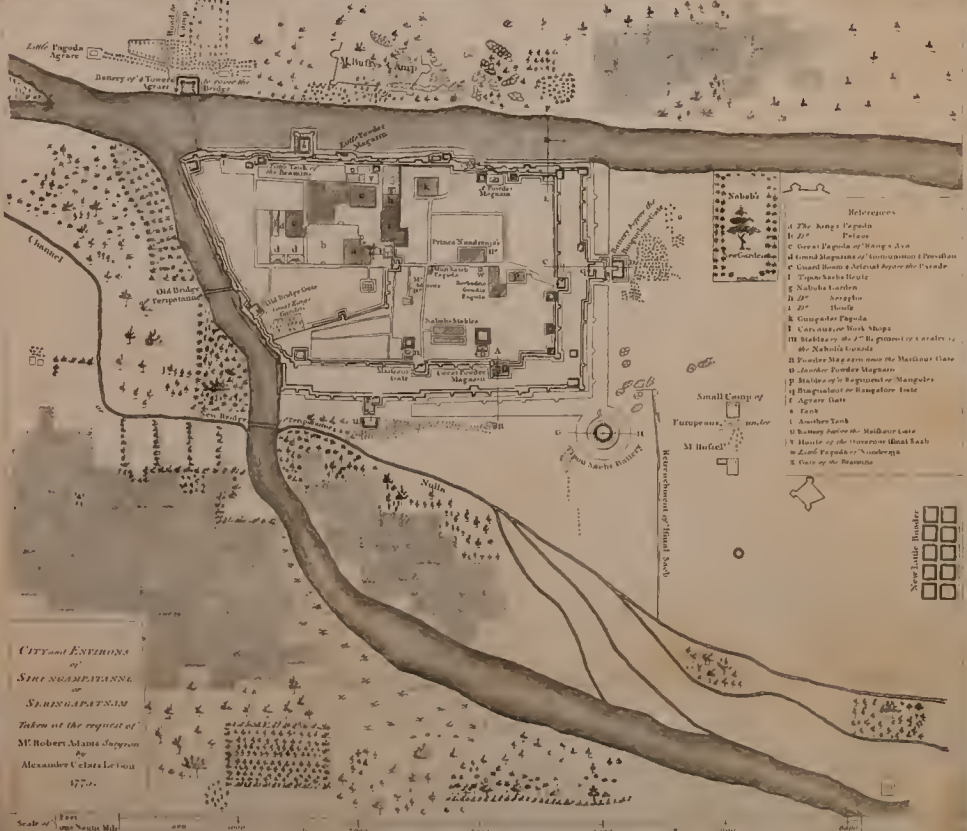
Section in the line CD on the East thro' the Body of the Place, an advanced Battery forming the 4<sup>th</sup> Gate, and a Battery to cover the Gate



Section in the line EF on the Side of the River, thro' a Cavalier, the Revetment of the Parapet, also that of the Taule Bray, & a Covert-way newly executed in the River



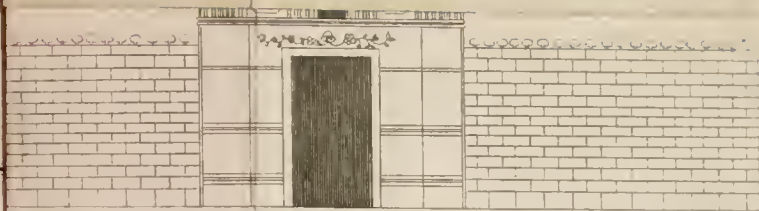
Section in the line GH representing the Battery of 'Tipu Saeb situated to the E.S.E. of the Fort & City of Serungapatnam.



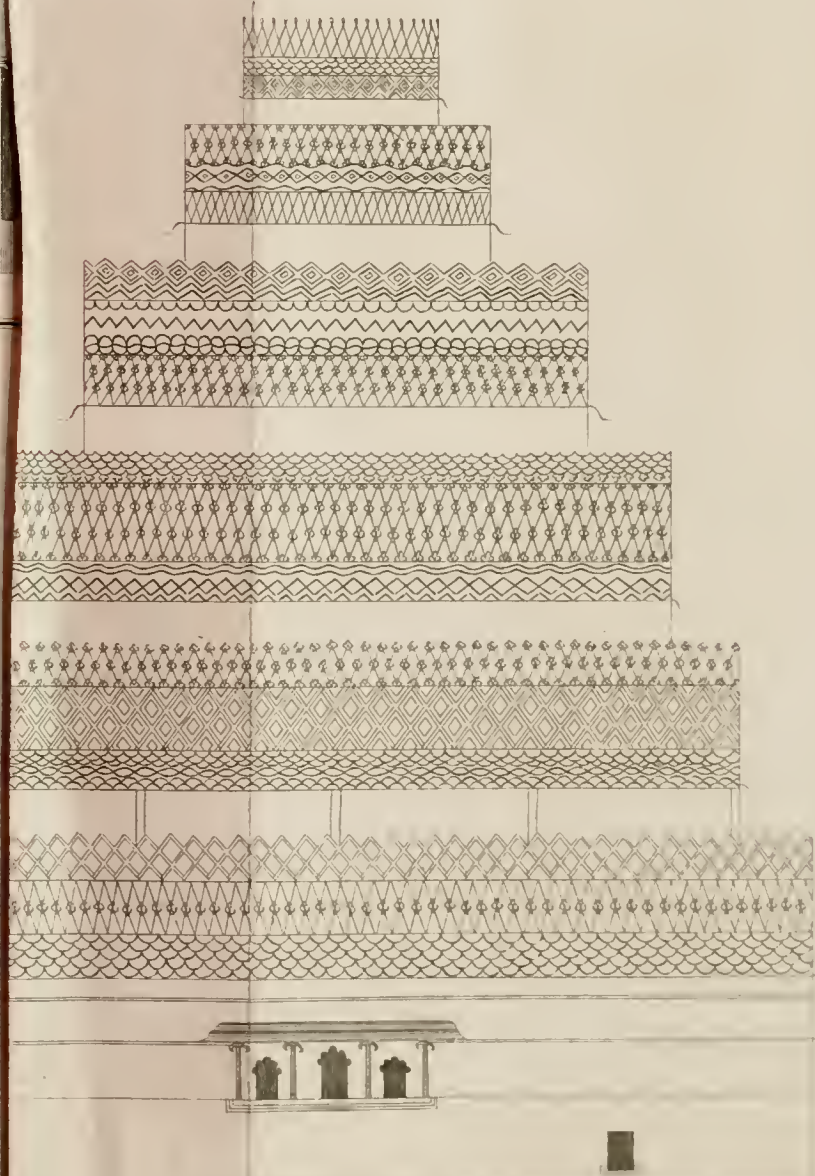
- Metropoles**
- A The King's Palace
  - B 2<sup>d</sup> Palace
  - C Great Pagoda or Mosque
  - D Grand Magazine of Ammunition & Provision
  - E Grand Room & Medical Dispensary
  - F Tipu Saeb's House
  - G Nabob's Garden
  - H 2<sup>d</sup> Mosque
  - I 2<sup>d</sup> House
  - K Gunpowder Magazine
  - L Care-taker's House
  - M Builders of the 2<sup>d</sup> Regiment of Cavalry of the Nabob's Troops
  - N Builders Magazine since the Malabar War
  - O Gunpowder Magazine
  - P Builders of the Regiment of Muzungus
  - Q Gunpowder Magazine
  - R 2<sup>d</sup> Mosque
  - S 2<sup>d</sup> House
  - T Gunpowder Magazine
  - U Battery built on the Malabar War
  - V House of the Honorable East India Company
  - W Gunpowder Magazine
  - X Gate of the Magazine

**CITY and ENVIRONS**  
of  
**SIRI SRAMPATNAM**  
or  
**SERUNGAPATNAM**  
Taken at the request of  
M<sup>r</sup> Robert Adams Surgeon  
to  
Alexander Collet Le Gall  
1775.

Scale of Feet  
Large Number Mile



*A Palace of the King; in form of a Tower; seen from the Street, on the South, and in the Country, over the Ramparts, for a league round*

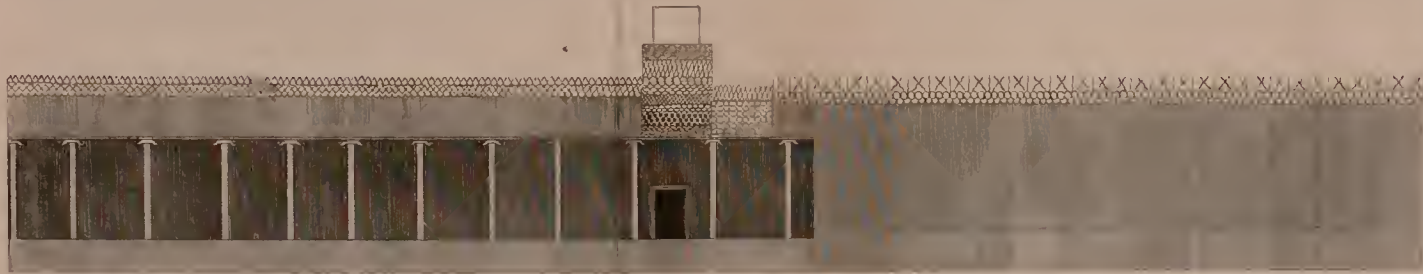




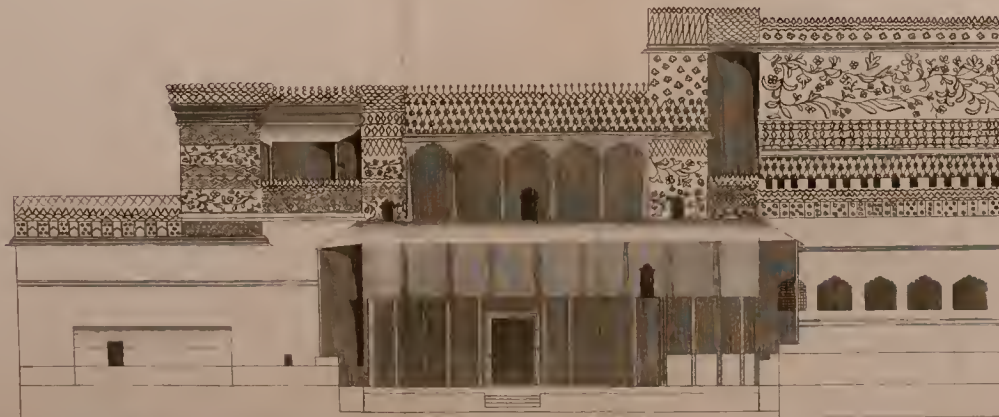
The King's Palace, seen from the Northward in the Square, & visible from the Country to the distance of half a league.



Prince Nanderaja's Palace from the Street on the South, & seen from the Country to the Northward, at about a league distance.



The Nabob's Palace fronting the Court, & seen from the Wellward.

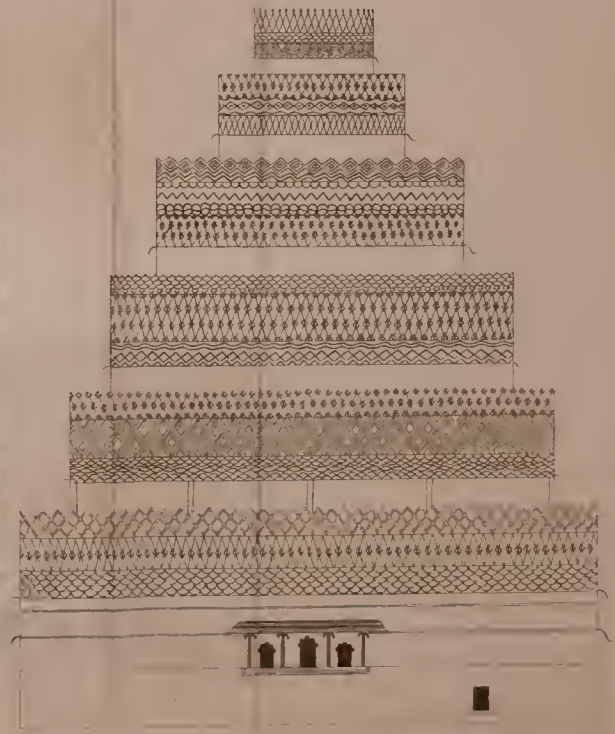


VIEWS OF SRINGAPATNAM  
 Drawn by A.C. Le Conte  
 At the recommendation of  
 M<sup>r</sup> Robert Adams  
 For Governor Horatio  
 To whom This Plate is inscribed  
 His most obliged  
 Servant  
 A. C. Le Conte.

Tower of the King's Pagoda, seen from the Court, in front of the Nabob's Palace; visible, in the Country, to the distance of 2 or 3 leagues.



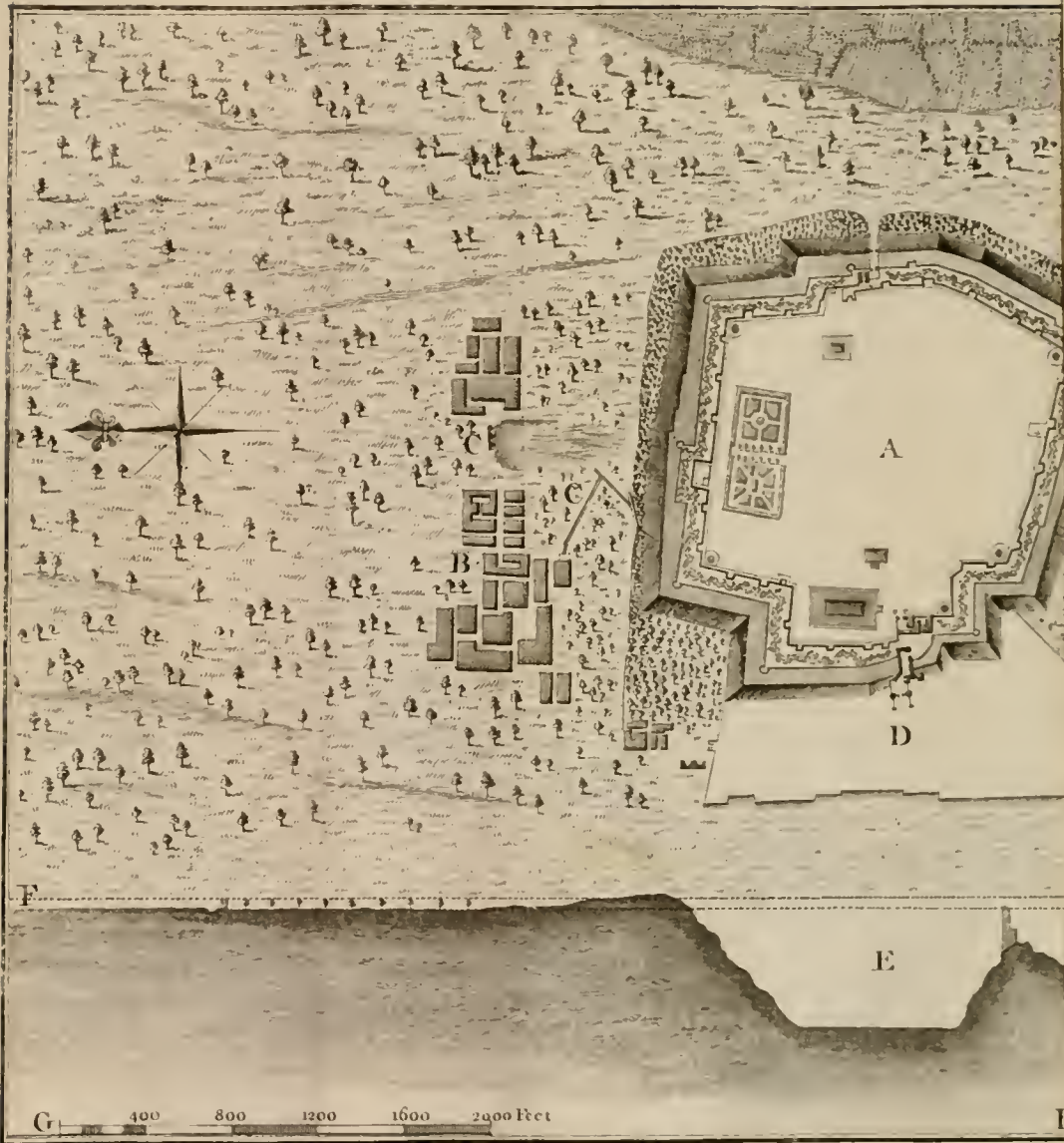
A Palace of the King, in form of a Tower, seen from the Street, on the South, and in the Country, over the Ramparts, for a league round.





# COLAR

This Plate, no. 1 obligingly given by Robert Orme Esq.



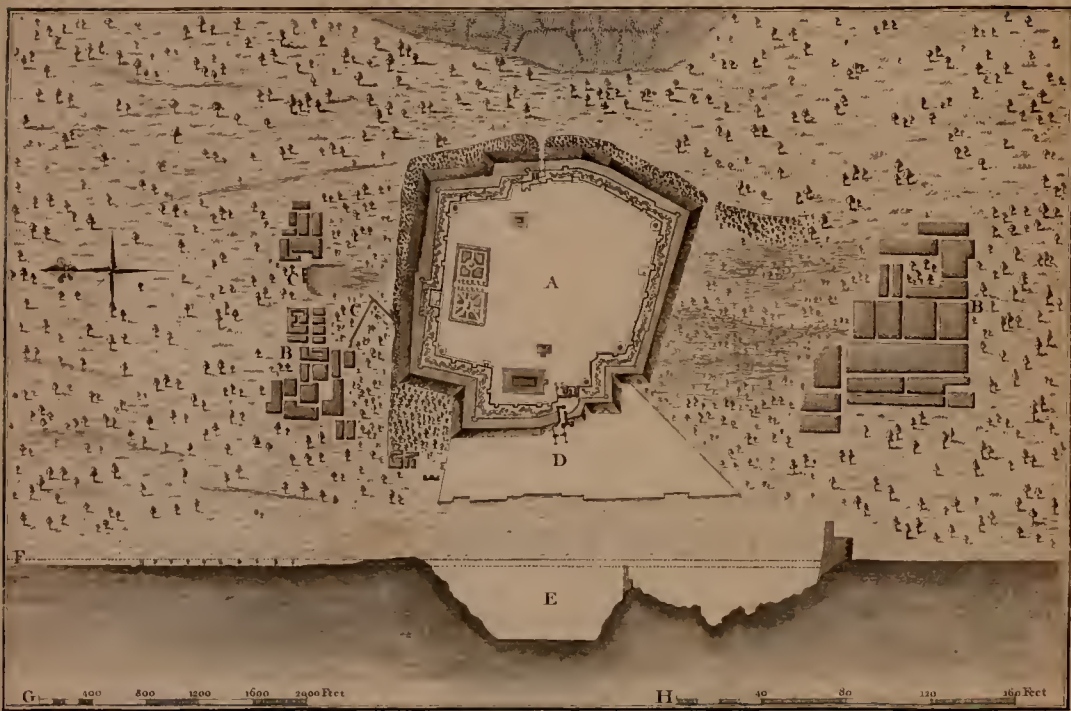
## References.

- A The Fort      B The Barracks      CC The Attack  
 E The Section      F Diff. of Levels feet.      G Scale of the

COLAR

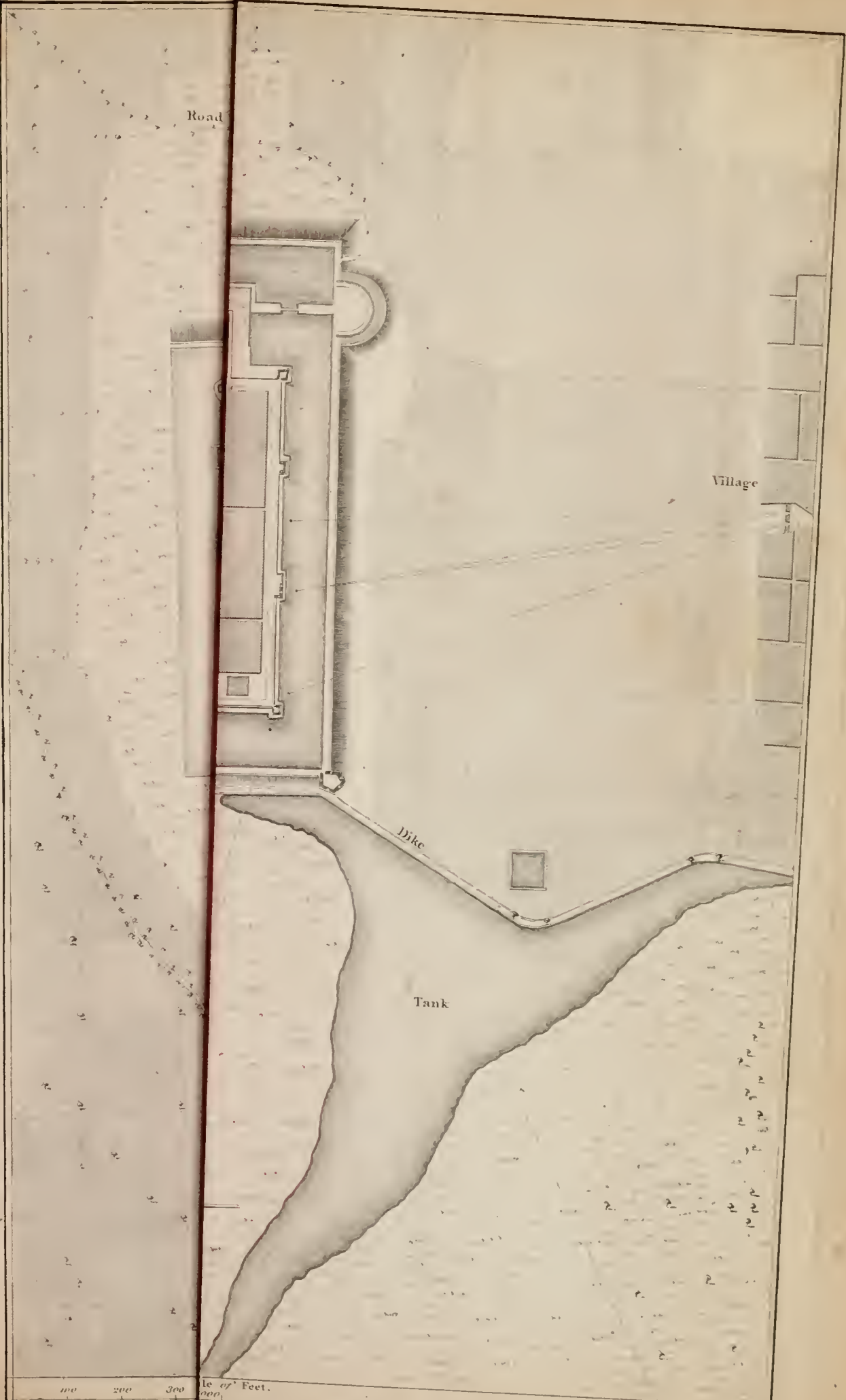
The Plate is obligingly given by Robert Orme Esq<sup>r</sup>

is presented to Him, by His affectionate Friend & Antiquary



References.

- A, The Fort      B, The Barracks.      CC, The Attacks.      D, A walled Pettah.  
 E, The Section      F, A diff. of 2400 feet.      G, Scale of the Fort.      H, Scale of the Section



Road

Village

Dike

Tank

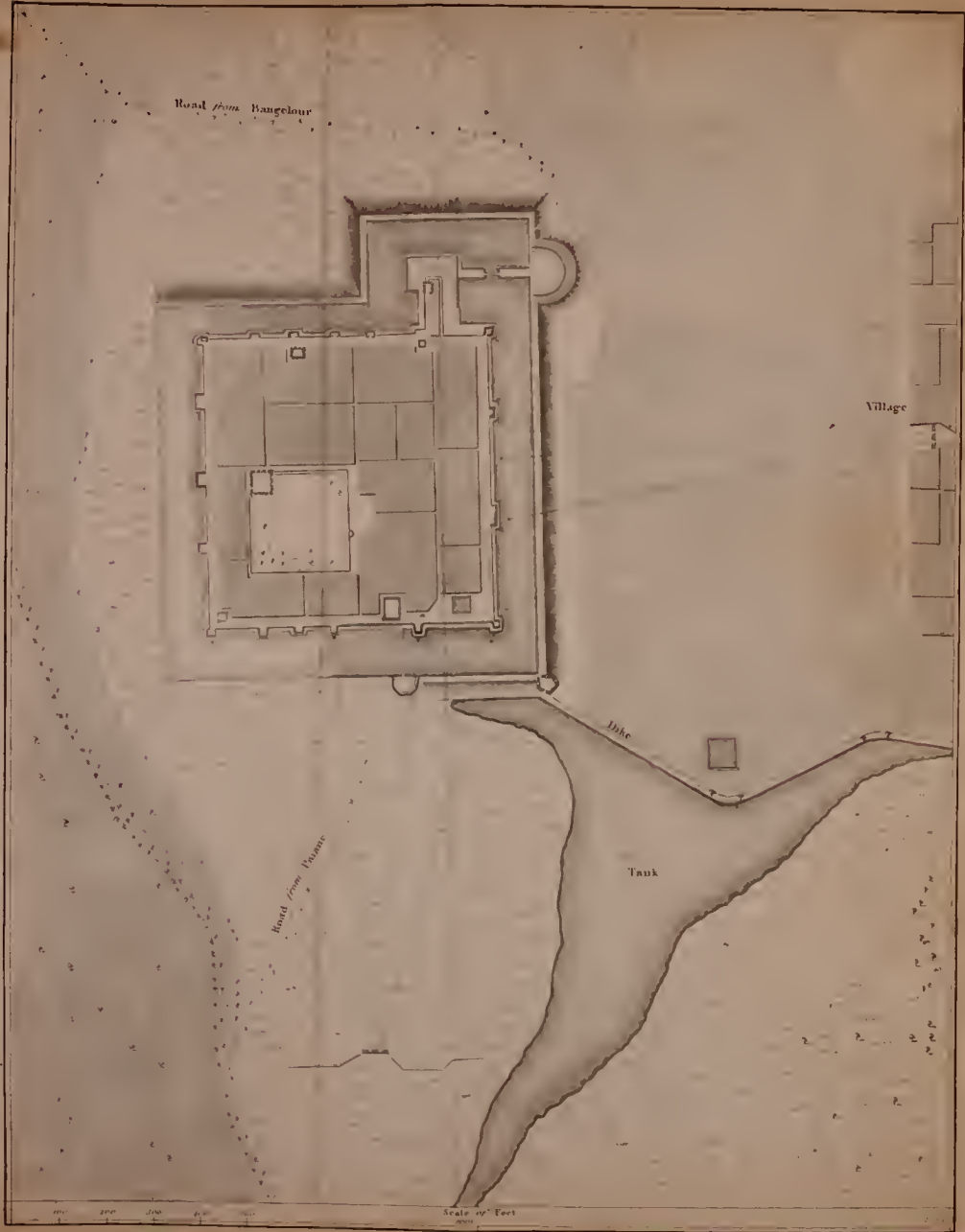
Scale of Feet.  
100 200 300

Engraving by Dalrymple Jun. 25<sup>th</sup> 1792.

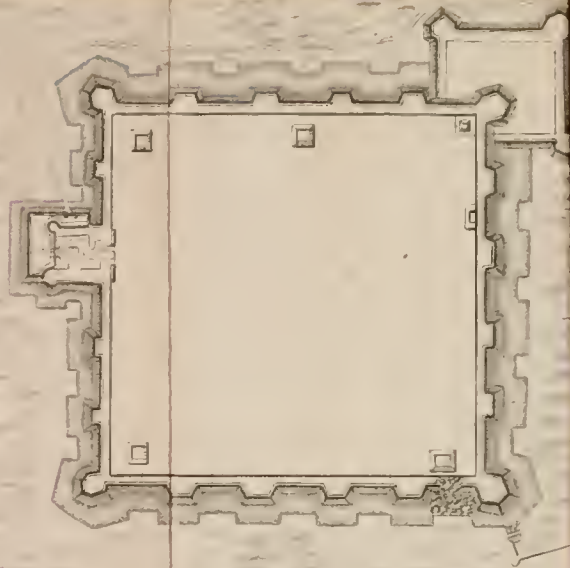
2000

117.11.11









PLAN of SALEM











University of California Library  
Los Angeles

This book is DUE on the last date stamped below.

Phone Renewal  
310/825-9188

A

NON-RENEWABLE

BLE

FEB 17 REC'D  
ILL-WIH  
DUE 2 WKS FROM DATE RECEIVED

RECEIVED

INTE

TWO WK  
NON-RE

*Secur*

UCLA ACCESS SERVICES  
Interlibrary Loan  
11630 University Research Library  
Box 951575  
Los Angeles, CA 90095-1575

ED

University of California Los Angeles  
L 006 833 134 7

UC SOUTHERN REGIONAL LIBRARY FACILITY  
D 000 825 235 5

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
THIS BOOK CARD



University Research Library

DS 401 069

CALL NUMBER

1

SER VOL PT COP

AUTHOR

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 31 32 33 34 35 36 37 38 39 40 41 42 43 44 45 46 47 48 49 50 51 52 53 54 55  
LBR J95993



